Printing: September 2025 (01)
Publication No.: OM25EN-0J12E1EUR
Printed in France
Nissan Automotive Europe SAS - France





J12-EN11

NISSAN QASHQAI

J12-EN11

NISSAN

QASHQAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

⚠ WARNING

Installing an aftermarket On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) plug-in device that uses the port during normal driving, for example remote insurance company monitoring, remote vehicle diagnostics, telematics or engine reprogramming, may cause interference or damage to vehicle systems.

We do not recommend or endorse the use of any aftermarket OBD plug-in devices, unless specifically approved by NISSAN. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused by any aftermarket plug-in device.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:

⚠ WARNING

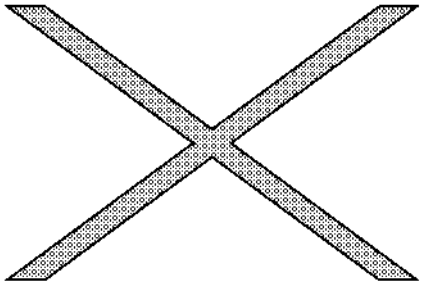
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

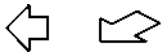
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE:

Indicates additional helpful information.



This symbol means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

[ ]

Square brackets are used to indicate messages, keys, or items displayed on a screen.

< >

Chevrons or angle brackets are used to indicate texts on controls like buttons or switches inside or on the vehicle.

Air bag warning labels (where fitted):



Example

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

Be sure to read the "Airbag warning labels" description in the Safety section of this manual; and the "Airbag label" description at the end of this manual.

ON-ROAD AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING (4WD models)

This vehicle will handle and manoeuvre differently from an ordinary passenger vehicle, because it has a higher centre of gravity. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read "On-road and off-road driving precautions" and "Four-wheel drive (4WD)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section of this manual.

BATTERY DISPOSAL



Pre-installed remote controller (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system) battery - type CR2032 complies with the essential requirements of Regulation (EU)2023/1542

Pre-installed TPMS sensor battery - type CR2032 complies with the essential requirements of Regulation (EU)2023/1542

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)

- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.

TRADEMARKS

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc

and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Gracenote® and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. The Gracenote logo and logo type, and the “Powered by Gracenote” logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

QR code

The term "QR code" is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

© 2025 Nissan Automotive Europe SAS, France

Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Regulatory information	10
Index	11

0 Illustrated table of contents

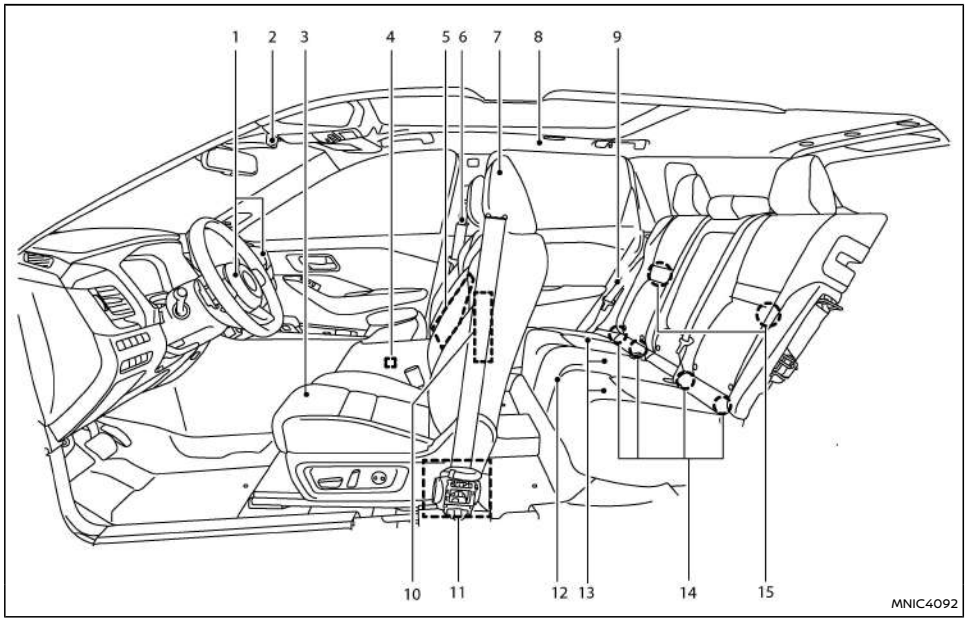
Seat belts and supplemental restraint system 2
Exterior front 3
Exterior rear 4
Passenger compartment 5
Cockpit 6
- Left Hand Drive 6
- Right Hand Drive 7

Instrument panel 8
- Left Hand Drive 8
- Right Hand Drive 9

Meters and gauges 10
Engine compartment 12
- HR13DDT engine 12

Driving aids (where fitted) 13

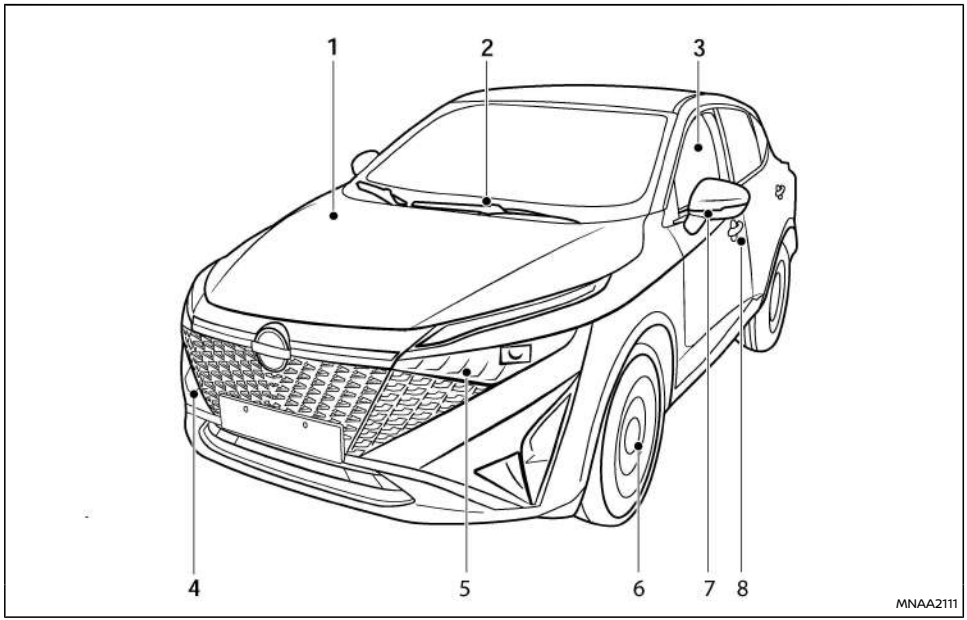
SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.49)
2. Front passenger air bag status light* (P.54)
3. Front seats (P.19)
4. Occupant classification sensor (OCS)* or Occupant detection sensor (ODS)* (front passenger seat) (P.55)
5. Front central seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag* (P.50)
6. Front seat belts (P.25)
7. Head restraints (P.23)
8. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (P.50)
9. Rear seat belts (P.25)
   — Rear seat belt pre-tensioners (P.32)
10. Front supplemental side-impact air bags (P.50)
11. Front seat belt pre-tensioners (P.32)
12. Rear seats (P.21)
    — Child restraints (P.34)
13. Rear Occupant Detection* (P.29)
14. ISOFIX child restraint system (P.40)
15. Child restraint anchor points (for top tether strap) (P.42)

*: where fitted

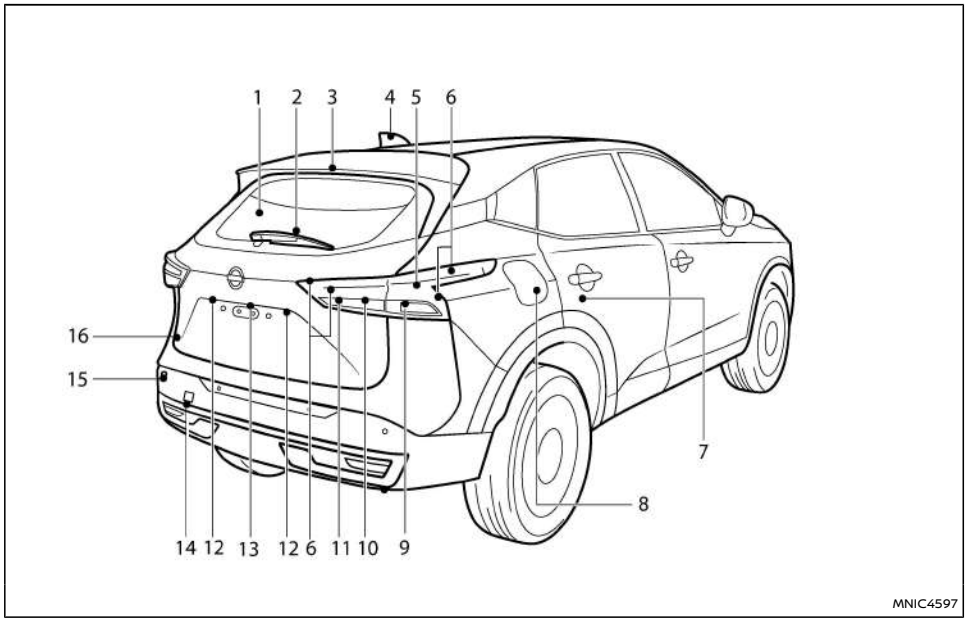
EXTERIOR FRONT



1. Bonnet (P.154)
2. Windscreen wipers and washers
   - Switch operation (P.111)
   - Blade replacement (P.471)
   - Window washer fluid (P.465)
   - Windscreen defogger (P.114)
   - ThermaClear* (P.113)
3. Power windows (P.129)
4. Towing eye (P.444)
5. Front lighting
   - Switch (P.115)
   - Aiming control (P.115)
   - Location and bulb replacement (P.475)
6. Tyres
   - Tyres and wheels (P.477, P.487)
   - Flat tyre (P.433)
   - Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (P.223)
7. Outside rear-view mirrors (P.165)
   - Driving Position Memory System* (P.21)
   - Side turn signal light (P.115)
   - Location and bulb replacement (P.475)
8. Doors
   - Keys (P.137)
   - Door locks (P.146)
   - Remote keyless entry system* (P.139)

*: where fitted

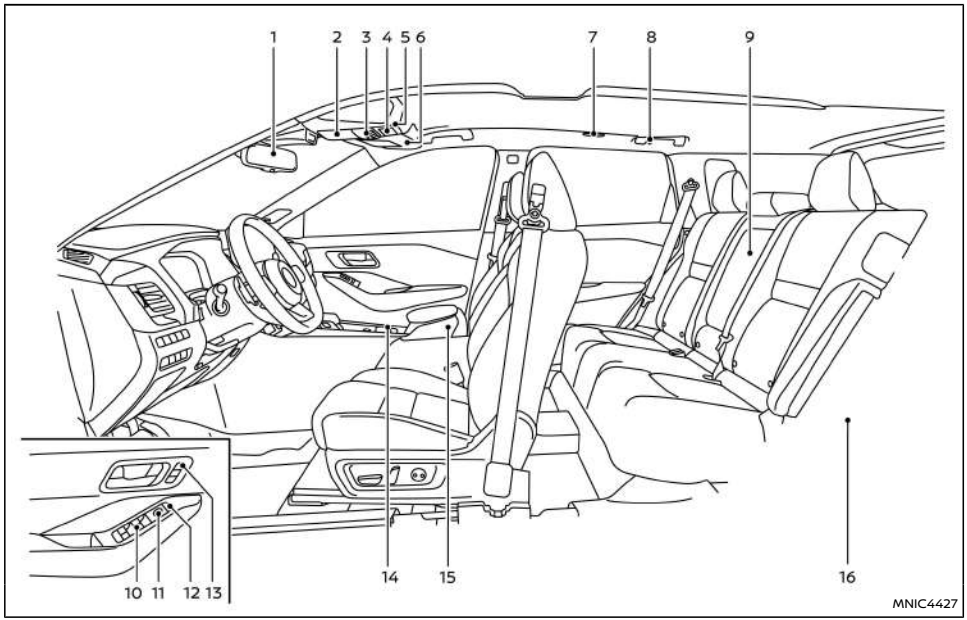
EXTERIOR REAR



1. Rear window (Defogger switch, P.114)
2. Rear wiper and washer
   - Wiper and washer switch (P.111)
   - Wiper replacement (P.471)
   - Washer fluid (P.465)
3. High-mounted brake light (P.475)
4. Antenna (P.206)
5. Brake light
6. Tail light
   - Switch location (P.115)
7. Doors
   - Keys (P.137)
   - Door locks (P.146)
   - Child safety lock (P.148)
   - Remote keyless entry system* (P.139)
8. Fuel filler lid (P.155)
9. Rear turn signal light
   - Switch location (P.115)
10. Reversing light (P.475)
11. Rear fog light*
    - Switch location (P.119)
12. Number plate lights (P.475)
13. Rear view camera*
    - Rear-View Monitor* (P.171)
    - Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)* (P.177)
14. Towing eye (P.444)
15. Parking Sensors* (P.412)
16. Tailgate (P.148)
    - Power tailgate* (P.149)
    - Motion activated* (P.151)

*: where fitted

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

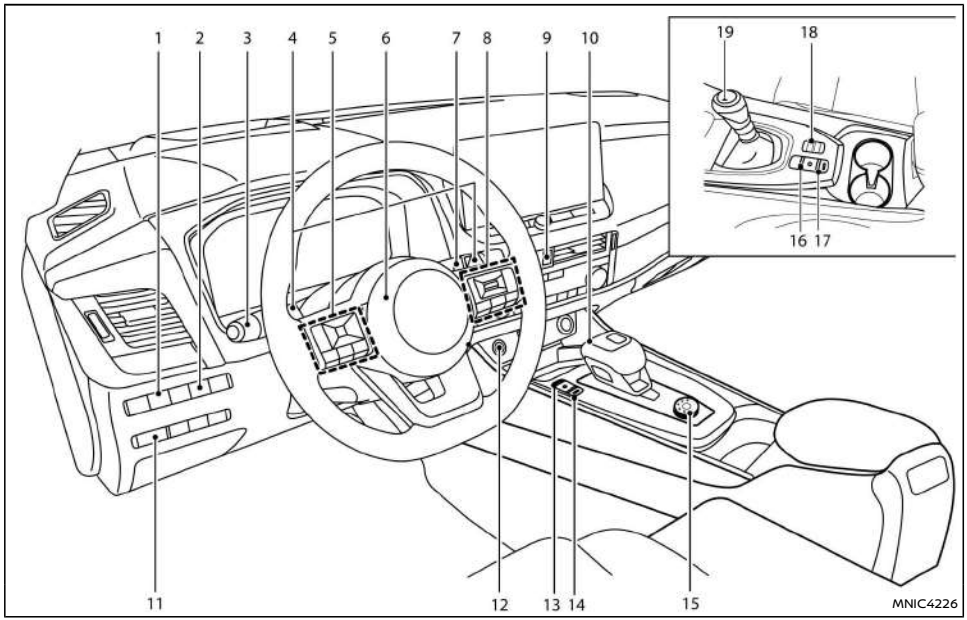


1. Inside rear-view mirror (P.164)
2. Sunglasses holder* (P.124)
3. Interior light switch and Map light (P.133)
   — Microphone**
4. Sunshade switch* (P.131)
5. eCall button* (P.428)
6. Sun visors (P.164)
7. Rear personal lights* (P.133)
8. Coat hooks* (P.125)
9. Rear cup holders* (P.124)
10. Power windows controls (P.129)
11. Outside mirror remote control (P.166)
12. Power door lock switch (P.147)
13. Driving Position Memory System switches (driver's side)* (P.161)
14. Front cup holders (P.124)
15. Console box (P.124)
    — USB (Universal Serial Bus) power ports* (P.122)
16. Cargo area
    — Adjustable luggage floor* (P.128)
    — Luggage hooks* (P.129)
    — Parcel shelf (P.126)
    — Spare tyre* (P.432)

*: where fitted

**: Refer to the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (where fitted).

LEFT HAND DRIVE

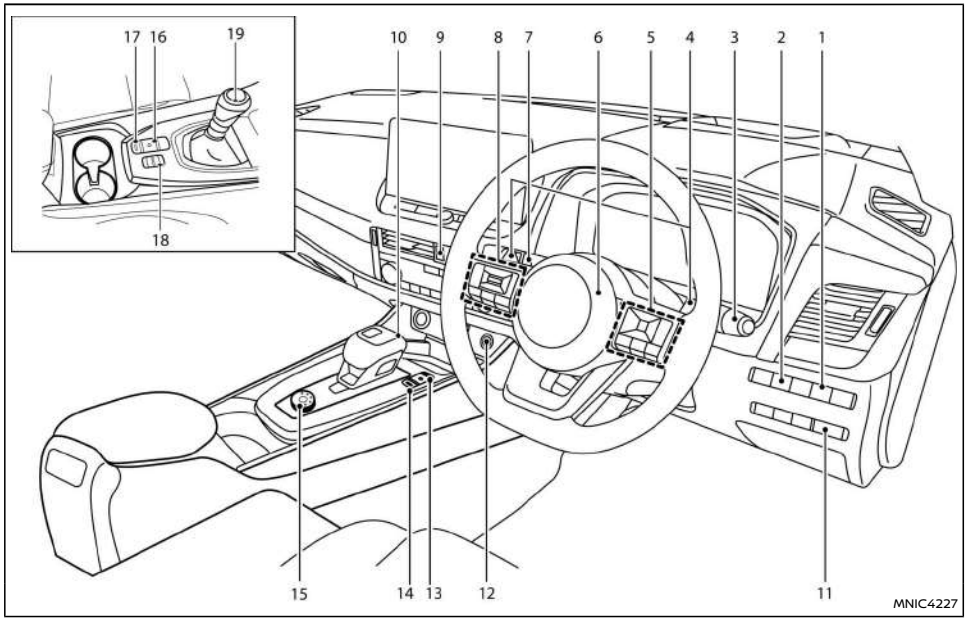


1. Steering Assist switch* (models with ProPILOT Assist) (P.356)
2. [Head-Up Display] (HUD) switch* (P.109)
3. Headlight and turn signal switch (P.115)
4. Steering wheel gearshift paddles* (P.237)
5. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P.80)
   — Audio switches* (P.216)
6. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P.418)
   — Horn (P.120)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.49)
7. Wiper and washer switch (P.111)
8. Steering wheel switches
   — ProPILOT Assist switch* (P.356)
   — Drive Assist switch* (P.324)
   — Cruise control* (P.303)
   — Speed limiter* (P.305)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* **
9. Hazard warning flasher switch (P.428)
10. Shift lever (Xtronic Transmission models) (P.234)
11. Instrument brightness control (P.67)
12. Push button ignition switch (P.229)
13. Electric parking brake switch (Xtronic Transmission models) (P.157)
14. Automatic brake hold switch (Xtronic Transmission models) (P.159)
15. [Drive Mode Selector] (4WD models) (P.248)
16. Electric parking brake switch (Manual Transmission models) (P.157)
17. Automatic brake hold switch (Manual Transmission models) (P.159)
18. [Drive Mode Selector] (2WD models) (P.248)
19. Shift lever (Manual Transmission models) (P.233)

* where fitted

** See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (where fitted).

RIGHT HAND DRIVE



1. Steering Assist switch* (models with ProPILOT Assist) (P.356)
2. [Head-Up Display] (HUD) switch* (P.109)
3. Wiper and washer switch (P.111)
4. Steering wheel gearshift paddles* (P.237)
5. Steering wheel switches
   — ProPILOT Assist switch* (P.356)
   — Drive Assist switch* (P.324)
   — Cruise control* (P.303)
   — Speed limiter* (P.305)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* **
6. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P.418)
   — Horn (P.120)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.49)
7. Headlight and turn signal switch (P.115)
8. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P.80)
   — Audio switches* (P.216)
9. Hazard warning flasher switch (P.428)
10. Shift lever (Xtronic Transmission models) (P.234)
11. Instrument brightness control (P.67)
12. Push button ignition switch (P.229)
13. Electric parking brake switch (Xtronic Transmission models) (P.157)
14. Automatic brake hold switch (Xtronic Transmission models) (P.159)

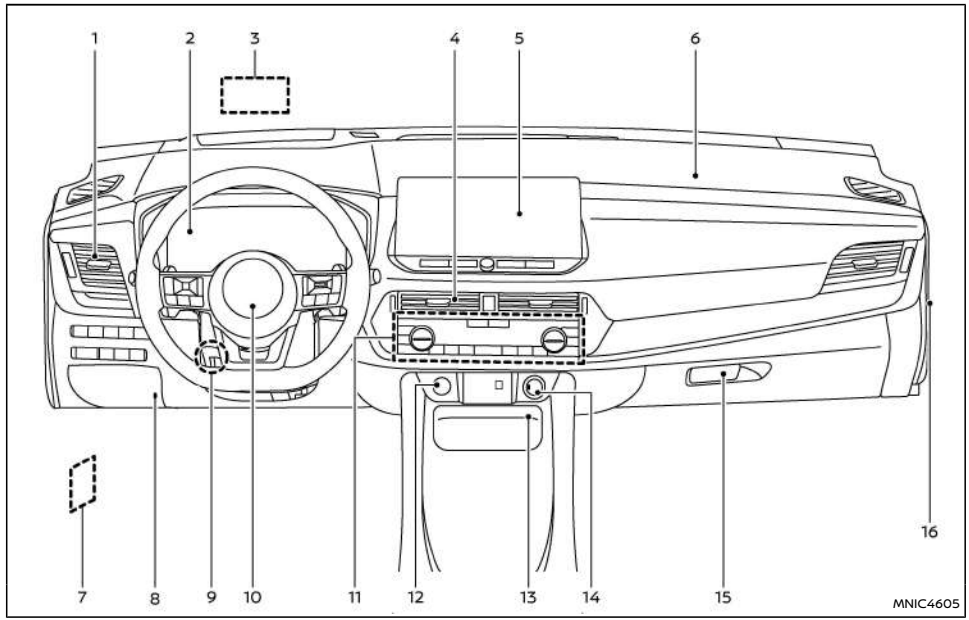
INSTRUMENT PANEL

15. [Drive Mode Selector] (4WD models) (P.248)
16. Electric parking brake switch (Manual Transmission models) (P.157)
17. Automatic brake hold switch (Manual Transmission models) (P.159)
18. [Drive Mode Selector] (2WD models) (P.248)
19. Shift lever (Manual Transmission models) (P.233)

* where fitted

** See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (where fitted).

LEFT HAND DRIVE



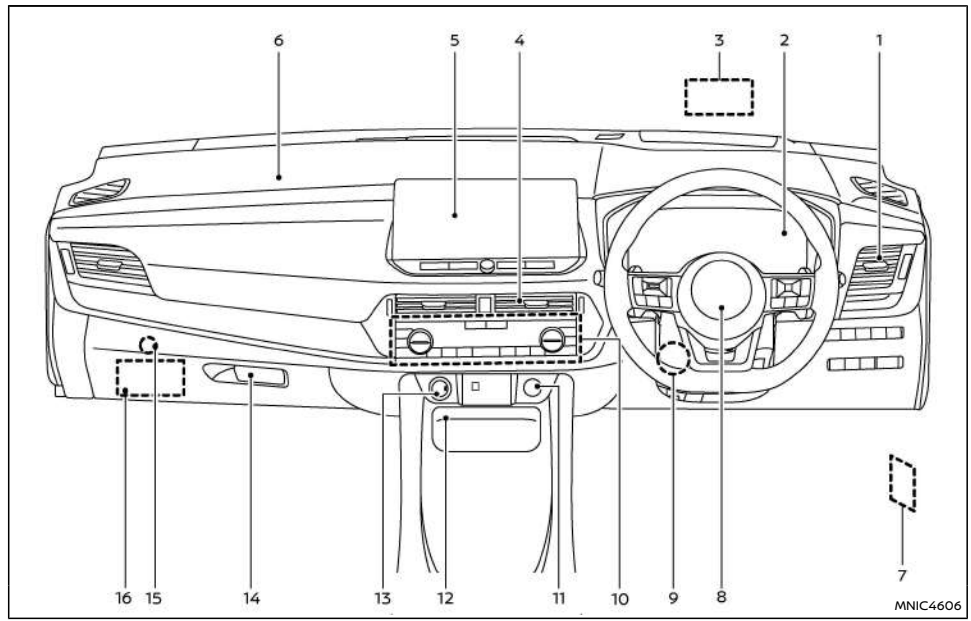
1. Side vent (P.196)
2. Meters and gauges (P.63)
3. [Head-Up Display] (HUD)* (P.109)
4. Centre vent (P.196)
5. Audio system* (P.203)
   — NissanConnect* *1
6. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.49)

7. Bonnet release handle (P.154)
8. Fuse box cover (P.472)
9. Tilt and telescopic steering lock lever (P.163)
10. Driver supplemental front-impact air bag (P.49)
11. Heater and air conditioner (P.197)
    — Defogger switch (P.114)
    — Heated seat switches* (P.120)
    — Heated steering wheel switch* (P.120)
12. Push button ignition switch (P.229)
13. Wireless charger* (P.122)
14. Power outlet (P.121)
15. Glove box (P.123)
16. Front passenger air bag switch*(P.58)

*: where fitted

*1: See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (where fitted).

RIGHT HAND DRIVE

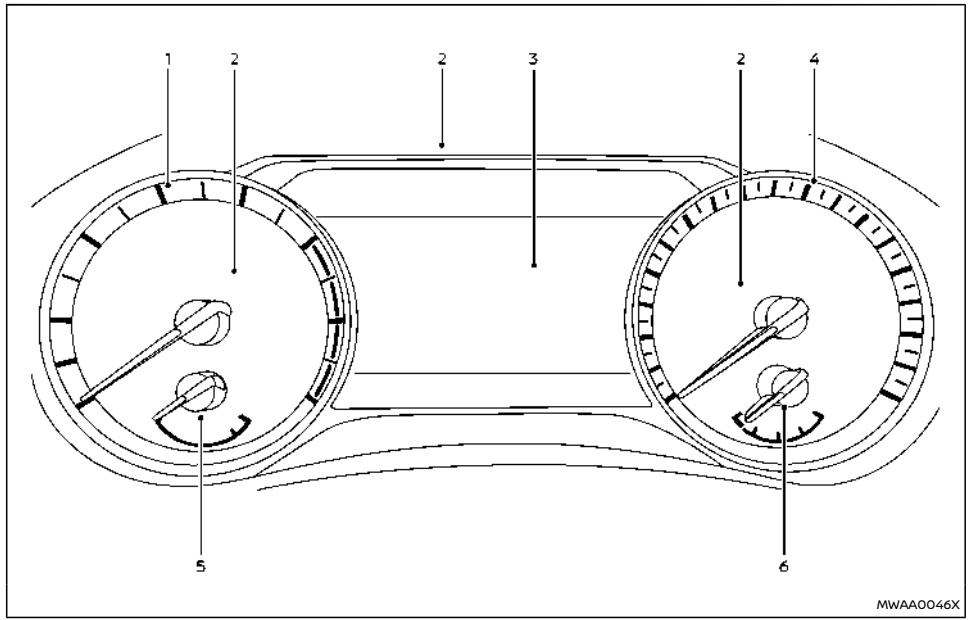


1. Side vent (P.196)
2. Meters and gauges (P.63)
3. [Head-Up Display] (HUD)* (P.109)
4. Centre vent (P.196)
5. Audio system* (P.203)
    — NissanConnect* *1
6. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.49)
7. Bonnet release handle (P.154)
8. Driver supplemental front-impact air bag (P.49)

9. Tilt and telescopic steering lock lever (P.163)
10. Heater and air conditioner (P.197)
    — Defogger switch (P.114)
    — Heated seat switches* (P.120)
    — Heated steering wheel switch* (P.120)
11. Push button ignition switch (P.229)
12. Wireless charger* (P.122)
13. Power outlet (P.121)
14. Glove box (P.123)
15. Front passenger air bag switch* (inside glove box) (P.58)
16. Fuse box cover (inside glove box) (P.472)

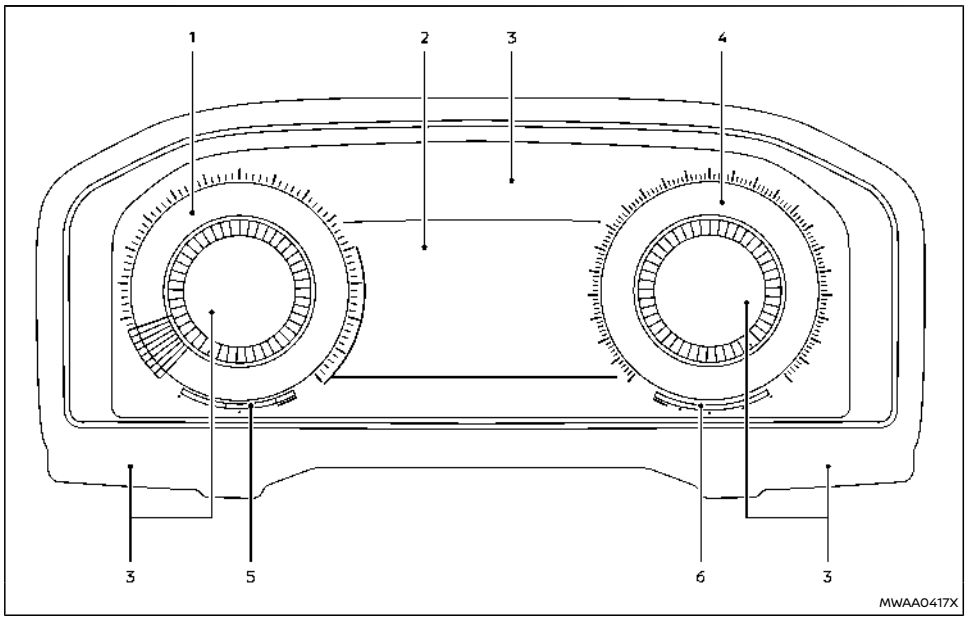
*: where fitted

*1: See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (where fitted).



7 inch display

1. Tachometer (P.66)
2. Warning and indicator lights (P.69)
3. Vehicle information display (P.80)
4. Speedometer (P.65)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.66)
6. Fuel gauge (P.67)



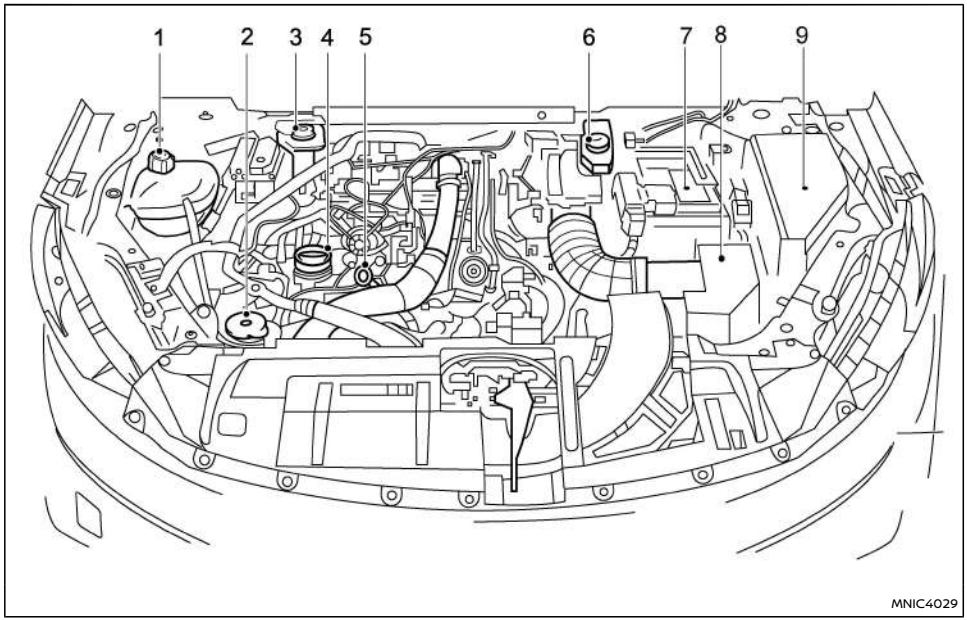
Full-screen display

1. Tachometer (P.66)
2. Vehicle information display (P.80)
3. Warning and indicator lights (P.69)
4. Speedometer (P.65)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.66)
6. Fuel gauge (P.67)

The view of the display can be changed between [Normal], [Enhance] and [Minimal] view modes. See. (P.65)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

HR13DDT ENGINE



1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.460)
2. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P.465)
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (RHD) models), Brake fluid reservoir (Xtronic transmission (RHD) models) (P.465)
4. Engine oil filler cap (P.461)
5. Engine oil dipstick (P.461)
6. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (LHD) models), Brake fluid reservoir (Xtronic transmission (LHD) models) (P.465)
7. Battery (P.466)
8. Air cleaner (P.471)
9. Fuses/fusible link box (P.472)

DRIVING AIDS (where fitted)

System name	Abbreviation	Icon	Description	Page
Emergency Lane Assist*	ELA		The ELA system warns the driver when the vehicle approaches the road edge or solid white line and assists the driver to return the vehicle to the carriageway.	296
Steering Assist*	—		The Steering Assist system assists the driver in keeping the vehicle in the centre of the travelling lane. Steering Assist also incorporates ELA.	324 376
Cruise Control*	—		The Cruise Control system allows the driver to set and keep a constant vehicle speed.	303
Intelligent Cruise Control (with Steering Assist)*	ICC		The ICC system allows the driver to set and keep either a constant distance to the vehicle ahead or set vehicle speed.	324
Intelligent Cruise Control (without Steering Assist)*	ICC		The ICC system allows the driver to set and keep either a constant distance to the vehicle ahead or set vehicle speed.	307
Drive Assist*	—		The Drive Assist system combines the Intelligent Cruise Control, Steering Assist, Intelligent Lane Intervention and Blind Spot Intervention. The Drive Assist system combines the Intelligent Cruise Control and Steering Assist.	324
ProPILOT Assist*	—		The ProPILOT Assist system combines the Intelligent Cruise Control, Steering Assist, Intelligent Lane Intervention and Blind Spot Intervention. The ProPILOT Assist system combines the Intelligent Cruise Control and Steering Assist.	356
Speed limiter*	—		The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit.	305

System name	Abbreviation	Icon	Description	Page
Blind Spot Warning*	BSW		While driving, the BSW system helps alert the driver to the presence of other vehicles in adjacent lanes.	261
Intelligent Emergency Braking*	IEB		The IEB system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane or with a pedestrian or cyclist.	392
Rear Cross Traffic Alert*	RCTA		When the vehicle is in reverse, the RCTA system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle.	276
Rear Automatic Braking*	RAB		When the vehicle is in reverse, The RAB system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a collision with an obstacle behind the vehicle.	280
Anti-lock Braking System	ABS		The ABS controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces.	420
Electronic Stability Programme	ESP		The ESP system adjusts wheel brake pressure and engine torque to assist in improving vehicle stability.	421
Hill Start Assist*	HSA		The Hill Start Assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when stopped on a hill.	423

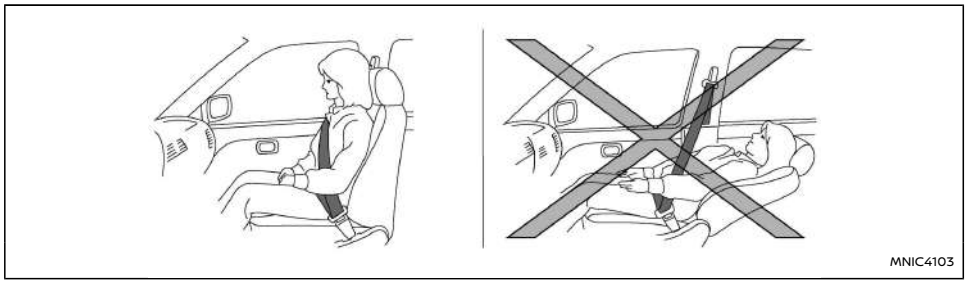
System name	Abbreviation	Icon	Description	Page
Traffic Sign recognition* (Type A)	TSR		The TSR system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit, using the speed limit display and overspeed warning function.	251
Traffic Sign recognition* (Type B)	TSR		The TSR system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit.	257
Intelligent Driver Alertness*	IDA		The Intelligent Driver Alertness system helps alert the driver when a lack of attention or driving fatigue is detected.	401

*where fitted

MEMO

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats 18
Front seats 19
Driving Position Memory System (where fitted) 21
Seat heater (where fitted) 21
Massage seats (where fitted) 21
Rear seats 21
Armrests (where fitted) 22
Head restraints 23
Adjustable head restraint components 23
Non-adjustable head restraint components 23
Remove 24
Install 24
Adjust 24
Seat belts 25
Precautions on seat belt usage 25
Child safety 27
Pregnant women 27
Injured persons 27
Seat belt reminders 27
Three-point type seat belt 29
Seat belt maintenance 31
Pre-tensioner seat belt system 32
Child safety 33
Infants and small children 33
Larger children 33
Legal requirements 34
Child restraints 34
Precautions on child restraints 34
Universal Child Restraints for Front Seats and Rear Seats 35
ISOFIX child restraint system 40
Child restraint anchorage 41
Child restraint installation using ISOFIX 42
Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt 44
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 49
Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 49
Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted) 54
Repair and replacement procedure 59



Sit upright and well back

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P.25).**
- **Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. The seat may move suddenly and could cause loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls, or make the vehicle move. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and upright in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain that they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop. When operating the seatback release always rock the seatback afterwards to check that it is locked.**
- **When the vehicle is being used to carry cargo, properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seat when it is in the folded-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Depending on vehicle specification, the front passenger seat may be equipped with occupant classification sensors that turn the front passenger air bag OFF under some conditions. These sensors are only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.49).**

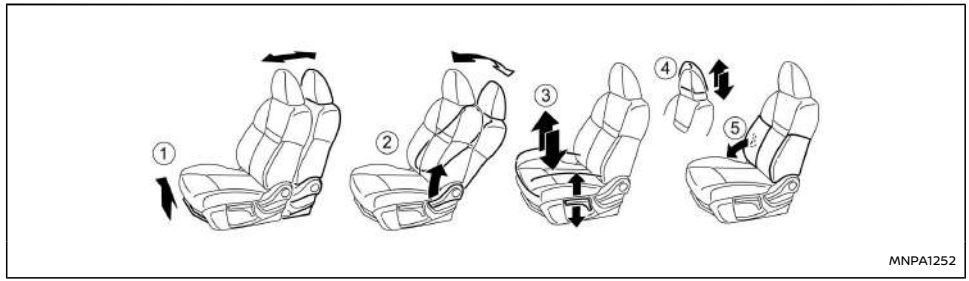
  Vehicles not fitted with occupant classification sensors have an Occupant Detec-

tion System on this seat which cannot turn the front airbag off automatically. For manual airbag control details see "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.49).

CAUTION

- **When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage**
- **To avoid damage to the seats, seat heating (where fitted) and occupant detection, observe the following information:**
  - **— Any liquid spilled on the seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
  - **— If the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating (where fitted) The seat heating must not be used to dry the seats.**
  - **— Clean the seat covers as recommended, see "Cleaning interior" (P.450).**
  - **— Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, for example knives, nails or tools.**

FRONT SEATS



Manual seat adjustment

Forward and backward:

Pull the lever ① up and hold it while sliding the seat forward or backward to the preferred position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

CAUTION

When moving the seats forward or backward, or returning a rear-reclined seatback to its upright position, make sure you hold onto the seatback while operating. If the seatback is not held, the seat or seatback will move suddenly and could cause injury.

To recline the seatback pull and hold the lever ② up, keeping the lever fully lifted, and lean back. To bring the seatback forward pull and hold the lever up, keeping the lever fully lifted, and lean forward. Keep the lever fully lifted whilst adjusting the seatback. Release the lever when the seatback is stationery and in the desired recline position.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P.25). Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the vehicle is in the P (Park) position or N (Neutral) position with the parking brake applied.

Seat lifter (where fitted):

Repeatedly pull up or push down the adjusting lever ③, to adjust the seat height to the desired position.

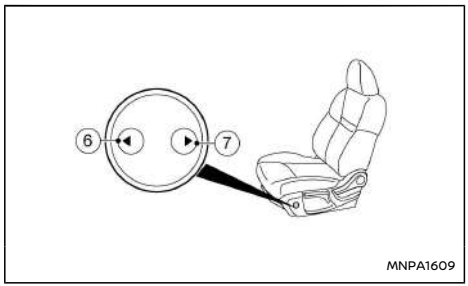
Head restraints:

Push and hold the lock knob ④ to remove, install, or (where possible) adjust the head restraints. For proper adjustment see "Head restraints" (P.23).

Lumbar support (where fitted):

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Manual adjustment (where fitted): Move the adjusting lever ⑤ forward or backward to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

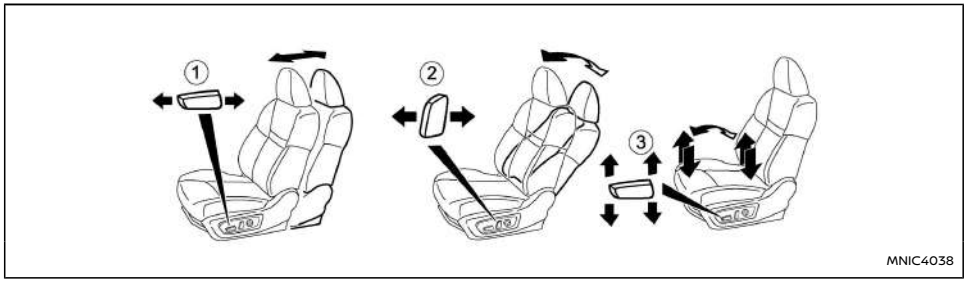


Power adjustment (where fitted): Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved

⑥ To harden the seatback contour

⑦ To soften the seatback contour

Power seat adjustment (where fitted)



⚠ WARNING

To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

Operating tips:

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the engine is not running.

Forward and backward:

Move the adjusting switch ① forward or backward to the desired position.

Reclining:

Move the adjusting switch ② forward or backward to the desired position.

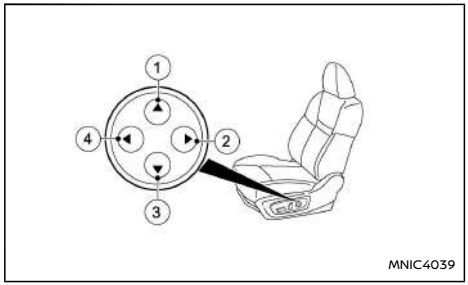
The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P.25).)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

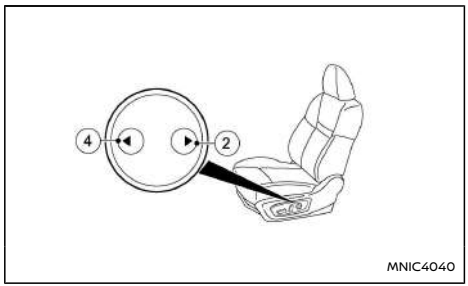
Seat lifter/tilter (where fitted):

Move the adjusting switch ③ as shown to adjust the angle of the front portion or height of the seat. Pull the front or rear of the adjusting switch ③ up or push down to adjust the seat height and angle until the desired position is achieved.

Lumbar support (where fitted):



Type A (with height adjustment)



Type B (without height adjustment)

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

① To raise the seatback contour

② To soften the seatback contour

③ To lower the seatback contour

④ To harden the seatback contour

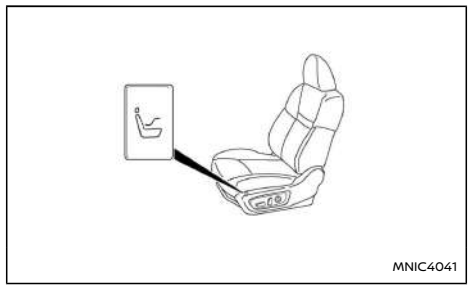
DRIVING POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (where fitted)

Two positions for the driver's seat can be stored in the Driving Position Memory System. For more information on the Driving Position Memory System, see "Driving Position Memory System (where fitted)" (P.161).

SEAT HEATER (where fitted)

The front seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches are located on the instrument panel and can be operated independently of each other. For more information on the seat heater, see "Seat heating (where fitted)" (P.120).

MASSAGE SEATS (where fitted)



Massage seat switch

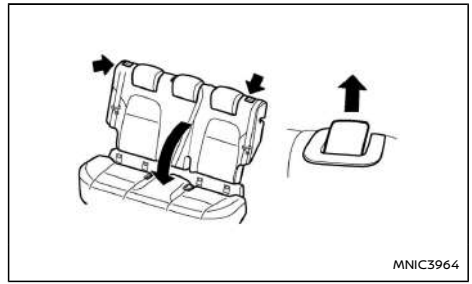
Use the massage seat switch on the side of the seat to turn the massage seat feature on or off.

NOTE:

Before the massage seat can be operated, the door must be closed and the engine must be running.

For details of how to control and adjust the massage seat functions, see your NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

REAR SEATS

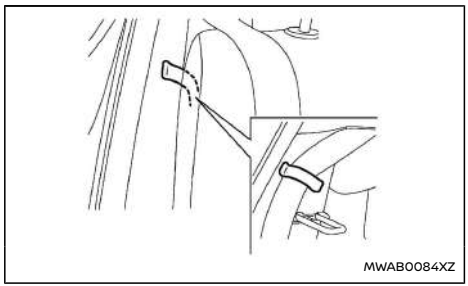


Folding

The luggage compartment loading capacity can be increased by folding the rear seats forward as shown.

To fold the seat:

1. Ensure head restraints are properly stowed, see "Head restraints" (P.23).


MWAB0084XZ

2. When folding the rear seat forward, the outer seat belts can be stored out of the way using the seat belt hooks as shown in the illustration.

CAUTION

- **Take care when releasing the seatback lock, the seatback has a folding assist spring and the seat will spring forward.**
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.**
  - **— Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.**
  - **— Be careful not to allow hands or feet to get caught or pinched in the seat.**

3. Release the seatback lock by lifting the latch.
4. Fold the seat forward as shown.

To return the seat to an upright position:

1. Make sure the seat belts are clear of the seat latch mechanism.
2. Lift the seatback up and push firmly to lock.

CAUTION

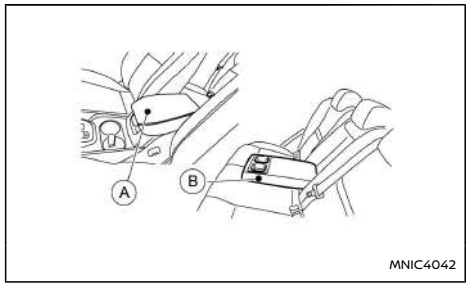
- **If the seatback is not firmly locked, the seatback will spring forward.**
  - **— Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.**
  - **— Be careful not to allow hands or feet to get caught or pinched in the seat.**

3. Ensure lock button has returned to the closed position and pull seatback firmly to check it is securely latched.

CAUTION

Always ensure that the seat belt is not trapped in the release lever or any other vehicle part.

ARMRESTS (where fitted)



MNIC4042

1. Front armrest Ⓐ

   The console box lid can be used as an armrest.
2. Rear armrest Ⓑ

   On the rear seat, pull the top of the armrest and lay it horizontally.

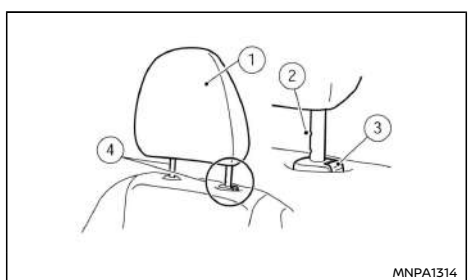
HEAD RESTRAINTS

⚠ WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

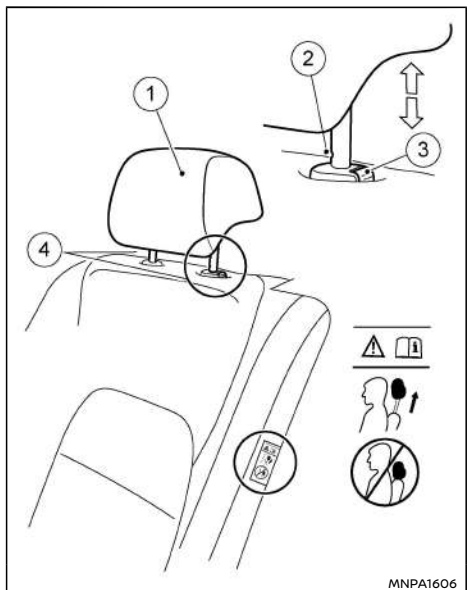
- Your vehicle is equipped with head restraints. On the front seats they are adjustable. On the rear seats they are non-adjustable but have a lower storage position.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the centre of your ear is approximately level with the centre of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
  - For the non-adjustable type, raise into locking position before use. The seat should not be occupied with the head restraint in the lower storage position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



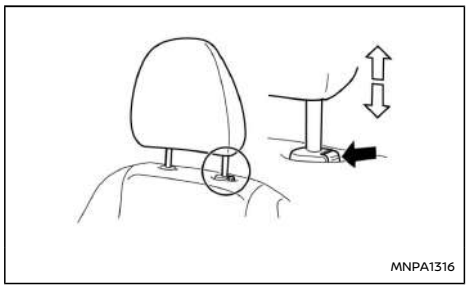
1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

REMOVE

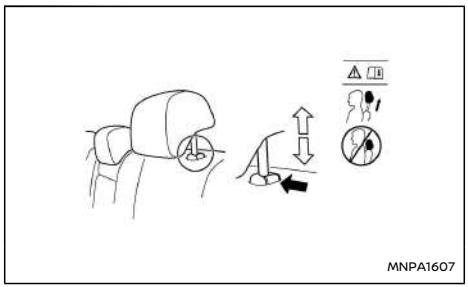


Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.

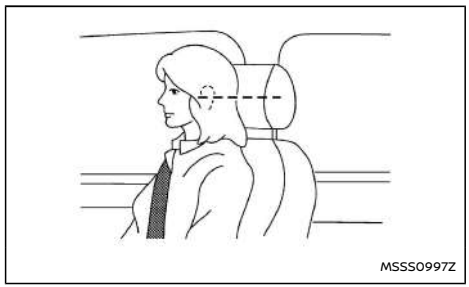
Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

INSTALL



1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch must be installed in the hole with the lock knob.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

ADJUST



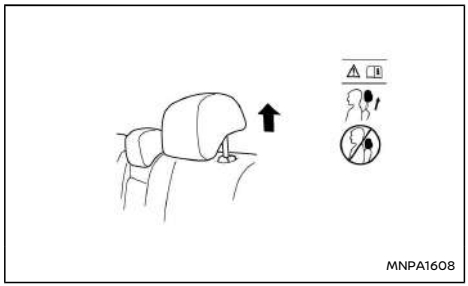
For adjustable front head restraint

Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.

For non-adjustable head restraint

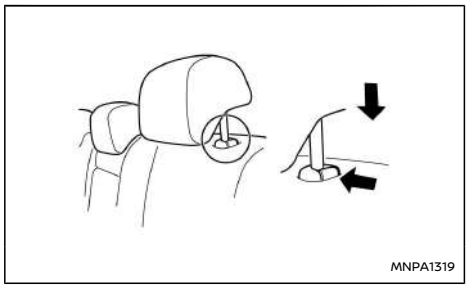
Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Raise



To raise the head restraint, pull it up as shown.

Lower



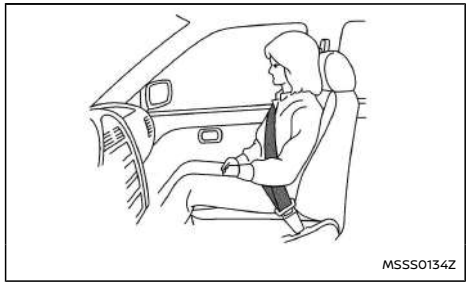
To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down as shown.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted, and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, regardless of whether or not your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.



Sit upright and well back



Sit upright and well back

⚠ WARNING

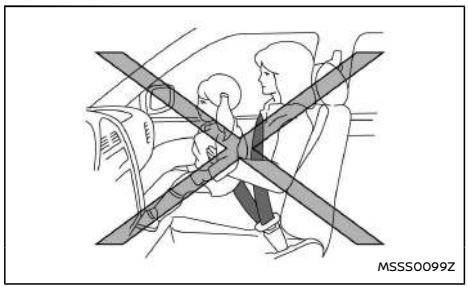
Be sure to observe the following warnings when using seat belts. Failure to do so could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.**
- **The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be**

away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.
- Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- If the seat belt warning light illuminates continuously while the ignition is ON, with all doors closed, and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.
- Once a seat belt pre-tensioner has been activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop after any collision. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.
- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. It is possible to safely clean the seat belts, see "Seat belt maintenance" (P.31). The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

CHILD SAFETY


MSSS0099Z

Infants or small children

NISSAN recommends that infants or small children should be seated in a child restraint on the rear seats. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. See "Child restraints" (P.34). You should choose a child restraint system which fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Children

Children who are too large for child restraints should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

The use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help to avoid the shoulder belt coming across a child's face or neck area. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should fit the vehicle's seat. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat.

⚠ WARNING

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving.

PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor and local laws for specific recommendations.

SEAT BELT REMINDERS

Dependent on the vehicle specification, the Seat Belt Reminder will either:

- Alert the driver if a front row occupant in the vehicle does not have their seat belt securely fastened or if any rear seatbelt changes from fastened to unfastened.
- For vehicles with Rear Occupant Detection, alert the driver if any occupant in the vehicle does not have their seat belt securely fastened

If your vehicle is NOT fitted with Rear Occupant Detection, the Rear Passenger Seat Belt Display will show when the ignition is switched ON while any rear seat belt is unfastened. See "Rear passenger seat belt display (where fitted)" (P.28).

⚠ WARNING

NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and greatly increase the chance or severity of being injured in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn.

Some infants and children may not require use of the vehicle's seat belt when using an appropriate ISOFIX Child Restraint System with integrated restraints. See "Child restraints" (P.34).

Seat belt warning light

The Seat Belt Warning Light located in the instrument panel will immediately illuminate whenever the ignition is switched ON and any front row occupant's seat belt is not fastened. It will also illuminate if any rear seat belt changes from fastened to unfastened, or in the case of vehicles fitted with Rear Occupant Detection if any rear occupant in the vehicle does not have their seat belt securely fastened. See "Warning lights, indica-

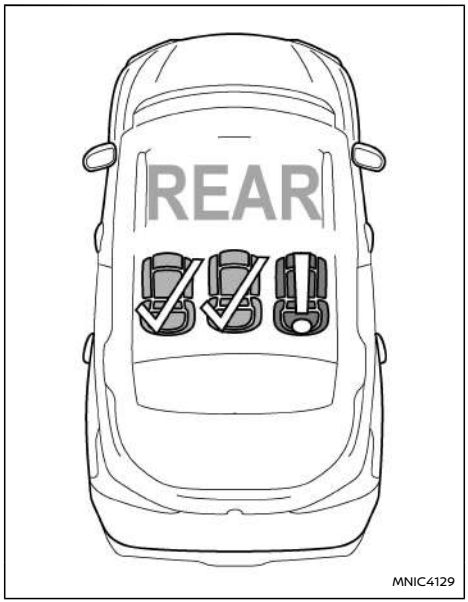
tor lights and audible reminders" (P.69) for further details.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (approximately 10 MPH) the light will flash and a chime will sound for at least 95 seconds or until all occupants are deemed to have their seat belts securely fastened.

All occupants are deemed fastened when all front row occupants have their seat belts securely fastened and the number of rear fastened seat belts matches the maximum number seen during the journey, or in the case of vehicles fitted with Rear Occupant Detection when all occupants have their seat belts securely fastened.

The journey is considered finished and the system will reset when either rear door is opened while the vehicle is stationary.

Rear passenger seat belt display (where fitted)



In vehicles not fitted with Rear Occupant Detection, the Rear Passenger Seat Belt Display will be shown in the Vehicle Information Display (See "Vehicle information display" (P.80)) for approximately 65 seconds when the ignition is switched ON while any rear seat belt is unfastened. The driver can acknowledge the display by pushing the **<OK>** steering wheel switch.

It will also display if any rear seat belt changes from fastened to unfastened. The display will remain until the number of rear fastened seat belts matches the maximum number seen during the journey or until acknowledged by the driver pushing the **<OK>** steering wheel switch.

The journey will reset when either rear door is opened while the vehicle is stationary.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (approximately 10 MPH) while the number of rear fastened seat belts remains less than the maximum number seen during the journey the Rear Passenger Seat Belt Display will reappear.

It is not possible to acknowledge the display while the Seat Belt Reminder Chime is audible.

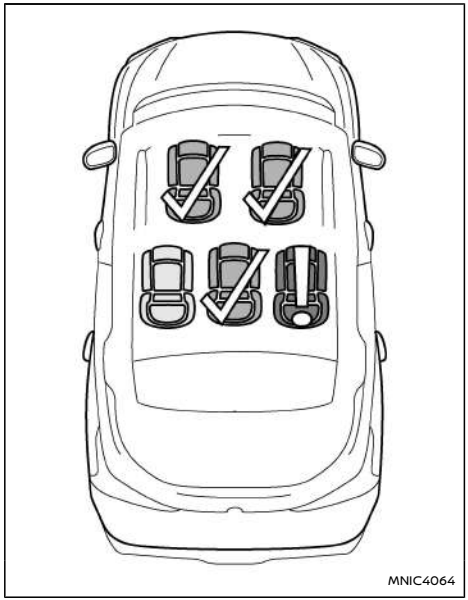


Red Seat with exclamation symbol: The corresponding seat is unfastened.



Green Seat with tick symbol: The corresponding seat belt is fastened.

Occupant status display (where fitted)



In vehicles fitted with Rear Occupant Detection, in addition to the Seat Belt Warning Light, the Occupant Status Display will be shown in the Vehicle Information Display (See "Vehicle information display" (P.80).) when any vehicle occupant's seat belt is not fastened.

The display will remain until occupants have their seat belts securely fastened, or until acknowledged by the driver pushing the **<OK>** steering wheel switch.

If an occupant unfastens a seat belt or the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (approximately 10 MPH) while a seat belt is not fastened, the Occupant Status Display will reappear. It is not possible to acknowledge the display while the Seat Belt Reminder Chime is audible.

The driver seat is always considered occupied.



Red Seat with exclamation symbol: The corresponding seat is occupied and seat belt is not fastened.



Green Seat with tick symbol: The corresponding seat belt is fastened.



Grey Seat: The corresponding seat is unoccupied.

⚠ WARNING

- **Lighter passengers, including children, may not be detected by the Seat Belt Reminder system.**
- **When heavy cargo is placed on the seat, the Seat Belt Reminder may be triggered. Such cargo should be secured in the boot. Only use the seat belts to restrain people or universal Child Restraint Systems (See "Child restraints" (P.34).). Never use them to secure cargo, as this may cause damage, reducing their effectiveness during an accident when subsequently worn by people.**
- **When an electrical devices like a smartphone or laptop is placed on front passenger seat, the Seat Belt Reminder may be triggered.**
- **If the Seat Belt Warning Light illuminates continuously while the ignition is ON, with all doors closed, and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No changes should be made to the Seat Belt Reminder system.**

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.**

Fastening the seat belts

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" (P.18).)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.



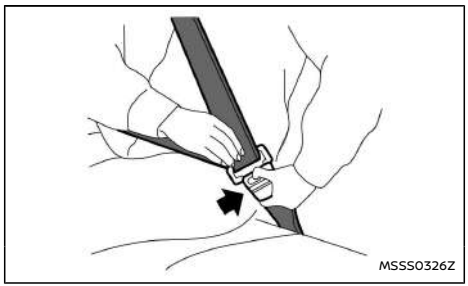
- **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the belt to move and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**

3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown.



4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

Unfastening the seat belts



To unfasten the seat belt, push the button on the buckle. Then guide the seat belt as it automatically retracts.

Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

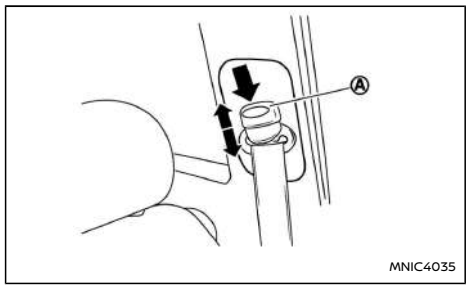
- When the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any questions about seat belt operation, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Shoulder belt height adjustment



The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P.25).)

To adjust the shoulder belt anchor height upward,

push up on the seat belt anchor, you will hear a click after it passes each available position. Once in the proper position, gently pull on the seat belt webbing to ensure the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position.

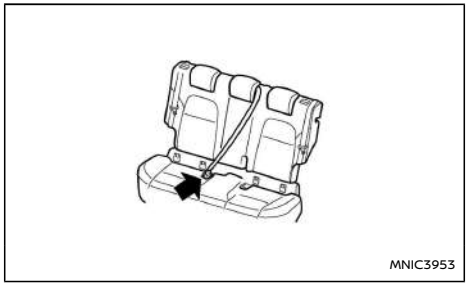
To adjust downward press down on the release button Ⓐ and move the shoulder belt anchor down, then release the button and gently pull on the seat belt webbing to ensure the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position.

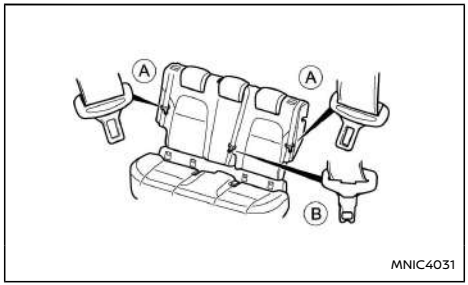
Always adjust the shoulder belt anchor to ensure that the seat belt passes over the centre of the shoulder so it is away from your face but not falling off of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

- **After adjustment, release the adjustment button and then try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure that it is securely fixed in position.**
- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**

Centre of rear seat


MNIC3953

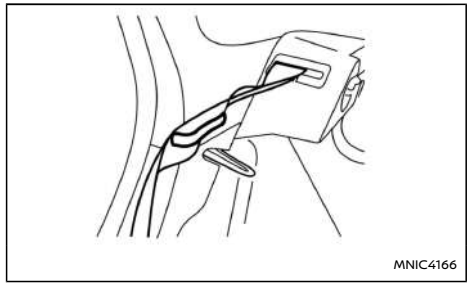


MNIC4031

Selecting the correct seat buckle:

The centre seat belt tongue Ⓑ has a different shape to the outer seat belt tongues, and can only be fastened into the centre seat belt buckle (marked <CENTER>). The outer seat belt tongues Ⓐ can only be fastened into the outer buckles.

Rear seat belt storage


MNIC4166

When folding the rear seat forward, the outer seat belts can be stored out of the way using the seat belt hooks as shown in the illustration.

SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- **To clean the seat belt webbing,** apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- **If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide** of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- **Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components**, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is

found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

⚠ WARNING

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt operation. Tampering with the pre-tensioner seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work on and around the pre-tensioner system should be done by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner seat belt system is activated in conjunction with the front air bag system. It helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle is involved in certain types of collisions by restraining the seat occupants via the seat belt retractor.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the seat belt's retractor. These seat belts are used in the same way as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt system activates, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. The smoke is harmless, but care should be taken not to inhale it.

After pre-tensioner activation, load limiters allow the seat belt to release webbing (if necessary) to reduce forces against the chest. Load limiters are fitted to all seat belt retractors except the rear centre retractor.

When the ignition is switched ON, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light will illuminate. The SRS air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational. If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing and your vehicle must be taken to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- The air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and/or pre-tensioner seat

belt may not function properly. It must be checked and repaired.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pre-tensioner seat belt system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

Children need adults to help protect them.

They need to be properly restrained.

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organisations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are two basic types of child restraint system:

- Rear-facing child restraints
- Front-facing child restraints

Please refer to "Recommended child restraint systems" (P.39) to check the recommended child restraint for your child.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.

A child restraint may be secured in the vehicle by using either the ISOFIX child restraint system or with the vehicle seat belt, see "Child restraints" (P.34) for more information.

NISSAN recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (air bag system) for the front passenger. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.49).)

INFANTS AND SMALL CHILDREN

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

LARGER CHILDREN

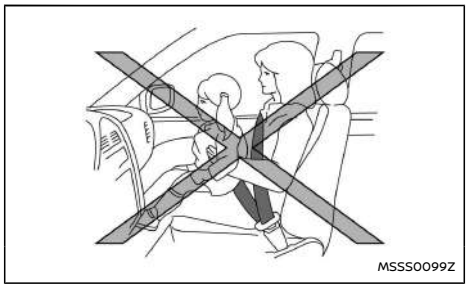
Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided. If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint system available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Check any legal requirements applicable in your location. For example, the U.K. has legal requirements to use child restraints based on height and age, see “Child restraints” (P.34) for more information.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS


MSSS0099Z

⚠ WARNING

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around a child and yourself.**
- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle’s seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle’s seat belt system.**
- **For a front-facing child restraint system, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not fit close to the child’s face or neck.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The vehicle may be**

equipped with a manual or an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. Where a manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system is equipped, the air bag switch must be used to deactivate the passenger air bag. (For details see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.55) and "Manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.58).). The <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> indicator must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.

- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint system, but as upright as possible.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**
- **After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEATS AND REAR SEATS

NOTE:

Universal child restraints approved to UN Regulation No. 44 (UN R44) or UN Regulation No.129 (UN R129) are clearly marked "Universal".

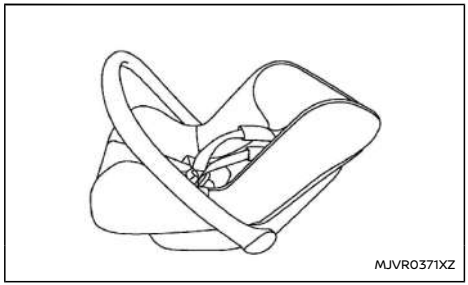
When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with UN R44 or UN R129.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

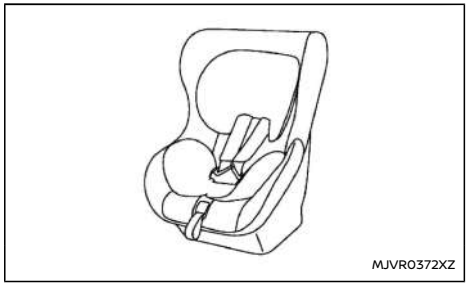
Mass group of child restraint

Mass Group	UN R44	UN R129
	Child's Weight	Child's Height (approx.)
Group 0	up to 10 kg	<75 cm
Group 0+	up to 13 kg	<85 cm
Group I	9 to 18 kg	70 - 105 cm
Group II	15 to 25 kg	100 - 125 cm
Group III	22 to 36 kg	>125 cm

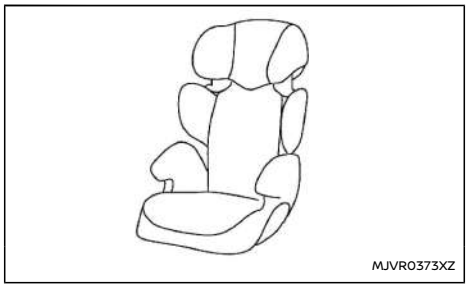
Examples of child restraint types:



Child safety seat categories 0 and 0+



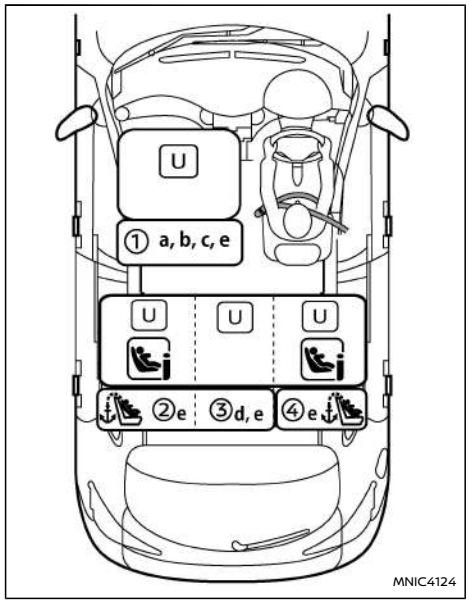
Child safety seat categories 0+ and I



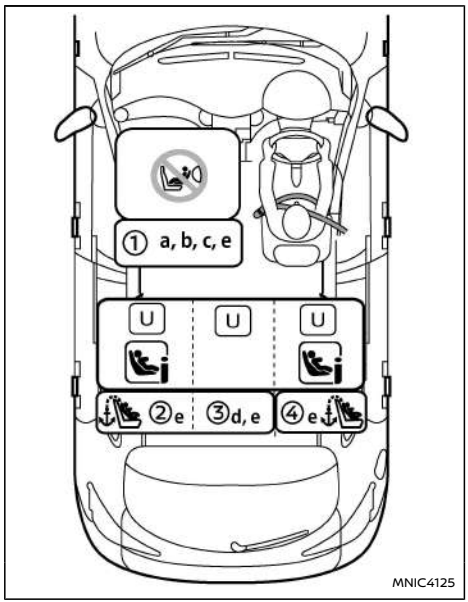
Child safety seat categories II and III

Selecting the child restraint system for each seating position

Right hand drive vehicles:



<PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> indicator illuminated



<PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> indicator illuminated

①	Front passenger seat
②	Row 2: left hand outboard seat
③	Row 2: centre seat
④	Row 2: right hand outboard seat

U	Suitable for a universal child restraint that is fastened with vehicle seat belt
	Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system
	Prohibit installation of rearward facing child restraint system
	Top tether anchorage equipment seats

a: Adjust the seat backrest to the upright position.

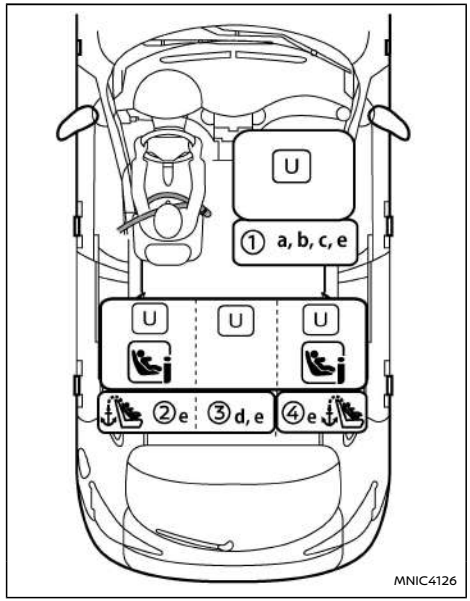
b: Adjust the seat lifter to the uppermost position.

c: Adjust the seat slide to the rear most position.

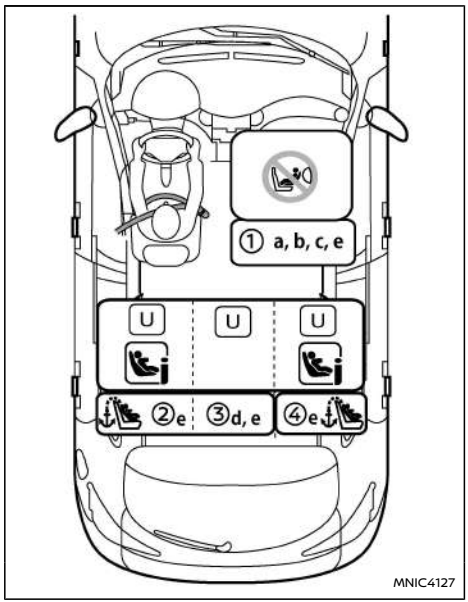
d: Do not install child restraints with a support leg.

e: Move the head restraint to the uppermost position or remove it (and store securely) if there is any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

Left hand drive vehicles:



<PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> indicator illuminated



<PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> indicator illuminated

①	Front passenger seat
②	Row 2: left hand outboard seat
③	Row 2: centre seat
④	Row 2: right hand outboard seat

U	Suitable for a universal child restraint that is fastened with vehicle seat belt
	Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system
	Prohibit installation of rearward facing child restraint system
	Top tether anchorage equipment seats

a: Adjust the seat backrest to the upright position.

b: Adjust the seat lifter to the uppermost position.

c: Adjust the seat slide to the rear most position.

d: Do not install child restraints with a support leg.

e: Move the head restraint to the uppermost position or remove it (and store securely) if there is any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

Recommended child restraint systems:

Height (approx.)	Recommended CRS*
40 - 83 cm	Maxi Cosi Pearl 360 + FamilyFix 360 Base (RWF only)
84 - 105 cm	Maxi Cosi Pearl 360 + FamilyFix 360 Base (recommended RWF)
100 - 150 cm	Britax Romer KidFix i-size**

* Move the head restraint to the uppermost position or remove it (and store securely) if there is any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

** It is recommended to use the backrest and lap belt Secure Guard. In the event that the back rest is removed the lap belt Secure Guard should not be used.

Detailed information for child restraint system manufacturers:

Seat position	Front		2nd row		
	①		②	③	④
	Air bag ON	Air bag OFF **	Left **	Centre ** ***	Right **
Seat position suitable for universal belted (yes/no)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (yes/no)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2)	—	—	—	—	—
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3)	—	—	R3	—	R3
Largest suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3)	—	—	F3	—	F3
Largest suitable booster fixture (B2/B3)	—	B3 (Belted Only)	B3	B3 (Belted Only)	B3

** Move the head restraint to the uppermost position or remove it (and store securely) if there is any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

*** Not suitable for child restraint systems with a support leg

⚠ WARNING

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. Depending on vehicle specification, the vehicle may be equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system or a manual front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. (For details see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.55) and "Manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.58). If this system is fitted, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**

  Refer to the child restraint system tables earlier in this section.

NOTE:

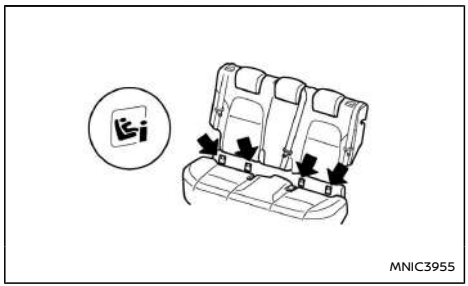
Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.04 or UN regulation No. 44 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

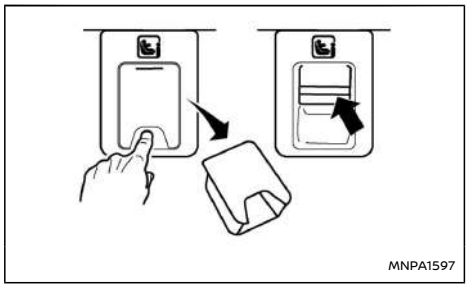
Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outer seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



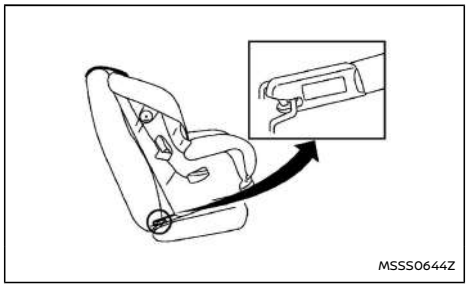
Rear ISOFIX anchor point locations



ISOFIX cover removal (rear seats)

The ISOFIX anchor points are located, under covers labelled ISOFIX, at the bottom of the rear seat cushions as shown. To access an ISOFIX anchor point insert your finger into the cover and pull the cover off as shown.

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. See "ISOFIX child restraint system" (P.40).

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

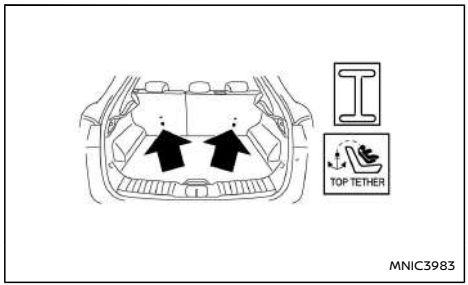
Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the parcel shelf or items in the luggage area. Remove the parcel shelf from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. See "Parcel shelf" (P.126). Also secure any items in the luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

Anchorage location

Rear passenger seat anchors:



Anchor points are located on the seatback behind the rear outer seating positions and should only be used for child restraints in the rear outer positions.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

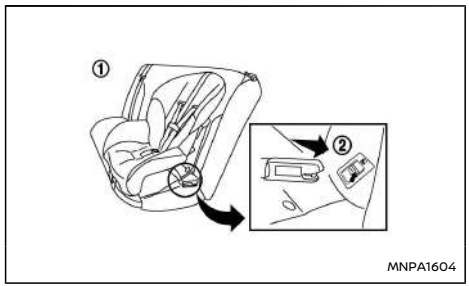
⚠ WARNING

- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX lower anchor point locations" (P.40). If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Installation on rear outer seats

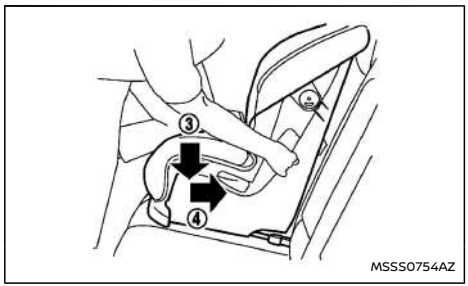
Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



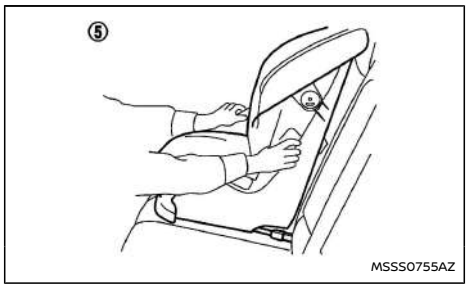
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" (P.23).) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" (P.41).)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

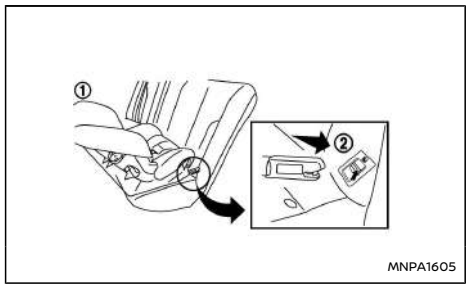


Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

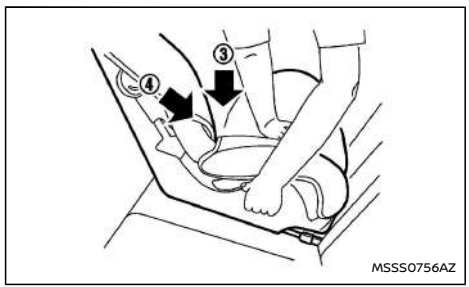
Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.

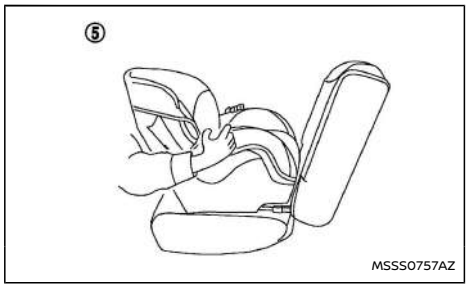


Step 3

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback. If any

contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.

4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" (P.41).)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



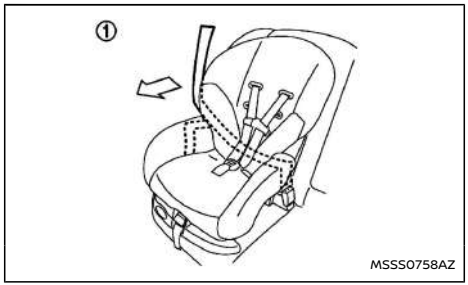
Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats

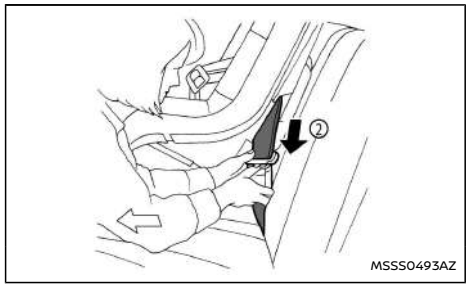
Front-facing:



Step 1

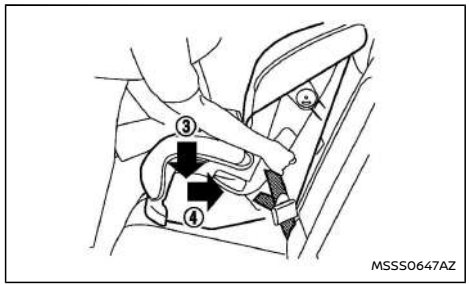
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①. If any contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.



Step 2

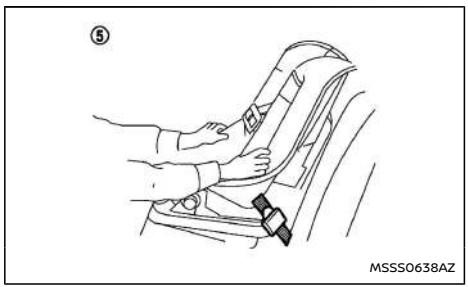
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

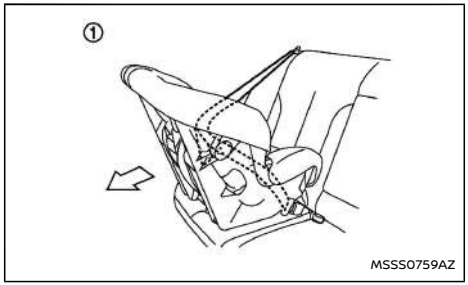
   If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" (P.41).)



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

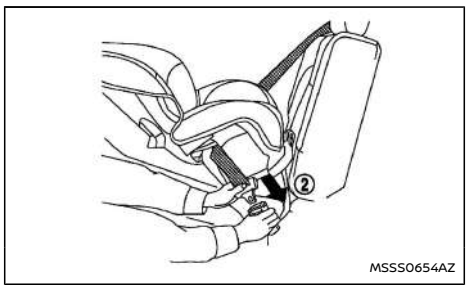
Rear-facing:



Step 1

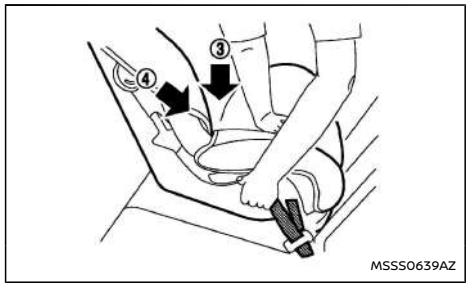
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



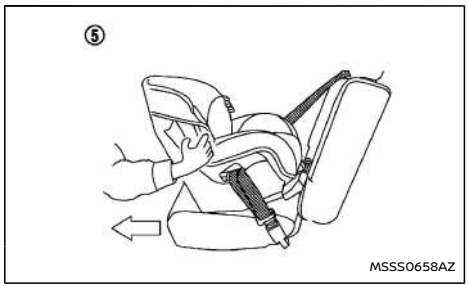
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 4

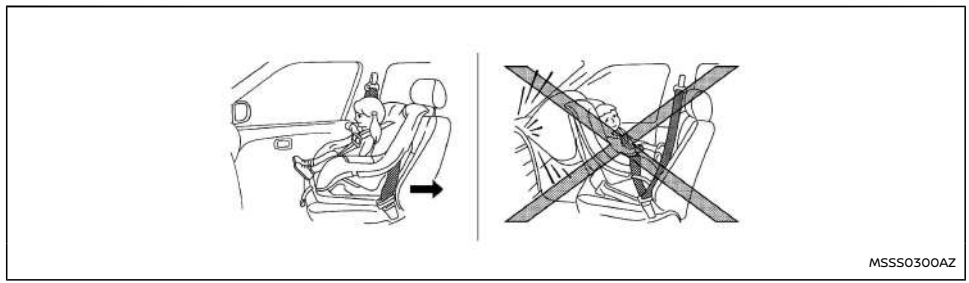
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

Installation on front passenger's seat



⚠ WARNING

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. Depending on vehicle specification, the vehicle may be equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system or a manual front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. (For details see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.55) and "Manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.58). If this system is fitted, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator located on the roof console must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag has not been deactivated.**

Front-facing:

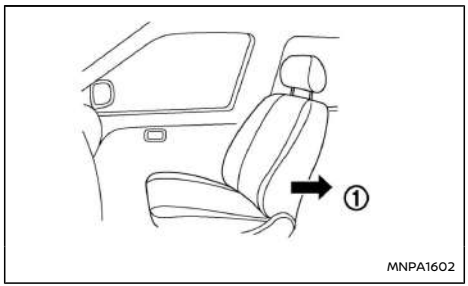
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using a 3-point type seat belt:



NOTE:

Depending on vehicle specification, the vehicle may be equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system or a manual front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. (For details see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.55) and "Manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.58).

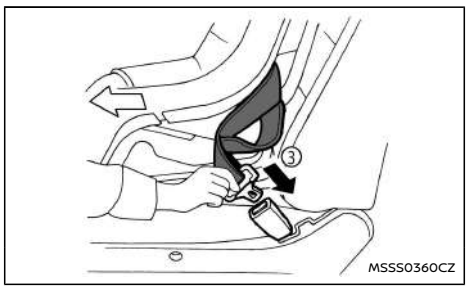
1. If the child restraint is installed on the front passenger seat, switch the ignition ON. The <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light, located on the roof console, should illuminate. If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> light is illuminated, see "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.49). Move the child restraint to another seating position. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Step 2

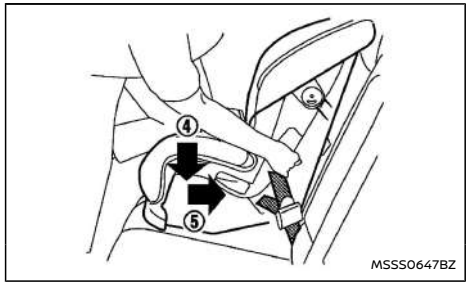
2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Position the child restraint in the seat.

   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



Steps 4 and 5

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint



Step 6

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Steps 7 and 8

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 8.

   If the child restraint is still loose, do not use it. Please check the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. Seek advice from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for correct child restraint installation.

Rear facing:

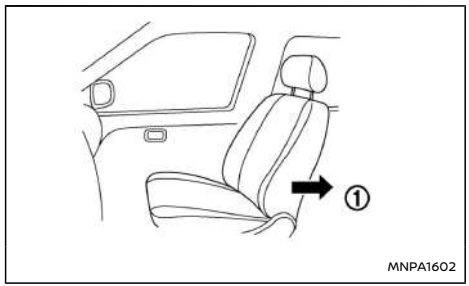
NOTE:

Depending on vehicle specification, the vehicle may be equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system or a manual front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. (For details see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.55) and "Manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.58).)

If you must install a child restraint system in the front seat, follow these steps:



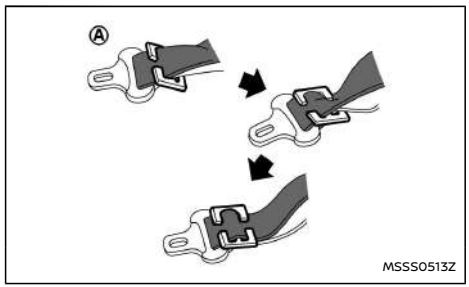
1. If the child restraint is installed on the front passenger seat, switch the ignition ON. The <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light, located on the roof console, should illuminate. If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> light is illuminated, see "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.49). Move the child restraint to another seating position. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Steps 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①
3. Position the child restraint system in the front passenger seat.

   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

   To prevent slack in the lap belt, secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip Ⓐ. Use a locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.

   Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

5. Slide the seat forwards so that the seat belt fully tightens the child restraint system and the child restraint reaches the vehicle dashboard.

6. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Check that it does not tilt too far from side to side. Try to tug it forwards and check if it is held securely in place.

   If the child restraint is still not securely held in place, do not use it. Please check the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. Seek advice from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for correct child restraint installation.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

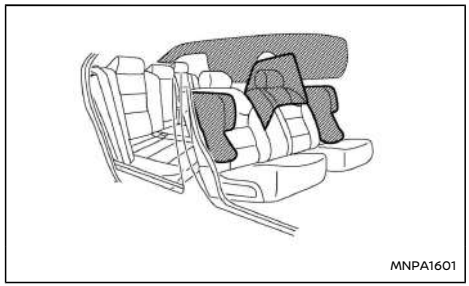
This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front impact air bags, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags, roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags, and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The supplemental front-impact air bag consists of a Driver Air Bag located at the centre of the steering wheel and a Front Passenger Air Bag located in the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system can help cushion the impact to the head and chest area or the driver and/or front passenger in certain higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system (where fitted)



The Supplemental side-impact air bag system consist of two Front Side Air Bags located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats, two Curtain Air Bags located in the roof side trim and dependent on vehicle specification one Front Centre Air Bag (where fitted) located in the inside of the seatback of the driver seat.

The Curtain Airbags system can help cushion the head of the driver, front passenger and rear outer passengers. The Supplemental side-impact air bag system can help cushion the pelvis of the driver and front passenger in certain higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental air bag systems

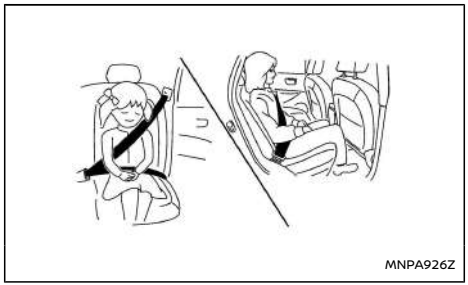
The SRS is designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the seat belts and is **not designed to substitute** them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the driver and front passenger seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and front door finishers. All occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the roof side trim. For additional information, see "Seat belts" (P.25).

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. However, care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Occupants with a history of breathing difficulties, such as asthma, should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. The supplemental air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

After switching the ignition ON, the air bag warning light will illuminate. The air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational. For further details, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.69).

The air bag will operate only when the ignition is ON.

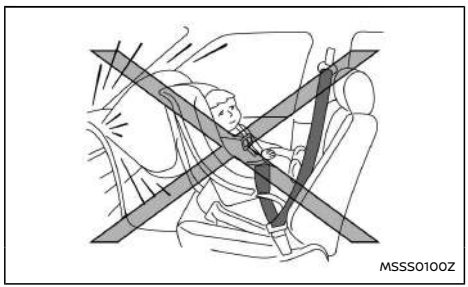


Correct (rear) seating positions

⚠ WARNING

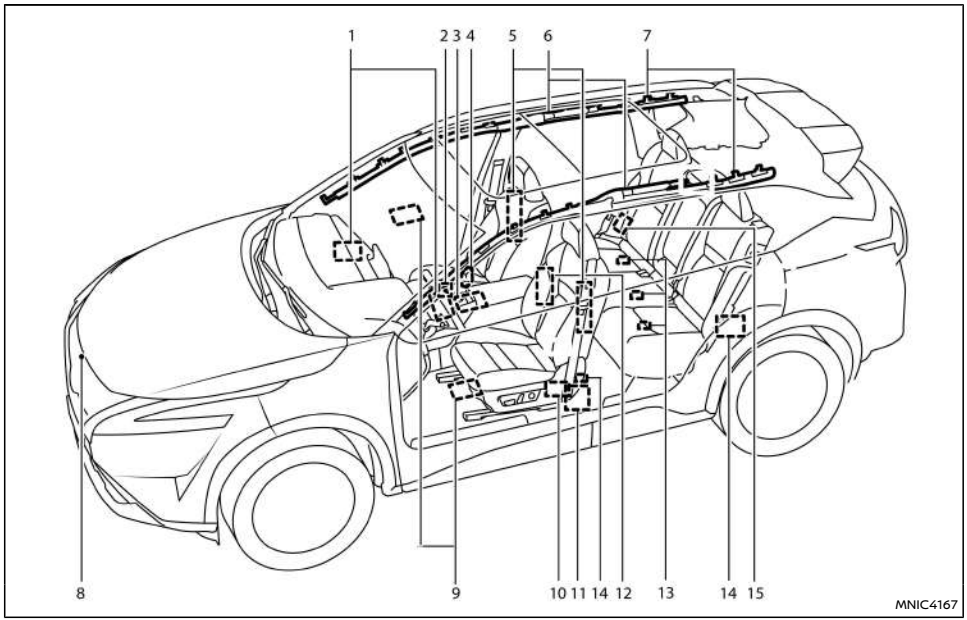
- **The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.**
- **The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts, the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outer seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors.**

- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the front seat-mounted side impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag inflations.**


MSSS0100Z

⚠ WARNING

- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained see "Child restraints" (P.34).**
- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms.**



1. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
2. Occupant classification system (OCS)* control unit*
3. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)
4. Occupant Detection sensor (ODS)* (front passenger seat)
5. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules

6. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag inflators
7. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag modules
8. Crash zone sensor
9. Front door pressure sensors*
10. Lap outer pre-tensioners (front seats)
11. Seat belt with pre-tensioners
12. Front central seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag*
13. Rear seat Occupant Detection sensors*
14. Satellite sensors* (driver's side shown; front passenger side similar)
15. Seat belt with pre-tensioners (rear outboard seats)

* Where fitted

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad. Do not place any objects between the driver and steering wheel pad. Do not place any objects on or near supplementary airbag system components. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, and by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. Depending on vehicle specification, the vehicle may be equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system or a manual front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. (For details see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.55) and "Manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.58). If this system is fitted, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator  located on the roof console must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**

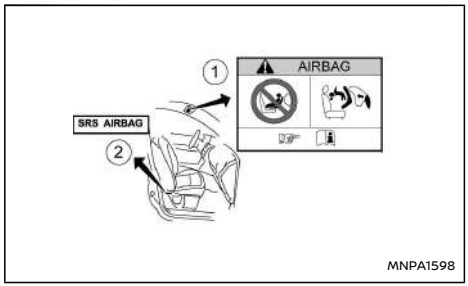
  Refer to the child restraint system tables earlier in this section.

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain seat occupants. See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" (P.32).

Air bag warning labels



① **SRS air bag warning label:** The warning label is located on the surface of the front passenger sun visor.

② **SRS side air bag warning label:** The warning label is located on the side of the passenger side centre pillar, and on the base of the front seats.

When a front centre air bag is fitted there is also a label on the inside back of the driver's seat.

SRS front-impact passenger air bag:

The warning label ① is located on the sun visor.

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

The BACK SEAT is the SAFEST place for children aged 12 and under according to accident statistics. Always use an appropriate Child Restraint System for your child, see "Child restraints" (P.34). Some infants and children may not require use of the vehicle's seat belt when using an appropriate ISOFIX Child Restraint System with integrated restraints, for all other children and adults ensure you always use the vehicle's seat belts. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. If the air bag warning light stays on or is flashing when the ignition is ON, go to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Air bags can only be removed or disposed of by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Be sure to read the "AIRBAG LABEL" description at the end of this manual.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation. For information, see "Child restraints" (P.34).

SRS air bag warning light



The SRS air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental restraint system. The circuits monitored are:

- Crash zone sensor
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Front Side Air Bags
- Front Centre Air Bag (where fitted)
- Curtain Air Bags
- Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors
- Front Satellite Sensor (where fitted)
- Rear Satellite Sensor
- Front Door Pressure Sensor (where fitted)
- Supplemental air bag diagnosis sensor unit
- Occupant classification sensor (where fitted)
- Passenger air bag status indicator

Including all related wiring.

After switching the ignition ON, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational.

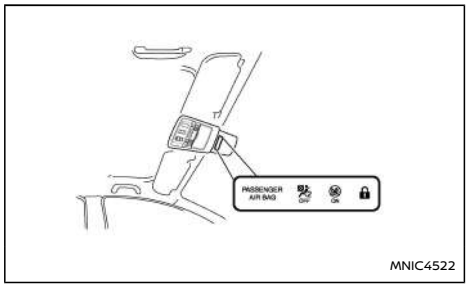
Have the air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems serviced at the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if any of the following conditions occur:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not

operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG STATUS LIGHT (where fitted)



MNIC4522

⚠ WARNING

Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The vehicle may be equipped with a manual or an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. Where a manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system is equipped, the air bag switch must be used to deactivate the passenger air bag. (For details see "Automatic front–passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.55) and "Manual front–passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.58).) The <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> indicator must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.

Depending on vehicle specification, the front passenger seat may be equipped with an occupant classification sensor that turns the front passenger air bag on or off depending on the type of occupant or object detected on the front passenger seat. The status of the front passenger air bag (ON or OFF) is indicated by the front passenger air bag status lights <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> and <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> which are located on the roof console.

After the ignition is switched ON, the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> and <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> indicator lights must light up simultaneously for approximately 7 seconds.

The indicator lights display the status of the front-passenger front air bag:

- <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

CONDITION	DESCRIPTION	PASSENGER AIR BAG INDICATOR LIGHT(OFF) or ON	FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG STATUS
Empty	Empty front passenger seat	OFF illuminated	INHIBITED
NISSAN recommended child restraint with child	Bag or Child Restraint in front passenger seat*	OFF illuminated	INHIBITED
Adult	Adult in the front passenger seat	ON illuminated	ACTIVATED

* If an approved child restraint system is not being used, the passenger air bag may be active (ON illuminated).

In addition to the above, certain objects placed on the front passenger seat may also cause the light to operate as described above.

For additional information related to the normal operation and troubleshooting of this occupant classification sensor system (where fitted), please refer to "Troubleshooting" (P.57).

Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Depending on vehicle specification, the vehicle may be equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system.

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system categorises the person in the front passenger seat using an occupant classification sensor. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or disabled. If a NISSAN recommended child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat, the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> OFF indicator light must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front passenger front air bag is disabled.

The occupant classification sensor in this vehicle is designed to detect the type of occupant or objects on the seat. For example, if an approved child restraint on the seat, it can be detected together with the child and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should automatically cause the passenger air bag to be turned ON. However, if the occupant is not sitting correctly on the seat cushion (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensors to turn the air bag OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

NISSAN recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. NISSAN also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensors are designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger air bag OFF for NISSAN recommended child restraints. Failing to properly secure child restraints may allow the restraint to tip or move in an accident or sudden stop. This can also result in the passenger air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. (See "Child restraints" (P.34) for proper use and installation.)

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the passenger air bag are designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the way the object is detected by the occupant classification sensors. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two or more children are on the seat, if the seat is wet, or if an electrical device is on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual.

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the front passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag is automatically turned OFF.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light is illuminated (indicating that the front passenger air bag is OFF), it could be that the person is not sitting on the seat properly. If a seat cover or additional cushion is used, this may also prevent the occupant classification sensor from detecting an adult correctly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> indicator light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being used. If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light is not illuminated (indicating that the air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light is not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, it is recommended that you take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can check the system status by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with your dealer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The air bag system and front passenger air bag status lights will take a few seconds to register a change in the passenger seat status. This is normal system operation and does not indicate a malfunction.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light , located in the meters and gauges area, will illuminate (blinking or steadily lit). Also, if the seat is wet and the system cannot work correctly, the system will deactivate the passenger air bag temporarily and illuminate the supplemental air bag warning light until seat is dry. Have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

Normal operation:

In order for the occupant classification sensor system to classify the front passenger, please follow the precautions and steps outlined below:

Precautions:

- Make sure that a child restraint or other object is not pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- Make sure that a rear passenger is not pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Make sure that the front passenger seat or seatback is not forced back against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- Make sure that there is no object placed under the front passenger seat.
- Make sure that the front passenger seat head restraint does not contact the roof when adjusting the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the seat is dry.
- Make sure no electrical devices are placed on the seat.
- Make sure additional non-genuine seat covers or cushions are not used on the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the occupant of the seat is not wearing heavily padded clothing items.
- Make sure there are no sharp objects on the seat that could cut the cover and damage the sensor.

Steps:

1. Adjust the seat as outlined. (See “Seats” (P.18).) Sit upright, leaning against the seatback, and centred on the seat cushion with your feet comfortably extended to the floor.
2. Make sure there are no objects on your lap.
3. Fasten the seat belt as outlined. (See “Seat belts” (P.25).) Front passenger seat belt buckle status is monitored by the occupant classification system, and is used as an input to determine occupancy status. So, it is highly recommended that the front passenger fastens their seat belt.
4. Remain in this position for several seconds allowing the system to classify the front passenger before the vehicle is put into motion.

5. Ensure proper classification by checking the front passenger air bag status light.

NOTE:

This vehicle's occupant classification sensor system generally keeps the classification locked during driving, so it is important that you confirm that the front passenger is properly classified prior to driving. However, the occupant classification sensor system may recalculate the classification of the occupant under some conditions (both while driving and when stopped), so the front passenger seat occupant should continue to remain seated as outlined above.

⚠ WARNING

If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> indicator light is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- **The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and that the front passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.**
- **The front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.**
- **The person is seated correctly.**

If you secure a child on the front passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> indicator lights up, the passenger's air bag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. In this case, always ensure that the passenger's air bag is disabled. The <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> indicator must light up.

Troubleshooting:

If you think the front passenger air bag status light is incorrect:

1. If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light is lit with an adult occupying the front passenger seat:

This may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the occupant classification sensors:

- Occupant is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centred on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- The seat is wet or damp.
- An electrical device like a smartphone or tablet PC is placed on the seat.
- Non-genuine seat covers or cushions are used on the front passenger seat.
- The occupant of the seat is wearing heavily padded clothing items.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and centre console or between the seat cushion and the door.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle.

NOTE:

A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status lights will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light is still lit after this, the person should be advised not to ride in the front passenger seat and the vehicle should be checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

2. If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> light is lit with a child restraint occupying the front passenger seat.

This may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the occupant classification sensors:

- The child restraint is not properly installed, as outlined. (See "Child restraints" (P.34).)

- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- The seat is wet or damp.
- An electrical device like a smartphone or tablet PC is placed on the seat
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and centre console.
- The front passenger seat head restraint contacting the roof.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle.

NOTE:

A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

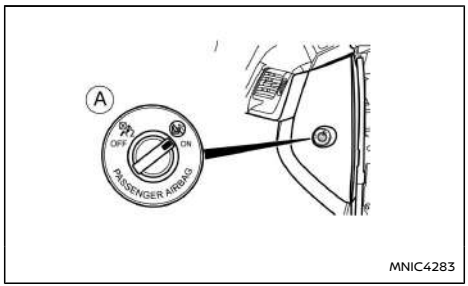
If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> light is still lit after this, the child restraint should be repositioned in the rear seat and it is recommended that the vehicle should be checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

3. If the <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> light is lit with no front passenger and no objects on the front passenger seat, the vehicle should be checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

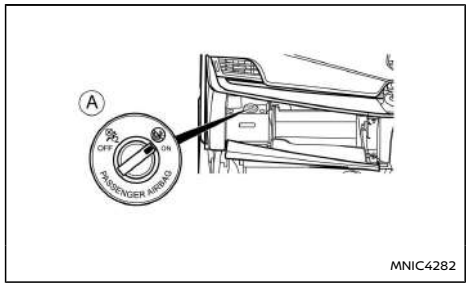
Manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)

If the vehicle is not equipped with an automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system, the vehicle may be equipped with a front passenger airbag switch which can be used to deactivate the front passenger airbag manually. (See "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system (where fitted)" (P.55) for details of the automatic system.)

The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch Ⓐ located inside the glove box on right hand drive vehicles, or on the trim panel at the side of the dashboard on left hand drive vehicles.



Left hand drive models

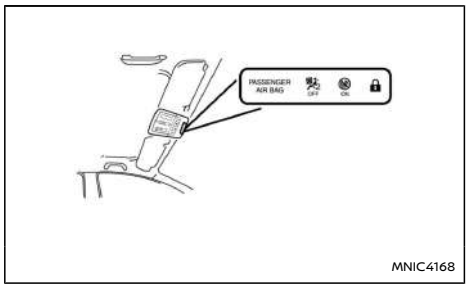


Right hand drive models

Ⓐ Air bag switch (where fitted)

To turn off the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box (Right Hand Drive models) or open the front passenger door (Left Hand Drive models)
3. Push and turn the front passenger air bag switch to the OFF position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The <PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF> light will illuminate and remain lit.



MNIC4168

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box (Right Hand Drive models) or open the front passenger door (Left Hand Drive models)
3. Push and turn the front passenger air bag switch to the ON position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The <PASSENGER AIR BAG ON> light will illuminate and after about 60 seconds turn off.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

⚠ WARNING

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**
- **When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition should always be switched OFF when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

MEMO

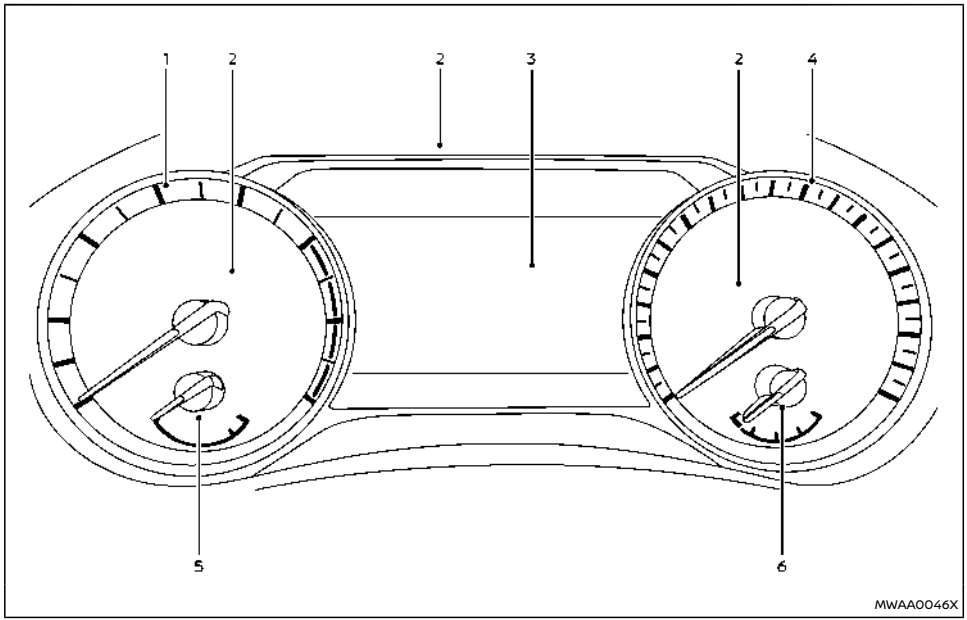
2 Instruments and controls

Meters and gauges 63
Models with analogue meter and colour display 63
Models with full-screen display 64
Speedometer and odometer 65
Tachometer 66
Engine coolant temperature gauge 66
Fuel gauge 67
Instrument brightness control 67
Xtronic transmission position indicator 68
[ECO Drive Report] 68
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders 69
Checking lights 71
Warning lights 71
Indicator lights 76
Audible reminders 79
Vehicle information display 80
Changing the meter screen view (models with full-screen display) 80
How to use the vehicle information display 80
Vehicle information display 81
[Settings] 84
General information and warnings 92
Vehicle information display driving aids warnings and guidance messages 101
Clock and outside air temperature 108
[Head-up display] (where fitted) 109
How to use the HUD 110
Driving Aids/Navigation/Traffic Sign/Audio/Telephone linking 110
Wiper and washer switch 111
Windscreen 111
Rear window 112
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen (where fitted) 113
Defogger switch 114
Headlight and turn signal switch 115
Headlight switch 115
Turn signal switch 118
Fog light switch 119
Rear fog light (where fitted) 119
Headlight aiming control 119
Headlight aiming control switch (where fitted) 119
Horn 120
Heated steering wheel (where fitted) 120
Seat heating (where fitted) 120
Power outlets 121
USB (Universal Serial Bus) rear power ports (where fitted) 122
Wireless charger (where fitted) 122
Storage 123
Storage trays 123

Glove box 123
Sunglasses holder (where fitted) 124
Console box 124
Cup holders 124
Bottle holder 125
Coat hooks (where fitted) 125
Map pocket (where fitted) 125
Seat pocket (where fitted) 125
Roof rail (where fitted) 126
Parcel shelf 126
Luggage compartment/boot floor (where fitted) 128
Luggage hooks (where fitted) 129
Windows 129
Power windows 129
Fixed glass roof (where fitted) 131
Sunshade operation 131
Interior lights 133
Interior light switch 133
Map lights 133
Rear personal lights (where fitted) 133
Vanity mirror light 133
Luggage compartment light 134

METERS AND GAUGES

MODELS WITH ANALOGUE METER AND COLOUR DISPLAY

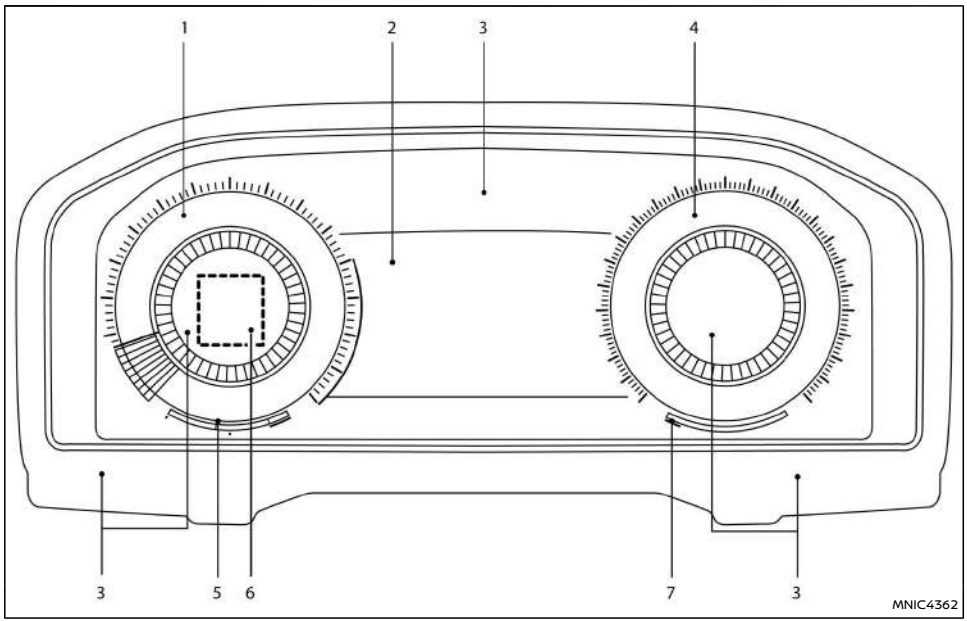


1. Tachometer
2. Warning and indicator lights
3. Vehicle information display
4. Speedometer
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge
6. Fuel gauge

CAUTION

- **For cleaning, use a soft cloth, dampened with water. Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or cause discolouration to the lens.**
- **Do not spray any liquid such as water on the meter lens. Spraying liquid may cause the system to malfunction.**

MODELS WITH FULL-SCREEN DISPLAY

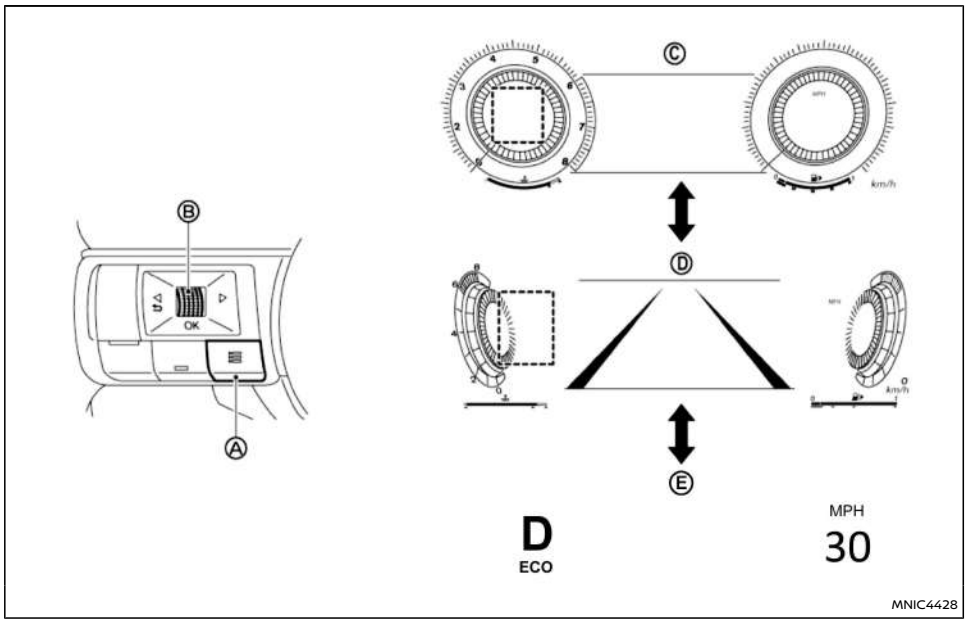


1. Tachometer
2. Vehicle information display
3. Warning and indicator lights
4. Speedometer
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge
6. Personal display
7. Fuel gauge

CAUTION

- **For cleaning, use a soft cloth, dampened with water. Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or cause discolouration to the lens.**
- **Do not spray any liquid such as water on the meter lens. Spraying liquid may cause the system to malfunction.**

Changing the meter screen view (models with full-screen display)



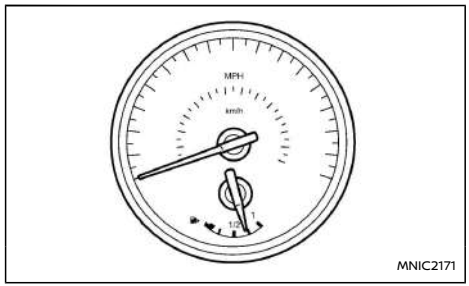
For models with full-screen display, the meter screen view can be changed between [Normal] Ⓒ, [Enhance] Ⓓ and [Minimal] Ⓔ views.

To change the meter screen view:

1. Push the control switch Ⓐ on the left side of the steering wheel.
   [Shortcut Menu] appears on the vehicle information display area.
2. Select [Change Display View] by rotating the scroll dial Ⓑ and pushing OK.
3. Select [Normal], [Enhance] or [Minimal] by rotating the scroll dial Ⓑ and pushing it to select the new view mode.

SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

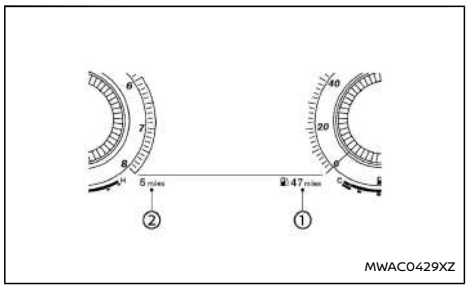
Speedometer



Example

The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed. Scale resolution on the meter varies with models.

Distance to empty (dte)/Odometer



Example

Distance to empty (dte):

The distance to empty (dte) ① provides an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen and the dte display will turn yellow.

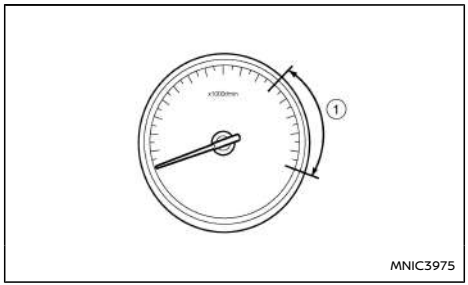
When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "———".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition is switched OFF may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.

Odometer:

The odometer ② is displayed in the vehicle information display to display the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

TACHOMETER



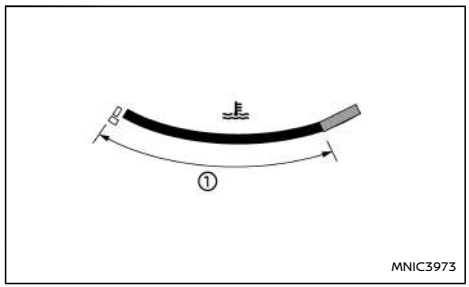
Example

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

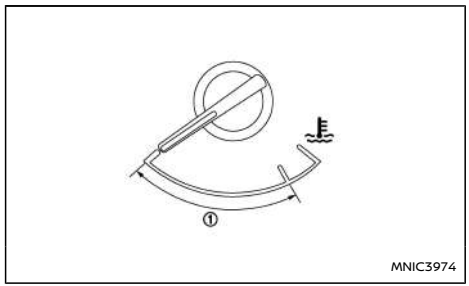
CAUTION

When engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear or reduce engine speed. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



Full-screen model



Analogue model

The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

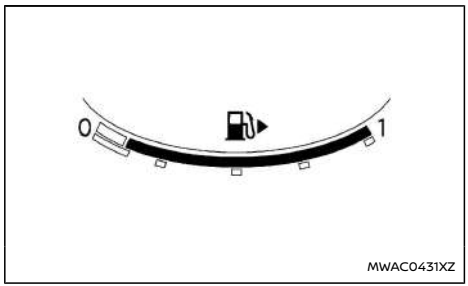
The engine coolant temperature is normal when the gauge needle points within the zone ① shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

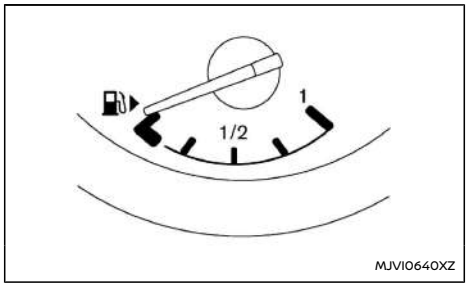
CAUTION

- **If the gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature is near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease the temperature.**
- **If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and let the engine idle.**
- **If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. (See "If your vehicle overheats" (P.442) for immediate action required.)**

FUEL GAUGE



Full-screen model



Analogue model

The fuel gauge is active when the ignition is **ON**.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or when going uphill or downhill.

The ⛽ symbol indicates that the fuel filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

NOTE:

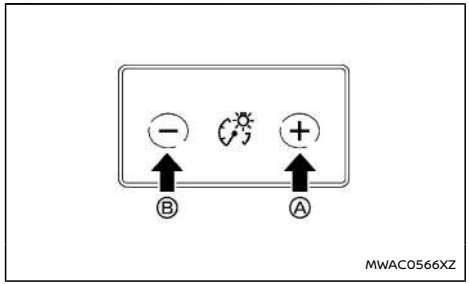
A low fuel warning comes on in the vehicle information display when the fuel level is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient. There should be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches the empty level.

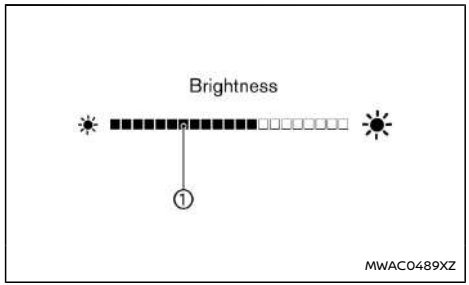
The available range or distance to empty is permanently shown at the bottom of the vehicle information display, see "Distance to empty (dte)/Odometer" (P.66).

CAUTION

Refill the fuel tank before the range displays [0], or [---], and the gauge registers empty.

INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL





The instrument brightness control switch can be operated when the ignition is ON. When the switch

is operated, the vehicle information display switches to the brightness adjustment mode.

Push the + side of the switch Ⓐ to brighten the instrument panel lights. The bar ① moves to the right side.

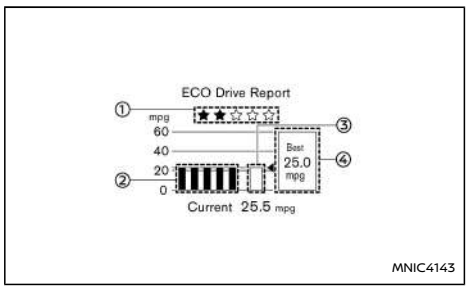
Push the - side of the switch Ⓑ to dim the lights. The bar ① moves to the left side.

The vehicle information display returns to the normal display when the instrument brightness control switch is not operated for more than 5 seconds.

XTRONIC TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATOR

The Xtronic transmission position indicator indicates the transmission position when the ignition is ON (See "Driving with Xtronic Transmission" (P.234).)

[ECO DRIVE REPORT]



Example

When the ignition is switched from ON to OFF and the current journey distance is greater than 5 km (3 miles), the [ECO Drive Report] is displayed.

① ECO evaluation
The more economically you drive, the more ★ appear.

② Previous 5 times (History)
The average fuel economy for the previous 5 times will be displayed.

③ Current average fuel economy
The current average fuel economy since journey start will be displayed.

④ Best fuel economy
The best fuel economy of the past history will be displayed.

When the [Tyre Pressures] message appears in the [ECO Drive Report], the display can be switched to the [Tyre Pressures] display by pushing the scroll dial on the steering wheel to show an additional message.

WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Emergency Lane Assist (ELA)* warning light		Low tyre pressure warning light*
	Blind spot warning (BSW)*		Engine oil pressure light		Malfunction warning light (orange)
	Brake warning light		Hands OFF warning light*		Master warning light
	Charge warning light		Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system* warning light*		Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)* warning light
	Electric Parking brake warning light		Intelligent Driver Alertness* warning light (white) Intelligent Driver Alertness* Failure warning light (orange)		Rear Automatic Braking (RAB)* OFF warning light
	Electric Power Steering warning light		Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)* Mute warning light		Seat belt warning light
	Electric shift control system* warning light		Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)* Off warning light (white) Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)* Failure warning light (orange)		Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light
	Emergency Lane Assist (ELA)* OFF warning light		Low fuel warning light		Vehicle detected ahead warning light*

	Automatic brake hold indicator light (green)		Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light		ProPILOT Assist* indicator light Blue/white
	Automatic brake hold indicator light (white)				Rear fog light indicator light*
			Front passenger air bag status lights*, **		
	Dipped beam indicator light*				Side light indicator light
	Door lock indicator light**		High beam assist indicator light* Adaptive driving beam indicator light*		Slip indicator light*
	Drive Assist* indicator light Blue/white		High beam indicator light		Stop/Start System indicator light* (green)
	Electric Parking brake indicator light		Hill Start Assist (HSA) indicator light*		Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

*: where fitted

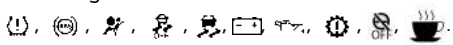
**: located on the roof console

CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and switch the ignition **ON** without starting the engine. The following lights (where fitted) will illuminate:



The following lights (where fitted) come on briefly and then go off:



If any light fails to come on, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked, and repaired promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed in the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

NOTE:

The or light (where fitted), comes on and stays on depending on the status of the front passenger air bag. The front passenger air bag status light ( ) will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned OFF. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light ON ( ) will illuminate.

WARNING LIGHTS

Also see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition is switched **ON**, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance (see "Brake system" (P.419)).

Blind spot warning (BSW) (where fitted) warning light

For details of the Blind spot warning (BSW) system, see "The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system" (P.261).

Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted) warning light

Only for vehicles not fitted with Emergency Lane Assist (ELA)

For details of the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system, see "Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (where fitted)" (P.261).

Brake warning light (red)

⚠ WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. Even if you judge the brake system to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal when the engine is not running and/or when the brake fluid level is low may increase the stopping distance, and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or <MIN> mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

When the ignition is switched **ON**, the light remains illuminated for a few seconds. If the light illuminates at any other time, it may indicate that the brake system is not functioning properly. If the Brake warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle immediately and contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Low brake fluid warning light:

When the ignition is **ON**, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light illuminates while the ignition is **ON** with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following steps:

1. Check the brake fluid level. If brake fluid level is low, add fluid and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Brake and clutch fluid" (P.465).
2. If the brake fluid level is correct, and the Brake warning light is still illuminated it may indicate that the brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system and the warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Charge warning light

When the ignition is **ON**, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates that the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair (see "Drive belt" (P.470)).

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.

Electric Parking brake warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition is switched ON, the electric parking brake system warning light illuminates and then turns off.

The electric parking brake system warning light functions for the electric parking brake system. If the warning light illuminates, it may indicate that the electric parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and, if necessary, repaired. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

For further parking brake operation information see "Electric Parking Brake" (P.157).

Electric Power Steering warning light

⚠ WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.**
- **When the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate. Have the Electric Power Steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

When the ignition is **ON**, the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the Electric Power Steering warning light turns off. This indicates that the electric power steering system is operational.

If the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the Electric Power Steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the Electric Power Steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Power steering" (P.418).

Electric shift control system warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the electric shift control system warning light illuminates, and then turns off. This indicates the electric shift control system is operational.

The electric shift control system warning light illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the electric shift control system. When the master warning light illuminates, the chime sounds and the following message is displayed in the vehicle information display: [Apply parking brake].

When the ignition is switched OFF, the chime sounds continuously. Ensure the parking brake is applied.

Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) (where fitted) OFF warning light

For details about the Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system see "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296).


Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) (where fitted) warning light

For details about the Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system, see "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296).

Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition is switched ON, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See "Engine oil" (P.461).)**

Hands OFF warning light (where fitted)

When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation.

Vehicles fitted with ProPILOT Assist: If the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning light illuminates. If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning light has been illuminated, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the vehicle information display, followed by a quick brake application to request the driver to take control of the vehicle again. If the driver remains unresponsive, the vehicle will automatically turn on the hazard lights and slow to a complete stop. (See "Hands on detection" (P.378).)

Vehicles fitted with ICC and Steering Assist (MT): If the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning light illuminates. :If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning light has been illuminated, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the vehicle information display. If the driver remains unresponsive, the Steering Assist system is switched off. (See "Hands on detection" (P.344).)

Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system warning light (where fitted)

This light illuminates when the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system is set to OFF in the vehicle information display.

If the light illuminates when the IEB system is ON, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" (P.392) for more details.

Disabling the ESP system with the vehicle information display causes the IEB system to become unavailable. This is not a malfunction.

Intelligent Driver Alertness failure warning light (where fitted)

This warning light (yellow) illuminates if the Intelligent Driver Alertness system malfunctions.

For details about the Intelligent Driver Alertness system, see "Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted)" (P.401).


Intelligent Driver Alertness warning light (where fitted)

This warning light (white) illuminates when the Intelligent Driver Alertness system operates.

For details about the Intelligent Driver Alertness system, see "Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted)" (P.401).

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) Mute warning light (where fitted)

This warning light is displayed when the TSR system audible alert has been switched off.

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) failure warning light (yellow) (where fitted)

This warning light (yellow) is illuminated if there is a malfunction in the TSR system,

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) OFF warning light (where fitted)

This warning light (white) is displayed if the TSR system has been switched off.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted)/ Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted) warning light

For details about the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) systems see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" (P.285) and "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" (P.290).

Low fuel warning light

If the yellow reserve fuel warning light is on while the engine is running, the fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.

Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) that monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare.

The low tyre pressure warning light warns of low tyre pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition is switched **ON**, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A low tyre pressure warning (e.g., [Low tyre pressure]) also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure of all 4 tyres to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard located on the driver side centre pillar see "Tyre placard" (P.488). The low tyre pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.

The low tyre pressure (e.g., [Low tyre pressure]) warning appears each time the ignition is switched **ON** as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80) and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223).

TPMS resetting must also be performed after a tyre or a wheel is replaced, or the tyres are rotated.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223) and "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tyre pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223) and "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition is switched **ON**. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The low tyre pressure warning does not appear if the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223).

⚠ WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switched ON, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.**
- **If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard, located on the driver side centre pillar, to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. If you have a flat tyre, repair it with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted) or replace it with a spare tyre (where fitted) as soon as possible.**
- **After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Unless the resetting is performed, the TPMS will not warn of the low tyre pressure correctly.**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for regular tyre pressure checking. Be sure to check the tyre pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to install the specified size of tyres to all four wheels correctly.**

Malfunction warning light (MIL) (orange)

When the ignition is switched **ON**, the orange Malfunction Indicator light illuminates. This means that the system is operational.

If the orange Malfunction Indicator light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction or misfire.

On steady and message [Engine malfunction Power reduced Service now]:

An engine malfunction has been detected. **STOP the engine**. Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. **You need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.**

On steady and message [Engine malfunction Service Now]:

An engine malfunction has been detected which may damage the engine control system.

To reduce or avoid engine control system damage:

- **Do not drive at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).**
- **Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.**
- **Avoid steep uphill grades.**
- **If possible, reduce the load being carried or towed.**

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.

Master warning light

When the ignition is **ON**, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed in the vehicle information display (see "Vehicle information display" (P.80)):

- Door/Boot Open Warning
- Parking Brake release warning
- Low tyre pressure warning (where fitted)
- System Fault Display
- No key warning (where fitted)
- Key ID incorrect warning (where fitted)
- Intelligent Key system warning
- Chassis control system fault warning

If the Driving Aids system warnings (where fitted) appear in the vehicle information display, the master warning light also illuminates. See "Vehicle information display driving aids warnings and guidance messages" (P.101).

Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) (where fitted) warning light

For details about the Rear Automatic Braking system see "Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) (where fitted)" (P.280).

Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) OFF (where fitted) warning light

For details about the Rear Automatic Braking system see "Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) (where fitted)" (P.280).

Seat belt warning light

The seat belt warning light reminds you to fasten your seat belts. See "Seat belts" (P.25).

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

⚠ WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag (where fitted), curtain air bag (where fitted) and/or pre-tensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the ignition is switched **ON**, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for approximately 7 seconds and then turns off this indicates the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag systems and pre-tensioner systems need servicing and the vehicle must be taken to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or the pre-tensioner seat belt system may not function properly.

For additional details see "SRS air bag warning light" (P.53).

Vehicle Ahead Detected warning light (where fitted)

For details about the Vehicle Ahead detected warning light, see "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" (P.392).

INDICATOR LIGHTS

Automatic brake hold indicator light (white)

The Automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminates when the Automatic brake hold system is on standby.

For additional details see "Automatic brake hold" (P.159).

Automatic brake hold indicator light (green)

The Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates when the Automatic brake hold system is operating.

For additional details see "Automatic brake hold" (P.159).

Dipped beam indicator light (where fitted)

This light comes on when the switch is turned to the position: The headlights will come on and front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights

remain on. The light also comes on when the headlight switch is turned to AUTO and it is dark outside.

Door lock indicator light (where fitted)

The door lock indicator light located on the roof console illuminates when all the doors are locked while the ignition is **ON**.

- When the doors are locked with the power door lock switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 30 minutes.
- When the doors are locked by pushing the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key or any request switch (where fitted), the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 1 minute.
- The door lock indicator light turns off when any door is unlocked.

For locking or unlocking doors, see "Doors" (P.146).

Drive Assist indicator light (where fitted)

For details of the Intelligent Cruise control and Steering Assist systems (Drive Assist) see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" (P.324).

Electric Parking brake indicator light

The electric parking brake indicator light indicates that the electric parking brake system is operating.

When the ignition is switched **ON**, the electric parking brake indicator light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the electric parking brake indicator light remains on. Be sure that the electric parking brake indicator light has turned off before driving.

If the electric parking brake indicator light illuminates or flashes while the electric parking brake system warning light (yellow) illuminates, it may indicate that the electric parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

For further parking brake operation information see "Electric Parking Brake" (P.157).

	Meter				**Switch**	
	Indicator	Warning light	Master warning light	Display text	Buzzer	LED
Parking brake applied	Ⓟ	—	—	—	—	LED
Dynamic parking brake	Ⓟ	—	⚠	Release parking brake	Beep	LED
System failure	Depends on status	Warning light ON	⚠	—	—	Depends on status

Parking brake switch pressed without brake pedal pressed	(P)	—	—	Press brake pedal	—	LED
Parking brake cannot be released automatically	(P)	—	—	Release parking brake	—	LED
Parking brake malfunction	(P) Flashing	Warning light ON	—	—	—	LED Flashing

Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) is switched OFF in the vehicle information display. This indicates that the ESP system is not operating.

Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system to become unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" (P.392) for more details.

This light also comes on briefly when the ignition is switched **ON**. The light will turn off after approximately 2 seconds if the ESP system is operational.

For additional information, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" (P.421).

Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted)

The front passenger air bag status light OFF (OFF) will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned OFF. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light ON (ON) will illuminate.

For more details, see "SRS air bag warning light" (P.53).

High beam assist indicator light (where fitted) /Adaptive driving beam indicator light (where fitted)

The indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position with the High Beam Assist/Adaptive Driving Beam button pushed. This indicates that the high beam assist system and/or adaptive driving beam is operational. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.115))

High beam indicator light

This light comes on when the headlight high beam is on, or ADB system is active (where fitted), and goes out when the low beam is selected.

Hill Start Assist (HSA) on indicator light (where fitted)

The light illuminates when the conditions of the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system are satisfied when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

Then, the light blinks when the brake pedal is released, which indicates that the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is activated.

For additional information, see "Hill Start Assist (HSA) (where fitted)" (P.423).

ProPILOT Assist indicator light (where fitted)

For details of the ProPILOT Assist system see "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).

Rear fog light indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the rear fog light is switched on (see "Rear fog light (where fitted)" (P.119)).

Side light indicator light

This light comes on when the side light position is selected, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.115) for further details.

SLIP indicator light (where fitted)

The SLIP indicator blinks when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

You may feel or hear the system working, this is normal.

The light will continue to blink for a few seconds after the ESP system stops its engine or brake interventions.

When the SLIP indicator light comes on with the ESP system turned on, it alerts the driver to the fact that the system's fail-safe mode is operating. This means the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. If an abnormality occurs in the system, the ESP system function will be cancelled, but the vehicle is still drivable.

For additional information, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" (P.421).

Stop/Start System indicator light

The light comes on when the engine is stopped under Stop/Start System control, or blinks to indicate a malfunction.

NOTE:

- **The Stop/Start System will deactivate and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if the vehicle engine bonnet is opened while the Stop/Start System is activated. Use the ignition switch to turn the engine off.**
- **The Stop/Start System indicator light blinks slowly (approximately once per second) when the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning. Have the system checked and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For details, sees "Stop/Start System" (P.239).

Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The direction indicator lights will flash when the turn signal switch or hazard warning flasher switch is turned on. See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.115) and see "Hazard warning flasher switch" (P.428) for further details.

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

In addition to the audible reminders described in this section, a number of other vehicle systems also provide audible warnings or reminders. These include:

- Moving Object Detection (MOD) (where fitted)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (where fitted)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted)
- Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted)
- Steering Assist (where fitted)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) (where fitted)
- Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Driver Attention Alert (where fitted)

Door open reminder chime

The chime will sound if any door other than the driver's door is left open and the power door lock switch is held down.

Intelligent Key models: The external buzzer will sound if the vehicle is being locked remotely or using an outside door lock switch and any door is open.

Parking brake reminder buzzer

A buzzer will sound when driving away if the parking brake has not been released. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Light reminder chime

A chime will sound for 10 seconds if the driver's door is opened while the external lights are turned on and the ignition is **OFF**.

See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.115) for further details on the headlight operation.

Fog light reminder chime

A chime will sound if the ignition is switched **OFF** and the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position (where fitted) and the fog lights are left on.

See "Fog light switch" (P.119) for further details.

Seat belt reminder chime

The seat belt reminder chime reminds you to fasten your seat belts. See "Seat belts" (P.25).

Key reminder buzzer

The external buzzer will beep 3 times if:

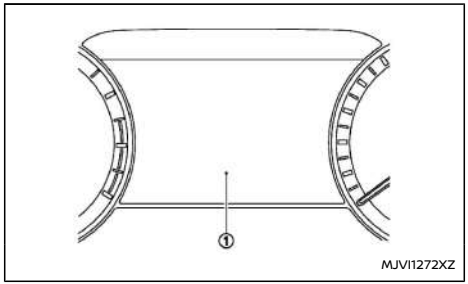
- The Intelligent Key is removed from the vehicle while the ignition is not switched to LOCK.
- The vehicle is being locked remotely or using an outside door lock switch and the Intelligent Key has been left inside the vehicle.

Park reminder chime (where fitted)

A chime will sound if the ignition is switched **OFF** and the transmission not in the P (Park) position.

Stop/Start System reminder buzzer

The Stop/Start System will deactivate and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if the vehicle engine bonnet is opened while the Stop/Start System is activated. Use the ignition switch to turn the engine off.



Example

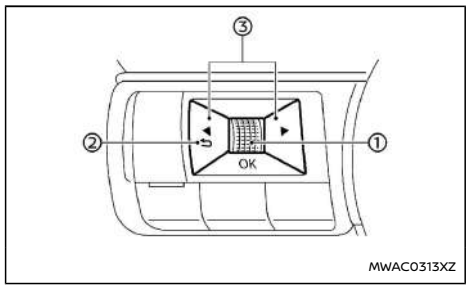
The vehicle information display ① is located as shown above, and it displays warnings and information. The following items are also displayed if the vehicle is equipped with them:

- Drive computer
- Vehicle settings
- Trip computer information
- Driver Assistance
- Cruise control system information
- ProPILOT Assist
- Intelligent Key operation information
- Audio information
- Navigation - turn by turn
- Guidance and warnings
- Tyre pressure information
- Other information

CHANGING THE METER SCREEN VIEW (models with full-screen display)

For models with full-screen display, the meter screen view can be changed between [Normal], [Enhance] and [Minimal] views. See "Changing the meter screen view (models with full-screen display)" (P.65) for how to change the view.

HOW TO USE THE VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



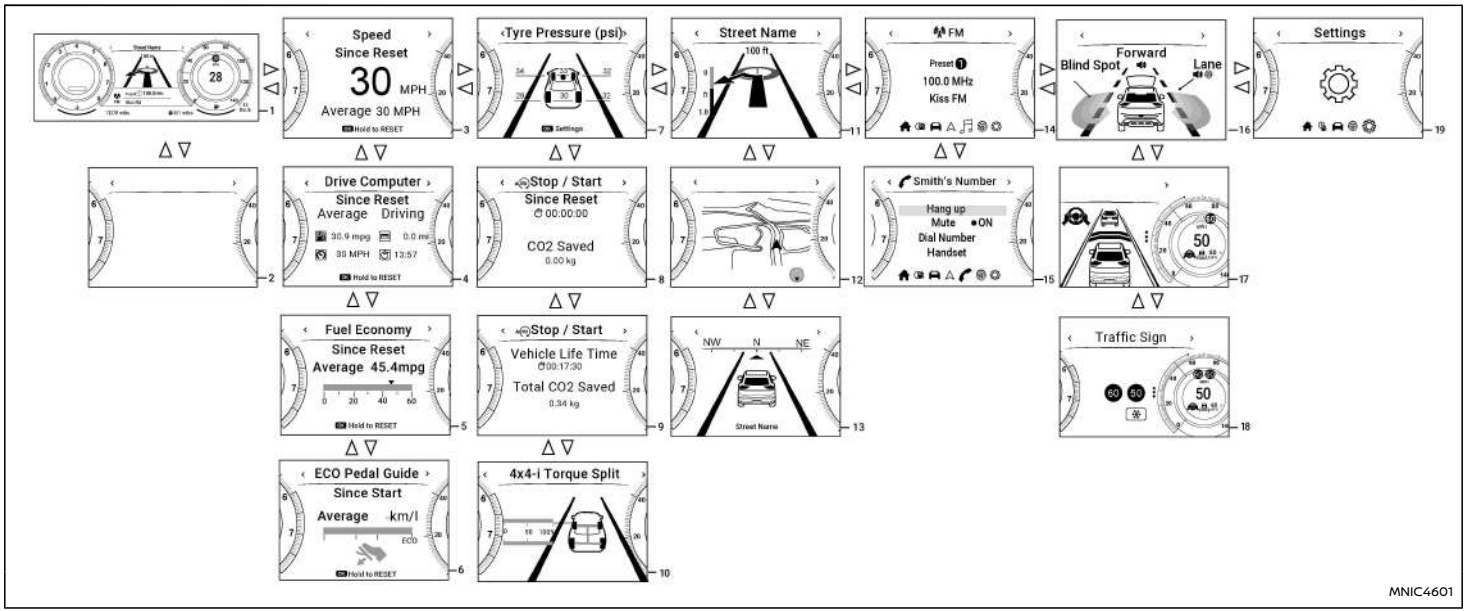
The vehicle information display can be changed using the scroll dial ①, ↩ ②, and ◀ ▶ ③ located on the steering wheel.

① Scroll dial - navigate through the items and change or select an item in vehicle information display. This scroll dial allows up/down navigation and push to select

② ↩ - go back to the previous menu

③ ◀ ▶ - change from one display screen to the next (for example: Trip, Fuel economy)

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

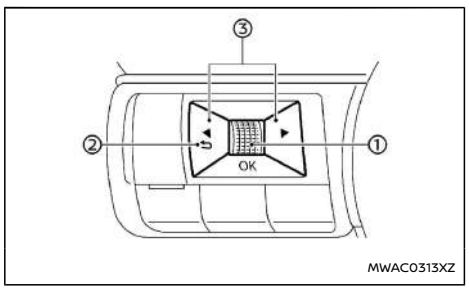


When the ignition is switched ON, the vehicle information display may display the following screens if the vehicle is equipped with them:

- 1. [Home]
- 2. [Blank]
- 3. [Speed] (where fitted)
- 4. [Drive Computer] — [Average Speed] (Distance & Time)
- 5. [Fuel Economy]
- 6. [ECO Pedal Guide]
- 7. [Tyre Pressures]
- 8 .[Stop / Start]
- 9. [Stop / Start] (where fitted)
- 10. [4x4-i Torque Split] (where fitted)
- 11. [Navigation] (where fitted)

- 12. [Navigation] (where fitted)
- 13. [Compass] (where fitted)
- 14. [Audio]
- 15. Telephone screen (displays when there is an incoming call)
- 16. [Driving Aids] (where fitted)
- 17. ProPILOT Assist or ICC/Steering Assist (MT) (where fitted)
- 18. [Traffic Sign] (where fitted)
- Warnings. Warnings will only display if there are any present. For more information on warnings and indicators, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.69).
- 19. [Settings]

To control what items display in the vehicle information display, see "[Personal Display] (where fitted)" (P.87).



Switches for the vehicle information display are located on the left side of the steering wheel.

① Scroll dial - navigate through the items and change or select an item in vehicle information display. This scroll dial allows up/down navigation and push to select

② ↩ - go back to the previous menu

③ ◀ ▶ - change from one display screen to the next (i.e. trip, Fuel economy)

The displayed images may differ depending on the model.

1. Home

The Home mode shows the following information.

- Vehicle speed
- Navigation (where fitted)
- Audio

2. Blank

Blank display.

3. Speed (where fitted)

The Speed mode shows the following information.

- Vehicle speed
- Average Speed

4. Drive Computer

The Drive computer shows the average fuel economy, average vehicle speed, driving time and driving distance. You can switch between [Since Reset], [Since Start] and [Since Refuel] by pushing the **<OK>** button.

[Since Reset] can be reset manually by pressing the **<OK>** button for more than 2 secs or until reset page appears.

[Since Start] will reset after 30 minutes from last ignition OFF. It can be also reset manually by pressing the **<OK>** button for more than 2 secs or until reset page appears.

[Since Refuel] will be reset automatically each time when refuelling and when vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h (6 MPH) or if vehicle travelled 500m or more. It can be also reset manually by pressing the **<OK>** button for more than 2 secs or until reset page appears.

Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset.

Average speed:

The average speed shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset.

Trip odometer:

The trip odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset.

Elapsed time:

The elapsed time shows the time since the last reset.

5. Fuel economy display

Current fuel consumption:

The Fuel economy display mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption:

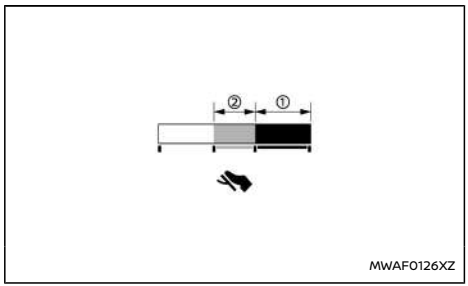
The Fuel economy display mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. There are three modes of operation. You can switch between [Since Reset], [Since Start] and [Since Refuel] by pushing the scroll dial ①.

[Since Reset] can be reset manually by using the scroll dial ①.

[Since Start] (where fitted) can be reset manually by using the scroll dial ①, or will be reset automatically each time the ignition is switched OFF.

[Since Refuel] will be reset automatically each time when refuelling and when vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h (6 MPH) or if the vehicle travelled 500m or more.

6. [ECO Pedal Guide] function



The [ECO Pedal Guide] display can be selected in the vehicle information display in the ECO mode. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.80).) Use the [ECO Pedal Guide] function for improving fuel economy.

When the [ECO Pedal Guide] bar is in the green range ①, it indicates that the vehicle is being driven within range of the super economy drive.

When the [ECO Pedal Guide] bar is in the light green range ②, it indicates that the vehicle is being driven within range of the economy drive.

If the [ECO Pedal Guide] bar is out of the green range (① and ②), it indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed over the range of economy drive.

The [ECO Pedal Guide] bar is not displayed when:

- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 2 MPH (4 km/h).
- The transmission is in the P (Park), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) position.

7. Tyre Pressures

The tyre pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tyres while the vehicle is driven.

With the [Tyre ECO advice] function ON, when the tyre pressure is getting low, [Check Tyre Pressures for Best Energy Economy] appears.

When the [Low Tyre Pressure] warning appears, the display can be switched to the tyre pressure mode by pushing the scroll dial to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

8 and 9. Stop / Start

See "Stop/Start System" (P.239).

10. Intelligent 4x4 torque distribution display (where fitted)

When the [4x4-i Torque Split] display is selected, you can view the distribution ratio of the transmission torque to the front and rear wheels during driving.

11. Navigation (where fitted)

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

12. Navigation (where fitted)

When this display is selected the map information can be viewed from the navigation system.

13. Compass (where fitted)

This display indicates the heading direction of the vehicle.

14. Audio

The audio mode shows the status of the audio system.

15. Telephone

The telephone mode shows the status of telephone information.

16. Driver Assistance

The Driver Assistance mode shows the operating condition for the following systems.

- Forward:
  - Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) (where fitted)
  - Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) (where fitted)

NOTE:

If a yellow speaker icon is displayed, it indicates that the I-FCW system is unavailable

If a yellow speaker icon or safety shield icon is displayed, it indicates that the I-FCW system is unavailable

- Lane:
  — Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) (where fitted)
- Lane:
  — Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted)
  — Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted)

  If a flashing yellow speaker icon or safety shield icon is displayed, it indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable
- Blind Spot:
  — Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted)

  If a flashing yellow speaker icon is displayed, it indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable
- Blind Spot:
  — Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted)
  — Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted)

  If a flashing yellow speaker icon is displayed, it indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable

17. ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)

The ProPILOT Assist mode shows the operating conditions for the following systems:

- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)
- Steering Assist

The display will also be shown when the ProPILOT Assist is turned on. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).

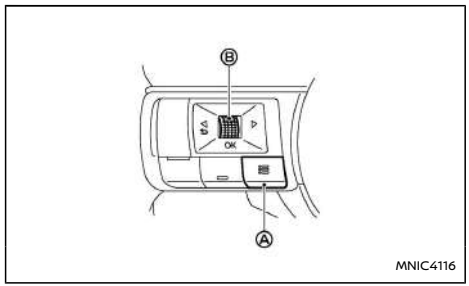
18. Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted)

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257) for more details.

[SETTINGS]

The setting mode allows user to change the information displayed in the vehicle information display and some settings:

- [ESP Setting]
- [Driver Assistance]
- [Personal Display] (where fitted)
- [Head-Up Display] (where fitted)
- [ECO Settings]
- [Tyre Pressures]
- [Clock]
- [Vehicle Settings]
- [Maintenance]
- [Display Settings]
- [Unit / Language]
- [I-key Link] (where fitted)
- [Factory Reset]



MNIC4116

[Shortcut Menu]

A [Shortcut Menu] is available to quickly access certain items. The menu can be accessed by pressing the shortcut switch Ⓐ on the steering wheel and using the scroll dial Ⓑ to select the required item. The following items are available:

- [Driver Assist Custom] (where fitted)

  The setting of [Driver Assist Custom], along with [Custom Mode Setup] will allow you to configure your Driver Assistance Settings to your preference, and quickly access these settings by two button pushes.

  The setting of [Driver Assist Custom] will be turned OFF when the engine is restarted. By turning it ON, you can activate the settings selected in [Custom Mode Setup]

  When you turn [Driver Assist Custom] ON, the

status of the items selected in the [Custom Mode Setup] cannot be changed from the [Driver Assistance] Menu. These settings will be greyed out, to indicate this.

- [Display View]
- [Audio Source]
- [Driver Assistance] (where fitted)
- [Custom Mode Setup] (where fitted)

  The setting of [Custom Mode Setup] is where you can select which Driver Assistance Settings will be activated when you turn [Driver Assist Custom] setting ON.

  The settings selected in [Custom Mode Setup] will be retained even if the engine is restarted.

  The settings of [Custom Mode Setup] will be activated when you turn [Driver Assist Custom] ON.

  The status can be selected for the following items:.

  — [Emergency Lane]
  — [Advanced Lane]
  — [Lane Sensitivity]
  — [Speed Limit]
  — [New Limit Alert]
  — [Driver Attention Alert]
  — [Rear Brake Assist]
- [Personal Display]

[ESP Setting]

To change the setting, use the scroll dial to select and push it.

- [System]

  Allows user to turn the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system ON or OFF. By default the ESP system will be turned ON. If the ESP system is turned off, the ESP OFF indicator light will illuminate.

For more information, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" (P.421).

NOTE:

The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system ON for most driving conditions.

[Driver Assistance]

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Driver Assistance] menu, use the scroll dial to select and change a menu item:

- [Intelligent Cruise] (where fitted)
- [Steering Assist] (where fitted)
- [Lane Assist]
- [Blind Spot] (where fitted)
- [Emergency Brake]
- [Traffic Sign Assist] (where fitted)
- [Parking Aids]
- [Rear Cross Traffic Alert] (where fitted)
- [Driver Attention Alert] (where fitted)
- [Timer Alert]
- [Low Temp. Alert]
- [Steering Effort]

[Intelligent Cruise] (where fitted):

- [CRUISE Navi Link] (where fitted)

  Allows user to turn the [CRUISE Navi Link] (ProPILOT Assist with Navi-link) function ON/OFF. (See "Cruise Navi Link – ProPILOT Assist with Navi Link (where fitted)" (P.370).
- [Speed Limit Link] (ProPILOT Assist with Navi-link) (where fitted)

  Allows user to customise the [Speed Limit Link] (ProPILOT Assist with Navi-link) options. .

  — [OFF]
  — [Prompt]
  — [Auto]

  (See "Speed Limit Link – ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.366).)
- [Speed Limit Link] (Without Navi-link) (where fitted)

  Allows user to customise the [Speed Limit Link] (without Navi-link) options.

  — [ON] / [OFF]

  (See "Speed Limit Link – ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.366).
- [Speed Link Offset] (where fitted)

  Allows user to set whether the speed limit used by [Speed Limit Link] should be accepted exactly, or with a tolerance of -10 km/h (–5 MPH) to +10 km/h (+5 MPH) adjust . (See "Speed Limit Link – ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.366).)

[Steering Assist] (where fitted):

- Allows user to turn the [Steering Assist] ON/OFF.

[Lane Assist]:

- [Warning]

  Allows user to turn the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system ON/OFF. See "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" (P.285).
- [Intervention] (where fitted)

  Allows user to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system ON/OFF. See "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" (P.290).
- [Vibration Level] (where fitted)

  Allows user to adjust the level of steering wheel vibration for the system. It can be set to [High], [Medium] or [Low]. See "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" (P.285)"Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296).
- [Lane Sensitivity] (where fitted)

  Allows user to adjust the sensitivity of the ILI system (where fitted). It can be set to [Normal], [Strong] or [Mild]. See "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" (P.290).
- [Emergency Lane] (where fitted)

  Allows user to turn the Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system ON/OFF. See "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296).
- [Advanced Lane] (where fitted)

  If [Advanced Lane] is ON the system assists the driver to return the vehicle to the travelling lane when the vehicle is approaching a dashed line. [Advanced Lane] setting only functions when the [Emergency Lane] setting is ON.
- [Lane Sensitivity] (where fitted)

  Allows user to adjust the sensitivity of the ELA system (where fitted). It can be set to [Normal], [Strong] or [Mild]. See "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296).

[Blind Spot] (where fitted):

- [Warning]

  Allows user to turn the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system ON/OFF.
- [Intervention] (where fitted)

  Allows user to turn the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system ON/OFF.

See "Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (where fitted)" (P.261).

[Emergency Brake]:

- [Front]

  Allows user to turn the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system (where fitted) ON/OFF. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" (P.392).
- [Rear]

  Allows user to turn the Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) system (where fitted) ON/OFF. See "Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) (where fitted)" (P.280).

[Traffic Sign] (where fitted:

Allows user to turn the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) ON/OFF. See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type A) (where fitted)" (P.251)

[Traffic Sign Assist] (where fitted):

- [Speed Limit] (where fitted)

  Allows user to customise the TSR system:
  - [Warning]
  - [Info only]
  - ON/OFF
- [New Limit Alert] (where fitted)

  Allows user to turn the notification (chime) ON/OFF.

See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type A) (where fitted)" (P.251)

[Parking Aids]:

To change the status or turn on or off any of the systems displayed in the [Parking Aids] menu, use the scroll dial to select and change a menu item:

- [Moving Object] (where fitted)

  Allows user to turn the Moving Object Detection (MOD) ON/OFF.
- [Display] (where fitted)

  Allows user to turn the sonar system or the Rear Sonar System (RSS) display ON/OFF.
- [Front] (where fitted)

  Allows user to turn the front sonar sensors ON/OFF.
- [Rear]

  Allows user to turn the rear sonar sensors ON/OFF.
- [Distance] (where fitted)

  Allows user to select the sonar sensor's detection distance ([Far], [Medium] or [Near]).

- [Volume]
  Allows user to select the volume of the sonar tone ([High], [Medium] or [Low]).

[Rear Cross Traffic Alert]:

Allows user to turn the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system ON/OFF. (See "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted)" (P.276).)

[Driver Attention Alert]:

Allows user to turn the Intelligent Driver Alertness on or off. (See "Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted)" (P.401).)

[Timer Alert]:

Allows user to adjust the [Timer Alert] or reset.

[Low Temp. Alert]:

Allows user to turn the Low Temperature Alert function ON/OFF.

[Steering Effort]:

Allows user to adjust the power steering to reduce or increase steering effort.

- [Drive Mode]
- [Standard]
- [Sport]

[Personal Display] (where fitted)

To change the display in the [Personal Display] menu, use the scroll dial to select and change a menu item:

- [Blank]
- [Navigation]
- [Time to Destination]
- [Fuel Economy]
  - [Since Reset]
  - [Since Start]
  - [Since Refuel]
- [Trip]
  - [Since Reset]
  - [Since Start]
  - [Since Refuel]
- [Gear position]
- [Average speed]
  - [Since Reset]
  - [Since Start]
  - [Since Refuel]

[Head-Up Display] (where fitted)

To change the status or turn on or off any of the systems displayed in the [Head-Up Display] (HUD), use the scroll dial to select and change a menu item:

- [Brightness]
- [Height]
- [Rotation]
- [Contents selection]
  - [Navigation] (where fitted)
  - [Driving Aids] (where fitted)
  - [Traffic Sign] (where fitted)
  - [Audio] (where fitted)
  - [Telephone] (where fitted)
- [Reset]

(See "[Head-up display] (where fitted)" (P.109).)

[ECO Settings]

This setting allows user to change the ECO mode system settings.

To change the status or turn on or off any of the systems displayed in the [ECO Settings] menu, use the scroll dial to select and change a menu item:

- [ECO Drive Mode]
  - [ECO Cruise Control]
  - [Stop / Start]
  - [ECO Climate Control]
- [ECO Info Settings]
  - [ECO Indicator]
  - [ECO Drive Report]
- [View History]
  To reset the [View History]:
  1) Select [View History] using the scroll dial.
  2) Push the scroll dial.
  3) Select [Yes] by pushing the scroll dial.
- [Tyre ECO advice]
  Push the scroll dial to turn the [Tyre ECO advice] ON/OFF.

[Tyre Pressures]

The settings in the [Tyre Pressures] menu are all related to the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System TPMS (see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223).).

- [Target Front]
- [Target Rear]
- [Tyre Pressure Unit]

- [Calibrate]

[Target Front]:

The [Target Front] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the front tyres on the tyre placard (see"Tyre placard" (P.488) and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223).).

Use the scroll dial to select and change the value for the [Target Front] tyre pressure.

[Target Rear]:

The [Target Rear] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the rear tyres on the tyre placard (see "Tyre placard" (P.488) and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223).).

Use the scroll dial to select and change the value for the [Target Rear] tyre pressure.

[Tyre Pressure Unit]:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- [psi]
- [bar]
- [kPa]
- [kgf/cm²]

Use the scroll dial to select and change the unit.

Pressure units conversion table

kPa	psi	bar	kgf/cm²
200	29	2.0	2.0
210	30	2.1	2.1
220	32	2.2	2.2
230	33	2.3	2.3
240	35	2.4	2.4
250	36	2.5	2.5
250	36	2.5	2.5
260	38	2.6	2.6
270	39	2.7	2.7
280	41	2.8	2.8
290	42	2.9	2.9
300	44	3.0	3.0
310	45	3.1	3.1
320	46	3.2	3.2
330	48	3.3	3.3
340	49	3.4	3.4

[Calibrate]:

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the vehicle is driven. The TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to compensate for changes in temperature in order to prevent false TPMS warnings.

The [Calibrate] function resets the previously stored temperature value. It is recommended that this function is performed after the tyre pressures are adjusted.

See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223).

Use the scroll dial to start or cancel the calibration process. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Calibrate] will be displayed.

[Clock]

Allows user to adjust the clock settings and time within the vehicle information display.

- [Display] (where fitted)
- [Clock Mode] (where fitted)
- [Clock Format]
- [Summer Time] (where fitted)
- [Time Zone] (where fitted)
- Set Clock Manually

The clock may also be set in the centre display. For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

[Vehicle Settings]

The vehicle settings allows user to change settings for the following menus.

- [Power Back Door] (where fitted)
- [Lighting]
- [Locking]
- [Wipers]
- [Alarm System] (where fitted)
- [Driving Position] (where fitted)

- [Rear Door Alert]
- [Mirror Fold]

The vehicle settings can be changed using the scroll dial.

[Power Back Door] (where fitted):

This allows user to turn the power tailgate ON or OFF.

When [Power Back Door] is turned off, the power tailgate can still be opened and closed by pressing the open button and moving the tailgate by hand. Note that the effort required to open/close the power tailgate will be higher than for a non-power tailgate model.

[Lighting]:

The [Lighting] menu has the following options:

- [Welcome Light]

  The welcome lighting causes the lights to be turned on when the doors are unlocked using the Intelligent Key. Use the scroll dial to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Ambient Lighting] (where fitted)
  - [Brightness] (where fitted)

    The brightness of the [Ambient Lighting] can be adjusted. Use the scroll dial to select the brightness.
  - [Colour] (where fitted)

    The colour of the [Ambient Lighting] can be adjusted. Use the scroll dial to select the colour.
  - [ProPILOT Mode] (where fitted)

[Locking]:

The [Locking] menu has the following options:

- [I-Key Door Lock] (where fitted)

  When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated. Use the scroll dial to activate or deactivate this function.
- [Selective Unlock] (where fitted)

  When this item is turned on, and the driver's side door handle request switch is pushed, only the driver's side door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once. Use the scroll dial to activate or deactivate this function.
- [Auto Door Unlock] (where fitted)

  The [Auto Door Unlock] feature allows user to customise the auto door unlock options. Use the scroll dial to change the mode.
  - [Shift to Park]
  - [Ignition OFF]
  - [OFF]
- [Horn Beeps on Lock] (where fitted)

  When this item is turned on, the horn will beep and the hazard indicators will flash twice when locking the vehicle with the Intelligent Key. Use the scroll dial to activate or deactivate this function.
- [Auto Door Lock] (where fitted)

  The [Auto Door Lock] feature allows user to customise the auto door lock options. Use the scroll dial to change the mode.
  - [Vehicle Speed] (where fitted)
  - [Shift out of Park] (where fitted)
  - [OFF]
- [Walk Away Lock] (where fitted)

  This allows user to turn the walk away lock function ON or OFF. See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" (P.141)
- [Approach Unlock] (where fitted)

  This allows user to turn the approach unlock function ON or OFF.

  See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" (P.141)

[Wipers]:

The [Wipers] menu has the following options:

- [Speed Dependent]

  The [Speed Dependent] feature can be activated or deactivated. Use the scroll dial to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Auto Wipe]

  The [Auto Wipe] wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. Use the scroll dial to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Reverse Link] (where fitted)

  The Reverse Link wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Reverse Link]. Use the scroll dial to turn this feature ON or OFF. If set to ON, the rear wiper will operate if the front wipers are switched on and the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.
- [Drip Wipe]

  The [Drip Wipe] feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Drip

Wipe]. Use the Scroll dial to turn this feature ON or OFF. If set to ON, the wiper will operate once about 3 seconds after using the washer. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

[Alarm System] (where fitted):

The [Alarm System] menu has the following options:

- [Always ON]
- [Ask on Exit]
  When this option (where fitted) is selected, the alarm system will provide the choice to disable the interior movement sensors (where fitted) after the ignition is switched **OFF**. Use the scroll dial to select the preferred function.
- [Disable Once]
  When this option (where fitted) is selected, the interior movement sensors (where fitted) will be disabled until the next time the alarm system is disarmed.

[Driving Position] (where fitted):

- [Exit Seat Slide]
  This allows user to turn the entry/exit function ON or OFF. Use the scroll dial to turn this function ON or OFF. (See "Driving Position Memory System (where fitted)" (P.161).)

[Rear Door Alert]:

The [Rear Door Alert] feature allows user to customise the Rear Door Alert options. Use the scroll dial to change the mode.

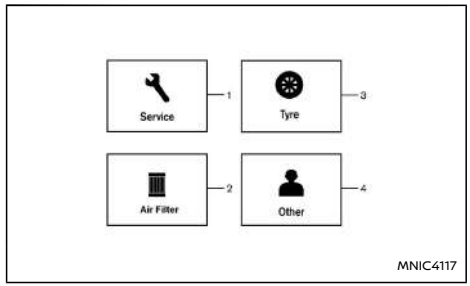
- [Horn & Alert]
  When selected, the alert is displayed and the horn sounds.
- [Alert Only]
  When selected, only the alert is displayed.
- [OFF]
  When selected, no alert or horn will be active.

[Mirror Fold]:

There are three options (where fitted) in the [Mirror Fold] menu:

- [Auto Fold Off] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, the auto fold feature for the outside rear-view mirrors is disabled. Use the scroll dial to select this function.
- [Unfold at Ignition] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the ignition is switched OFF, and unfold when the ignition is switched ON. Use the scroll dial to select this function.
- [Unfold at Unlock] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the vehicle doors are locked, and unfold when the vehicles doors are unlocked. Use the scroll dial to select this function.

[Maintenance]



The maintenance mode allows user to set alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals. To change an item:

Select [Maintenance] using the scroll dial and push the scroll dial.

1. [Service]
2. [Air Filter]
3. [Tyre]
4. [Other]

[Service]:

This indicator appears when the set distance comes for changing the engine oil and oil filter. For petrol engine models, you can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the engine oil.

For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see your NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.

NOTE:

Some models use the Oil Condition Supervisor (OCS) function. Other models have the basic service reminder.

[Air Filter] (where fitted):

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for changing the air filter. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing these items.

For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see your NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.

[Tyre]:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tyres. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tyres.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks. See "Wheels and tyres" (P.477). Many factors including tyre inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tyre wear and when tyres should be replaced. Setting the tyre replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tyres will last that long. Use the tyre replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tyre checks. Failure to perform regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks could result in tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

[Other]:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tyres. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tyre rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.

[Display Settings]

The display settings allows user to choose from the various meter selections.

The display settings can be changed using the scroll dial.

[Contents Selection]:

Displays available screens that can be shown in the vehicle information display.

[Route Guidance] (where fitted):

To change the setting, use the scroll dial to select and push it.

- [Alert(s)]

The [Alert(s)] setting allows user to turn the Navigation Settings alerts on or off.

[AUTO Cruise Display] (where fitted):

The [AUTO Cruise Display] item allows user to turn the cruise screen transition on or off.

[ProPILOT Assist Display] (where fitted):

The [ProPILOT Assist Display] item allows user to turn the ProPILOT Assist screen transition on or off.

[Welcome Effect]:

The [Welcome Effect] displays the available welcome effect settings.

- [Gauges] (where fitted)
- [Animation]

[Operation guidance]:

The [Operation guidance] displays the available operation guidance settings.

- [Lights]
- [Wiper]
  - [Front]
  - [Rear]
- [High Beam Assist] (where fitted)
- [Adaptive Headlight] (where fitted)
- [Seat Memory] (where fitted)
- [Speed limiter] (where fitted)

[Unit / Language]

The units that are shown in the vehicle information display can be changed:

- [Distance / Fuel]
- [Tyre Pressures]
- [Temperature]
- [Language]

Use the scroll dial to select and change the units of the vehicle information display.

[Distance / Fuel]:

The unit for the fuel consumption that is shown in the vehicle information display can be changed.

- [miles, MPG]
- [km, km/l]
- [km, l/100km]

Use the scroll dial to select and change the unit.

[Tyre Pressures]:

The unit for tyre pressures that is shown in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- [psi]
- [bar]
- [kPa]
- [kgf/cm²]

[Temperature]:

The temperature that is shown in the vehicle information display can be changed from:

- [°C]
- [°F]

Use the scroll dial to toggle choices.

[Language]:

The language of the vehicle information display can be changed.

Use the scroll dial to select and change the language of the vehicle information display.

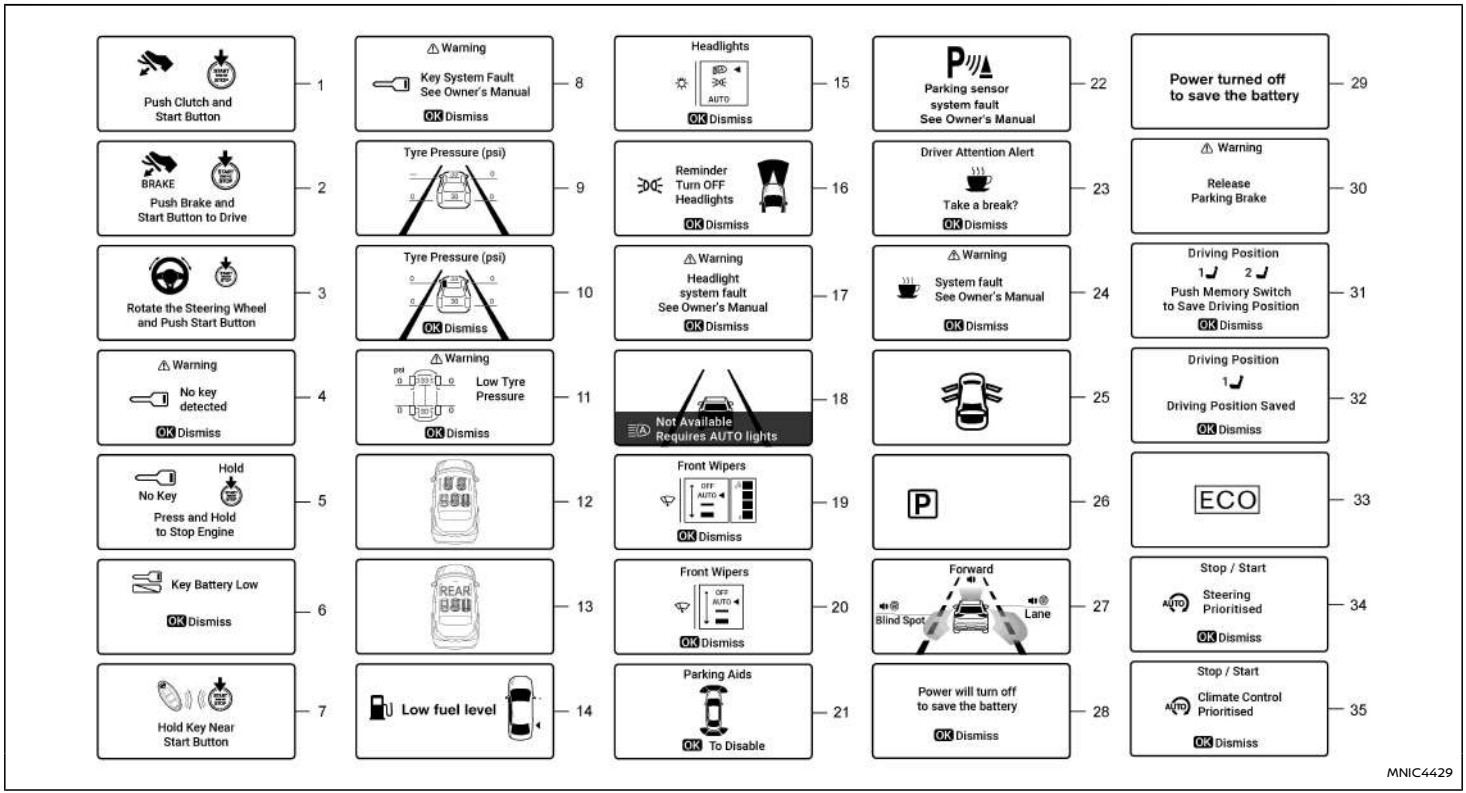
[I-Key Link] (where fitted)

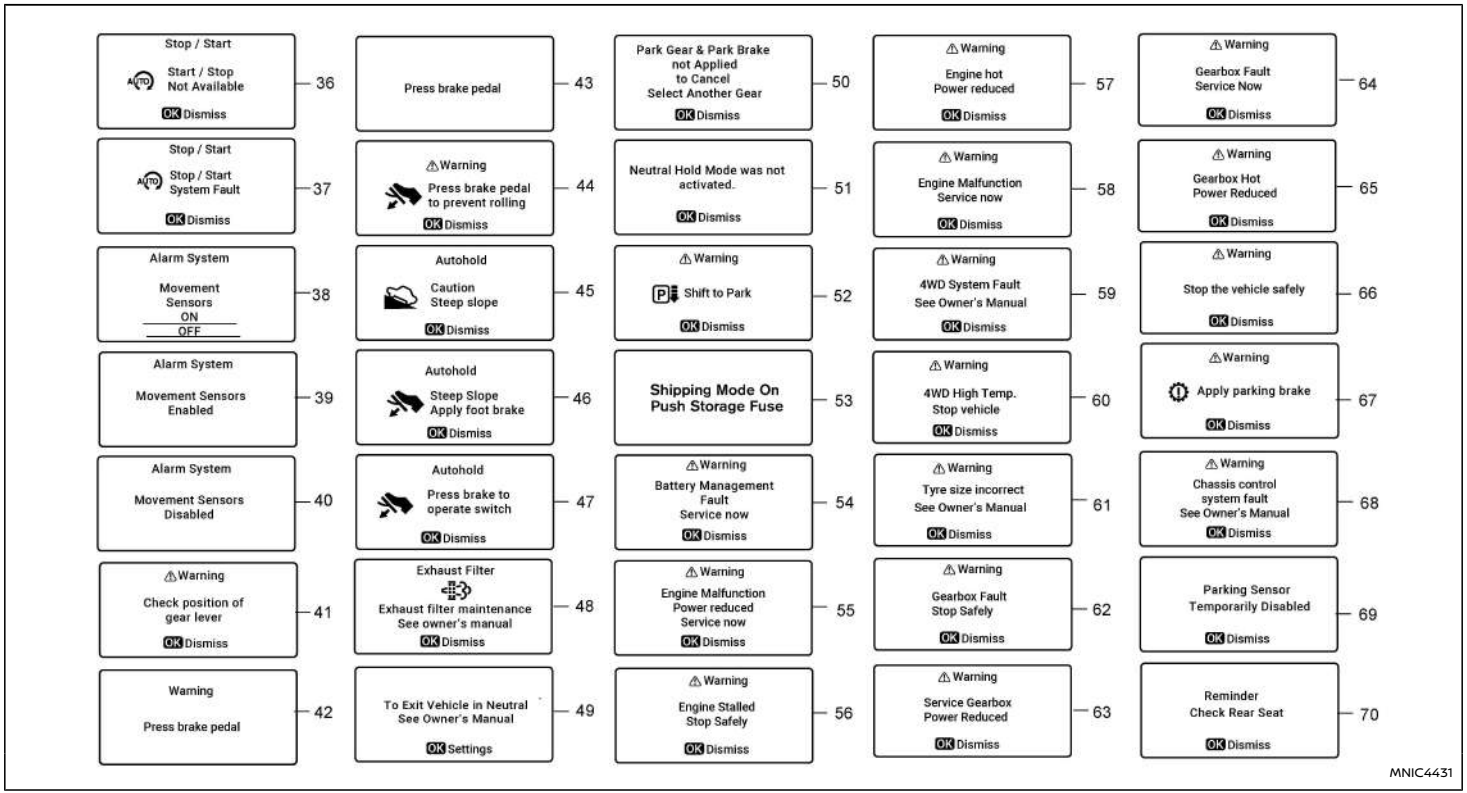
The [I-Key Link] can be turned ON/OFF using the scroll dial. It will display the key synchronised and in use for this vehicle.

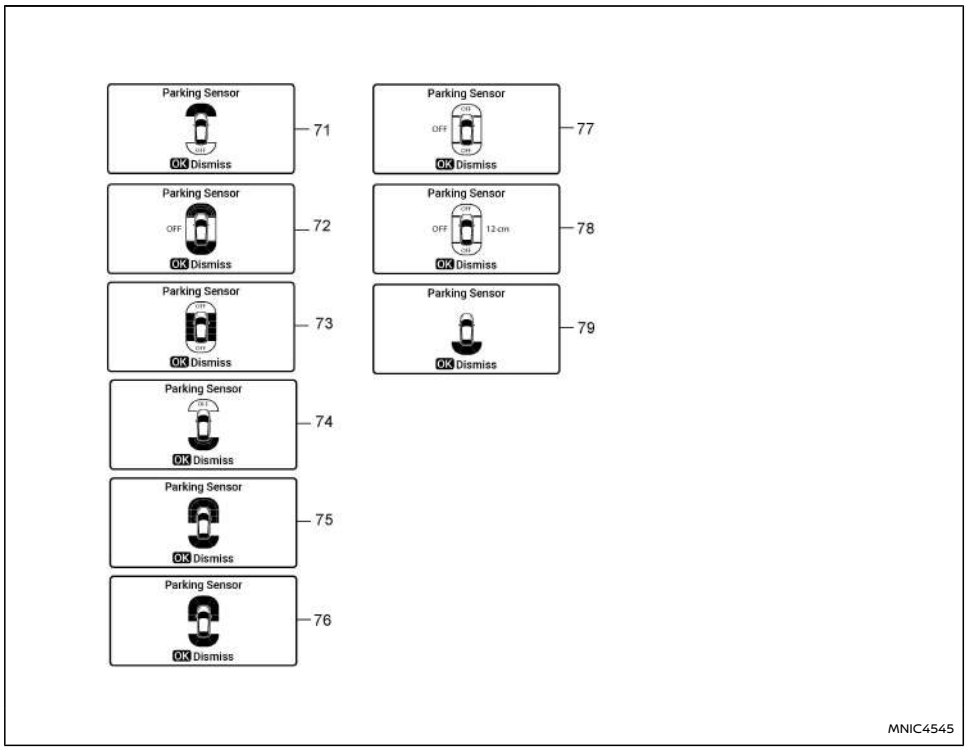
[Factory Reset]

The settings in the vehicle information display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the vehicle information display:

1. Select [Factory Reset] using the scroll dial and push it.
2. Select [Yes] to return all settings back to default by pushing the scroll dial.


Push Clutch and Start Button
1
BRAKE
Push Brake and Start Button to Drive
2
Rotate the Steering Wheel and Push Start Button
3
Warning
No key detected
OK Dismiss
4
No Key
Hold
Press and Hold to Stop Engine
5
Key Battery Low
OK Dismiss
6
Hold Key Near Start Button
7
Warning
Key System Fault See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
8
Tyre Pressure (psi)
9
Tyre Pressure (psi)
OK Dismiss
10
Warning
Low Tyre Pressure
OK Dismiss
11
REAR
12
REAR
13
Low fuel level
14
Headlights
AUTO
OK Dismiss
15
Reminder Turn OFF Headlights
OK Dismiss
16
Warning
Headlight system fault See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
17
Not Available Requires AUTO lights
18
Front Wipers
OFF AUTO
OK Dismiss
19
Front Wipers
OFF AUTO
OK Dismiss
20
Parking Aids
OK To Disable
21
Parking sensor system fault See Owner's Manual
22
Driver Attention Alert
Take a break?
OK Dismiss
23
Warning
System fault See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
24
25
P
26
Forward
Blind Spot
Lane
27
Power will turn off to save the battery
OK Dismiss
28
Power turned off to save the battery
29
Warning
Release Parking Brake
30
Driving Position
1 2
Push Memory Switch to Save Driving Position
OK Dismiss
31
Driving Position
1
Driving Position Saved
OK Dismiss
32
ECO
33
Stop / Start
AUTO
Steering Prioritised
OK Dismiss
34
Stop / Start
AUTO
Climate Control Prioritised
OK Dismiss
35
MNIC4429


Stop / Start
Start / Stop Not Available
OK Dismiss
36
Stop / Start
Stop / Start System Fault
OK Dismiss
37
Alarm System
Movement Sensors
ON
OFF
38
Alarm System
Movement Sensors Enabled
39
Alarm System
Movement Sensors Disabled
40
⚠ Warning
Check position of gear lever
OK Dismiss
41
Warning
Press brake pedal
42
Press brake pedal
43
⚠ Warning
Press brake pedal to prevent rolling
OK Dismiss
44
Autohold
Caution Steep slope
OK Dismiss
45
Autohold
Steep Slope Apply foot brake
OK Dismiss
46
Autohold
Press brake to operate switch
OK Dismiss
47
Exhaust Filter
Exhaust filter maintenance See owner's manual
OK Dismiss
48
To Exit Vehicle in Neutral See Owner's Manual
OK Settings
49
Park Gear & Park Brake not Applied to Cancel Select Another Gear
OK Dismiss
50
Neutral Hold Mode was not activated.
OK Dismiss
51
⚠ Warning
Shift to Park
OK Dismiss
52
Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse
53
⚠ Warning
Battery Management Fault Service now
OK Dismiss
54
⚠ Warning
Engine Malfunction Power reduced Service now
OK Dismiss
55
⚠ Warning
Engine Stalled Stop Safely
OK Dismiss
56
⚠ Warning
Engine hot Power reduced
OK Dismiss
57
⚠ Warning
Engine Malfunction Service now
OK Dismiss
58
⚠ Warning
4WD System Fault See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
59
⚠ Warning
4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle
OK Dismiss
60
⚠ Warning
Tyre size incorrect See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
61
⚠ Warning
Gearbox Fault Stop Safely
OK Dismiss
62
⚠ Warning
Service Gearbox Power Reduced
OK Dismiss
63
⚠ Warning
Gearbox Fault Service Now
OK Dismiss
64
⚠ Warning
Gearbox Hot Power Reduced
OK Dismiss
65
⚠ Warning
Stop the vehicle safely
OK Dismiss
66
⚠ Warning
Apply parking brake
OK Dismiss
67
⚠ Warning
Chassis control system fault See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
68
Parking Sensor Temporarily Disabled
OK Dismiss
69
Reminder
Check Rear Seat
OK Dismiss
70
MNIC4431



The displayed images may differ depending on the model.

1. Engine start operation guidance (for Manual Transmission (MT) models)

This message indicates that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the clutch pedal depressed.

You can also start the engine by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

2. Engine start operation guidance (Xtronic transmission models)

This message appears when the transmission is in the P (Park) position.

This message means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed.

3. Engine start operation guidance

This message indicates that the ignition switch is unable to unlock the steering lock. Turn the steering wheel slightly while pushing the ignition switch.

4. [No Key Detected] warning

This warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the engine is running. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

See “Intelligent Key system (where fitted)” (P.141) for more details.

5. [No Key] [Press and Hold to Stop Engine] warning

This warning appears you try to turn off the engine when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the engine is running. Press and hold the push button ignition switch to turn off the engine.

See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" (P.141) for more details.

6. [Key Battery Low] warning

This warning appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this warning appears, replace the battery with a new one. See "Intelligent Key battery replacement" (P.468).

7. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system guidance

This message appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power and when the Intelligent Key system and vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this message appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. (See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" (P.229).)

8. [Key System Fault See Owner's Manual] warning

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system.

If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, the engine cannot be started. If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can be driven. However, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair as soon as possible.

9–10 [Tyre Pressure] guidance messages

The tyre pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tyres while the vehicle is driven.

With the [Tyre ECO advice] function ON, when the tyre pressure is getting low, [Check Tyre Pressures for Best Energy Economy] or appears.

11. [Low Tyre Pressure] warning

This warning appears when the low tyre pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tyre pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition is switched ON as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. (See "Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)" (P.74) and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223).)

12. Occupant Status Display (where fitted)

In vehicles fitted with Rear Occupant Detection, in addition to the Seat Belt Warning Light, the Occupant Status Display will be shown in the Vehicle Information Display when any vehicle occupant's seat belt is not fastened. The display will remain until occupants have their seat belts securely fastened, or until acknowledged by the driver.

For precautions on seat belt usage, see "Seat belts" (P.25).

13. Rear Passenger Seat Belt Display (Where Fitted)

Dependent on vehicle specification, this warning will appear for 65 seconds after the ignition is switched ON. It will also display if the total number of rear buckled seat belt is less than the maximum seem during the journey .

For precautions on seat belt usage, see "Seat belts" (P.25).

14. [Low fuel level] warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

15. [Headlights] guidance

This message is displayed when a change is made to the position of the headlight switch. See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.115).

16. [Reminder Turn OFF Headlights] warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened with the headlight switch is left ON and the ignition is switched OFF. Place the headlight switch in OFF (where fitted) or AUTO position. For additional information, (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.115).)

17. [Headlight system fault See Owner's Manual] warning

This warning appears if the LED headlights are malfunctioning. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

18. [Not Available Requires AUTO lights] warning

This warning is displayed of you try to turn on the dynamic high beam assistant and/or adaptive driving beam but the Headlight switch is not in the AUTO position. (See "Dynamic high beam assistant (where fitted)" (P.116).)

19–20 [Front Wipers] guidance

This message is displayed when a change is made to the position of the wiper switch. Similar messages are also shown for the [Rear Wiper]. See "Wiper and washer switch" (P.111).

21. [Parking Aids] Parking Sensor System guidance

This message appears to indicate the status of the Parking Sensor system (where fitted) or the Rear Parking sensor System (where fitted).

Press **<OK>** on the steering wheel to disable parking sensors and associated systems, such as Rear Automatic Braking (RAB).

See "Front and Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" (P.405).

22. [Parking sensor system fault See Owner's Manual] warning

This warning appears when there is a malfunction with the Parking Sensor system (where fitted) or the Rear Parking sensor System (where fitted). (See "Front and Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" (P.405).)

23. [Driver Attention Alert] [Take a Break?] guidance

This message appears when the Intelligent Driver Alertness (IDA) system detects that the driver attention is decreasing. (See "Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted)" (P.401).)

24. [System fault See Owner's Manual] (IDA) warning

This warning appears when the Intelligent Driver Alertness (IDA) system malfunctions. (See "Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted)" (P.401).)

25. Door/tailgate open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the tailgate are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door or the tailgate is open on the display.

26. Xtronic Transmission position guidance (where fitted)

This indicator shows the Xtronic Transmission (where fitted) shift position.

In the manual shift mode, when the transmission does not shift to the selected gear due to a transmission protection mode, the Xtronic Transmission position indicator will blink and a chime will sound.

See "Manual shift mode" (P.237) for further details.

27. Lane Departure Warning (LDW)/Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)/Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW)/Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) guidance

This appears when one or more of the following systems are engaged:

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB (where fitted)
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted)

27. Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)/Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW)/Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) guidance

This appears when one or more of the following systems are engaged:

- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB (where fitted)
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) (where fitted)
- Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) (where fitted)

28. [Power will turn off to save the battery] warning

Under the specific conditions, this warning may appear after the ignition switch is ON for a certain period of time.

29. [Power turned off to save the battery] warning

Under the specific conditions, this warning may appear after the ignition is automatically turned OFF to save the battery.

30. [Release parking brake] warning

This warning appears when the accelerator pedal is depressed when the electric parking brake automatic release function cannot be used. Release the electric parking brake manually.

31.–32. [Driving Position] guidance (where fitted)

These messages are displayed when a change is made to the Driving Position Memory System settings. (See "Driving Position Memory System (where fitted)" (P.161).)

33. [Drive Mode Selector] indicator

When a driving mode is selected using the [Drive Mode Selector], the selected mode is displayed.

- [OFF-ROAD] (4WD models)
- [SNOW] (4WD models)
- [STANDARD]
- [ECO]
- [SPORT]

(See "[Drive Mode Selector]" (P.248).)

34–37. [Stop / Start] System guidance

These messages show the Stop/Start System status. See "Stop/Start System" (P.239).

38. [Movement Sensors] status

This screen allows you to turn the [Movement Sensors] on or off. Use the scroll dial to select the required option.

(See "[Alarm System] (where fitted)" (P.90).)

39. [Movement Sensors Enabled] guidance

This message is displayed when the [Movement sensors] for the alarm system have been enabled in the [Settings] menu (see screen 38 above).

(See "[Alarm System] (where fitted)" (P.90).)

40. [Movement Sensors Disabled] guidance

This message is displayed when the [Movement Sensors] for the alarm system have been disabled in the [Settings] menu (see screen 38 above).

(See "[Alarm System] (where fitted)" (P.90).)

41. [Check position of gear lever] warning

This warning appears if the system cannot detect the transmission position. Have the system checked. It is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

42. [Press brake pedal] warning (where fitted)

The vehicle is stopped on a steep hill and there is a possibility of moving backward, even if the electric parking brake is applied. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle moving. (See "Electric Parking Brake" (P.157).)

43. [Press brake pedal] guidance (where fitted)

This message appears if an attempt is made to release the electric parking brake manually without depressing the brake pedal. (See "Electric Parking Brake" (P.157).)

44. [Press brake pedal to prevent rolling] warning

This warning appears and a chime sounds if the vehicle moves while the Automatic brake hold function is activated. Apply the foot brake to stop the vehicle moving. (See "Automatic brake hold" (P.159).)

45. [Autohold] [Caution Steep slope] guidance

This message appears and a chime sounds when the Automatic brake hold function is activated while the vehicle is on a steep hill. Apply the foot brake to stop the vehicle moving. (See "Automatic brake hold" (P.159).)

46. [Autohold] [Steep Slope Apply foot brake] guidance

This message appears and a chime sounds if the [Caution Steep slope] guidance has appeared over about 3 minutes. Then, the parking brake will automatically be applied and the braking force of the Automatic brake hold function will be released, and vehicle may move or roll away unexpectedly. Apply the foot brake to stop the vehicle moving. (See "Automatic brake hold" (P.159).)

47. [Autohold] [Press brake to operate switch] guidance

This message appears if the Automatic brake hold switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal while the Automatic brake hold function is activated. Depress the brake pedal and push the switch to deactivate the Automatic brake hold function. (See "Automatic brake hold" (P.159).)

48. [Exhaust filter maintenance See owner's manual] warning (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with a petrol engine, your vehicle may also be fitted with a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF). Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated or clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message (where fitted) will be displayed in the vehicle information display. For additional details, see "Gasoline particulate filter (GPF) (where fitted)" (P.228).

49. Neutral Hold Mode guidance (where fitted)

This message appears when the ignition is switched OFF while the transmission is in the N (Neutral) position (Neutral hold mode (where fitted) is available). (See "Neutral hold mode function (where fitted) " (P.237).)

50. Neutral Hold Mode activated guidance (where fitted)

This message appears when the Neutral hold mode (where fitted) is activated. To exit the Neutral hold mode, place the transmission in other than N (Neutral) position. (See "Neutral hold mode function (where fitted) " (P.237).)

51. [Neutral Hold Mode was not activated] guidance (where fitted)

This message appears when the Neutral hold mode (where fitted) is unavailable. To activate the Neutral hold mode, wait for a while without shifting and then perform the operations again. (See "Neutral hold mode function (where fitted) " (P.237).)

52. [Shift to Park] warning

This warning appears when the driver's door is opened while the transmission is in any position other than P (Park).

If this warning appears, push the park button to engage the P (Park) position.

An inside warning chime will also sound. (See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" (P.229).)

53. [Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse] warning (where fitted)

This warning may appear if the extended storage switch is not pushed in. When this warning appears, push in the extended storage switch to turn off the warning. (See "Fuses" (P.472).)

54. Battery management fault warning

This warning appears if a fault is detected with the battery management system. Have the system checked. It is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

55–58. Engine warning (where fitted)

Malfunctions or high engine temperature will result in one of these warning messages being displayed. For additional details, see "If your vehicle overheats" (P.442).

59. [4WD System Fault See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the 4-Wheel Drive (4WD) system is not functioning properly while the engine is running. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

60. [4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the oil temperature of the powertrain parts increases due to the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving on rough roads, driving through sand or mud, or freeing a stuck vehicle. If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. In these cases, the 4WD changes to 2WD to protect the powertrain parts. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue 4WD driving. (See recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

61. [Tyre Size Incorrect See Owner's Manual] (where fitted)

This warning may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels and tyres. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all the tyre sizes, brand, construction and tread pattern are

the same, that the tyre pressures are correct and that the tyres are not excessively worn. If you have any problems, change tyres or adjust tyre pressures correctly. Do not select the [SNOW] or [OFF-ROAD] mode with the [Drive Mode Selector] and do not drive fast. (See "Wheels and Tyres" (P.487).)

62. [Gearbox Fault Stop safely] warning

This warning appears when there is a malfunction with the Xtronic transmission system. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle in a safe place. Have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

63. [Service Gearbox Power reduced] warning

This warning appears when there is a malfunction with the Xtronic transmission system. Engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine and vehicle speed may be reduced. If this warning appears, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

64. [Gearbox Fault Service now] warning

This warning appears when there is a malfunction with the Xtronic transmission system. If this warning appears, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

65. [Gearbox Hot Power reduced] warning

The Xtronic transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, climbing steep grades in high temperatures with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine and vehicle speed may be reduced.

66. [Stop the vehicle safely] warning

This warning appears when the system detects that the vehicle is moving backwards on an uphill road with the Xtronic transmission in D (Drive), or moving forward on a downhill road with the Xtronic transmission in R (Reverse). The engine may stall, so stop vehicle movement by depressing the brake pedal.

67. [Apply parking brake] warning

This warning appears if a malfunction occurs in the electric shift control system. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. When parking the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is applied. If the parking brake is not applied, the ignition switch may not be switched off.

68. [Chassis control system fault See Owner's Manual] warning

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects a malfunction in the chassis control system. Have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service. (See "Chassis control" (P.422).)

69. [Parking Sensor Temporarily Disabled] guidance (where fitted)

When parking sensor blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically.

The parking sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sensors.

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

70. [Reminder Check Rear Seat] guidance (where fitted)

When the system is enabled, this message appears when the vehicle comes to a complete stop, the transmission is shifted from D (Drive) to P (Park) (Xtronic Transmission Models), ignition is switched off, and the driver exits the vehicle. This message alerts the driver, after a period of time, to check for items in the rear seat after the audible alert has been provided.

NOTE:

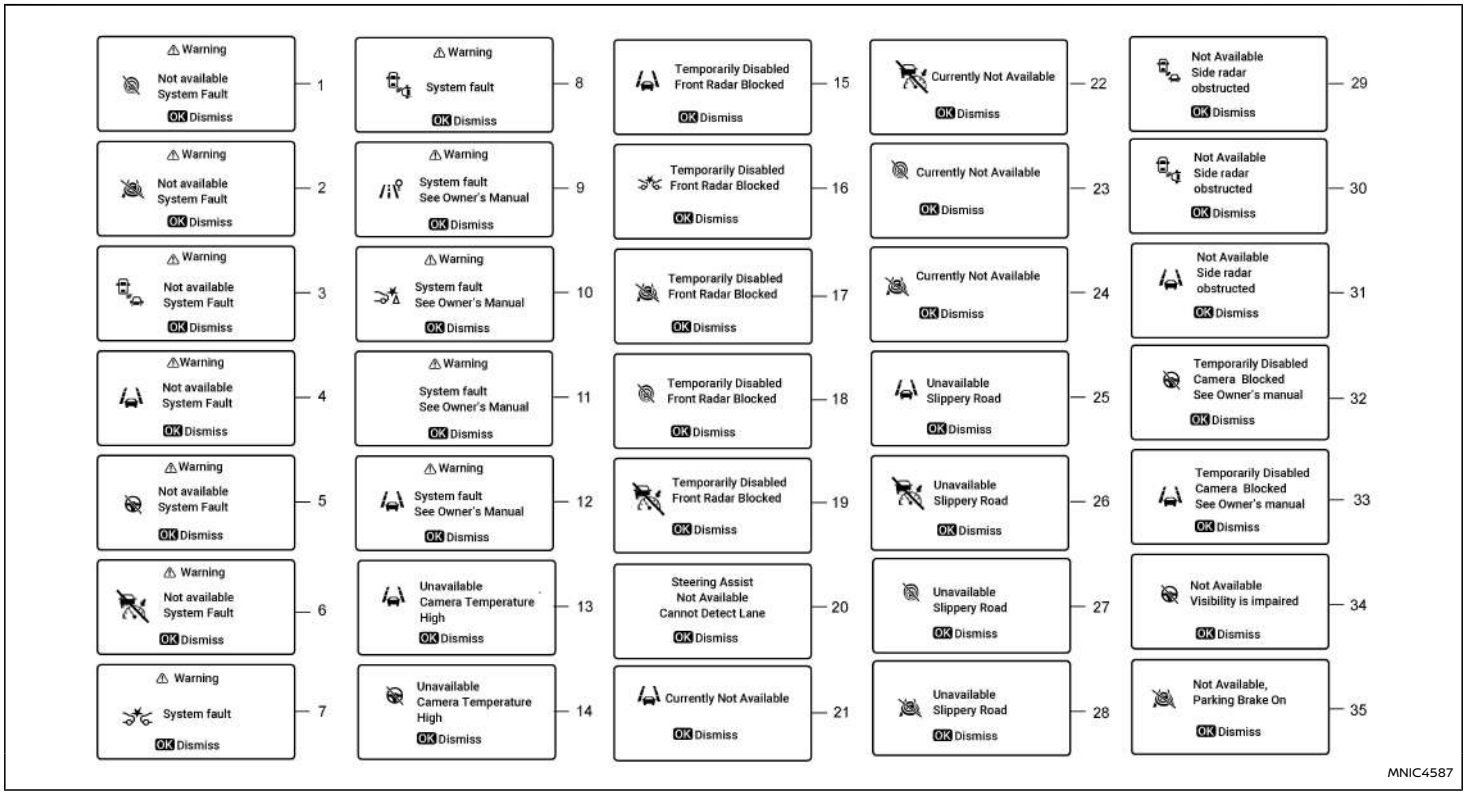
This system is disabled until the driver enables it using the settings menu.

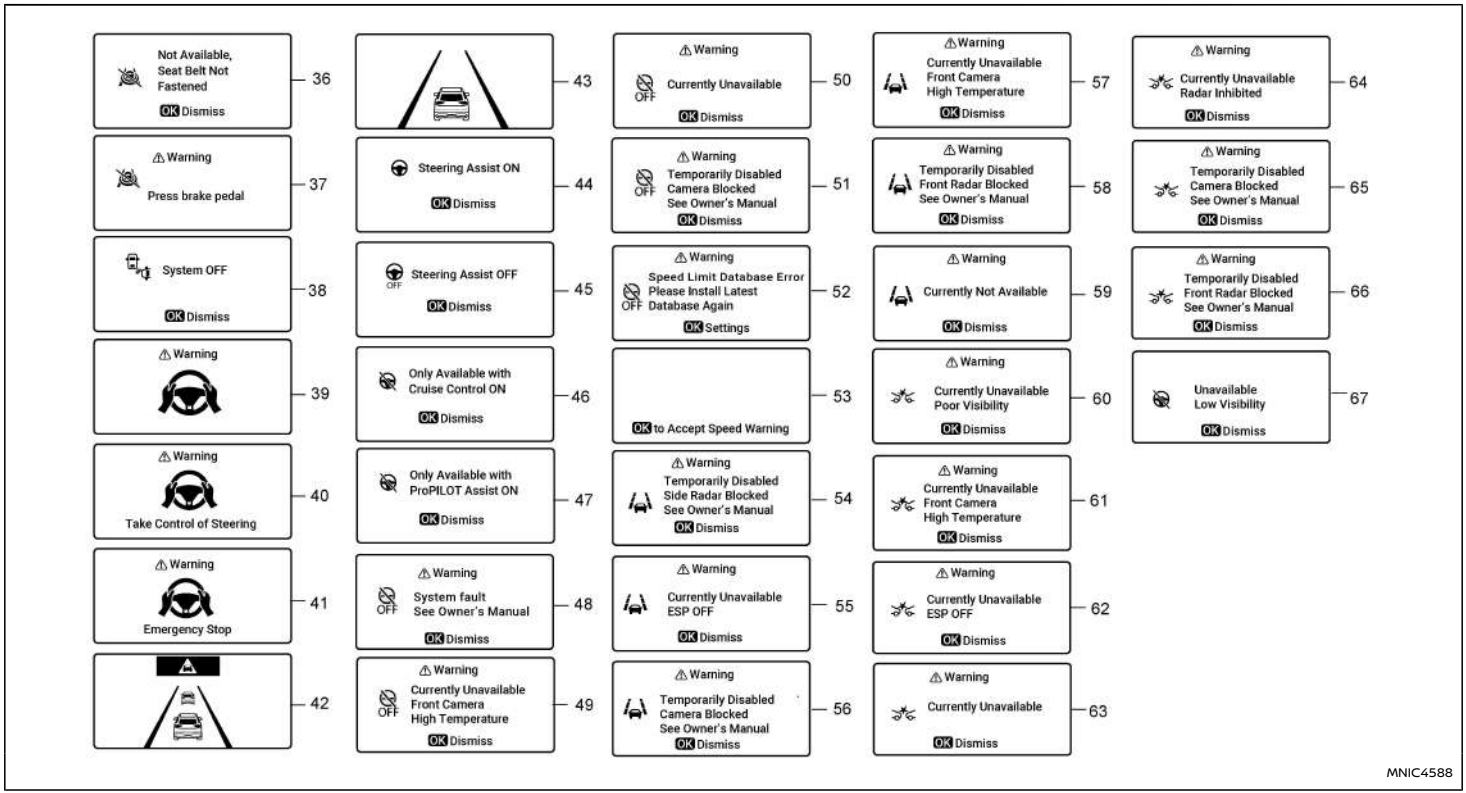
71-79. [Parking Sensor] status guidance (where fitted)

These messages are displayed briefly when R (Reverse) is selected to show the current status of the parking sensors (where fitted).

For more information, see "Front and Rear Ultra-

sonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" (P.405) or "Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" (P.412)


⚠ Warning
Not available
System Fault
OK Dismiss
1
⚠ Warning
Not available
System Fault
OK Dismiss
2
⚠ Warning
Not available
System Fault
OK Dismiss
3
⚠ Warning
Not available
System Fault
OK Dismiss
4
⚠ Warning
Not available
System Fault
OK Dismiss
5
⚠ Warning
Not available
System Fault
OK Dismiss
6
⚠ Warning
System fault
OK Dismiss
7
⚠ Warning
System fault
OK Dismiss
8
⚠ Warning
System fault
See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
9
⚠ Warning
System fault
See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
10
⚠ Warning
System fault
See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
11
⚠ Warning
System fault
See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
12
Unavailable
Camera Temperature
High
OK Dismiss
13
Unavailable
Camera Temperature
High
OK Dismiss
14
Temporarily Disabled
Front Radar Blocked
OK Dismiss
15
Temporarily Disabled
Front Radar Blocked
OK Dismiss
16
Temporarily Disabled
Front Radar Blocked
OK Dismiss
17
Temporarily Disabled
Front Radar Blocked
OK Dismiss
18
Temporarily Disabled
Front Radar Blocked
OK Dismiss
19
Steering Assist
Not Available
Cannot Detect Lane
OK Dismiss
20
Currently Not Available
OK Dismiss
21
Currently Not Available
OK Dismiss
22
Currently Not Available
OK Dismiss
23
Currently Not Available
OK Dismiss
24
Unavailable
Slippery Road
OK Dismiss
25
Unavailable
Slippery Road
OK Dismiss
26
Unavailable
Slippery Road
OK Dismiss
27
Unavailable
Slippery Road
OK Dismiss
28
Not Available
Side radar
obstructed
OK Dismiss
29
Not Available
Side radar
obstructed
OK Dismiss
30
Not Available
Side radar
obstructed
OK Dismiss
31
Temporarily Disabled
Camera Blocked
See Owner's manual
OK Dismiss
32
Temporarily Disabled
Camera Blocked
See Owner's manual
OK Dismiss
33
Not Available
Visibility is impaired
OK Dismiss
34
Not Available,
Parking Brake On
OK Dismiss
35
MNIC4587


Not Available, Seat Belt Not Fastened
OK Dismiss
36
Warning
Press brake pedal
37
System OFF
OK Dismiss
38
Warning
39
Warning
Take Control of Steering
40
Warning
Emergency Stop
41
42
43
Steering Assist ON
OK Dismiss
44
Steering Assist OFF
OK Dismiss
45
Only Available with Cruise Control ON
OK Dismiss
46
Only Available with ProPILOT Assist ON
OK Dismiss
47
Warning
System fault See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
48
Warning
Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature
OK Dismiss
49
Warning
Currently Unavailable
OK Dismiss
50
Warning
Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
51
Warning
Speed Limit Database Error Please Install Latest Database Again
OK Settings
52
OK to Accept Speed Warning
53
Warning
Temporarily Disabled Side Radar Blocked See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
54
Warning
Currently Unavailable ESP OFF
OK Dismiss
55
Warning
Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
56
Warning
Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature
OK Dismiss
57
Warning
Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
58
Warning
Currently Not Available
OK Dismiss
59
Warning
Currently Unavailable Poor Visibility
OK Dismiss
60
Warning
Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature
OK Dismiss
61
Warning
Currently Unavailable ESP OFF
OK Dismiss
62
Warning
Currently Unavailable
OK Dismiss
63
Warning
Currently Unavailable Radar Inhibited
OK Dismiss
64
Warning
Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
65
Warning
Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked See Owner's Manual
OK Dismiss
66
Unavailable Low Visibility
OK Dismiss
67
MNIC4588

1–6. [Not Available] [System Fault] warning

This warning appears is one or more of the following systems malfunction.

- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted)
- ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control and Steering Assist (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted)
- Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) (where fitted)

If the warning continues to display, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

7–8. [System fault] warning

This warning appears when the following systems malfunction.

- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) (where fitted)

If the warning continues to display, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

9–12. [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the following systems malfunction.

- Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (where fitted)
- Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted)
- Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) (Where fitted)

If the warning continues to display, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

13–14. [Unavailable Camera Temperature High] warning

This warning appears if the interior temperature of the vehicle has reached such a high temperature that the sensors for the following systems can no longer function reliably.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted)
- Steering Assist (where fitted)

Once the interior temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear.

If the warning continues to display, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

15–19. [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] warning

If the front radar sensor area on the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the following system is automatically turned off.

- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (ProPILOT Assist system) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted)

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off.

Check to see if the sensor area is blocked. If the sensor area is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

20. [Steering Assist Not Available Cannot Detect Lane] guidance (where fitted)

This message may appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged. The Steering Assist system is automatically cancelled when the lane markers in the travelling lane cannot be correctly detected for a period of time due to such items as a snow rut, reflection of light on a rainy day or several unclear lane markers are present.

If you want to use the Steering Assist system again, cancel the ProPILOT Assist system and set it again when lane markers are clearly visible.

21–24. [Currently not available] warning

This warning appears when the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI), Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted) or the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (where fitted) becomes unavailable in the following conditions:

This warning appears when the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (where fitted) becomes unavailable in the following conditions:

- The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is turned off
- The [SNOW] mode or the [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models).

25–28. [Unavailable Slippery Road] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the following systems become unavailable because the road is slippery.

- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control and Steering Assist (where fitted)
- ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)

29–31. [Not available Side Radar Obstructed] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the following systems become unavailable because a radar blockage is detected.

- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (where fitted)

32–33. [Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual] guidance (where fitted)

This message may appear when the Steering Assist system is activated.

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist system is automatically cancelled:

- The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up or covered with dirt, water, drops, ice, snow, etc.

34. [Not Available Visibility is impaired] guidance (where fitted)

This message may appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged.

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist system is automatically cancelled:

- When the wiper (HI) operates.
- When lane markers in the travelling lane cannot be correctly detected for a period of time due to such items as a snow rut, reflection of light on a rainy day or several unclear lane markers are present.

If you want to use the Steering Assist system again, cancel the ProPILOT Assist or ICC and Steering Assist system and set it again when lane markers are clearly visible.

35. [Not Available, Parking Brake On] guidance (where fitted)

This message may appear when the ProPILOT Assist (where fitted) Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system is engaged.

Under the following condition, the ICC system is automatically cancelled:

- The Electric Parking Brake is applied.

The above system cannot be used when the Electric Parking Brake is activated.

36. [Not Available Seat Belt Not Fastened] guidance (where fitted)

This message may appear when the ProPILOT Assist (where fitted) Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system is engaged.

Under the following condition, the ICC system is automatically cancelled:

- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

The ICC system cannot be used when the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

37. [Press Brake Pedal] guidance (where fitted)

This message may appear when the ProPILOT Assist Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system is engaged and the following condition occurs:

- While the vehicle is stopped by ProPILOT Assist, the driver's door is opened but the Electric Parking Brake was not activated.

Step on the brake pedal immediately.

38. [System OFF] warning

This warning is displayed if the RCTA is switched off. See "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted)" (P.276).

39–41. Hands on detection warning (where fitted)

This warning may appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged and the following condition(s) occur:

- When not holding the steering wheel
- When there is no steering wheel operation

Hold on the steering wheel immediately. When the steering operation is detected, the warning turns

off. For additional information, refer to "Hands on detection" (P.378).

42. Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) emergency warning (where fitted)

This warning appears along with an audible warning, when the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system detects the possibility of a forward collision.

See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" (P.392).

43. Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system guidance (where fitted)

This screen appears to indicate the status of the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system.

See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" (P.392).

44–45. Steering Assist guidance (where fitted)

This message appears when the Steering Assist system is turned on or off.

See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" (P.324) or "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).

46. [Only Available with Cruise Control ON] guidance (where fitted)

This message appears when the Steering Assist switch has been pressed while the Cruise Control is not switched on.

See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" (P.324) or "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).

47. [Only Available with ProPILOT Assist ON] guidance (where fitted)

This message appears when the Steering Assist switch has been pressed while ProPILOT Assist is not switched on.

See "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).

48. [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the following system malfunctions.

- Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (Type A) (where fitted)

If the warning continues to display, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

49. [Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the interior temperature of the vehicle has reached such a high temperature that the sensors for the Traffic Sign Recognition system can no longer function reliably. The system is disabled.

Once the interior temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear.

50. [Currently Unavailable] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed of the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is temporarily unavailable. .

51. [Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual] guidance (where fitted)

This message may appear when the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (Type A) system is activated.

Under the following conditions, the TSR system is automatically cancelled:

- The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up or covered with dirt, water, drops, ice, snow, etc.

52. [Speed Limit Database Error Please Install Latest Database Again] warning (where fitted)

This message appears if updating the map data for the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (Type A) system was not successful.

53. [OK to Accept Speed Warning] guidance (where fitted)

This message appears when the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system issues an overspeed warning (display and chime). Slow down or push the control switch on the steering wheel to stop the warning.

54. [Temporarily Disabled Side Radar Blocked See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

If this warning message appears in the vehicle information display and the ELA indicator illumi-

nates, the ELA system will be turned off automatically:

This occurs when a side radar is blocked. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

55. [Currently Unavailable ESP OFF] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when the ESP system is turned off.

56. [Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

If this warning message appears in the vehicle information display and the ELA indicator illuminates, the ELA system will be turned off automatically:

This occurs when the front camera is blocked. Always keep the area near the front camera clean.

57. [Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the interior temperature of the vehicle has reached such a high temperature that the sensors for the following systems can no longer function reliably.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted)
- Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) (where fitted)

Once the interior temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear.

If the warning continues to display, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

58. [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked See Owner's manual] warning (where fitted)

If this warning message appears in the vehicle information display and the ELA indicator illuminates, the ELA system will be turned off automatically:

This occurs when the front radar is blocked. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

59. [Currently Not Available] warning (where fitted)

When the camera unit detects that it is not correctly aligned, (tyre size changed unofficially, modifications made, etc.) this warning message appears and the ELA indicator illuminates.

60. [Currently Unavailable Poor Visibility] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when Intelligent Emergency Braking is disabled because a strong light is shining on to the front of the vehicle.

61. [Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the interior temperature of the vehicle has reached such a high temperature that the sensor for the following systems (where fitted) can no longer function reliably.

- Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)
- Emergency lane Assist (ELA)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking

Once the interior temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear.

If the warning continues to display, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

62. [Currently Unavailable ESP OFF] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when the ESP system is turned off.

63. [Currently Unavailable] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when Intelligent Emergency Braking is disabled because the system check has not completed properly.

64. [Currently Unavailable Radar Inhibited] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when Intelligent Emergency Braking is disabled because the radar sensor is receiving interference from other radar sources.

65. [Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owners Manual] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when Intelligent Emergency Braking is disabled because the camera area of the windscreen is misted or frozen, or continuously covered with dirt, etc.

66. [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

If the front radar sensor area on the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the following

systems (where fitted) are automatically turned off:

- Intelligent Emergency Braking
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off.

Check to see if the sensor area is blocked. If the sensor area is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

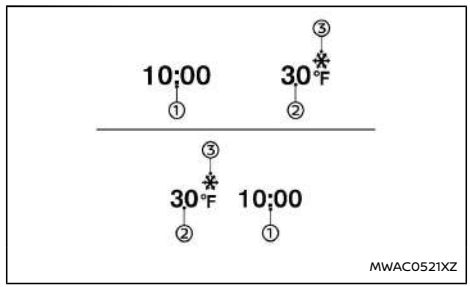
67. [Unavailable Low Visibility] guidance (where fitted)

This message may appear when the Steering Assist system is engaged.

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist system is automatically cancelled:

- The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up or covered with dirt, water, drops, ice, snow, etc.

CLOCK AND OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE



The clock ① and outside air temperature ② are displayed on the upper side of the vehicle information display.

Clock

For clock adjustment, see the separate Nissan-Connect Owner's Manual (where fitted).

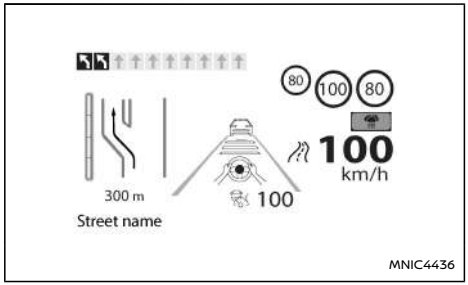
Outside air temperature (°C or °F)

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C or °F in the range of −40 to 60°C (−40 to 140°F).

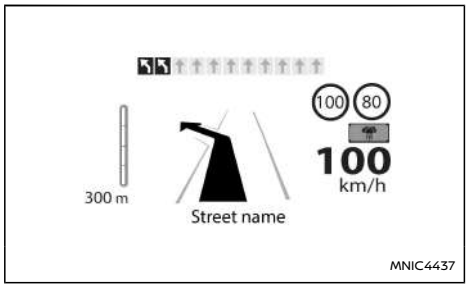
The outside air temperature mode includes a low temperature warning feature. If the outside air temperature is below 3°C (37°F), the indicator ③ is displayed.

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

[HEAD-UP DISPLAY] (where fitted)



MNIC4436



MNIC4437

⚠ WARNING

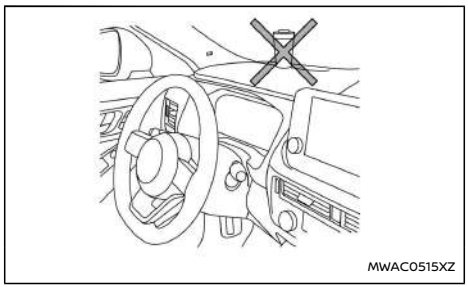
- **Failure to properly adjust the brightness and position of the displayed image may interfere with the driver's ability to see through the windscreen, which could cause an accident leading to severe injury or death.**
- **Do not use the [Head-Up Display] (HUD) for extended periods of time as that can cause you to not see other vehicles, pedestrians or objects, which could cause an accident leading to severe injury or death.**

The [Head-Up Display] (HUD) can display one or more of the following features (where fitted):

- Vehicle speed
- [Navigation]
- [Driving Aids]
- [Traffic Sign]
- [Telephone]

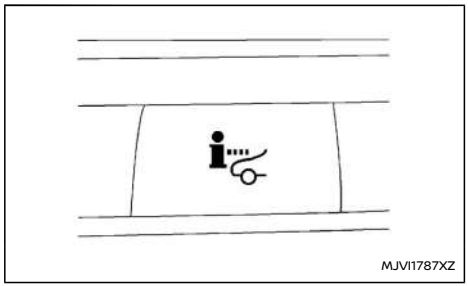
NOTE:

- **Do not place any type of liquid on or near the projector. Doing so may cause malfunction of the equipment.**


MWAC0515XZ

- **Do not touch any internal parts of the projector. Doing so may cause malfunction of the equipment.**
- **To prevent scratches to the projector glass, do not place any sharp objects on or near the projector opening.**
- **Do not place any objects on the instrument panel which may obstruct the display of the HUD.**
- **If you wear polarised sunglasses, the display may be difficult to see. Increase the brightness of the HUD in the vehicle information display or remove your sunglasses.**
- **Depending on weather conditions (rain, snow, sunlight, etc.), the display may be difficult to see.**
- **For cleaning, use a soft clean dry cloth. If this is not sufficient, use a soft clean dry cloth dampened with water, after that use a soft clean dry cloth. Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or cause discolouration of the projector lens. Do not spray any liquid such as water on the projector lens. Spraying liquid may cause the system to malfunction.**
- **If the displayed image appears distorted, it is recommended you have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **The HUD has a special windscreen to allow the image to be displayed clearly. If your windscreen needs replacing, this should be completed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

HOW TO USE THE HUD


MJVI1787XZ

To turn the HUD on, push the HUD switch. To turn the HUD off, push the switch again.

If the HUD is turned off, it will remain off even if the vehicle is restarted.

The following settings can be changed in the vehicle information display:

- [Brightness]
- [Height]
- [Rotation]
- [Contents selection]
  - [Navigation] (where fitted)
  - [Driving Aids]
  - [Traffic Sign]
  - [Audio]
  - [Telephone]
- Reset

For more information see “[Settings]” (P.84).

NOTE:

Emergency information may display even if the HUD is turned off. For more information see “Driving Aids/Navigation/Traffic Sign/Audio/ Telephone linking” (P.110).

If the HUD is turned off by the HUD switch, the [Head-Up Display] menu in the vehicle information display cannot be operated. To operate the [Head-Up Display] menu, push the HUD switch to turn on the HUD.

This product includes the following software.

(1) Panasonic Corporation or software developed for Panasonic Corporation

(2) Third-party software licensed to Panasonic Corporation

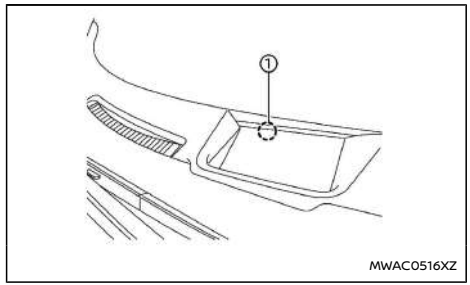
(3) Open source software

Regarding (3) Open source software, it includes open source software (OSS), including various software to which license information applies.

Refer to the license web site at: http://car.panasonic.jp/oss/j03llnna

Display brightness

The brightness of the display may be controlled in the vehicle information display. The brightness will also be adjusted automatically according to the exterior ambient lighting brightness.



MWAC0516XZ

NOTE:

- **The HUD has a built-in sensor ① that controls the brightness of the displayed image. If you block the sensor with an object, the display will darken, making it difficult to see.**
- **Do not apply strong light to the sensor of the HUD. Doing so may cause a malfunction.**

DRIVING AIDS/NAVIGATION/TRAFFIC SIGN/AUDIO/TELEPHONE LINKING

The HUD will display Driving Aids and navigation information.

The Driving Aids display will show warning situations for the following systems:

- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)

- Hands-on warning (for vehicles with ProPILOT Assist/ICC and Steering Assist (MT)) (where fitted)
- Emergency Lane Assist (ELA)

The Navigation System linking display will show the following items:

- Junction names
- Arrows indicating turning direction
- Distance to the next junction
- Recommended lane indicator

The Traffic Signs Recognition (TSR) system linking display will show the following item:

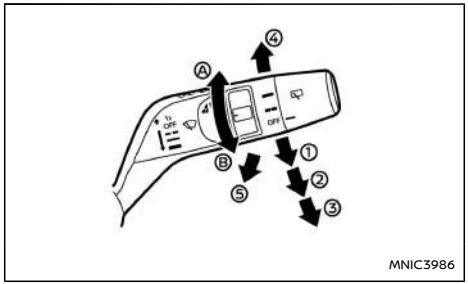
- Speed Limit Sign

The Audio System linking display will show the following items:

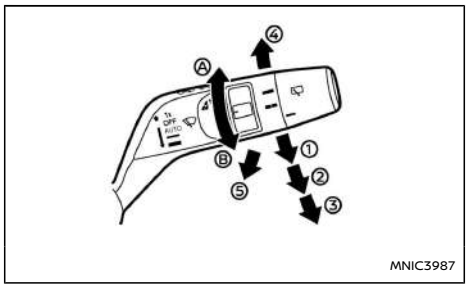
- Songs
- Radio stations

The Telephone linking display will show the following item:

- Caller's name or phone number



Type A (without <AUTO> mode)



Type B (with <AUTO> mode)

WINDSCREEN

⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash it.

CAUTION

- **Do not open/release the bonnet when the front wiper arms are raised from their original position.**
- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.**

The windscreen wiper and washer can be operated when the ignition is ON.

Wiper operation

Move the lever up or down to operate the wiper at the following speeds:

- ① : **Intermittent** (▬ ▬) — Type A
  or **<AUTO>** — Type B (where fitted)
  operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system. (See "Rain sensor (where fitted)" (P.112).)
  - — The intermittent operation speed can be adjusted by rotating the ring forward Ⓐ (slower) or backward Ⓑ (faster).
  - — The wiper operation speed will vary in accordance with the vehicle speed in the **<AUTO>** position. For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.
- ② : **Low** (▬) – for continuous low speed operation.
- ③ : **High** (▬) – for continuous high speed operation.

● ④: — for a single sweep operation of the wiper.

The selected position of the wiper switch is briefly shown in the vehicle information display.

Washer operation

Pull the lever towards you Ⓢ to operate the washer.

Wiper drip wipe system (where fitted):

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after using the washer. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

Rain sensor (where fitted)



MNIC4511

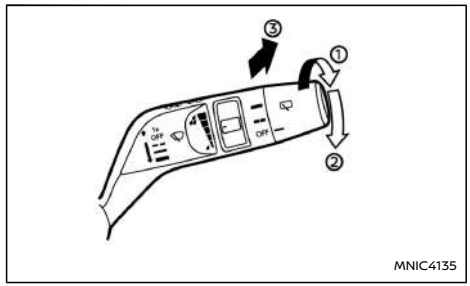
The sensor ① of the rain-sensing auto wiper system located on the upper part of the windscreen, in front of the rear view mirror, can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall intensity and the vehicle speed when the lever in the <AUTO> position.

The sensitivity can be adjusted by rotating the ring of the wiper switch forward Ⓐ — less sensitive, or backward Ⓑ — more sensitive.

NOTE:

- **Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when the car is in the car wash.**
- **Leaving the lever in <AUTO> position will not harm the rain sensor system, although occasional unexpected activation of the wipers may occur.**
- **If the switch is left in the <AUTO> position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are covering the windscreen of the rain sensor location. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affects the rain sensor.**
- **Do not touch or cover the windscreen where the rain sensor is located. The wipers may operate unexpectedly when the wiper switch is in the <AUTO> position and the ignition is ON. This can cause an injury or may damage a wiper.**

REAR WINDOW



MNIC4135

⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the rear window and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window with the rear window defogger before using the rear wipers.

CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.**

The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition is ON.

Wiper operation

Turn the switch clockwise to the intermittent (▬ ▬, ①) position or continuous (▬, ②) position for wiper operation.

To stop the wiper operation, turn the switch back to the OFF position.

The selected position of the rear wiper switch is briefly shown in the vehicle information display.

Washer operation:

To operate the washer, push the lever towards the front of the vehicle ③ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the rear window. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

Wiper drip wipe system (where fitted):

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after using the washer. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

The mode can be turned off. For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

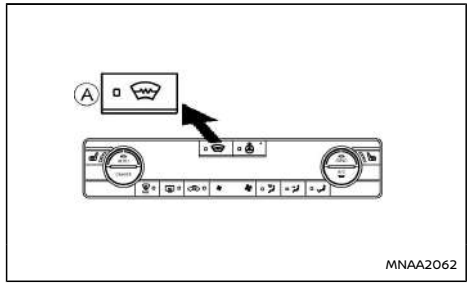
Reverse synchronisation function (where fitted)

When the windscreen wiper switch is in either the intermittent or <AUTO> (where fitted), low or high speed position, shifting to the R (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper.

The mode can be turned off. For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

NOTE:

In the <AUTO> position (where fitted), the rear wiper will not begin to sweep when the vehicle is shifted to the R (Reverse) position. It waits until the front wipers have made the first sweep.



Automatic air conditioning system

Ⓐ ThermaClear Heated Windscreen On/Off

To defog/defrost the windscreen glass, start the engine and push the ThermaClear button Ⓐ. The indicator light will come on. Push the button again to turn the ThermaClear system off.

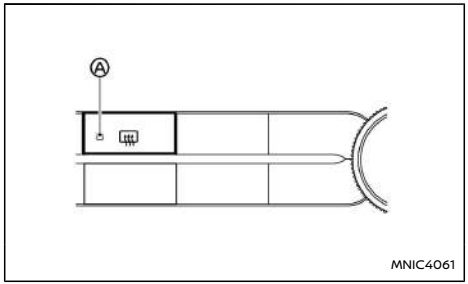
If the ambient temperature is lower than +5°C, the ThermaClear system will turn off automatically after approximately 8 minutes. If the ambient temperature is higher than +5°C, it will turn off after approximately 4 minutes. If the windscreen clears before this time, push the button again to turn the ThermaClear system off.

NOTE:

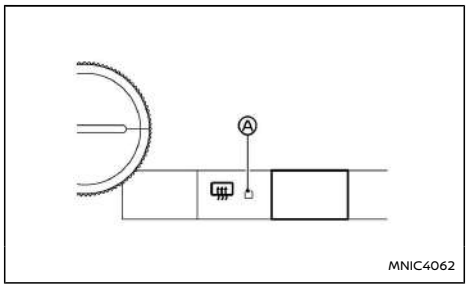
- **Switch position (where fitted) may vary slightly from the illustrations above depending on vehicle specification.**
- **The ThermaClear system can only be activated while the engine is running.**
- **Before activating the ThermaClear system make sure to remove excess snow/ice from the windscreen**

DEFOGGER SWITCH

- **Electrical conductors embedded in the windscreen provide the heating of the windscreen. If damage occurs to the windscreen have the ThermaClear system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Reduced performance or deactivation of the ThermaClear Heated Windscreen may be noticed to preserve the battery. This is not a malfunction.**
- **NISSAN recommends using the ThermaClear system to support defogging of the windscreen. For more information, see "Heater and air conditioner" (P.197).**
- **During use of the ThermaClear system the Stop/Start System is unavailable.**



Type A



Type B

The rear window defogger switch will only operate when the engine is running.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window surface and outside door mirror surface (where fitted) to improve the rear view.

When the defogger switch is pushed, the indicator light Ⓐ illuminates and the defogger operates for approximately 20 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off the defogger manually, push the defogger switch again.

CAUTION

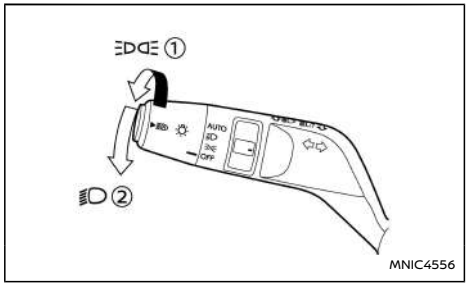
When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.

NOTE:

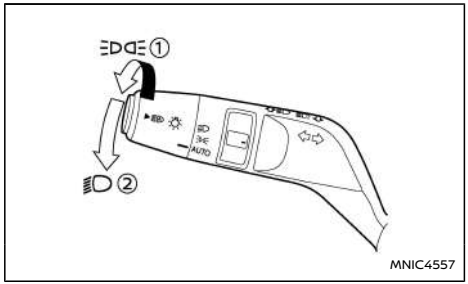
During use of the rear window defogger, the Stop/Start system is unavailable.

NISSAN recommends you to consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Type A



Type B

Lighting

Turn the switch to the position ①:

The front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights will come on. The indicator light in the instrument panel will come on. The daytime running lights will turn off.

Turn the switch to the position ②:

The headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on. The daytime running lights will turn off.

The selected position of the headlight switch is briefly shown in the vehicle information display.

CAUTION

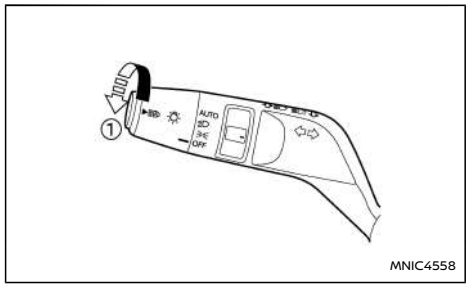
Never leave the light switch on for extended periods of time while the engine is not running.

Daytime light system (where fitted)

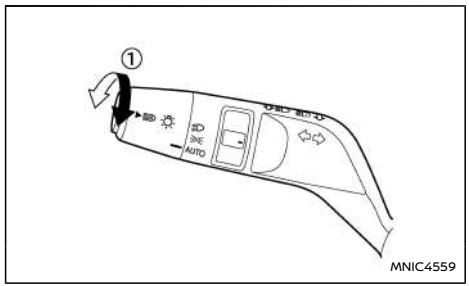
The front daytime running lights will come on when the engine is running.

When the light switch is turned to the or position, the daytime running lights will turn off.

Autolight system (<AUTO> — where fitted)



Type A

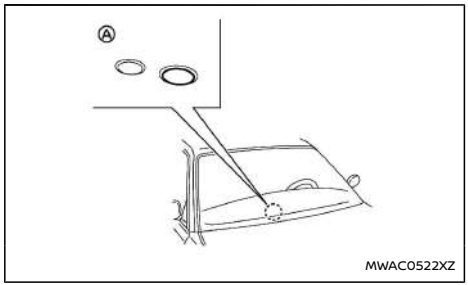


Type B

The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically. When active, the autolight system will:

- Turn on the headlights, front side, tail, number plate and instrument panel lights automatically when it gets dark.

- Turn off all the lights except the daytime running lights when it gets light.



NOTE:

Be sure not to put anything on top of the photo sensor Ⓐ located on the top of the instrument panel. The photo sensor controls the autolight system; if it is covered, the photo sensor reacts as if it is dark and the headlights will illuminate.

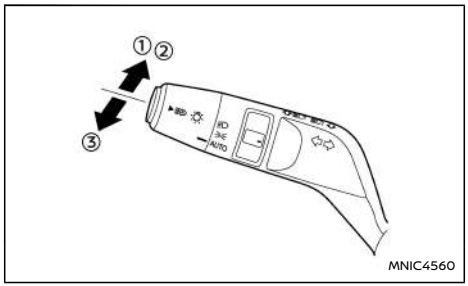
To activate the autolight system:

1. Turn the headlight switch to the <AUTO> position ①.
2. Switch the ignition **ON**.

To disable the autolight system:

Turn the switch to the , or position.

High beam select



① To select the high beam when in the position, push the lever forward. The high beam lights come on and the indicator light illuminates.

② Push the lever forwards again to select the low beam (position).

③ Pulling the lever towards you will flash the headlight high beam.

Dynamic high beam assistant (where fitted)

A camera-controlled high beam assistant which changes from low beam to high beam automatically.

Precautions:

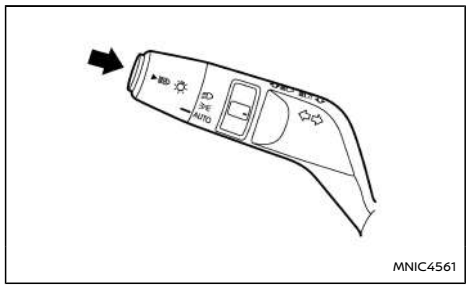
⚠ WARNING

The dynamic high beam assistant cannot compensate for road and weather circumstances while driving. The system saves the driver from having to operate the switch. The driver always remains responsible for choosing the correct light setting.

Specific situations in which to operate the headlight switch manually:

- **In heavy rain, snowy conditions. (general poor visibility and bad weather conditions).**
- **When the vehicle sensors are dirty, covered or broken.**
- **When oncoming or preceding vehicle lights are obscured, for example by a solid barrier.**

Dynamic high beam assistant activation:



To activate the high beam assist system, push the switch as illustrated when it is in the <AUTO> position. The high beam assist indicator light Ⓐ in the instrument panel will illuminate.

The system operates as follows:

- High beam comes on automatically in dark conditions:

If the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH) and no other road users are recognised.

The high beam light (blue) comes on additionally.

- High beam turns off automatically:
  If the vehicle speed drops below 30 km/h (18 MPH) or other road users are detected.
  The high beam light (blue) turns off.

NOTE:

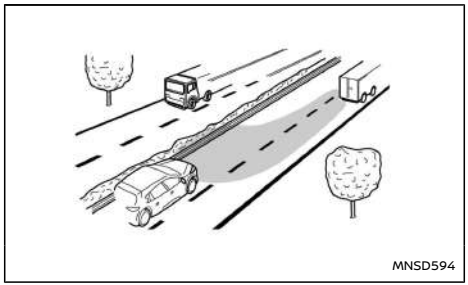
If the dynamic high beam assistant cannot function (for example: up to 15 seconds after start up, snow covering front camera or similar) the headlights will operate at night in low beam until the system can activate. At all times, the status of the dynamic high beam assistant status system is shown by the indicator lights in the instrument panel. Full dynamic high beam assistant operation is shown by the indicator light. If the system cannot function, only the dipped beam indicator light is illuminated.

To disable the dynamic high beam assistant:

To turn the dynamic high beam assistant off, push the switch again, or turn the headlight switch to the , or position.

Adaptive Driving Beam (where fitted)

A camera-controlled system which automatically maximises night time forward visibility, while preventing bright light from shining directly at oncoming traffic and blinding drivers of oncoming vehicles.



Adaptive Driving Beam

Precautions:

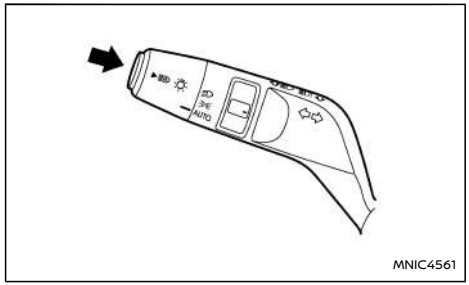
⚠ WARNING

The Adaptive Driving Beam cannot compensate for road and weather circumstances while driving. The driver always remains responsible for choosing the correct light setting.

Specific situations in which to switch off the Adaptive Driving Beam:

- **In heavy rain, snowy conditions. (general poor visibility and bad weather conditions).**
- **When the vehicle sensors are dirty, covered or broken.**
- **When oncoming or preceding vehicle lights are obscured, for example by a solid barrier.**

Adaptive Driving Beam activation:



To switch on the Adaptive Driving Beam system, push the switch as illustrated when it is in the <AUTO> position. The Adaptive Driving Beam indicator light in the instrument panel will illuminate.

The system will now detect oncoming traffic and automatically adjust the beam of the headlights to avoid blinding drivers of oncoming vehicles. At the same time it will provide maximum illumination of the road ahead.

- Adaptive Driving Beam comes on automatically in dark conditions if the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).
- Adaptive Driving Beam turns off automatically If the vehicle speed drops below 30 km/h (18 MPH).

The light indicates that the Adaptive Driving Beam system is active.

NOTE:

If the Adaptive Driving Beam is not active (for example: up to 15 seconds after start up, camera view blocked, speed below activation threshold, or in an area well lit by street lighting) the headlights will operate in low beam until the system can activate. The indicator light remains illuminated to show that the system is switched on, but the light remains off until the activation criteria are met.

To disable the Adaptive Driving Beam:

To turn the Adaptive Driving Beam off, push the switch again, or turn the headlight switch to the , or position.

"Friendly Lighting"

The "Friendly Lighting" function is a convenience facility. It allows you to provide lighting from the vehicle after the ignition has been switched to OFF and the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> (where fitted) position. Pulling the headlight switch toward you once when the ignition is OFF will activate the headlight for approximately 30 seconds. After that period of time, it will automatically switch off.

It is possible to pull the headlight switch up to four times to increase the lighting period up to 2 minutes.

NOTE:

The "Friendly Lighting" function can be cancelled by switching the ignition ON again.

Battery save function

The battery save feature prevents your vehicle from discharging the battery after you have left the external lights, map lights or room lights on when exiting the vehicle. This occurs when the ignition is switched to OFF after the engine has been running.

NOTE:

The next time the engine is started the external lights, map lights or room light will come on again

Battery save function for external lights:

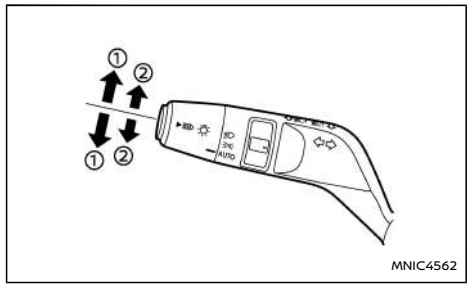
If the ignition is switched OFF after driving but the external lights are accidentally left on, the external lights will automatically be switched off as soon as the driver's door is opened.

It is possible to leave the external lights on permanently by switching them back on using the headlight switch while the ignition is still switched OFF. In this case, the light reminder chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Battery save function for interior light:

The interior light will automatically be switched off after a period of time if it has been accidentally left on.

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



Direction indicator

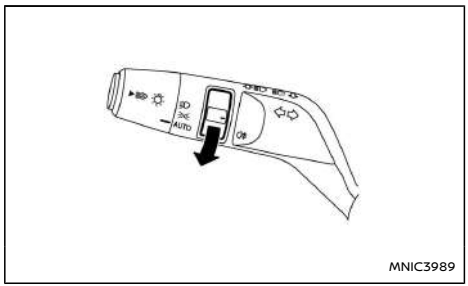
Move the lever up or down ① to indicate right or left. When the turn is completed, the turn signal is automatically cancelled.

Lane change signal

Move the lever only part of the way up or down ② to signal a lane change (right or left). The indicator lights will flash three times before cancelling automatically.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

REAR FOG LIGHT (where fitted)



The rear fog light should only be used when visibility is seriously reduced – generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft).

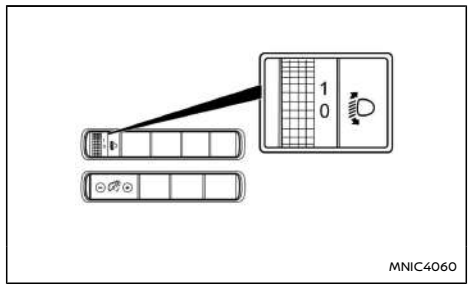
The rear fog lights can be operated in any headlight switch position (or or <AUTO>), but will not operate if the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position and low beam is not activated.

To turn the rear fog light on, turn the fog light switch to the position. The indicator light will come on. The fog light switch will return to the neutral position (—). For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.69).

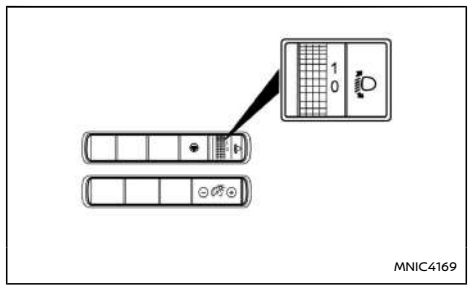
To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the position again.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL SWITCH (where fitted)



Left hand drive models



Right hand drive models

Depending on the number of occupants in the vehicle and the load it is carrying, the headlight aiming may be higher than desired. If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly hit the rear-view mirror of the vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle. The headlight aiming can be lowered using the switch located on the driver's side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel.

The higher the number designated on the switch, the lower the headlight aiming.

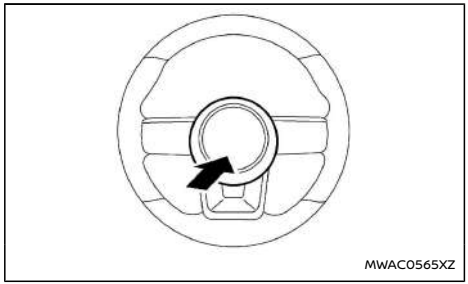
When travelling with no heavy load on a flat road, select position 0.

For other loading conditions, refer to the following table for guidance::

Occupants	Load in luggage compartment	Switch position
Driver only	No load	0
Driver and front passenger	No load	0
All seats occupied	No load	1
All seats occupied	Full load	2
Driver only	Full load	3

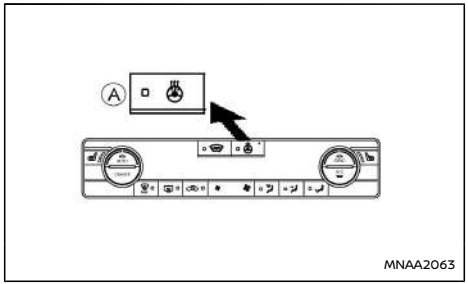
NISSAN recommends consulting local regulations on the use of lights.

HORN



To sound the horn, push the centre pad area of the steering wheel.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL (where fitted)



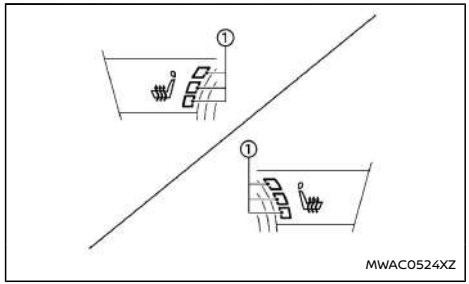
Front (where fitted)

Push the heated steering wheel switch Ⓐ to warm the steering wheel after the engine starts. The indicator light on the switch will illuminate.

If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below 30°C (86°F), the system will heat the steering wheel and cycle off and on to maintain a temperature between 25 and 45°C (77 to 113°F) dependent on cabin temperature. The indicator light will remain on as long as the system is on.

The heated steering wheel system is automatically turned off after 30 minutes. Push the switch again to turn the heated steering wheel system off manually. The indicator light will turn off.

SEAT HEATING (where fitted)



Front (where fitted)

The front seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches are located on the heater and air conditioning unit and can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
   - For high heat, push the button once (three indicator lights ① will illuminate).
   - For medium heat, push the switch twice (two indicator lights ① will illuminate).
   - For low heat, push the button again (one indicator light ① will illuminate).
3. To turn off the heater, push the button again. Make sure the indicator lights turn off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

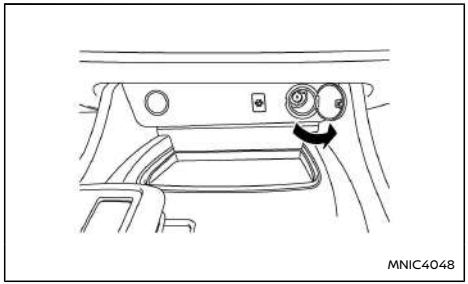
POWER OUTLETS

NOTE:

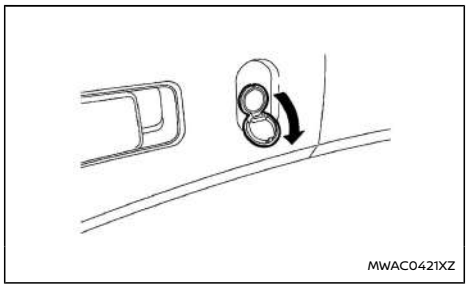
Switching the engine off resets the seat heater to the off position.

CAUTION

- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, non-genuine seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use petrol, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**



Instrument Panel



Luggage area

12V power outlets are located in the lower part of the instrument panel and in the luggage area.

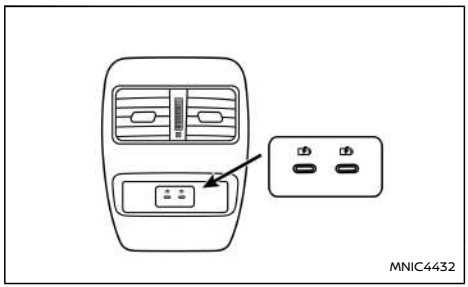
⚠ WARNING

Take care as the power outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.

CAUTION

- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120 W (10 A) power draw. Do not use double adaptors or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use this power outlet with the engine running (do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped or idling).**
- **When not in use, be sure that the cap is closed. Do not allow water to come into contact with the outlet.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used or switch the ignition OFF to turn the power of the vehicle off.**
- **Fully push the plug in sufficiently. If sufficient contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**

USB (Universal Serial Bus) REAR POWER PORTS (where fitted)



Two USB power ports (where fitted) are provided on the rear of the console box/armrest unit.

These ports are for power supply only. They do not support data transfer.

The maximum output current for each port is 3.0A. Please note that actual output current will depend on the device connected to the port(s). The charger will provide the appropriate current value to the device connected based on the protocol used by the mobile device.

The external device will be charged continuously while the ignition is ON.

Some mobile devices cannot be charged depending on their specifications.

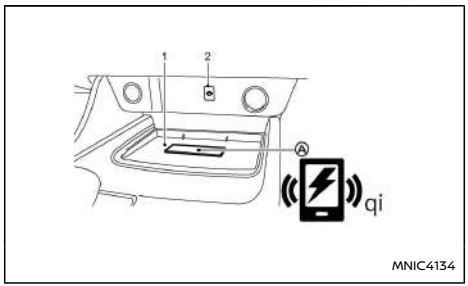
NOTE:

There are two USB data connection ports (where fitted) in the console box. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection ports" (P.203).

CAUTION

- **Do not force a USB device into the connector. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the connector may damage the connector. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the connector.**
- **Do not use a reversible USB cable. Using the reversible USB cable may damage the connector.**

WIRELESS CHARGER (where fitted)



1 Charging pad
2 Indicator
Ⓐ < Qi > logo

The wireless charger is located on the front of the centre console. Lay the smartphone on the <Qi> logo Ⓐ on the charging pad of the wireless charger. Charging will start automatically. The smartphone will be charged continuously while the ignition is ON.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never put metallic materials between the wireless charger and a smartphone.**
- **Those who use a pacemaker or other medical equipment should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **Never put cloth over the smartphone during charging process.**
- **Never charge a smartphone when it is wet.**
- **Never put metallic materials or small goods such as a cigarette lighter, Intelligent Key or memory drive on the charging pad.**

CAUTION

- **Do not put an RFID/NFC/credit card between the wireless charger and a smartphone. This could cause data corruption in the card.**
- **Do not use the wireless charger with dust accumulated or dirt on the pad.**
- **Do not hit the surface of the wireless charger.**
- **Do not spill liquid (water, drinks, etc.) on the charging pad.**
- **Do not use grease, oil or alcohol for cleaning charging pad.**

- **Do not remove rubber mat (including non wireless charger mat).**
- **Be aware that smartphone cases or covers may affect charging operation or cause the smartphone to become warm while charging.**

Wireless charger Indicator

The indicator will illuminate in orange when the charging process is started.

When the charging has completed, the indicator illuminates in green (not applicable to all wireless charge devices).

If a malfunction occurs or the charging process has stopped, the indicator will blink in orange for 8 seconds then turn off.

Operation of the wireless charger

To use the wireless charger, it is necessary to seat the smartphone well within the charging pad. To maximise charging performance, ensure the smartphone is fully seated on the centre of the charging pad over the <Qi> logo Ⓐ. Because the location of the power receiver may vary depending on the smartphone, you will need to try and find the area that suits your smartphone.

Because some smartphone cases or accessories may adversely affect charging, remove them before wireless charging.

Turn off the vibration function of the smartphone before wireless charging.

NOTE:

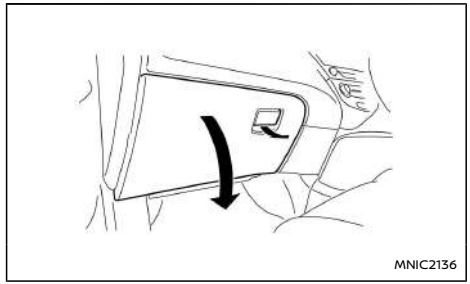
- **Only a <Qi> certified smartphone can be used.**
- **The smartphone may become warm during the charging process and the charging may be stopped by the protection function of the wireless charger. The indicator will blink in orange then turn off. This is not a malfunction. If this occurs, remove the smartphone from the wireless charging pad and let it cool down before putting it back on the charging pad.**
- **The wireless charging process may be stopped by the status of the smartphone (battery temperature, etc.).**
- **If a radio noise interference occurs during charging process, put the smartphone onto the centre (<Qi> logo) position of the wireless charger.**
- **The wireless charging process will stop during process of searching the Intelligent Key.**
- **The wireless charging process will not be started when a USB (Universal Serial Bus) cable is connected to the smartphone. The indicator may illuminate in orange or blink if the smartphone is put on the wireless charger with a USB cable connected. However, charging is not performed.**
- **Depending on the type of the smartphone, the indicator may remain illuminated in orange even when the charging process has been completed.**

STORAGE TRAYS

⚠ WARNING

To help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop, do not place sharp objects in the trays.

GLOVE BOX

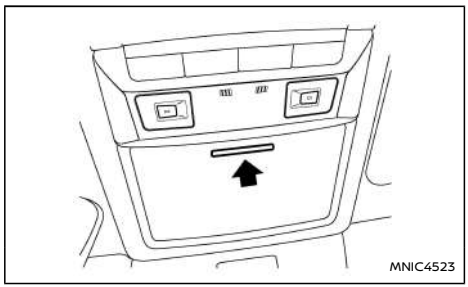


⚠ WARNING

Keep the glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

To open the glove box, lift the latch and lower the lid.

SUNGLASSES HOLDER (where fitted)



⚠ WARNING

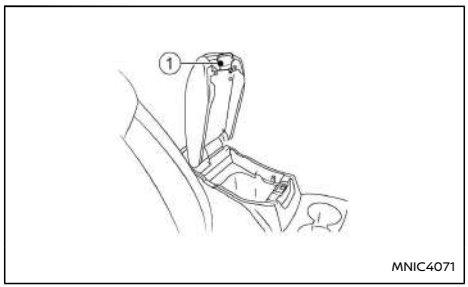
Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.

CAUTION

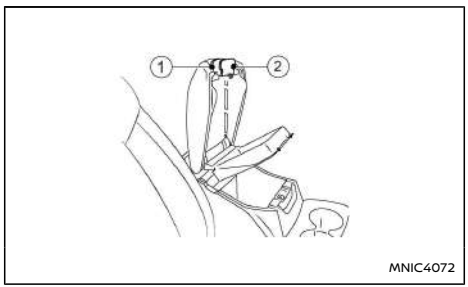
Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.

To open the sunglasses holder, push and release. Only store one pair of sunglasses in the holder.

CONSOLE BOX



Type A



Type B

⚠ WARNING

The centre console box should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Type A:

To open the console box lid, pull the lever ① and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

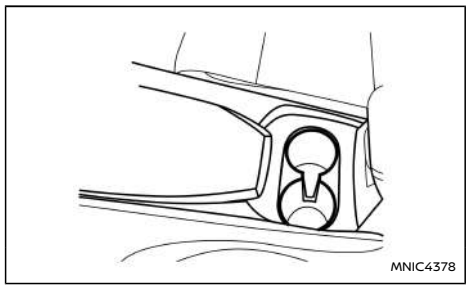
Type B:

To open the console box lid, lift the lever ① or ② and pull up the lid.

When the upper lever ① is lifted, the upper case is available for storing small items. When the lower lever ② is lifted, the bottom case is available for storing larger items.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

CUP HOLDERS



⚠ WARNING

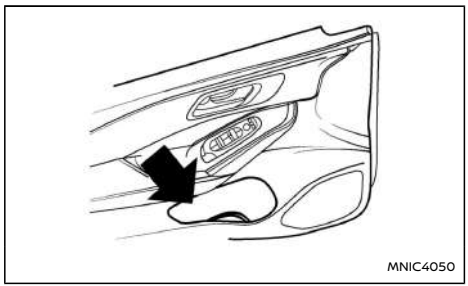
Cup holders should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

To access the rear cup holders (where fitted), lower the centre armrest.

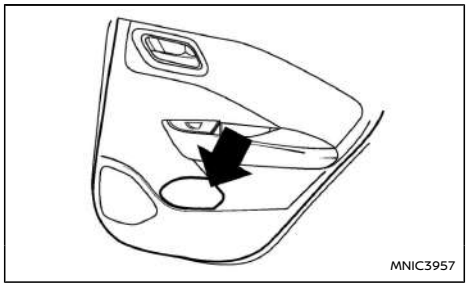
CAUTION

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spillage. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.**
- **Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

BOTTLE HOLDER



Front door

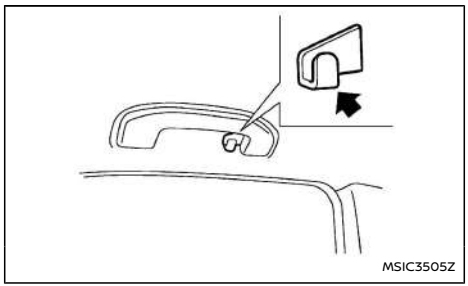


Rear door

CAUTION

- **Do not use the bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use the bottle holder for open liquid containers.**

COAT HOOKS (where fitted)



CAUTION

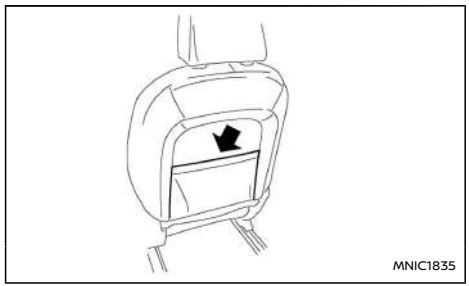
Do not apply a load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.

The coat hooks are fitted at the rear assist grips.

MAP POCKET (where fitted)

Map pockets are located in the doors.

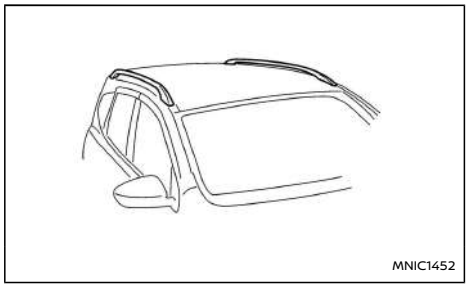
SEAT POCKET (where fitted)



Seat pocket (where fitted)

A seat pocket (where fitted) is located on the back of the driver and/or passenger seat.

ROOF RAIL (where fitted)



Luggage can be carried on the roof by securing crossbars to the roof rail. Follow all crossbar manufacturers instructions for installing and use of the crossbars. The roof rail is designed to carry loads (luggage plus crossbars) below 75 kg (165 lb). Overloading may cause damage to the vehicle.

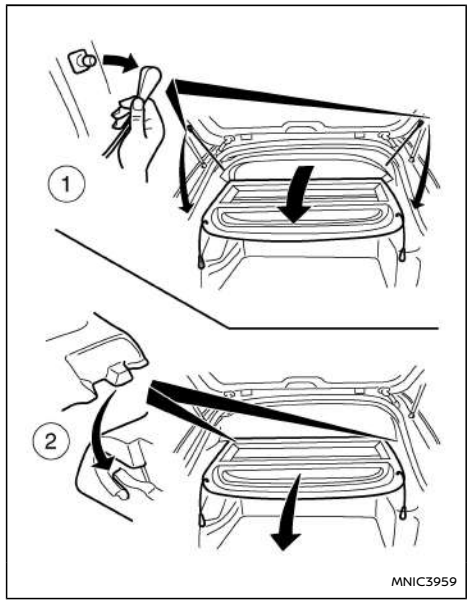
⚠ WARNING

- **Always install the cross bars onto the roof side rails before loading cargo of any kind. Loading cargo directly onto the roof side rails or the vehicle's roof may cause vehicle damage.**
- **Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the cross bars/roof rack.**
- **Do not exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight. This is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, passengers, cargo, and load on the towing coupling device (where fitted). You can find the maximum gross vehicle weight on the vehicle identification label (see "Vehicle identification label" (P.488)).**
- **Heavy loading of the cross bars/roof rack has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or unusual handling manoeuvres.**
- **Roof rack load should be evenly distributed.**
- **Do not exceed maximum roof rack cross bar load capacity.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

CAUTION

Use care when placing or removing items from the roof rack. If you cannot comfortably lift the items onto the roof rack from the ground, use a ladder or stool.

PARCEL SHELF



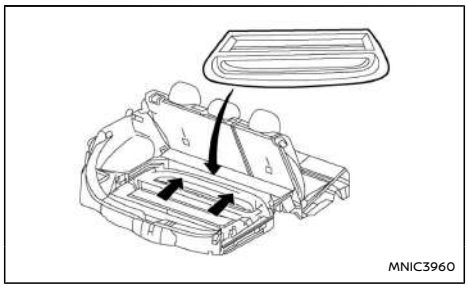
⚠ WARNING

- **Never put anything on the parcel shelf, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in case of an accident or if the brakes are applied suddenly.**
- **Do not leave the parcel shelf in position when it is disengaged from the grooves.**

- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Properly secure cargo and do not allow it to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Cargo that is not properly secured or cargo that contacts the top tether strap may damage the top tether strap during a collision. If the parcel shelf contacts the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor, remove the parcel shelf from the vehicle or store it in its storage space. If the parcel shelf is not removed, it may damage the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.**

Removal

1. Open the tailgate (see "Tailgate" (P.148)).
2. Detach both of the ropes (left and right) ① from the inside of the tailgate.
3. Detach the parcel shelf by simply pulling it rearwards ② through the tailgate opening.


MNIC3960

CAUTION

Make sure the parcel shelf is carefully stored when not in use in order to prevent any damage.

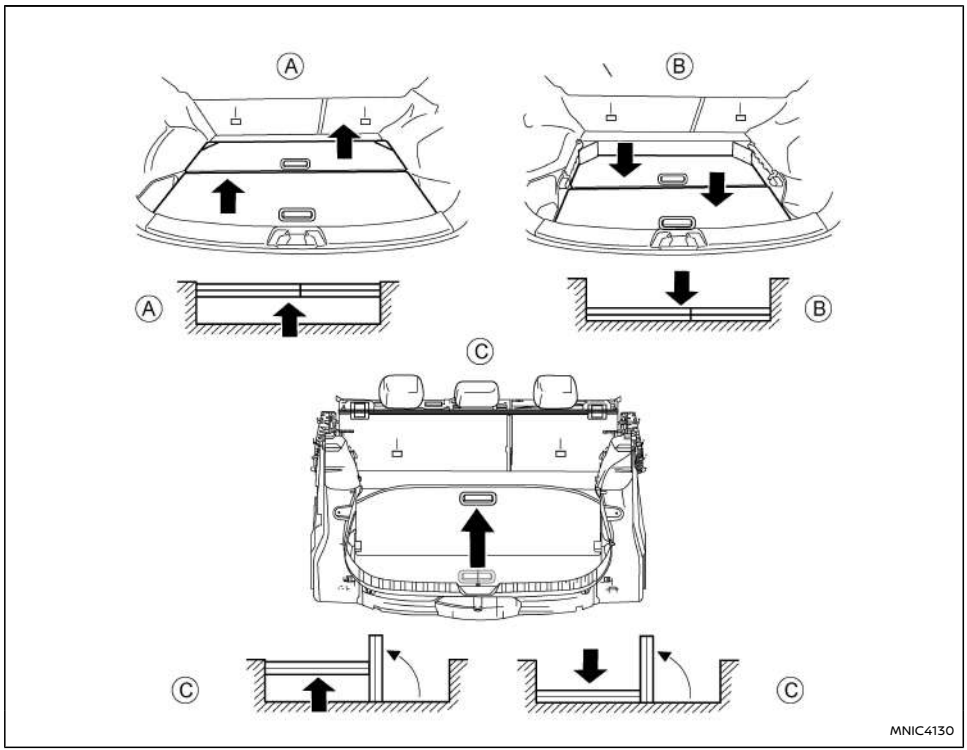
NOTE:

The parcel shelf can be securely stored under the luggage compartment floor boards (for vehicles without a full size spare wheel).

Installation

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Insert the parcel shelf by pushing it forwards as far as possible through the tailgate opening.
3. Attach the corresponding ropes to each side ① of the tailgate.
4. Close the tailgate (see "Tailgate" (P.148)).

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT/BOOT FLOOR (where fitted)



⚠ WARNING

- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Do not put objects heavier than 50 kg (110 lb) on the load floor.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a luggage area inside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Only two anchorage points identified by the top tether labels can be used for top tether strap anchorage. Under no circumstances should the luggage hooks be used for top tether strap anchorage.**

The luggage (cargo) compartment or boot floor has a dual surface (wet and dry), or dual position system with loose floorboards that allow different luggage compartment arrangements.

CAUTION

- **The carpet finish should face up for all dry use applications.**
- **The smooth surface should be used only when loading wet objects.**
- **The load should be distributed evenly and should not exceed 50 kg (110 lb) on any of the boards/panels.**
- **To avoid any damage, the panels/boards**

should be placed in the lower position Ⓑ for heavy loads and securely held with ropes or straps to prevent any load shift.

Upper position Ⓐ

This position provides a flat load floor when the rear seat backs are folded forward. It also serves as a concealed load area for objects placed below the boards.

NOTE:

The parcel shelf can be securely stored under the luggage compartment floor boards.

Move the boards as illustrated by lifting and sliding each board into the upper position Ⓐ.

1. Remove the larger floorboard as illustrated by lifting and sliding it into the upper position Ⓐ.
2. Repeat the operation with the smaller board.

Lower position Ⓑ

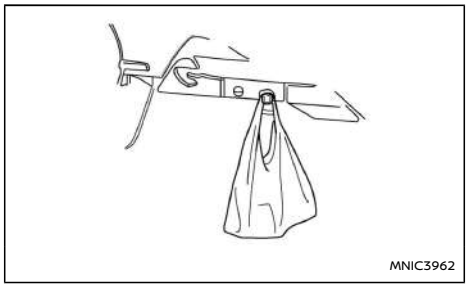
This position maximises the load space in the luggage compartment.

Move both boards as illustrated by lifting and sliding each board into the lower position Ⓑ.

Vertical positions Ⓒ

These positions provide further subdivisions of the luggage space by standing either one of the boards vertically in the midway slots provided in the side trim.

LUGGAGE HOOKS (where fitted)



The luggage hooks are for shopping bags, etc.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not apply a total load of more than 3 kg (7 lb) to the hook.**

POWER WINDOWS

The power window switches are located on the door panels.

⚠ WARNING

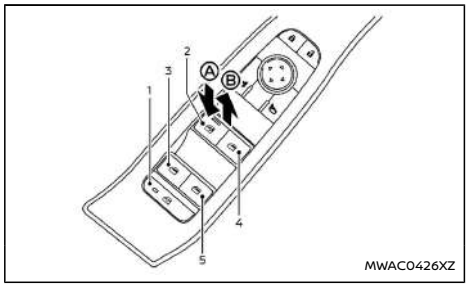
- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **It is recommended to instruct all occupants in the safe operation of power windows with particular emphasis given to the safety and supervision of children.**

The power windows operate when the ignition is **ON** or for approximately 45 seconds after the ignition is switched **OFF**. If the drivers or front passenger's door is opened during this period of approximately 45 seconds, power to the windows is cancelled.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

Driver's side main window switch



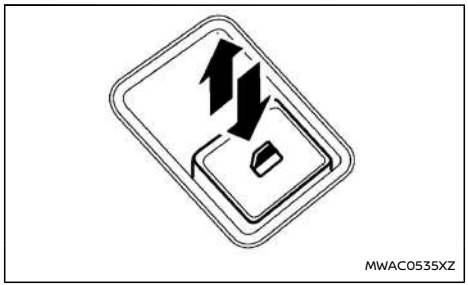
1. Window lock button
2. Driver side window
3. Rear left passenger side window
4. Front passenger side window
5. Rear right passenger side window

To open or close the window, push down Ⓐ or pull up Ⓑ the switch and hold it. The main switch (driver side switches) will open or close all the windows.

Locking rear passenger windows:

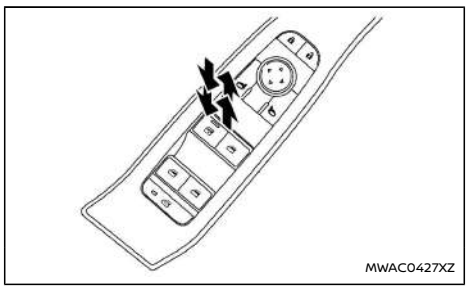
When the window lock button is pushed (the indicator illuminates), the rear passenger windows cannot be operated with the rear passenger power window switches. The rear passenger windows can only be operated with the main switch (driver side switches). To cancel the rear passenger windows lock, push the window lock button again.

Passenger's window switch



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window. When the window lock button on the driver's switch is pushed, rear passenger's switches cannot be operated, but the front passenger's switch can still be operated.

Automatic function



The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite direction.

Window timer:

The window timer allows the window switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition is switched **OFF**. The window timer will be cancelled when the driver's or front passenger's door is opened or the preset time has expired.

Auto-reverse function:

⚠ WARNING

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an

impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

Operating windows with Intelligent Key

The windows can be opened or closed (where fitted) by pushing the LOCK or UNLOCK button on the key. This function will not operate while the window timer is activated or when the windows need to be initialised. For details about the key button usage, see "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" (P.139).

Opening:

To open the windows, push the UNLOCK button on the key for about 3 seconds after the door is unlocked.

To stop opening, release the UNLOCK button.

If the window open operation is stopped on the way while pushing the UNLOCK button, release and push the button again until the windows open completely.

Closing:

To close the windows, push the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key for about 3 seconds after the door is locked.

To stop closing, release the LOCK button.

If the window close operation is stopped on the way while pushing the LOCK button, release and push the button again until the windows close completely.

If the windows do not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialise the power window system.

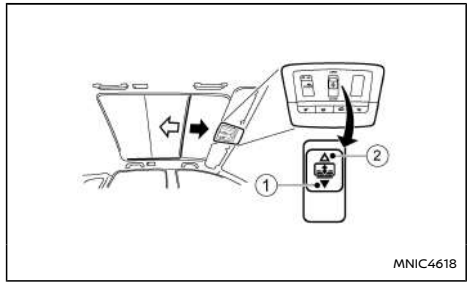
1. Switch the ignition **ON**.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Push the power window switch down and hold it until the window is fully open.
6. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialisation is complete.
7. Perform steps 2 through 6 above for other windows.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not place heavy objects on the glass roof or surrounding area.**
- **Do not hang from the sunshade or hang any objects from it. It may cause damage or deformation to the sunshade.**
- **Close the sunshade when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time to prevent the inside of the vehicle from reaching high temperatures.**

SUNSHADE OPERATION



① Close sunshade
② Open sunshade

The sunshade operates only when the ignition is **ON**.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow hands or fingers, or any part of your body within operating range of the sunshade. You could be injured.

Opening and closing

Manual control:

To close the sunshade, press and hold the CLOSE side of the switch ①. To stop the sunshade from closing fully, release the switch.

To open the sunshade press and hold the OPEN side of the switch ②. To stop the sunshade from opening fully, release the switch.

Automatic operation:

To fully open or close the sunshade automatically, press briefly on the open or close side of the switch and then release. To stop the sunshade from opening or closing, press either side of the switch.

Auto-reverse function:

When the control unit detects something caught in the sunshade, the sunshade will open automatically.

NOTE:

The auto-reverse function remains active whether the sunshade is being closed manually or automatically.

If the sunshade does not operate

Due to electrical or mechanical issues, the sunshade could require initialisation to return it to normal working order.

Initialisation of the sunshade:

If the sunshade is not functional at all (no movement is possible) implement the following initialisation procedure:

1. Switch ignition ON.
2. Irrespective of sunshade position, press and hold the CLOSE side of the switch ①. After 5 seconds a step-by-step closing movement starts until the front of the sunshade makes contact with the frame.
3. Release the button when the movement has stopped.

At this point the sunshade should be fully functional.

Re-initialisation of the sunshade:

If the sunshade is partially closed, but movement is still possible, implement the following re-initialisation procedure:

1. Switch ignition ON.
2. Press and hold the CLOSE side of the switch ① and close the sunshade as far as possible.
3. Release the button when the movement has stopped.
4. Press and hold the CLOSE side of the switch ① again. After 5 seconds a step-by-step closing movement starts until the front of the sunshade makes contact with the frame.
5. Release the button when the movement has stopped.

At this point the sunshade should be fully functional.

Anti-pinch (auto-reverse) learning of the sunshade:

After the initialisation or re-initialisation procedure, it is recommended to perform the anti-pinch learning procedure.

Within 5 seconds of completing the initialisation or re-initialisation procedure described above:

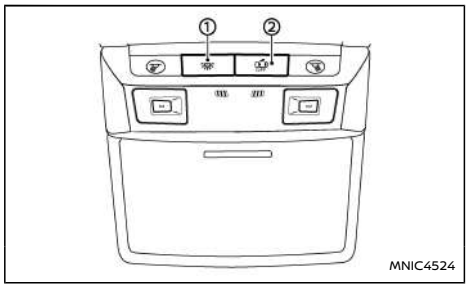
1. Press and hold the CLOSE side of the switch ①. A complete continuous opening movement followed by a complete continuous closing movement will occur.
2. Release the button when the movement has stopped.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

CAUTION

- **To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time.**
- **Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.**

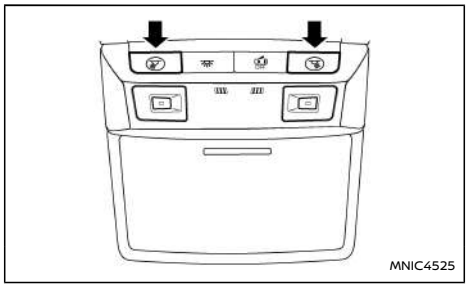
INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH



① The interior light can be turned ON regardless of door position. The light will go off after a period of time unless the ignition is ON when any door is opened.

② The interior lights can be set to operate when the doors are opened. To turn off the interior lights when a door is open, push the switch, the interior lights will not illuminate, regardless of door position. The lights will go off when the ignition is switched ON, or the driver's door is closed and locked.

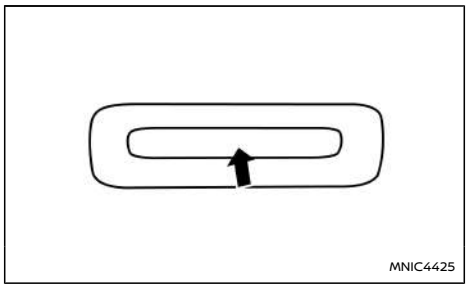
MAP LIGHTS



Push the button to turn the map lights on. To turn them off, push the button again.

The lights will also turn off after a period of time when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

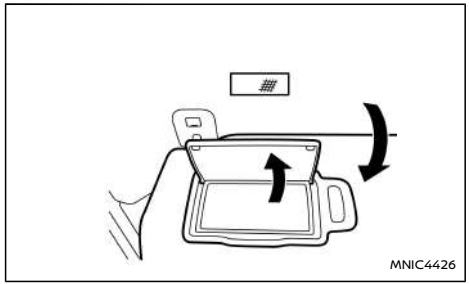
REAR PERSONAL LIGHTS (where fitted)



To turn the rear personal lights on or off, touch the lens of the lamp.

The lights will also turn off after a period of time when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

VANITY MIRROR LIGHT



The light over the vanity mirror will turn on when the cover on the vanity mirror is opened.

When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

The lights will also turn off after a period of time when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

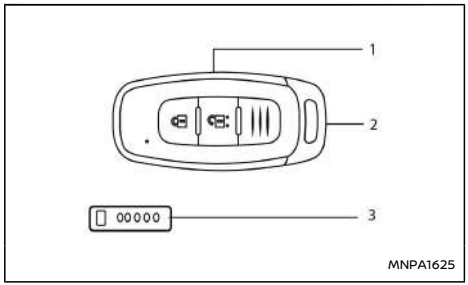
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

The light comes on automatically when the tailgate is opened. When the tailgate is closed, the light goes off.

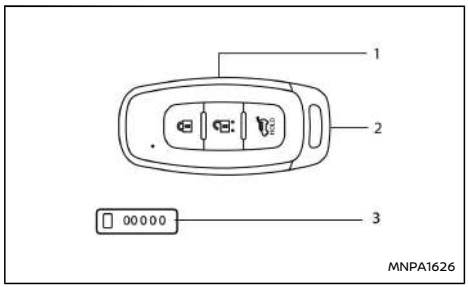
3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys 137
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key 137
Intelligent Key (where fitted) 137
Key number 138
New keys 138
Emergency/mechanical key 138
Remote opening or closing windows 138
Remote keyless entry system (where fitted) 139
Using the remote keyless entry system 140
Key operation failure 140
Intelligent Key system (where fitted) 141
Intelligent Key operating range 141
Using Intelligent Key system 142
Door locks/unlocks precaution 142
Doors locking/unlocking 142
Approach unlock function 143
Walk-away lock function 144
Starting the vehicle with the Intelligent Key 144
Intelligent Key sleep function (where fitted) 144
Troubleshooting guide 144
Doors 146
Super Lock system (where fitted) 146
Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle battery discharged) 146
Inside door handle 147
Power door lock switch 147
Child safety lock — rear doors 148
Tailgate 148
Operating manual tailgate (where fitted) 149
Operating power tailgate (where fitted) 149
Motion-activated tailgate (where fitted) 151
Garage mode system (where fitted) 152
Auto closure (where fitted) 152
Tailgate release lever 152
Security system 153
Alarm system (where fitted) 153
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) (where fitted) 153
Bonnet 154
Fuel-filler lid 155
Opening the fuel-filler lid 155
How to refuel 155
When refuelling from a portable fuel container 156
Electric Parking Brake 157
Driving away when towing a trailer 158
Automatic brake hold 159
How to activate/deactivate the Automatic brake hold function 159
How to use the Automatic Brake Hold function 160
Driving Position Memory System (where fitted) 161
Memory Storage 161

Entry/Exit function (Automatic Transmission Vehicle only) 163
Steering wheel 163
Tilt and telescopic operation 163
Sun visors 164
Mirrors 164
Inside rear-view mirror 164
Automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror (where fitted) 165
Outside rear-view mirrors 165
Vanity mirror 167



Type A



Type B

1. Intelligent Key
2. Emergency/Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key), see "Emergency/mechanical key" (P.138)
3. Key number plate

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)* KEY

Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. Only NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* keys can be used with your vehicle (see "Security system" (P.153)).

INTELLIGENT KEY (where fitted)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobiliser

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.**
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **— The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
  - **— Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water this could affect the system function.**
  - **— Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**
  - **— Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
  - **— Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
  - **— Do not use a magnetic key holder.**
  - **— Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**
- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

KEY NUMBER

A key number plate ③ is supplied with your key

Record the key number on the "Security Information" page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, but **not in the vehicle**. The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NISSAN does not record key numbers, so it is very important that you keep a record of your key number.

NEW KEYS

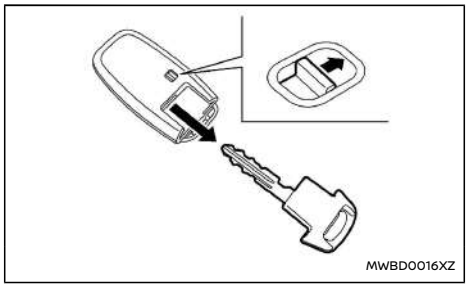
As many as four NATS keys can be registered to one vehicle at any one time. New keys must be registered to the NATS components of your vehicle by a NISSAN dealer.

When registering a new key at a NISSAN dealer, you are requested to bring all of your NATS keys with you. This is necessary because the registration process will erase and reprogram the memory of your vehicle's NATS components.

NOTE:

A key number is only required if you have lost all of your keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by a NISSAN dealer.

EMERGENCY/MECHANICAL KEY


MWBD0016XZ

Intelligent Key and emergency/mechanical key:

The emergency key can be used to unlock the driver's door in emergency situations (e.g. Intelligent Key dead battery).

- To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.
- To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors. (See "Doors" (P.146).)

NOTE:

For the driver's side door, it is normal for the key not to go all the way into the key cylinder.

REMOTE OPENING OR CLOSING WINDOWS

The windows can be opened or closed with the key. This function will not operate while the window timer is activated or the windows need to be initialised. See "Windows" (P.129).

Opening

To open the windows, push and hold the UNLOCK button on the key for **about 3 seconds** after the door is unlocked.

To stop opening, release the UNLOCK button.

If the window open operation is stopped mid-operation while pushing the UNLOCK button, release and push the button again until all the windows are opened completely.

Closing

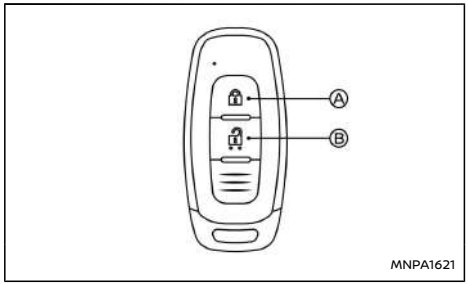
To close the windows, push and hold the LOCK button on the key for **about 3 seconds** after the door is locked.

To stop closing, release the LOCK button.

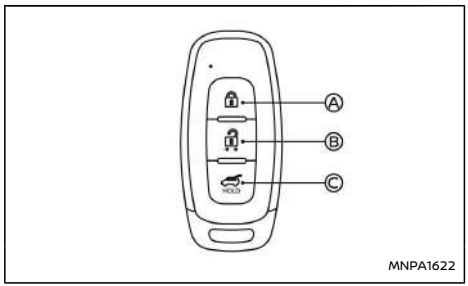
If the window closing operation is stopped mid-operation while pushing the LOCK button, release and push the button again until all the windows are closed completely.

CAUTION

Always ensure that all windows are fully closed after remote operation.



Type A



Type B

Ⓐ LOCK button
Ⓑ UNLOCK button
Ⓒ Power tailgate button (where fitted)

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the tailgate) using the Intelligent Key). The Intelligent Key can operate at a distance of approximately 5 m (15 ft) from the vehicle (the effective distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle and the state of the key battery).

As many as 4 remote controllers can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional remote controllers, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The Intelligent Key will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the Intelligent Key and the vehicle is more than approximately 5 m (15 ft).
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

All doors can be locked or unlocked from the outside by pressing the (LOCK) or (UNLOCK) button on the Intelligent Key.

⚠ WARNING

Super Lock system equipped models:

Failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never super lock the doors. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only super lock by double-pressing the Intelligent Key "LOCK" button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.**

For further details on the Super Lock system see "Doors" (P.146).

CAUTION

- **When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Always remove the Intelligent Key, close all windows before operating the Intelligent Key door lock system.**
- **Ensure that the driver's door is securely closed before operating the Intelligent Key door lock system for correct operation of the system.**
- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the Intelligent Key to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For information regarding the replacement of a

battery, see "Intelligent Key battery replacement" (P.468).

USING THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

Locking the doors

1. Switch the ignition OFF and make sure you have the Intelligent Key with you when exiting the vehicle.
2. Close all doors (including the tailgate) and windows.
3. Push the button.
   - All the doors and the tailgate will lock.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash once for confirmation.
4. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

If the button is pushed with all the doors locked, the direction indicators will flash once to remind you that the doors are already locked.

Unlocking the doors

Convenience door unlock mode:

As default, the door unlock (convenience) mode is set to unlock all the doors and the tailgate with one push on the button.

Push the button:

- All doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice.

Selective door unlock mode:

Selective door unlock mode allows the remote unlocking of only the driver's door to prevent an attacker from entering the vehicle via an unlocked passenger door.

1. Push the button.
   - The driver's door unlocks.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.
2. Push the button again (if necessary):
   - All doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash twice slowly.

NOTE:

Pushing twice on the button all doors will be unlocked.

Switching between convenience and selective door lock mode:

For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

Auto-relock (where fitted):

An auto-relock function will operate a short period after a full or partial unlock, if no further user action is taken. The auto-relock will be cancelled if any door is opened.

KEY OPERATION FAILURE

The Intelligent Key may not work properly if:

- **The Intelligent Key battery is low.**
  See "Intelligent Key battery replacement" (P.468) for key battery replacement instructions and the required battery type.
- **The locking/unlocking system has been used continuously.**
  An anti lock-abuse system prevents the lock motors from overheating and disables the key locking operation for a short period of time if the system is used continuously.
- **The door handle is being pulled while the key is being operated.**
- **The vehicle's battery is discharged.**

NOTE:

See [No key Detected] warning, [Key battery low] indicator, [Key ID Incorrect] warning or Intelligent Key system warning in "Vehicle information display" (P.80) for more information.

⚠ WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an aeroplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door locks and the tailgate by using the Intelligent Key or pushing a request button on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following items before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the Intelligent Key battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Intelligent Key battery replacement" (P.468).

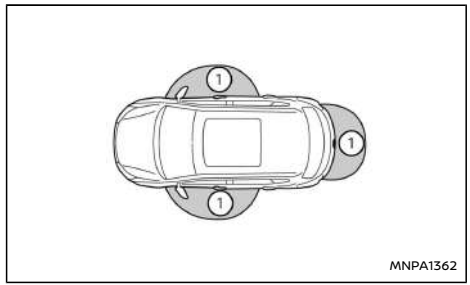
When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged, firmly apply the footbrake and touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent key. Then push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. For details, see "Intelligent Key battery discharge" (P.231).

Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the functioning of the system.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **The Intelligent Key may be damaged if it gets wet. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key to a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computer or mobile phone.**
- **Make sure the Intelligent Key battery is in good condition. Note that battery life may vary depending on condition, amount of use, ambient temperature, etc.**

INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request (lock/unlock) button ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating

location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request button ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, door handle or rear bumper, the request button may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request button to lock/unlock the doors including the tailgate.

USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

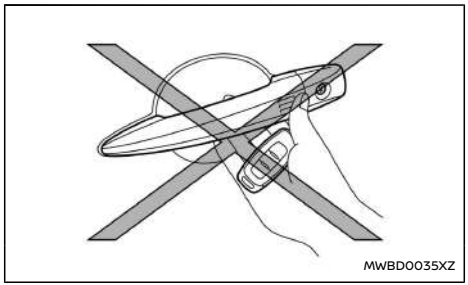


MNIC4019

The request button will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle. If another intelligent key is outside the vehicle, it can be locked/unlocked.
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When any door is open or not closed securely.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION

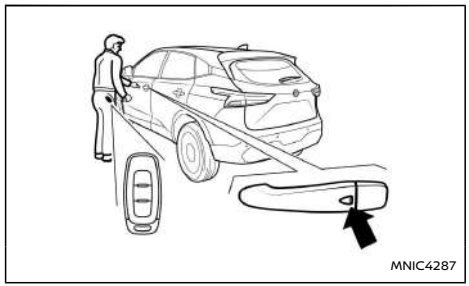


MWBD0035XZ

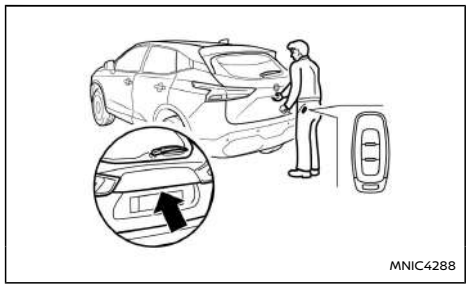
- Do not push the door handle request button with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognising that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking with the door handle request button, verify the doors are securely locked by operating the door handles.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the key with you and then lock the doors.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request button. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.

DOORS LOCKING/UNLOCKING

Request button (where fitted)



MNIC4287



MNIC4288

When the Intelligent Key is within the range of operation, the door locks can be locked or unlocked by pushing the door handle request

button on the driver's or front passenger's door or the tailgate request button (where fitted).

The request button will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle. If another intelligent key is outside the vehicle, it can be locked/unlocked.
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely.
- Engine is running.

Locking the doors

1. Make sure you have the Intelligent Key when exiting the vehicle.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press any of the request button (front doors or tailgate).
   - All doors and the tailgate will be locked.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash once for confirmation.
   - **Super Lock system equipped models:**

     The Super Lock system will be activated if the request button or the Intelligent Key lock button is double-pressed. Hazard indicator lights flash longer to indicate Super Lock activation.
4. Pull the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

Do not leave the duplicate Intelligent Key inside the vehicle as the locking procedure logic will not work.

NOTE:

If the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and the door/tailgate request button is pressed, a buzzer will sound to indicate that the Intelligent Key is still inside the vehicle. If another intelligent key is outside the vehicle, it can be locked/unlocked.

Unlocking the doors

For details about the selective or convenience door unlock mode settings, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

Convenience door unlock mode:

As default, the door unlock (convenience) mode is set to unlock all the doors and the tailgate with one push on the door/tailgate request button.

- All doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.

Selective door unlock mode:

Selective door unlock mode allows the remote unlocking of only the driver's door to prevent an attacker from entering the vehicle via an unlocked passenger door.

1. Push the door/tailgate request button.
   - If the driver's door request button was pressed, only the driver's door unlocks.
   - If the passenger door request button was pressed, only the passenger door unlocks.
   - If the tailgate request button was pressed, only the tailgate unlocks.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.
2. Push the request button again within 5 seconds.
   - All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash twice slowly.

NOTE:

- **External interference may impair the Intelligent Key's operation. In this case, use the emergency key located in the Intelligent Key. See "Doors" (P.146).**
- **If the vehicle is unlocked and no doors are opened for a period of time, the doors will automatically be locked.**

APPROACH UNLOCK FUNCTION

When you approach the vehicle with the Intelligent Key, the vehicle will be unlocked automatically by the approach unlock function.

This function is disabled by the default setting.

You can enable this function using the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

WALK-AWAY LOCK FUNCTION

When you walk away from the vehicle with the Intelligent Key, the vehicle will be locked automatically by the walk-away lock function. This function is disabled by the default setting.

You can enable this function using the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

NOTE:

- **When the doors are locked by the walk-away lock function, the hazard indicator lights flash once (4 seconds). Be sure to confirm the door locks before you leave the vehicle.**
- **The walk-away lock function may not operate under the following conditions:**
  - **When the door(s) and/or the tailgate are not closed securely.**
  - **When the engine is running.**
  - **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the vehicle.**
  - **When you place the Intelligent Key outside of the vehicle for a period of time. (When a doors is opened and closed, the walk-away lock function will activate.)**

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE INTELLIGENT KEY

See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" (P.229).

CAUTION

- **Make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you when starting and driving the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the passenger compartment, the vehicle may not start. See "Intelligent Key operating range" (P.141).**

INTELLIGENT KEY SLEEP FUNCTION (where fitted)

The Intelligent Key has a sleep function where if the key is physically not moved for 2 or more minutes, it will stop transmitting.

If the Intelligent Key has not been physically moved for 2 or more minutes, the message [No Key Detected] may appear on the Vehicle Information Display. Should this occur, physically move the intelligent key to stop the sleep function.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	The [Key battery low] warning appears in the vehicle information display.	The Intelligent Key battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. See “Battery” (P.466).
	The [Hold key near start button] message appears in the vehicle information display.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The [Shift to Park] warning appears in the vehicle information display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The transmission is not in the P (Park) position.	Press the P (Park) button to shift to the P (Park) position.
	The [No Key Detected] warning appears in the vehicle information display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The engine is running and the Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you. If you cannot carry the Intelligent Key, push the ignition switch 3 consecutive times or push and hold the ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.
		Intelligent Key sleep function activated.	Physically move the intelligent key.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The [Shift to Park] warning appears in the vehicle information display and the outside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition is OFF and the transmission is not in the P (Park) position.	Press the P (Park) button to shift to the P (Park) position.
When closing the door with the inside lock button (where fitted) in the LOCK position	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or cargo area.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the request switch or the button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Super Lock system equipped models:

Failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never super lock the doors. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only super lock by double-pressing the Intelligent Key "LOCK" button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.**

Double-pressing the "LOCK" button (🔒) on the Intelligent Key, or locking the doors by double-pressing one of the request buttons (Intelligent Key models) will activate the Super Lock system. Hazard warning lights flash longer to indicate Super Lock activation.

When the Super Lock system is active, none of the doors can be opened from inside the vehicle. This provides additional security in case of theft or break-in.

The Super Lock system will be released when all the doors are unlocked using the Intelligent Key or a request button.

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock system is activated while you are inside the vehicle, for example by a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances, follow the instructions below.

To release the Super Lock system:

- Switch the ignition ON.
  All doors can now be unlocked and opened from inside the vehicle.
- Unlock the doors using the Intelligent Key "UNLOCK" button (🔓).
  All doors can now be opened from inside the vehicle.

To unlock and open the driver's door from inside the vehicle while the Super Lock system is active:

1. Open or break the driver's door window.
2. Insert the key into the outside door key cylinder and turn it towards the rear of the vehicle.
3. The driver's door will unlock and can now be opened from inside the vehicle.

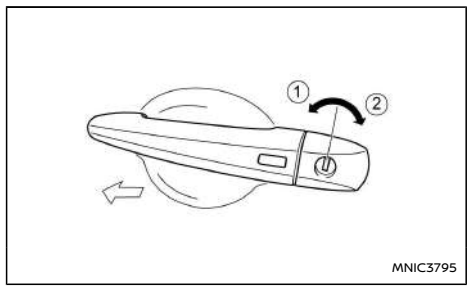
Locking without activating the Super Lock system

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

Locking the doors using the door key cylinder, or by a single press of the "LOCK" button on the Intelligent Key or by a single press of one of the request buttons will not activate the Super Lock system. See "Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle battery discharged)" (P.146).

LOCKING/UNLOCKING WITH THE KEY (vehicle battery discharged)



⚠ WARNING

- **When leaving the vehicle, do not leave the key inside the vehicle.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The driver's door can be locked/unlocked from outside using the key/emergency key if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

To lock the door, insert the key into the driver's door key cylinder and turn it towards the rear of the vehicle ②.

To unlock the door, turn the key towards the front of the vehicle ①.

See "Emergency/mechanical key" (P.138) for instructions on accessing the Intelligent Key system Emergency key.

CAUTION

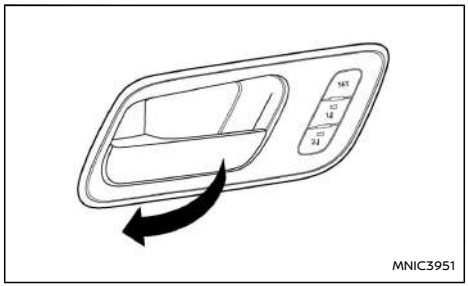
The alarm system will be triggered when the door is opened using the key (NISSAN alarm equipped models). To stop the alarm, turn the ignition ON or press the unlock button ( ) on the Intelligent Key.

Initialising the system after vehicle battery loading or replacement

After recharging or replacing the battery, you should release (initialise) the system by:

- Switch the ignition ON.
- Unlocking the vehicle using the Intelligent Key.

INSIDE DOOR HANDLE

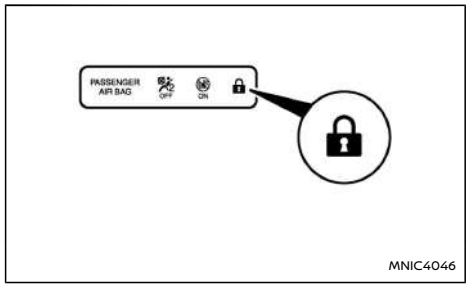


To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

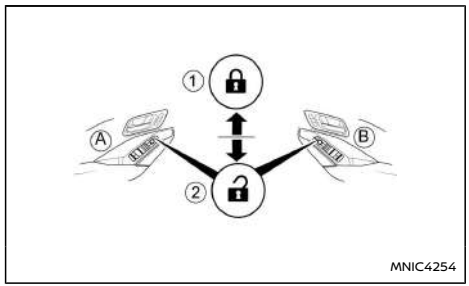
Models with Super Lock system (where fitted)

The door cannot be opened when the Super Lock system is activated.

POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Power door lock light



① Press to lock
② Press to unlock
Ⓐ LHD vehicles
Ⓑ RHD vehicles

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, do not leave the key inside the vehicle.

The power door lock switch, located on the door trimming, can be used to lock ① or unlock ② all doors simultaneously from inside the vehicle.

The door lock indicator light (🔒) on the roof console comes on when the doors are locked.

NOTE:

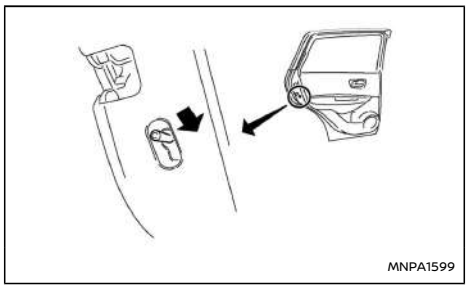
Models without the Super Lock system: If a door is manually opened from inside after having pressed the Intelligent Key "LOCK" button (🔒), the door will unlock and the power door lock indicator light (🔒) goes out.

Super Lock equipped models (RHD models)

If the doors are locked by double-pressing the Intelligent Key lock button (🔒) or by double-pressing a request button (Intelligent Key models), the Super Lock system will be activated. The (🔒) indicator light on the roof console comes on to indicate that all doors are locked, but it will not be possible to use the (🔓) button of the power door lock switch to unlock the doors.

Locking the doors with the power door lock switch will not activate the Super Lock system.

CHILD SAFETY LOCK — REAR DOORS



The child safety lock helps prevent doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the switch is in the LOCK position, the rear door can only be opened from the outside by the outside door handle.

Make sure the child safety lock is working properly.

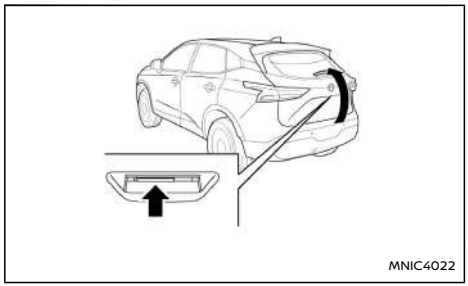
⚠ WARNING

- **Always be sure the tailgate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the tailgate open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **Always be sure that hands and feet are clear of the door frame to avoid injury while closing the tailgate.**

CAUTION

Do not use accessory carriers that attach to the tailgate. Doing so will cause damage to the vehicle.

OPERATING MANUAL TAILGATE (where fitted)



To open the tailgate, unlock it. Pull up the tailgate to open.

The tailgate can be unlocked by:

- Pushing the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key.
- Pushing the tailgate request switch (where fitted).
- Pushing the door handle request switch (where fitted).

To close the tailgate, pull down until it securely locks.

OPERATING POWER TAILGATE (where fitted)

To operate the power tailgate, the vehicle must be in the P (Park) position.

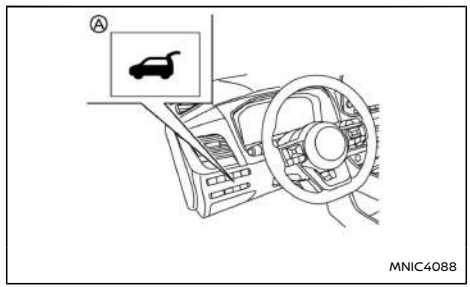
The power tailgate will not operate if the battery voltage is low.

The power tailgate operation can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle information display. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.80).)

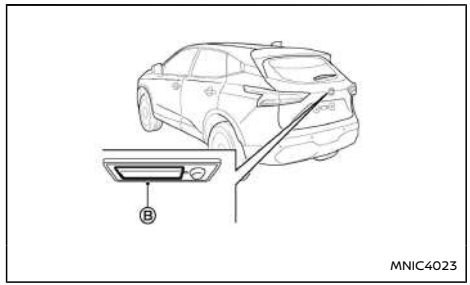
NOTE:

- **For models with motion-activated tailgate: When washing, waxing or maintaining your vehicle, placing or replacing the body cover, or splashing water to the area around the kick motion sensor, turn off the power tailgate.**
- **If the power open or close operation is performed consecutively, the safety mode activates and the operation cannot be performed for a certain period of time. In this case, wait for a while and then perform the operation.**

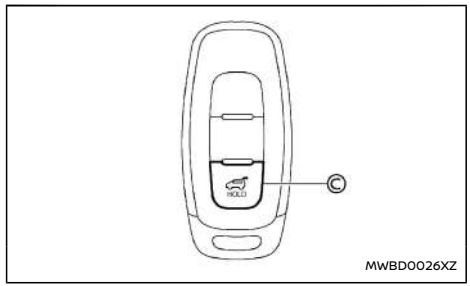
Power open (using switches)



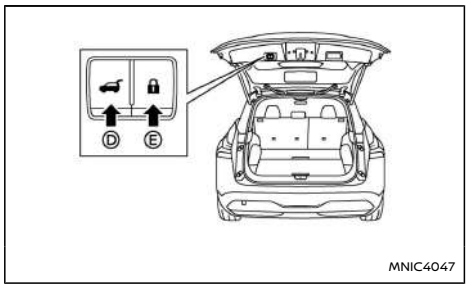
Power tailgate switch — Instrument panel (LHD model shown)



Tailgate opener switch



Power tailgate button - Key (example)



Power tailgate close and lock switches — Tailgate

When the tailgate is fully closed, the tailgate will fully open automatically by:

- Pushing the power tailgate switch Ⓐ on the instrument panel for more than 1 second.
- Pushing the tailgate opener switch Ⓑ.
- Pushing the power tailgate button Ⓒ on the key for more than 1 second.

The outside chime sounds when the tailgate starts opening.

NOTE:

The tailgate can be opened by the power tailgate switch Ⓐ or the power tailgate button Ⓒ even if the tailgate is locked. The tailgate can be unlocked and opened independently of the other doors, even when they are locked. The tailgate must be unlocked (or the Intelligent Key must be within range) to open with the tailgate opener switch Ⓑ.

Power close (using switches)

When the tailgate is fully opened, the tailgate will fully close automatically by:

- Pushing the power tailgate switch Ⓐ on the instrument panel for more than 1 second.
- Pushing the power tailgate button Ⓒ on the key for more than 1 second.
- Pushing the power tailgate close switch Ⓓ on the lower part of the tailgate for 1 second.

The outside chime sounds when the tailgate starts closing.

Power close and lock

When the tailgate is fully opened and the Intelligent Key is carried with you near the tailgate, the tailgate will fully close and lock automatically by pushing the power tailgate lock switch Ⓔ on the lower part of the tailgate.

The outside chime sounds when the tailgate starts closing.

Stop and reverse function (where fitted)

The power tailgate will stop immediately if one of the following actions is performed during power open or close.

- Pushing the power tailgate switch Ⓐ.
- Pushing the tailgate opener switch Ⓑ.
- Pushing the power tailgate close switch Ⓓ on the lower part of the tailgate.
- Pushing the power tailgate button Ⓒ on the key.

And then the power tailgate will move in the reverse direction if one of the above actions is performed again.

The outside chime sounds when the tailgate starts to reverse.

Auto reverse function

The auto-reverse function enables the tailgate to automatically reverse when something is caught in the tailgate as it is opening or closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the tailgate will reverse 5% and stop.

When the switch is operated again the tailgate will travel in the opposite direction.

A pinch sensor is mounted on each side of the tailgate. If an obstacle is detected by the pinch sensor during power close, the tailgate will reverse and return to the full open position immediately.

NOTE:

If the pinch sensor is damaged or removed, the power close function will not operate.

⚠ WARNING

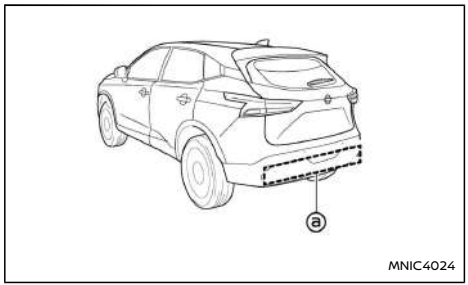
There is a small distance immediately before the closed position that cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers keep their hands, etc., clear from the tailgate opening before closing the tailgate.

Manual mode

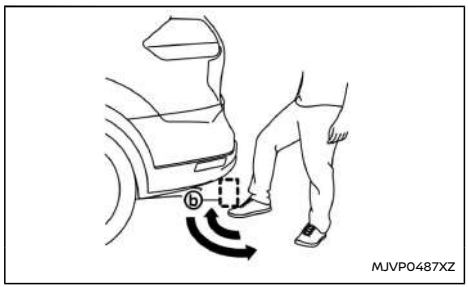
If power operation is not available, the tailgate can be operated manually. Power operation may not be available if multiple obstacles have been detected in a single power cycle or if the battery

voltage is low. When the power tailgate is turned off, the tailgate can be opened manually by pushing the tailgate opener switch. If the power tailgate opener switch is pushed during power open or close, the power operation will be cancelled and the tailgate can be operated manually. This will allow normal power operation functions to resume.

MOTION-ACTIVATED TAILGATE (where fitted)



MNIC4024



MJVP0487XZ

The tailgate can be operated using a quick kicking motion under the centre of the rear bumper.

The kick motion sensor ⓐ is located on the back of the rear bumper. when you move your foot under and then away from the operating range ⓑ similar to a kicking motion, while carrying the Intelligent Key with you, the tailgate will open or close automatically.

Proper operation technique

- While at the rear of the vehicle, begin making a quick forward kicking motion.
- Raise your foot straight under the centre of the rear bumper then immediately return your foot to the ground in a continuous motion.
- You do not need to hold your foot under the bumper or move it side to side. Immediately return your foot to the ground.
- The kicking motion should be straight, smooth and consistent.
- After your kick motion is complete, step back and allow the tailgate to open/close.
- Three beeps will sound and the tailgate will begin moving within 2 seconds after the kick.

⚠ WARNING

Prevent unintentional tailgate opening/closing. There may be conditions when opening/closing the tailgate is not desired. Keep the Intelligent Key out of range of the tailgate, (2 m (7 ft) or more) or inside the vehicle, when washing or working around the back of the vehicle.

NOTE:

- **The kick motion sensor may not function under the following conditions:**
  - **— When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station or broadcasting station.**
  - **— When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.**
- **The power tailgate may not operate when your foot remains in the operating range ⓑ.**

CAUTION

- **When the Intelligent Key is carried with you near the tailgate, even someone, who does not carry the Intelligent Key, may be able to open or close the tailgate with a kick motion.**
- **Do not perform a kick motion near the exhaust system components while they are hot. You may severely burn yourself.**
- **Do not perform a kick motion on an unstable place (for example, on a slope or a muddy ground, etc.).**

Power open or close function

The tailgate will fully open automatically using the kick motion sensor.

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Move your foot under and away from the rear bumper similarly to a kicking motion within the operation range of the kick motion sensor.

3. The tailgate will automatically open or close.

Stop and reverse function

The power tailgate will stop immediately if a kick motion is performed during power open or close. The tailgate can be stopped even if you do not carry the Intelligent Key.

And then the power tailgate will move in the reverse direction if a kick motion is performed again. The power tailgate can be reversed when you carry the Intelligent Key.

Do not apply excessive force when manually operating the power tailgate. Excessive force applied may cause damage to the vehicle.

GARAGE MODE SYSTEM (where fitted)

The tailgate can be set to open to a specific height by performing the following:

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Pull the tailgate down to the desired position and hold the tailgate (the tailgate will have some resistance when being manually adjusted).
3. While holding the tailgate in position, press and hold the power tailgate close and lock switch Ⓓ located on the tailgate for approximately 3 seconds or until 2 beeps are heard.

The tailgate will open to the selected position setting. To change the position of the tailgate, repeat steps 1-3 for setting the position of the tailgate.

Do not apply excessive force when the auto closure is operating. Excessive force applied may cause the mechanism to malfunction.

CAUTION

Do not set the height of the tailgate below approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor using garage mode. Even if you set the height below approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor, the height will automatically be set to approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor.

AUTO CLOSURE (where fitted)

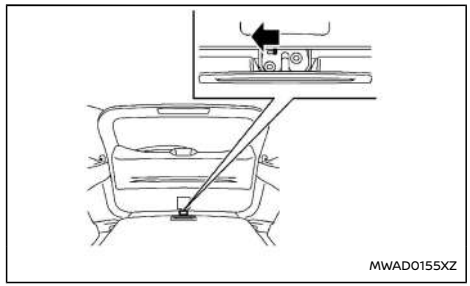
When the tailgate reaches the secondary position, the closure motor engages and pulls the tailgate to its primary latch position.

Do not apply excessive force when the auto closure is operating. Excessive force applied may cause the mechanism to malfunction.

CAUTION

- **The tailgate will automatically close from the secondary position. To avoid pinching, keep hands and fingers away from tailgate opening.**
- **Do not let children operate the tailgate.**

TAILGATE RELEASE LEVER



If the tailgate cannot be opened with the power door lock switch due to a discharged battery, follow these steps.

1. Fold the rear seats down. (See "Rear seats" (P.21).)
2. Insert a suitable tool in the access opening. Move the release lever to the left. The tailgate will be unlatched.
3. Push the tailgate up to open.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for repair.

ALARM SYSTEM (where fitted)

The alarm system provides visual and audible alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

How to arm the alarm system

1. Close all doors, windows, tailgate and bonnet.
2. Lock the vehicle using the Intelligent Key (lock button), for additional information, see "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" (P.139).
3. The Alarm system will arm 20 seconds after the vehicle has been locked.

Alarm system operation

The system will give the following alarm:

- The siren sounds intermittently and all direction indicators will flash.
- The alarm automatically turns off after 28 seconds.

The alarm is activated when:

- The volumetric sensing system (interior movement sensors, (where fitted)) is triggered.
- Any door / the tailgate is opened.
- The bonnet is opened.
- The ignition circuit is turned on without the owner's key being used.

The alarm system will stop when:

- The vehicle is unlocked using the intelligent key unlock button.
- The ignition is switched **ON** with a registered NATS key.

If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Interior Movement Sensors (where fitted)

The interior movement sensors (volumetric sensing) detect movements in the passenger's compartment. When the alarm system is set to the armed position, it will automatically switch on the interior movement sensors.

To disable the interior movement sensors:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ buttons on the steering wheel until the [Settings] menu is displayed in the Vehicle Information Display and press the **<OK>** button.
2. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Vehicle Settings] and press the **<OK>** button.
3. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Alarm System] and press the **<OK>** button.
4. Three options are available:
   - [Always ON]
   - [Ask on Exit]

     When this option (where fitted) is selected, the alarm system will provide the choice to disable the interior movement sensors (where fitted) after the ignition is switched OFF. Use the scroll dial to select the preferred function.
   - [Disable Once]

     When this option (where fitted) is selected, the interior movement sensors (where fitted) will be disabled until the next time the alarm system is disarmed.

   Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight the desired option and press the **<OK>** button.

NOTE:

When the windows are opened by a long press of the Intelligent Key unlock button and the vehicle automatically re-locks, see "Auto-relock (where fitted)" (P.140), the interior movement sensors are disabled to avoid any nuisance alarm.

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS) (where fitted)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

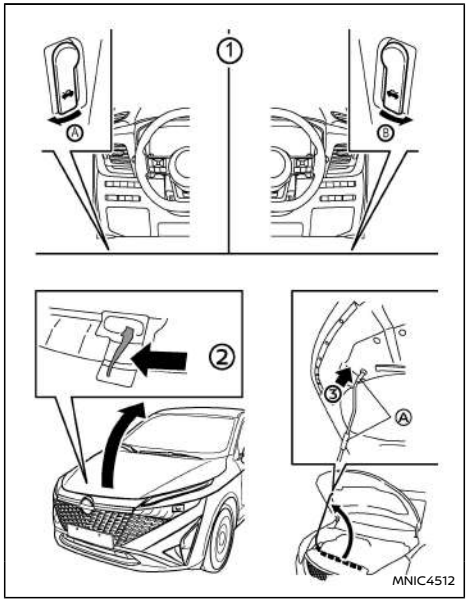
* Immobiliser

If the engine fails to start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference from another NATS key, an automated toll road device

or an automated payment device on the key ring. Restart the engine using the following procedure:

1. Leave the ignition **ON** for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Switch the ignition **OFF** and wait approximately 5 seconds.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separated from the registered NATS key or NATS Intelligent Key (where fitted).

   If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key or NATS Intelligent Key (where fitted) on a separate key-ring to avoid interference from other devices.



Ⓐ LHD models
Ⓑ RHD models

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure the bonnet is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the bonnet to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.**

1. Pull the bonnet lock release handle ① located below the driver's side instrument panel; the bonnet springs up slightly.
2. Push the lever ② underneath the front of the bonnet sideways as illustrated with your fingertips.
3. Raise the bonnet.
4. Remove the support rod and insert it into the slot ③.

Hold the coated parts Ⓐ when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.

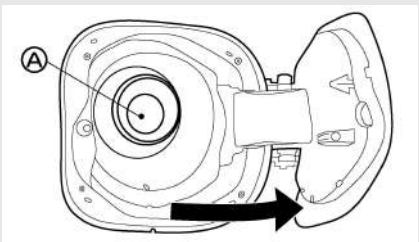
When closing the bonnet:

1. While supporting the bonnet, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to about 8 to 12 in (20 to 30 cm) above the bonnet lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure it is securely latched.

FUEL-FILLER LID

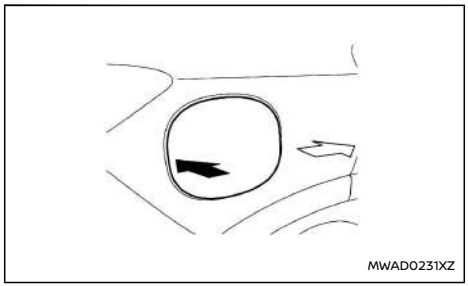
CAUTION

- **Avoid applying direct water pressure, such as high-pressure sprayer, on or around the fuel-filler lid.**
- **Be sure to close the fuel-filler lid and lock it by locking the vehicle doors before using an automatic car wash or a high-pressure car wash.**



- **Do not spray high-pressure water onto the capless unit Ⓐ when fuel-filler door is open. Failure to observe this caution may cause the capless unit to malfunction or cause damage to fuel system or engine.**

OPENING THE FUEL-FILLER LID

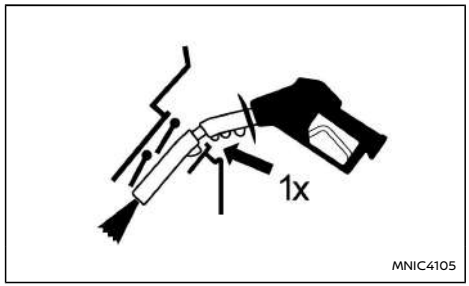


To open the fuel-filler lid, push the middle left side of the lid.

NOTE:

If the fuel filler lid is locked, it should unlock automatically together with the driver's door during normal use. If selective unlock is selected and only the driver's door is unlocked, the unlock button on the key or the power door lock switch inside the vehicle must be pressed to unlock the fuel filler lid.

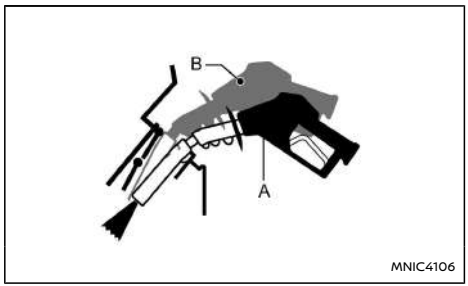
HOW TO REFUEL



The fuel tank is not equipped with a fuel-filler cap. After opening the fuel-filler lid, insert the fuel pump nozzle directly into the fuel-filler opening and only to the first notch on the bottom of the nozzle. When the fuel pump nozzle is pulled out, the fuel-filler opening will be sealed.

To refuel:

Be sure to insert the fuel pump nozzle slowly into the fuel-filler opening and only to the first notch on the bottom of the nozzle, before fuelling. Inserting further may cause the fuel pump to stop filling prematurely.



Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position A (shown). Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position B may cause fuel pump nozzle to shut off before the tank is full.

Never move the nozzle during refuelling.

Pull out the nozzle approximately 5 seconds after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically (initial shut-off).

Close the fuel-filler lid after refuelling.

If you need to refuel from a portable fuel container, use the funnel supplied with your vehicle. (See "When refuelling from a portable fuel container" (P.156).)

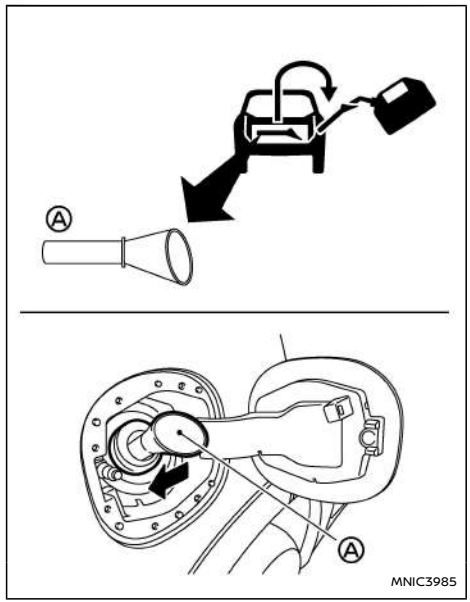
CAUTION

- **Do not attempt to open the flaps on the fuel-filler opening using any tool other than the fuel pump nozzle.**
- **This fuel-filler opening is only conformable to normal fuel pump nozzles at gas stations. Using a nozzle with a small diameter may damage the opening and the fuel system.**
- **If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Petrol is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.**
- **Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refuelling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and possibly a fire.**
- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.**
- **Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapour or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:**
  - **— Always place the container on the ground when filling.**
  - **— Do not use electronic devices when filling.**
  - **— Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.**
  - **— Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.**

WHEN REFUELLING FROM A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER



If you need to refuel from a portable fuel container, use the funnel Ⓐ stored in the tool storage area (located under the luggage board).

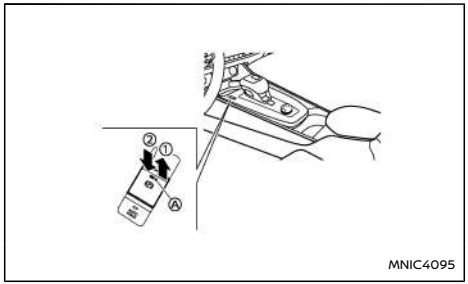
Be sure to insert the funnel into the fuel-filler

opening slowly and fully. Insert the nozzle of the portable fuel container into the opening along the funnel and fill the fuel tank.

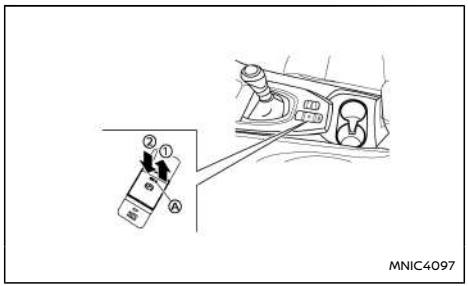
After refuelling, remove the funnel from the fuel-filler opening. Wipe the funnel clean and return it to the tool storage area.

CAUTION

- **Do not insert the nozzle of the portable fuel container directly into the fuel-filler opening. Doing so may damage the opening and the fuel system.**
- **Use only the funnel provided with your vehicle. Otherwise, the fuel-filler opening and the fuel system may be damaged.**
- **Make sure you remove the funnel before closing the fuel filler lid and driving the vehicle. Do not drive with funnel still inserted in fuel-filler opening.**



Xtronic transmission



Manual transmission

The Electric Parking Brake can be applied or released by operating the parking brake switch Ⓐ.

To apply: Pull the switch Ⓐ up ① the indicator light will illuminate.

To release: With the ignition **ON**, depress the brake pedal and push the switch Ⓐ down ②. The indicator light will turn off.

Before driving, check that the brake indicator light (Ⓟ) goes out. For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.69).

The Electric Parking Brake also has an auto apply and auto release function.

Manual transmission vehicles:

The parking brake will automatically release when you drive away.

With the vehicle stationary, the Electric Parking Brake is automatically applied when one of the following occurs:

- The engine is turned off.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.

Xtronic transmission vehicles:

The parking brake will automatically release when you drive away using the accelerator with the transmission in D (Drive) or R (Reverse). For safety reasons, parking brake will not release automatically when the driver's door is open.

NOTE:

Under the following conditions, the Electric Parking Brake will automatically be applied and the braking force of the Automatic brake hold function will be released and the Automatic Brake hold indicator light turns off:

- The braking force is applied by the Automatic brake hold function for 3 minutes or longer.
- The vehicle is in the P (Park) position (Xtronic transmission models).

- The Electric Parking Brake is applied manually.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.
- A malfunction occurs in the Automatic brake hold function.

To keep the Electric Parking Brake released after switching off the ignition: While the ignition is ON, press the brake pedal, deactivate Automatic brake hold if activated and push the parking brake switch Ⓐ before switching the ignition **OFF**.

⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure the Electric Parking Brake is released before driving. Failure to do so could cause brake failure and lead to an accident.**
- **Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **Before leaving the vehicle, confirm that the vehicle is held by the parking brake or transmission.**

NOTE:

- **A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake. See "Audible reminders" (P.79).**
- **While the Electric Parking Brake is applied or released, an operating sound is heard from the lower side of the rear seat. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.**
- **When the Electric Parking Brake is frequently applied and released in a short period of time, the parking brake may not operate in order to prevent the parking brake system from overheating. If this occurs, operate the Electric Parking Brake switch again after waiting approximately 1 minute.**
- **The Electric Parking Brake can only be released with the ignition ON.**
- **If the Electric Parking Brake must be applied while driving in an emergency, pull up and hold the parking brake switch. When you release the parking brake switch, the parking brake will be released.**
- **While pulling up the Electric Parking Brake switch while driving, the parking brake is applied and a chime sounds. The parking brake indicator light in the meter and in the parking brake switch illuminate. This does not indicate a malfunction. The Electric Parking Brake indicator lights in the meter and in the parking brake switch turn off when the parking brake is released.**
- **When pulling the Electric Parking Brake switch up with the ignition OFF, the parking brake switch indicator light will continue to illuminate for a short period of time.**

CAUTION

To park the vehicle in cold climates shift the transmission to 1st (1) or Reverse (R) for manual transmission vehicles, or press the Park (P) button for Xtronic transmission vehicles, and place suitable chocks at both the front and back of a wheel with the Electric Parking Brake released. If the Electric Parking Brake is applied in cold climates, the brake may become frozen and cannot be released.

DRIVING AWAY WHEN TOWING A TRAILER

Please note the following points to prevent the vehicle from rolling back unintentionally on a gradient.

- Pull and hold the parking brake switch and press the accelerator. The parking brake will remain engaged and prevent any tendency to roll back down the slope.
- You can release the parking brake switch as soon as the engine is delivering enough power to the wheels.

Depending on the weight of the vehicle and trailer and the steepness of the slope, there may be a tendency to roll back downhill when driving away from a standstill. You can prevent this by pulling up the parking brake switch as you press the accelerator (in the same way as with a conventional handbrake).

AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD

The Automatic brake hold function maintains the braking force without the driver having to depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped at a traffic light or an intersection.

As soon as the driver depresses the accelerator pedal again, the Automatic brake hold function is deactivated and the braking force is released. The operating status of the Automatic brake hold function can be displayed.

To use the Automatic brake hold function, the following conditions need to be met:

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The Electric Parking Brake is released.
- The vehicle is not in the **P** (Park) position (Xtronic transmission models).
- The vehicle is not stopped on a steep hill.

⚠ WARNING

- **The Automatic brake hold function is not designed to hold the vehicle on a steep hill or slippery road. Never use the Automatic brake hold function when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill or a slippery road. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move.**
- **Warnings may appear to request that the driver retake control by depressing the brake pedal.**
- **When the Automatic brake hold function is activated, but fails to maintain the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. If the vehicle unexpectedly moves due to the outside conditions, the chime may sound and warnings may appear.**
- **Be sure to deactivate the Automatic brake hold function when using a car wash machine, towing your vehicle or the vehicle is overloaded.**
- **Make sure the vehicle is in the P (Park) position and apply the Electric Parking Brake (Xtronic Transmission models) or apply the Electric Parking Brake (Manual Transmission model) when parking your vehicle, exiting the vehicle. or loading or unloading luggage. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**
- **If any of the following conditions occur, the Automatic brake hold function may not function. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
  - **— A warning message appears.**
  - **— The indicator light on the Automatic brake hold switch does not illuminate when the switch is pushed.**

Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these conditions could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

- **The Automatic brake hold function will not be activated if the slip indicator light, Electric Parking Brake indicator light, Electric Parking Brake warning light, or master warning light illuminates and the [Chassis Control system fault See Owner's Manual] warning message appears.**

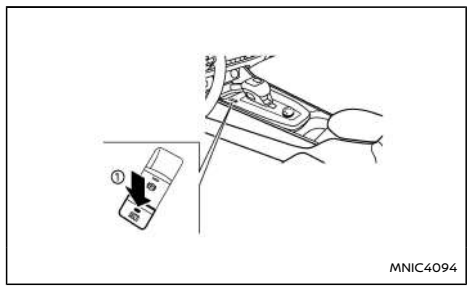
The Automatic brake hold function is operated by applying sufficient braking force to hold the vehicle in its place, so there are cases when this hold function is maintained even if the accelerator pedal is depressed. In this situation, it is advised to depress the brake pedal first, then to turn off the Automatic brake hold switch. This will cancel the hold function.

NOTE:

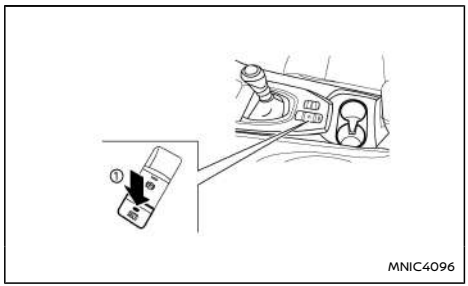
To maintain the braking force to keep the vehicle to a standstill, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

HOW TO ACTIVATE/DEACTIVATE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

Activation of the Automatic brake hold function



Xtronic transmission



Manual transmission

1. With the ignition switch in the **ON** position, push the Automatic brake hold switch ①. The indicator light on the Automatic brake hold switch illuminates.
2. When the Automatic brake hold function goes into standby, the Automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminates.

   To use the Automatic brake hold function, the following conditions need to be met:

   - The driver's seat belt is fastened.
   - The Electric Parking Brake is released.
   - The vehicle is not in the **P** (Park) position. (Xtronic transmission models).
   - The vehicle is not stopped on a steep hill.

NOTE:

The Automatic brake hold function retains the last state until the driver changes the option even if the ignition switch is turned off.

How to deactivate the Automatic brake hold function

While the Automatic brake hold function is activated, push the Automatic brake hold switch to turn off the Automatic brake hold indicator light and deactivate the Automatic brake hold function. To deactivate the Automatic brake hold function while the braking force has been maintained by the Automatic brake hold function, depress the brake pedal and push the Automatic brake hold switch.

CAUTION

Make sure to firmly depress and hold the brake pedal when turning off the Automatic brake hold function while the braking force is applied. When the Automatic brake hold function is deactivated, the braking force will be released. This could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly.

Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling may result in serious personal injury or property damage.

HOW TO USE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

For additional information on using Automatic brake hold, refer to the instructions outlined in this section.

To maintain braking force automatically

With the Automatic brake hold function activated and the Automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminated, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and the Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates.

The braking force is automatically applied without your foot pressing on the brake pedal. While the braking force is maintained, the Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates. See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.69).

NOTE:

The Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) will not illuminate if the brake pedal is not depressed with sufficient force to hold the vehicle or is released too quickly when the vehicle is stopped.

CAUTION

Confirm the Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) is illuminated before removing your foot from the brake pedal.

To start the vehicle from standstill

For Xtronic Transmission models:

With the vehicle **not** in the **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) position, depress the accelerator pedal while the braking force is maintained. The braking force will automatically be released to restart the vehicle. The Automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminates and the Automatic brake hold function returns to standby.

For Manual Transmission models:

With the transmission in gear, releasing the clutch pedal to engage drive will also release the Automatic brake hold function. The Automatic brake hold indicator light (white) illuminates and the Automatic brake hold function returns to standby.

Parking

For Xtronic Transmission models:

When the vehicle is in the **P** (Park) position with the braking force maintained by the Automatic brake hold function, the Electric Parking Brake will automatically be applied and the braking force of the Automatic brake hold function will be released. The Automatic brake hold indicator light turns off. When the Electric Parking Brake is applied with the braking force maintained by the Automatic brake hold function , the braking force of the Automatic brake hold function will be released. The Automatic brake hold indicator light turns off.

For Manual Transmission models:

When the Electric Parking Brake is applied with the braking force maintained by the Automatic brake hold function, the braking force of Automatic brake hold will be released. The Automatic brake hold indicator light turns off.

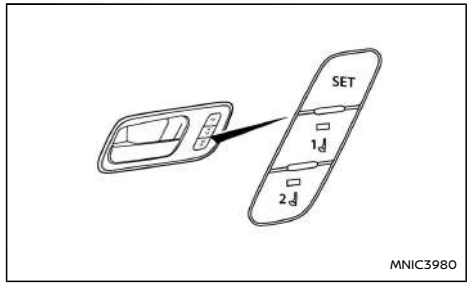
NOTE:

- **Under the following conditions, the Electric Parking Brake will automatically be applied and the braking force of the Automatic brake hold function will be released and the Automatic brake hold indicator light turns off.**
  - **The braking force is applied by the Automatic brake hold function for 3 minutes or longer.**
  - **The vehicle is in the P (Park) position. (Xtronic transmission models).**
  - **The Electric Parking Brake is applied manually.**
  - **The driver's seat belt is unfastened.**
  - **The driver's door is opened.**
  - **The ignition switch is placed in the OFF** position.
  - **A malfunction occurs in the Automatic brake hold function.**
- **When the vehicle stops, but the braking force is not automatically applied, depress the brake pedal firmly until the Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates.**
- **When the vehicle stops on a slope, depress the brake pedal firmly until the Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates.**

The Driving Position Memory System features two functions:

- Memory Storage
- Entry/exit function

MEMORY STORAGE



Two positions for the driver's seat can be stored in the Driving Position Memory System memory. Depending on vehicle specification, it may also be possible to store the position of outside mirrors. Follow these procedures to use the memory system.

1. Adjust the driver's seat to the desired position by manually operating each seat adjustment switch. If mirror position memory is also fitted, adjust the outside mirrors to the desired position by manually operating the mirror adjustment switch.
2. Push the **<SET>** switch and, within 5 seconds, push the desired memory switch (1 or 2).

   The indicator light for the pushed memory

switch will stay on for approximately 5 seconds after pushing the switch.

When the memory is stored in the memory, a buzzer will sound.

If a new position is stored in the same memory switch, the previous memory will be deleted.

Confirming memory storage

Push the **<SET>** switch. If the main memory has not been stored, the indicator light will come on for approximately 0.5 seconds. When the memory has a position stored, the indicator light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

Selecting memorised position

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake.
2. Push the memory switch (1 or 2) fully for at least 1 second.

   The driver's seat will move to the memorised position with the indicator light flashing, and then the light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

System operation

The Driving Position Memory System will not work or will stop operating under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH).
- When the adjusting switch for the driver's seat is operated while the Driving Position Memory System is operating.
- When the memory switch 1 or 2 is pushed for less than 1 second.
- When the seat has already been moved to the memorised position.
- When no position is stored in the memory switch.
- When the transmission is shifted from P (Park) to any other position (Xtronic Transmission model only).
- When the parking brake is not applied with the ignition switched ON (Manual Transmission model only).

Linking user profile to a stored memory position (models with navigation system)

The user profile can be linked to a stored memory position with the following procedure.

1. Switch the ignition ON while carrying the Intelligent Key that was registered to the vehicle with a user profile function.

   NOTE:
   Make sure the other Intelligent Key is far apart. Otherwise, the vehicle may detect the wrong Intelligent Key.
2. Adjust the position of the driver's seat.
3. Switch the ignition OFF.

The next time you log in (selecting the user on the display) after switching the ignition ON while carrying the Intelligent Key, the system will automatically adjust to the memorised driving position. (See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual.)

Linking an Intelligent Key to a stored memory position (models without navigation system)

Each Intelligent Key can be linked to a stored memory position (memory switch 1 or 2) with the following procedure.

1. Follow steps 1-3 in "Memory Storage" (P.161) for storing the memory position.
2. The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will come on. While the indicator light is on for 5 seconds, press the button and the button on the Intelligent Key in succession. The hazard warning light will blink and the indicator light of the linked memory switch will blink twice. After the indicator light goes off, the Intelligent Key is linked to that memory setting.

Once it is linked, when the ignition is OFF, pressing the button on the Intelligent Key will move the driver's seat to the linked memory switch position.

NOTE:

- **If a new memory position is stored in the linked memory switch, then the Intelligent Key will link the new position and overwrites the previous position.**
- **The linked memory feature can be turned ON of OFF using the [I-Key Link] setting in the vehicle information display. See "[Settings]" (P.84).**

ENTRY/EXIT FUNCTION (Automatic Transmission Vehicle only)

This system is designed so that the driver's seat will automatically move. This allows the driver to get into and out of the driver's seat more easily.

Operation

The driver's seat will slide backward:

- When the driver's door is opened and the ignition is **OFF**.
- When the ignition is switched **OFF** with the driver's door open.

The driver's seat will return to the previous position:

- When the ignition is switched **ON**.

NOTE:

The driver's seat will not return to the previous position if the seat switch is operated when the seat is at the exit position.

The entry/exit function can be adjusted or cancelled through the [Vehicle settings] the vehicle information display by performing the following:

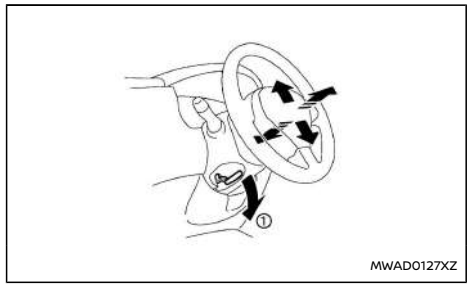
1. Press the ◀ or ▶ buttons on the steering wheel until the [Settings] menu is displayed in the Vehicle Information Display and press the **<OK>** button.
2. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Vehicle Settings] and press the **<OK>** button.
3. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Driving Position] and press the **<OK>** button.
4. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Exit Seat Slide] and press the **<OK>** button.

   Use the scroll dial to turn the [Exit Seat Slide] function **ON** or **OFF**.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**
- **Do not adjust the steering wheel any closer to you than is necessary for proper steering operation and comfort. The driver's air bag inflates with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.**

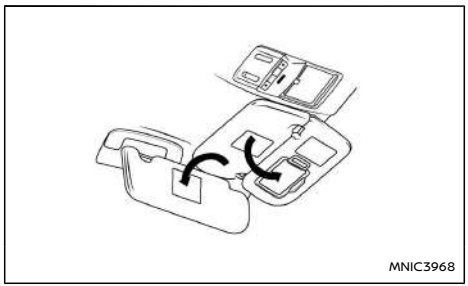
TILT AND TELESCOPIC OPERATION



Pull the lock lever ① down and adjust the steering wheel up, down, forward or rearward to the

desired position. Push the lock lever up securely to lock the steering wheel in place.

SUN VISORS


MNIC3968

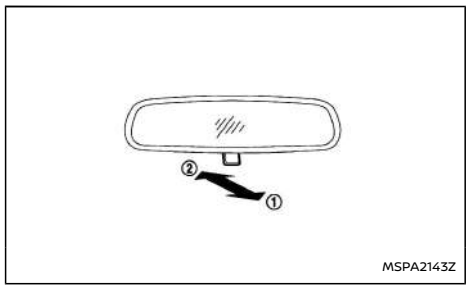
CAUTION

Do not store the sun visor before returning it to its original position.

1. To block out glare from the front, move the main sun visor downwards.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the centre mount and move it to the side.

MIRRORS

INSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRROR



MSPA2143Z

① Day position
② Night position

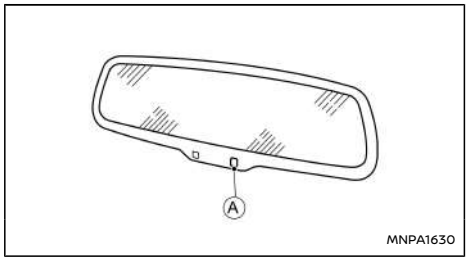
The night position ② will reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

⚠ WARNING

Only use the night position ② when necessary, as it reduces rear-view clarity.

AUTOMATIC ANTI-DAZZLING INSIDE MIRROR (where fitted)

Type A (where fitted)



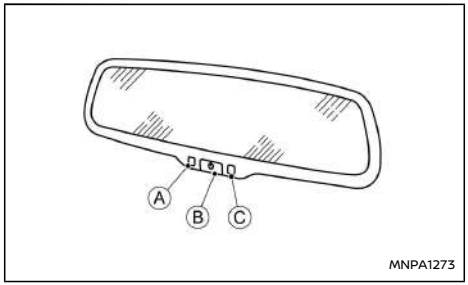
The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically adjusts the reflection according to the intensity of the following vehicle's headlights on the sensor Ⓐ.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror will operate when the ignition is ON.

CAUTION

Do not cover the sensor, hang any object on the mirror or spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

Type B (where fitted)



The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically adjusts the reflection according to the intensity of the following vehicle's headlights on the sensor Ⓒ.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror will operate when the ignition is ON.

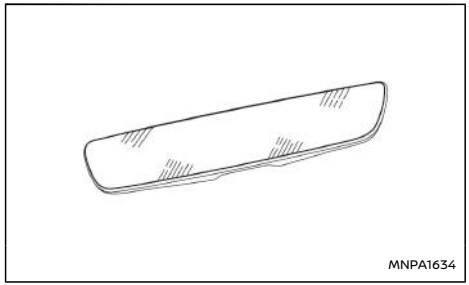
The light Ⓐ shows the system is activated.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror can be deactivated by pressing the power button Ⓑ. The light Ⓐ will turn off to show system deactivation.

CAUTION

Do not cover the sensor, hang any object on the mirror or spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

Type C (where fitted)



The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically adjusts the reflection according to the intensity of the following vehicle's headlights.

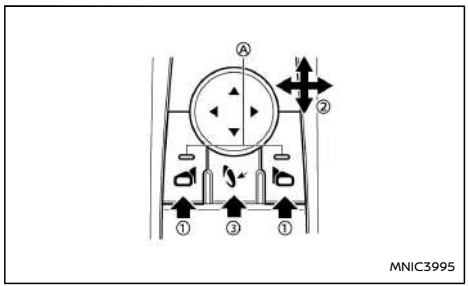
The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror will operate when the ignition is ON.

OUTSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

⚠ WARNING

- **Check the position of all mirrors before driving. Altering their position while driving could distract your attention from the driving operation.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirrors are closer than they appear.**
- **Never touch the outside rear-view mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside**

rear-view mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.



MNIC3995

Adjusting — Remote control (where fitted)

Select the left or right outside rear-view mirror using the appropriate selection switch ① (the indicator light Ⓐ on the selected mirror switch illuminates), then adjust the mirror to the desired position by pushing the control as illustrated ②.

Folding — Manual control

Fold the outside rear-view mirror by pushing it towards the rear of the vehicle.

Folding — Remote control (where fitted)

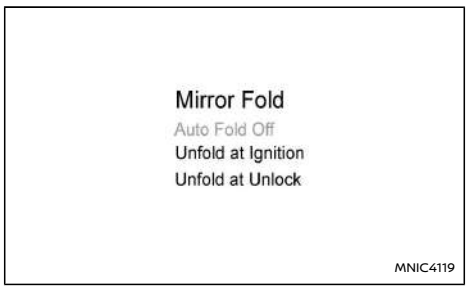
The outside rear-view mirrors fold when the outside rear-view mirror folding button ③ is pressed. To unfold, push the button again.

NOTE:

If the mirror becomes displaced from its adjusted position, use the following procedure to return it to the correct geared position:

1. Fold the mirrors electronically using the outside rear-view mirror folding button.
2. Wait until the mirror emits a strong noise, this confirms that the mirror has correctly engaged.
3. Fold out the mirrors electronically using the outside rear-view mirror folding button.
4. Adjust the mirror to the correct driving angle using the remote control, see "Adjusting — Remote control (where fitted)" (P.166).

Folding — Auto Fold (where fitted)



MNIC4119

The outside rear-view mirrors automatically unfold when the ignition is switched on or when the vehicle doors are unlocked. Use the [Mirror Fold] menu of the Vehicle Information Display to select the moment that the mirrors are to be automatically folded and unfolded. The Auto Fold feature can also be switched off. See "[Mirror Fold]" (P.90).

NOTE:

The outside rear view mirror folding button can be used to override the Auto Fold feature.

Reverse tilt-down feature (where fitted)

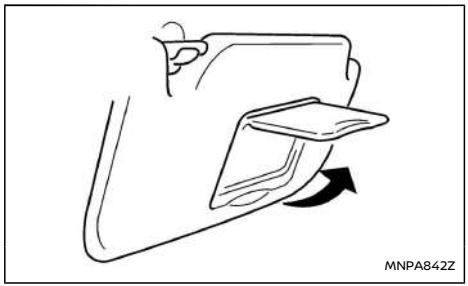
When reversing the vehicle, the right or left outside mirror will turn downward automatically to provide better rear visibility.

1. Switch the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Shift to the R (Reverse) position.
3. Choose the right or left outside mirror by operating the outside mirror control switch.
4. The selected outside mirror surface tilts downward.

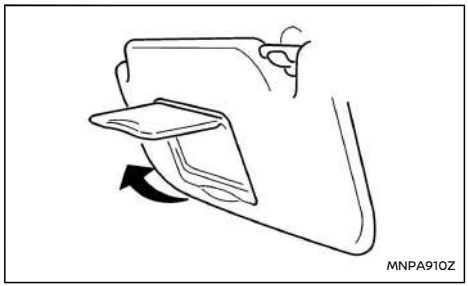
When one of the following conditions has occurred, the outside mirror surface will return to its original position.

- The vehicle is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 8 km/h (5 MPH).
- The selected outside mirror is deselected using the outside mirror control switch.
- The ignition switch is switched OFF.

VANITY MIRROR



Left hand drive



Right hand drive

To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and lift up the cover.

The light over the vanity mirror will turn on when the cover on the vanity mirror is opened.

When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

The lights will also turn off after a period of time when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

MEMO

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions 171
Rear-view Monitor (where fitted) 171
Rear-view Monitor system operation 172
How to read the displayed lines 172
Difference between predictive and actual distances 172
How to park with predictive course lines 174
Adjusting the display 175
Rear-view Monitor system limitations 175
If the camera image is not displayed properly 176
System maintenance 176
Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 177
Intelligent Around View Monitor system operation 178
Difference between predictive and actual distances 184
How to park with predictive course lines 186
How to switch the display (models without 3D view) 187
How to switch the display (models with 3D view) 187
[Settings] menu 188
Intelligent Around View Monitor system limitations 189
If the camera image is not displayed properly 191
System maintenance 191
Moving Object Detection (MOD) 192
MOD system operation (models without 3D view) 192
MOD system operation (models with 3D view) 194
Turning MOD on and off 195
MOD system limitations 195
System maintenance 196
Vents 196
Centre vents 196
Side vents 197
Rear vents 197
Heater and air conditioner 197
Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner) 198
Automatic air conditioner 199
Servicing air conditioner 202
Audio system 203
Audio operation precautions 203
Antenna 206
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (where fitted) 206
NissanConnect (where fitted) 207
Safety information 207
Navigation (where fitted) 209
Audio operation precautions 209
How to update map data (where fitted) 209
Updating system software (where fitted) 210

Regulatory information 210
Trademarks 214
Licences 215

Steering wheel switches for audio control (where fitted) 216
Control buttons 216

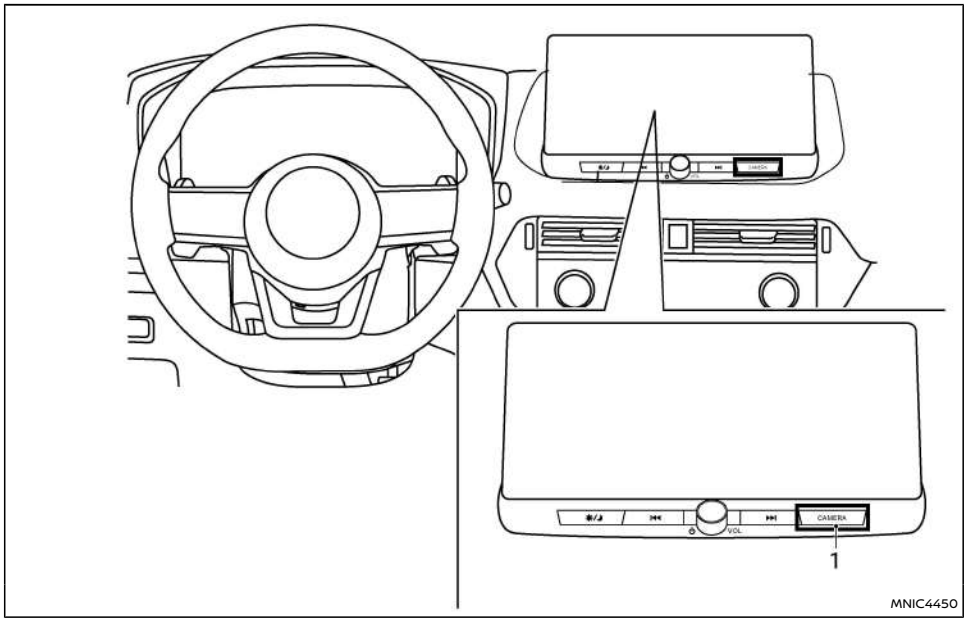
REAR-VIEW MONITOR (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you notice any sparks, smoke, fumes, or fire, immediately stop the vehicle and contact your nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**

CAUTION

To prevent battery discharge, do not use the system for extended periods of time when the engine is not running.



1. **<CAMERA>** button

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Rear-view Monitor could result in serious injury or death.

- **Rear view Monitor is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always reverse slowly.**
- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**

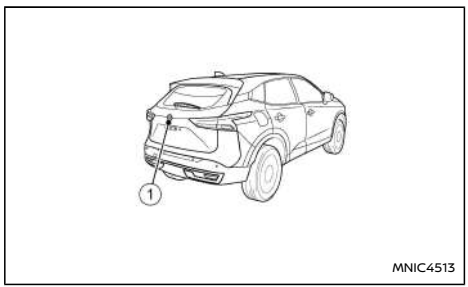
- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**

CAUTION

There is a transparent cover over the camera lens. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from it.

The Rear-view Monitor system automatically shows a view from the rear of the vehicle when the vehicle is shifted into the R (Reverse) position.

The radio can still be heard while the Rear- view Monitor is active.

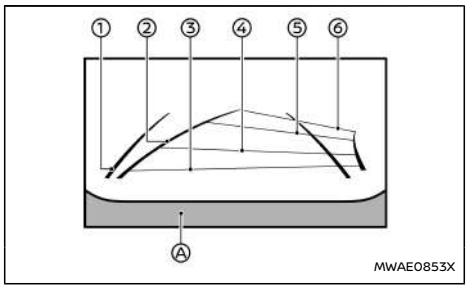


To display the rear view, the Rear-view Monitor system uses a camera ① located just above the vehicle's number plate.

REAR-VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM OPERATION

When the ignition is switched ON, shift the transmission to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Rear-view Monitor.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES



Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line Ⓐ are displayed on the monitor.

Vehicle width guide lines ①:

Indicate the vehicle width.

Predictive course lines ②:

Indicate the predictive course when reversing. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the vehicle is in the R (Reverse) position and if the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

The vehicle width guide lines and the width of the predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

Distance guide lines:

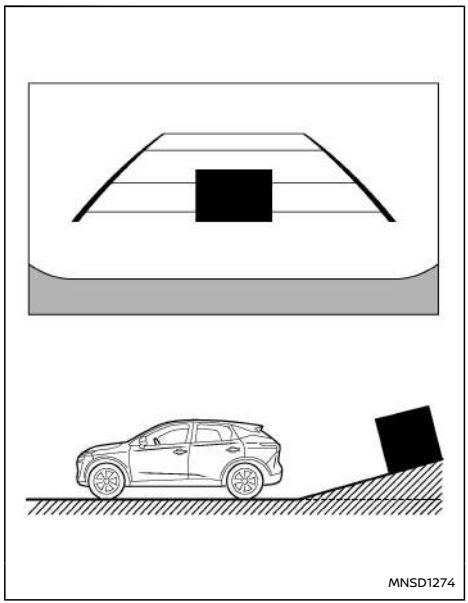
Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ③: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Blue line ④: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Blue line ⑤: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Blue line ⑥: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

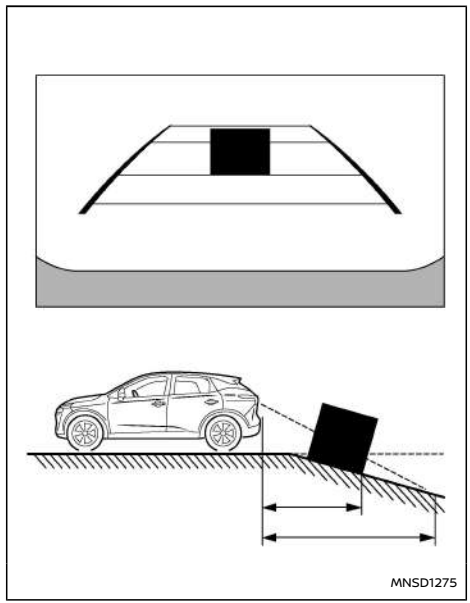
The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are reversing, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.

Reversing up a steep hill



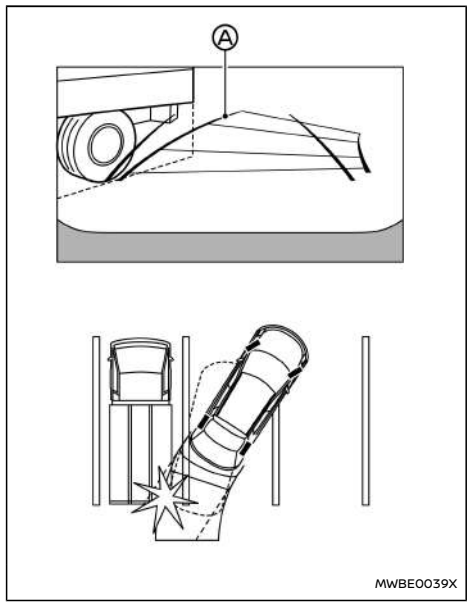
When reversing a vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

Reversing down a steep hill



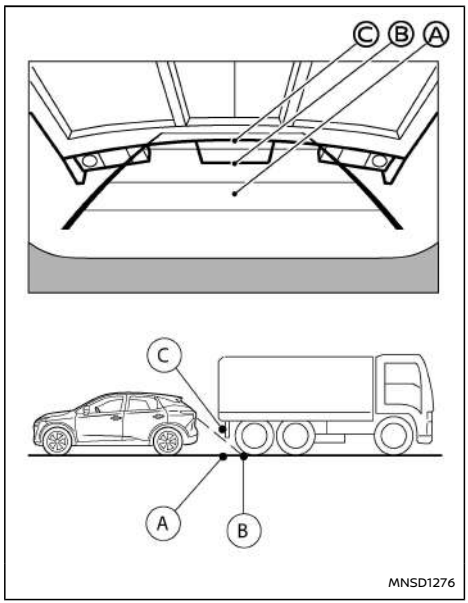
When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Reversing near a projecting object



The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

Reversing closer to a projecting object

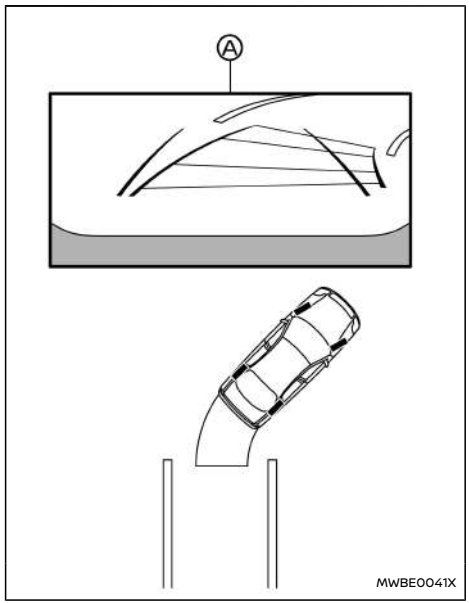


The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

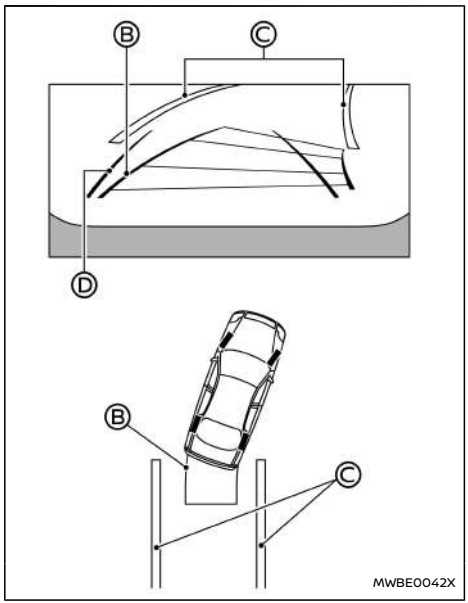
HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTIVE COURSE LINES

⚠ WARNING

- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly. If this occurs, please perform the following procedures:**
  - **— Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.**
  - **— Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.**
- **When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switched ON, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly.**



1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen Ⓐ when the vehicle is shifted to the R (Reverse) position.



3. Slowly reverse the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predictive course lines Ⓑ enter the parking space Ⓒ.
4. Manoeuvre the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines Ⓓ parallel to the parking space Ⓒ while referring to the predictive course lines.
5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, push the P position switch and apply the parking brake.

ADJUSTING THE DISPLAY

How to adjust [Display Settings]:

1. Touch .
2. Touch .
3. Touch the [Camera] key
4. Touch the [Display Settings] key.
5. Touch the <+> or <-> key of the setting you wish to adjust. The following settings can be adjusted:
   - [Brightness]
   - [Contrast]
   - [Tint]
   - [Colour]
   - [Black Level]

NOTE:

Do not adjust any of the display settings while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

REAR-VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for Rear-view Monitor. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the Rear-view Monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **Objects viewed in the Rear-view Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **Objects in the Rear-view Monitor will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road conditions and road grade.**
- **Make sure that the tailgate is securely closed when reversing.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear view camera. The rear view camera is installed above the number plate.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction**

or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

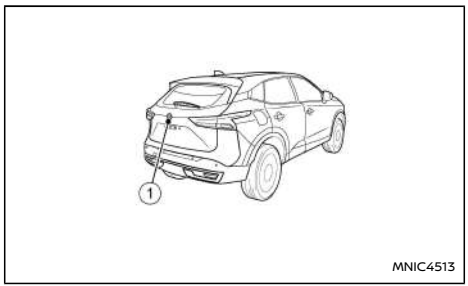
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colours of objects on the Rear view Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment.
- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the Rear view Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.

IF THE CAMERA IMAGE IS NOT DISPLAYED PROPERLY

If the following condition persists even with the shift position switched to R (Reverse) and the rear view monitor system activated, the camera system may be malfunctioning. This will not hinder normal driving operation, but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- **If the camera system does not work:**
  When the screen does not switch to the camera image and continues to display the previous screen (other than the camera).
- **If there is an abnormality in the image (due to camera system malfunction):**
  When the rear view monitor screen displays abnormal camera images such as black, blue or grey, etc.

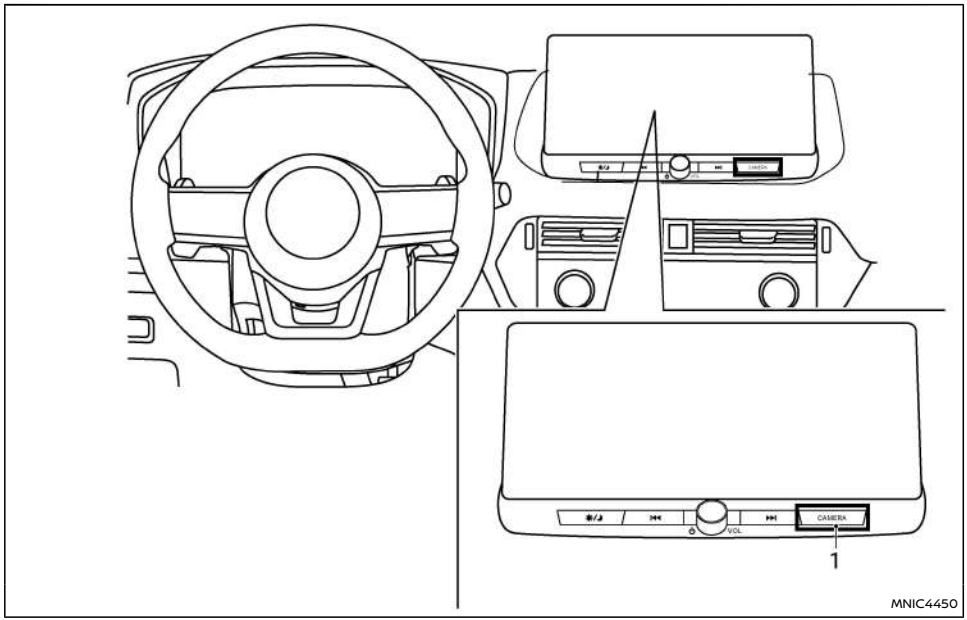
SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discolouration.**
- **Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera ①, Rear-view Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping it with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping it with a dry cloth.



1. **<CAMERA>** button

⚠ WARNING

- **Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for the proper use of the Intelligent Around View Monitor system could result in serious injury or death.**
- **The Intelligent Around View Monitor is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are areas where objects do not always appear in the bird's-eye, front, front wide, 3D, invisible hood, rear or rear zoom views. Always check your surroundings to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly.**
- **The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.**

CAUTION

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

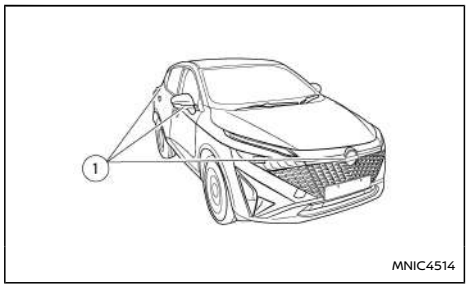
The Intelligent Around View Monitor system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle in a split screen format. Not all views are available at all times.

Available views:

- Front view
  A view of the front of the vehicle
- Rear view
  A view of the rear of the vehicle
- Bird's-eye view
  The surrounding view of the vehicle from above
- Front-side view (where fitted)
  The view around and ahead of the driver's side (where fitted) and front passenger's side wheel
- Front-wide view (where fitted)
  A wider area view of the front view
- Invisible hood view (where fitted)
  Allows the user to see the road surface under the virtually transparent vehicle

- Rear zoom view (where fitted)
  A closer view of the rear view.
- Rear-wide view (where fitted)
  A wider area view of the rear view
- 3D view (where fitted)
  An 8-point 3D view around the vehicle



To display the multiple views, the Intelligent Around View Monitor system uses cameras ① located on the front grille, on the vehicle's outside mirrors and one just above the vehicle's rear number plate.

INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM OPERATION

When the ignition switched ON, push the **<CAMERA>** button on the instrument panel or shift the transmission to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around View Monitor.

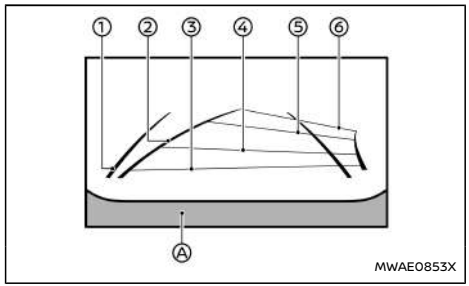
The screen displayed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the **<CAMERA>** button has been pushed with the shift system in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.

Available views (models without 3D view)

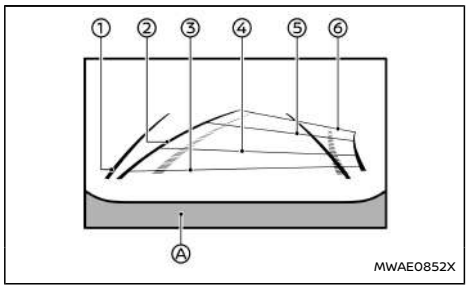
⚠ WARNING

- **The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The apparent distance viewed on the monitor may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course lines and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are farther than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.**
- **Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the rearview and outside mirrors.**
- **Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **The distance between objects viewed in the rear view differs from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.**

Front and rear view:



Front view



Rear view (example)

Guiding lines that indicate the approximate vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Vehicle width guide lines ①:

Indicate the vehicle width.

Predictive course lines ②:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

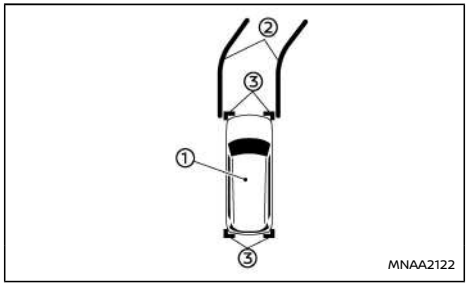
Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ③: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Blue line ④: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Blue line ⑤: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Blue line ⑥: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 MPH).

Bird's-eye view:



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predictive course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view differs from the actual distance.

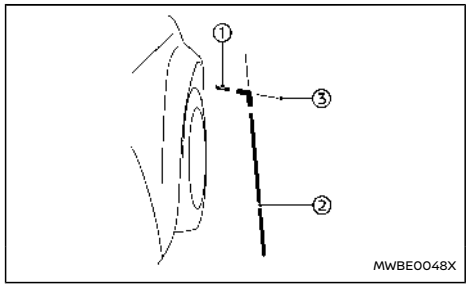
The predictive course lines ② indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle.

The red markers ③ are displayed when the sonar is turned off or the sonar is not available at the corner.

⚠ WARNING

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear farther than the actual distance.**
- **Tall objects, such as a kerb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**

Front-side view:



Guiding lines:

Guiding lines that indicate the approximate width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

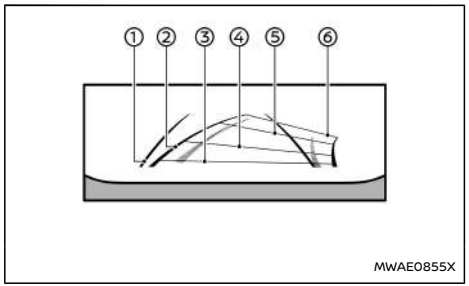
The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a blue dotted line.

CAUTION

The turn signal light may look like the side-of-vehicle line. This is not a malfunction.

Rear-wide view:



Rear-wide view

While the rear view shows a normal view on the split screens, the rear-wide view shows a wider area on the entire screen and allows checking of the blind corners on the right and left sides.

Vehicle width guide lines ①:

Indicate the approximate vehicle width.

Predictive course lines ②:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

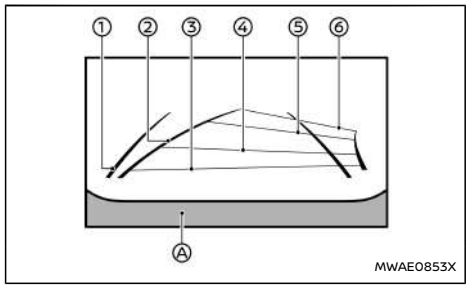
- Red line ③ : approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Blue line ④ : approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Blue line ⑤ : approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Blue line ⑥ : approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Available views (models with 3D view)

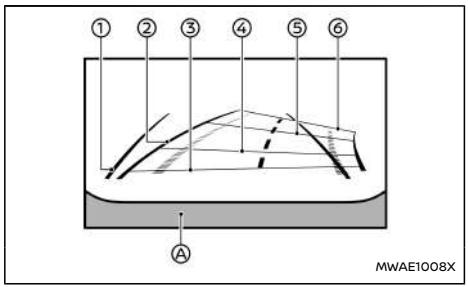
⚠ WARNING

- **The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The apparent distance viewed on the monitor may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course lines and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are farther than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.**
- **Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the rearview and outside mirrors.**
- **Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **The distance between objects viewed in the rear view differs from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.**

Front and rear view:



Front view



Rear view (example)

Guiding lines that indicate the approximate vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Vehicle width guide lines ①:

Indicate the vehicle width.

Predictive course lines ②:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

Distance guide lines:

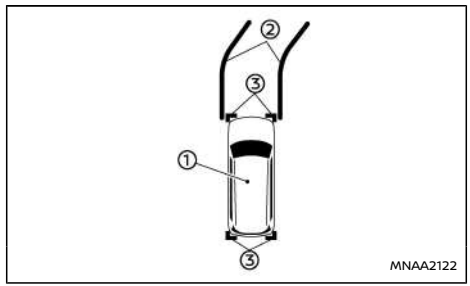
Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ③: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Blue line ④: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Blue line ⑤: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Blue line ⑥: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 MPH).

When the speed exceeds 20 km/h, (12 MPH) the screen switches to the Navigation screen (where fitted) and the display is restricted.

Bird's-eye view:



Bird's-eye view

The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predictive course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view differs from the actual distance.

The predictive course lines ② indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle.

The amber markers ③ are displayed when the sonar is turned off or the sonar is not available at the corner.

⚠ WARNING

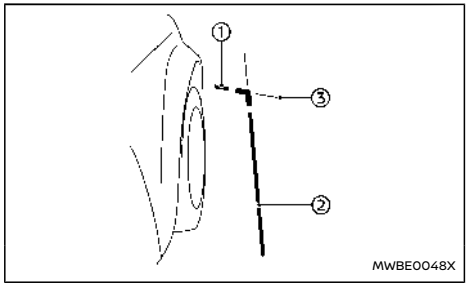
- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear farther than the actual distance.**
- **Tall objects, such as a kerb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**

Save Locations (where fitted):

You can save the points where the front-wide view will automatically pop up when the vehicle is within approximately 30 metres (110ft) of a saved location. This can be useful when the driver needs to check the blind corners at road junctions with poor visibility for example.

To save a location, touch the Save location icon (where fitted).

Front-side view:



Front-side view

Guiding lines:

Guiding lines that indicate the approximate width and the front end of the vehicle (both driver's and front passenger's sides) are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

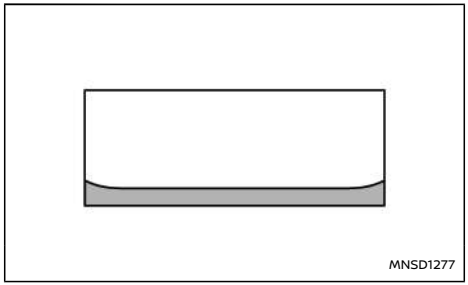
The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a blue line.

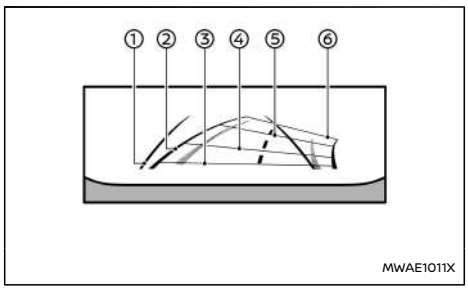
CAUTION

The turn signal light may look like the side-of-vehicle line. This is not a malfunction.

Front-wide/rear-wide view (where fitted):



Front-wide view



Rear-wide view

While the front view/rear view shows a normal view on the split screens, the front-wide view/rear-wide view shows a wider area on the entire screen and allows checking of the blind corners on the right and left sides.

Vehicle width guide lines ①:

Indicate the approximate vehicle width.

Predictive course lines ②:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ③ : approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Blue line ④ : approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Blue line ⑤ : approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Blue line ⑥ : approx. 3 m (10 ft)

The front-wide view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 MPH).

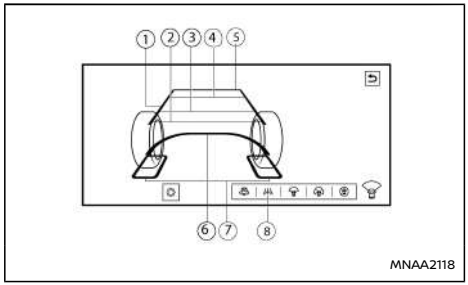
When the speed exceeds 20 km/h, (12 MPH) the screen switches to the Navigation screen (where fitted) and the display is restricted.

Rear zoom view (where fitted):

Rear zoom view shows an enlarged portion of the rear ground area. This provides a clear limited rear view with the predictive centre line, that can be useful when docking a trailer to the vehicle for example.

To disable or enable rear zoom view, when the camera screen is displayed, touch the rear zoom view icon .

Invisible hood view (where fitted):



The invisible hood view allows the user to see the road surface under the virtually transparent vehicle body. This my be useful for aligning the front wheels with the rails of an automatic car wash, or to avoid hitting the side of the vehicle against kerbs when operating at low speeds, for example.

Touch the invisible hood view icon ⑧ to activate invisible hood view. The first image will be displayed after the vehicle has moved approximately 3 metres (10 feet). To deactivate invisible hood view, select another view.

NOTE:

The image of the road surface under the body is a composite from the front camera images, and does not actually show the road surface under the vehicle body.

Predictive course lines ①:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

Distance guide lines ② - ⑤ :

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ② : approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Blue line ③ : approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Blue line ④ : approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Blue line ⑤ : approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle outline ⑥ :

Indicate the vehicle outline of the front area.

Wheel area lines ⑦ :

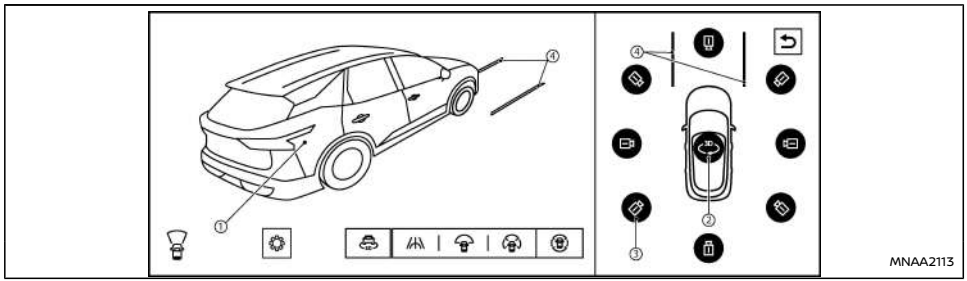
Indicate the wheel outlines of the front wheels.

Invisible hood view icon ⑧ :

Touch this icon to activate invisible hood view.

The invisible hood view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 MPH).

3D view (where fitted):



3D view

The 3D view shows the 360–degree view around the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predictive course to a parking space. The 3D view is not available when R (Reverse) is selected.

The vehicle image ① rotates by touching the rotation icon ②. When touching the rotation icon, the vehicle image and the surrounding area image will pop up and turn 360° to check the vehicle surroundings.

8 different camera directions can be selected by touching the camera position icon ③.

The predictive course lines ④ indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The distance between objects viewed in the 3D view differs from the actual distance.

There are some areas where the system will not show objects.For more details see "Intelligent Around View Monitor system limitations" (P.189)

[Automatic 360° moving] (where fitted)

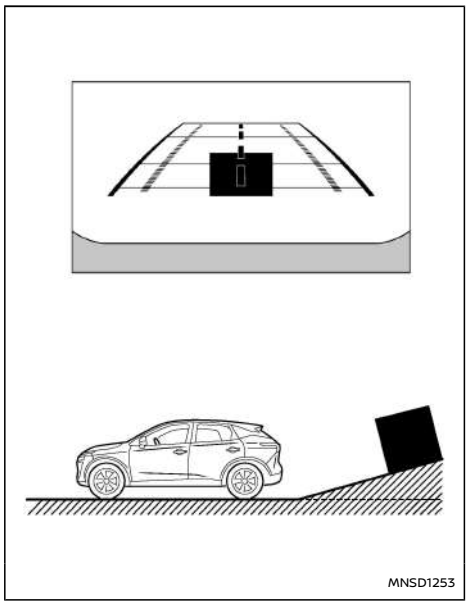
When you push the **<CAMERA>** button for the first time after the ignition switch has been placed in the ON position, the vehicle image and the surrounding area image will pop up and turn 360° automatically ([Automatic 360° moving]) to check the vehicle surroundings.

To disable or enable the [Automatic 360° moving] feature, when the camera screen is displayed, touch ⚙ to open the [Settings] menu. Then select [Automatic 360° moving] to enable or disable the feature.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

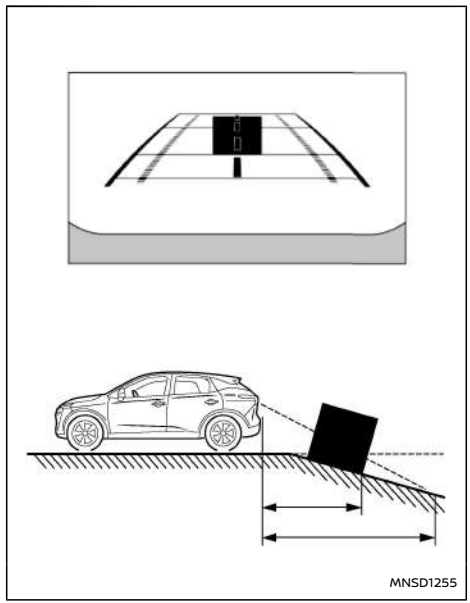
The displayed guide lines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guide lines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are reversing, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.

Reversing up a steep hill



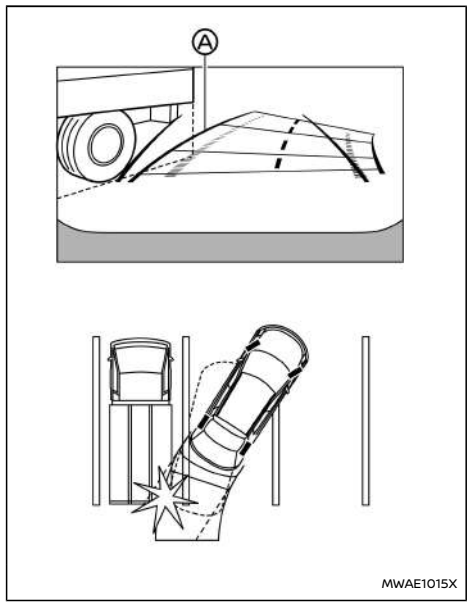
When reversing a vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

Reversing down a steep hill



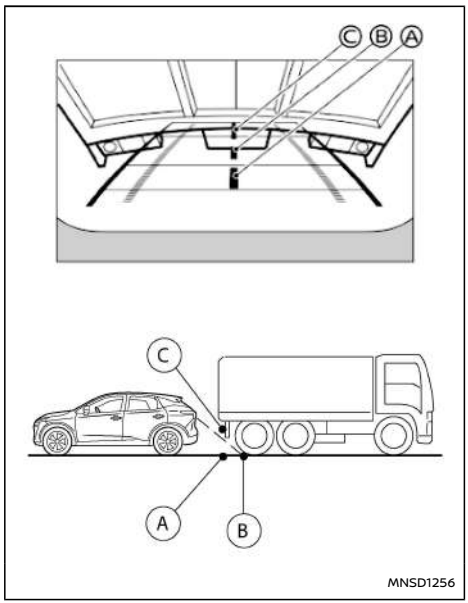
When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Reversing near a projecting object



The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual reversing course.

Reversing closer to a projecting object

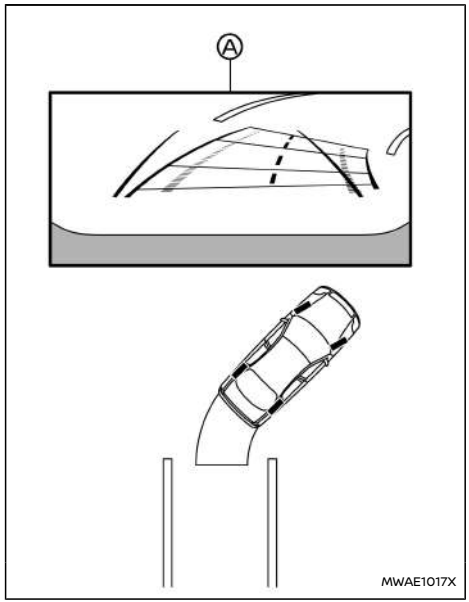


The position Ⓒ is shown farther than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when reversing to the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

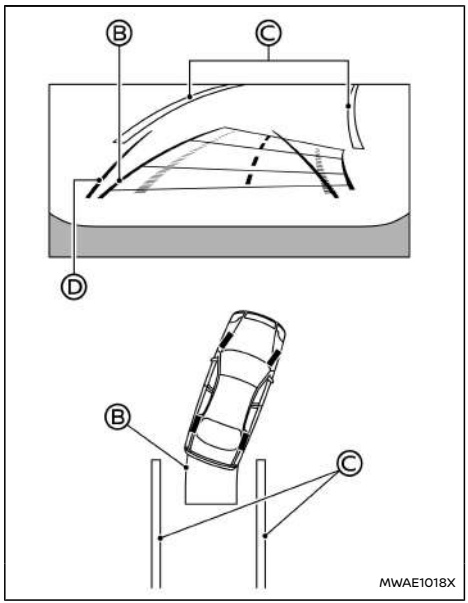
HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTIVE COURSE LINES

⚠ WARNING

- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly. If this occurs, please perform the following procedures:**
  - **— Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.**
  - **— Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.**
- **When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switched ON, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly.**



1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen Ⓐ when the transmission is shifted to the R (Reverse) position.



3. Slowly reverse the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predictive course lines Ⓑ enter the parking space Ⓒ.
4. Manoeuvre the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines Ⓓ parallel to the parking space Ⓒ while referring to the predictive course lines.
5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, push the P position switch and apply the parking brake.

HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY (models without 3D view)

With the ignition switched ON, push the **<CAMERA>** button or shift the transmission to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around View Monitor.

The Intelligent Around View Monitor displays different split screen views depending on the selected shift position. Push the **<CAMERA>** button to switch between the available views.

If the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Rear view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Rear view/front-side view split screen
- Rear-wide view

If the transmission is out of the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Front view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Front view/front-side view split screen
- Front-wide view

The display will switch from the Intelligent Around View Monitor screen when:

- The transmission is in a forward drive position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 12 km/h (7.5 MPH).
- A different screen is selected.

HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY (models with 3D view)

With the ignition switched ON, push the **<CAMERA>** button or shift the transmission to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around View Monitor.

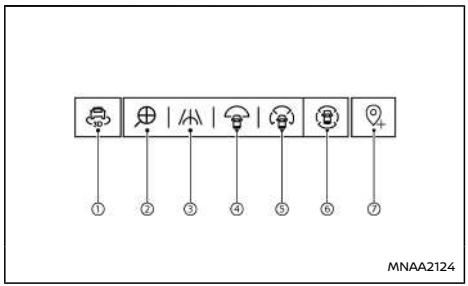
The Intelligent Around View Monitor displays different split screen views depending on the selected shift position. Push the **<CAMERA>** button or touch the screen icon to switch between the available views.

If the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Rear view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Rear view/front-side view split screen
- Rear-wide view
- Rear zoom view

If the transmission is out of the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Front view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Front view/front-side view split screen
- Front-wide view
- 3D view
- Invisible hood view



Screen icons

① 3D view
② Rear zoom view
③ Invisible hood view
④ Wide view*
⑤ Front side view* (with front or rear view)
⑥ Bird's-eye view (with front or rear view)
⑦ Save Location

*: The shape changes when the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.

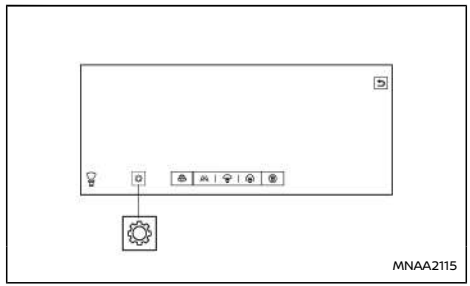
The display will switch from the Intelligent Around View Monitor screen when:

- The transmission is in a forward drive position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- A different screen is selected.
- 3 minutes have passed without any operation being performed.

[SETTINGS] MENU

Some vehicle equipment/features can be operated and/or modified using the touch screen display. See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (where fitted) for basic usage details for the touch screen display.

How to adjust Setting (models with 3D view):



1. Touch ⚙ on the IAVM touch screen display.
2. The Settings menu screen will be displayed. Touch the item you wish to access or adjust. The following items are available (where fitted):
   - [My Parking Locations] (where fitted)
   - [Vehicle Colour]
   - [Automatic 360° Moving] (where fitted)
   - [Display Settings]
   - [Saved Locations] (where fitted)

NOTE:

Do not adjust any of the settings of the IAVM while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

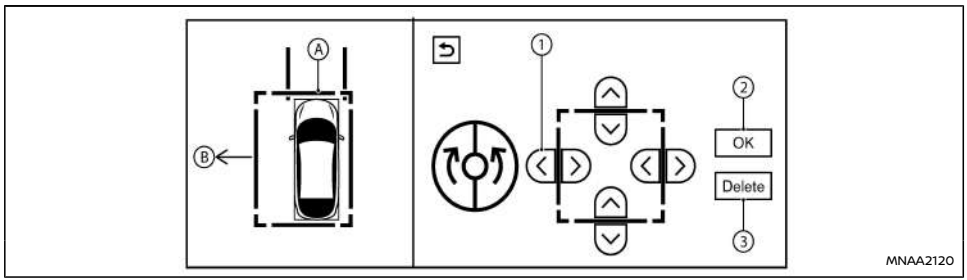
[My Parking Locations] (where fitted)

[My Parking Locations] allows the driver to ensure that there is enough space to open the door at your usual parking space, such as your home garage.

How to register the parking location:

After parking the vehicle in the correct parking position, perform the following procedures.

1. Push the **<CAMERA>** button.
2. Touch ⚙ on the IAVM touch screen display.
3. Touch the [My Parking Locations] key.
4. Touch your preferred parking location from the list, then touch [Register].



How to adjust the parking location:

Touch the arrow keys displayed on the screen to adjust the parking space frame Ⓐ.

For example, touch key ① to expand the parking space frame towards Ⓑ. When the adjustment has been completed, touch ② to register the parking space.

To clear the registered parking space frame, touch ③.

After the registration, the display view will switch and the parking guide will appear automatically when the vehicle approaches the registered parking space.

[Vehicle Colour] (where fitted)

The colour of the vehicle shown on the bird's-eye view and the 3D view can be changed. To change the colour, perform the following procedure:

1. Touch ⚙ on the IAVM touch screen display.
2. Touch the [Vehicle Colour] key.
3. Touch the desired colour.

[Automatic 360° Moving] (where fitted)

When you push the **<CAMERA>** button for the first time after the ignition switch has been placed in the ON position, the vehicle image and the surrounding area image will pop up and turn 360° automatically to check the vehicle surroundings.

How to turn the [Automatic 360° Moving] feature ON/OFF:

1. Touch ⚙ on the IAVM touch screen display.
2. Touch the [Automatic 360° Moving] key to toggle between ON and OFF.

[Display Settings]

How to adjust [Display Settings]:

1. Touch ⚙ on the IAVM touch screen display.
2. Touch the [Display Settings] key.
3. Touch the <+> or <-> key of the setting you wish to adjust. The following settings can be adjusted:
   - [Brightness]
   - [Contrast]
   - [Tint]
   - [Colour]
   - [Black Level]

NOTE:

Do not adjust any of the display settings of the IAVM while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

[Saved Locations] (where fitted)

You can save the points where the front-wide view will automatically pop up. This can be useful when the driver needs to check the blind corners at road junctions with poor visibility for example.

How to view the saved locations:

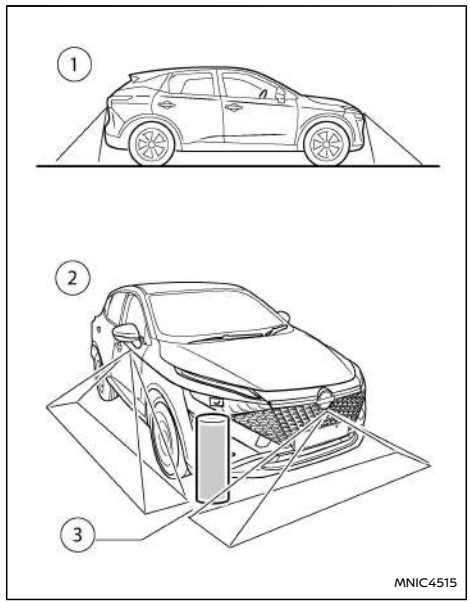
1. Touch ⚙ on the IAVM touch screen display.
2. Touch the [Saved Locations] key.
3. The list of locations will be displayed.

INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for Intelligent Around View Monitor. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Do not use the Intelligent Around View Monitor with the outside mirrors in the stored position, and make sure that the tailgate is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Intelligent Around View Monitor.**
- **The apparent distance between objects viewed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.**
- **The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**



There are some areas where the system will not show objects and the system does not warn of moving objects.

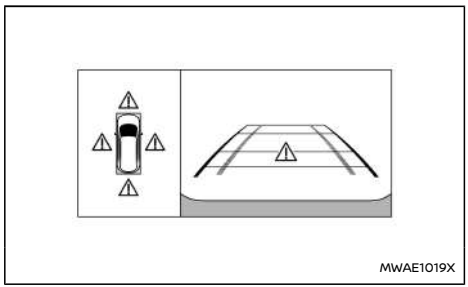
① When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed.

② When in the bird's-eye view or 3D view, a tall object near the seam ③ of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor.

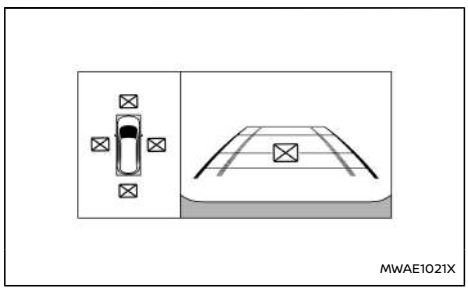
The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colours of objects on the Intelligent Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects.
- Objects on the Intelligent Around View Monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- There may be differences in colour between each camera view due to brighter environments.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.

System temporarily unavailable


MWAE1019X

When the " ⚠ " icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the Intelligent Around View Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.


MWAE1021X

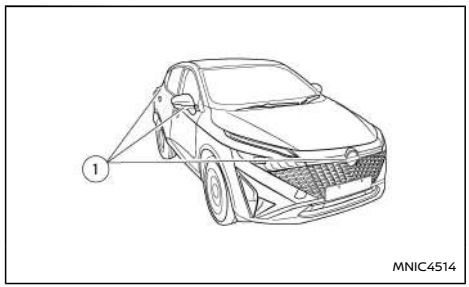
When the " ⊠ " icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

IF THE CAMERA IMAGE IS NOT DISPLAYED PROPERLY

If the following condition persists even with the shift position switched to R (Reverse) and the IAVM system activated, the camera system may be malfunctioning. This will not hinder normal driving operation, but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- **If the camera system does not work:**
  When the screen does not switch to the camera image and continues to display the previous screen (other than the camera).
- **If there is an abnormality in the image (due to camera system malfunction):**
  When the rear view monitor screen displays abnormal camera images such as black, blue or grey, etc.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



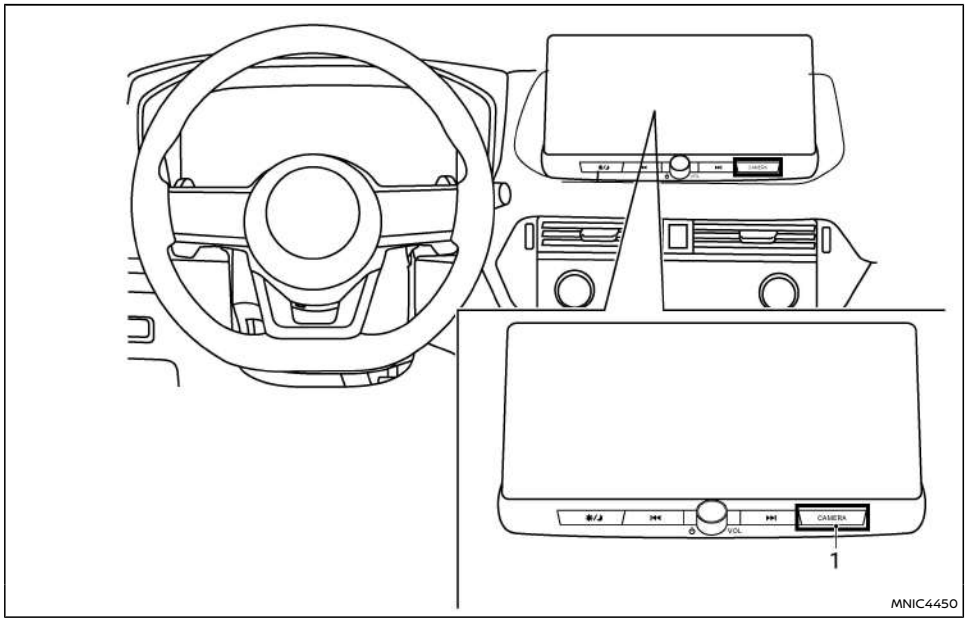
MNIC4514

CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discolouration.**
- **Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras ①, the Intelligent Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD)



1. **<CAMERA>** button

⚠ WARNING

- **Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Moving Object Detection system could result in serious injury or death.**
- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with objects surrounding the vehicle. When manoeuvring, always use the outside mirror and rearview mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The system is deactivated at speeds above 8 km/h (5 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.**
- **The MOD system is not designed to detect the surrounding stationary objects.**

The MOD system can inform the driver of moving objects near the vehicle when driving out of garages, manoeuvring in parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown in the display.

CAUTION

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

MOD SYSTEM OPERATION (models without 3D view)

The MOD system will turn on automatically under the following conditions:

- When the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed to activate the Intelligent Around View Monitor system on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the transmission is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not

operate if either door is opened. If outside mirrors are folded, MOD may not operate properly.

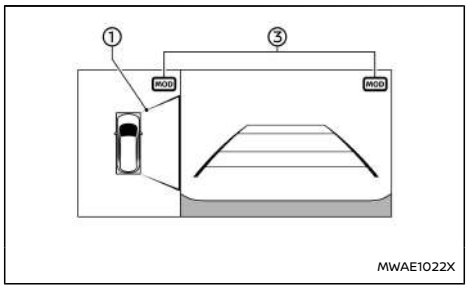
- When the transmission is in a forward drive position , and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view or front-wide view.
- When the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view or rear-wide view. The MOD system will not operate if the tailgate is open.

The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

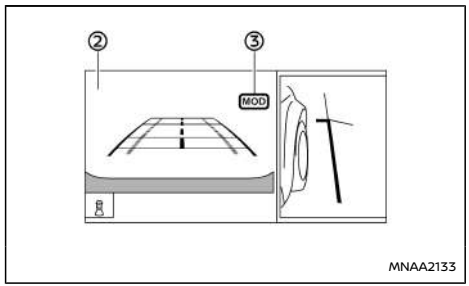
When the MOD system detects a moving object near the vehicle, the orange frame will be displayed on the view where the object is detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the orange frame continues to be displayed.

NOTE:

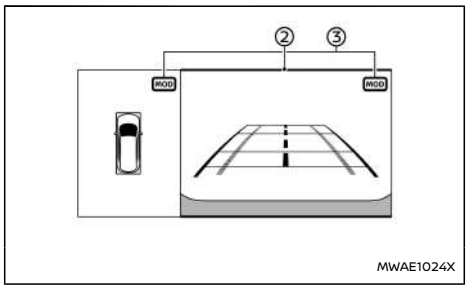
While the RCTA chime (where fitted) is beeping, the MOD system does not chime.



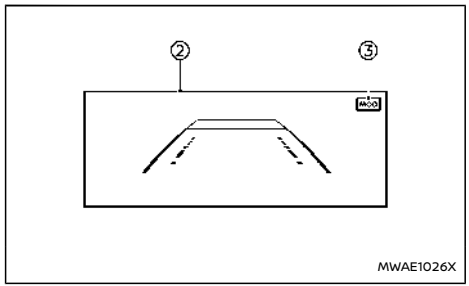
Front and bird's-eye views



Rear and front-side view



Rear and bird's-eye views



Front-wide view / rear-wide view

In the bird's-eye view, the orange frame ① is displayed on each camera image (front, rear, right, left) depending on where moving objects are detected.

The orange frame ② is displayed on the front view, rear view, front-wide view and rear-wide view.

A green MOD icon ③ is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon ③ is

displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

If the MOD system is turned off, the MOD icon ③ is not displayed.

MOD SYSTEM OPERATION (models with 3D view)

The MOD system will turn on automatically under the following conditions:

- When the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed to activate the Intelligent Around View Monitor system on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

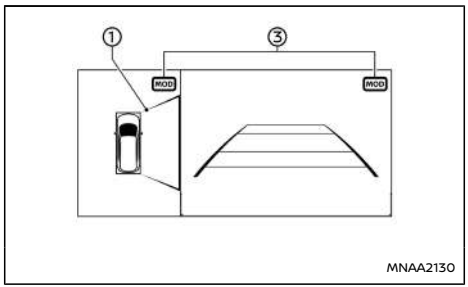
- When the transmission is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if either door is opened. If outside mirrors are folded, MOD may not operate properly.
- When the transmission is in a forward drive position , and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view, front-wide view, or invisible hood view.
- When the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view or rear-wide view. The MOD system will not operate if the tailgate is open.

The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view and 3D view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

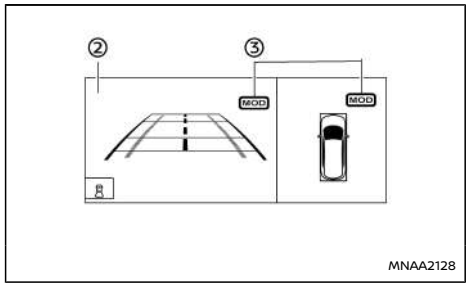
When the MOD system detects a moving object near the vehicle, the orange frame will be displayed on the view where the object is detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the orange frame continues to be displayed.

NOTE:

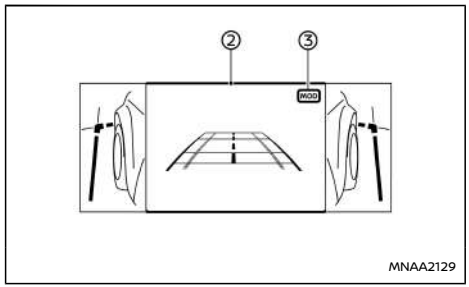
While the RCTA chime (where fitted) is beeping, the MOD system does not chime.



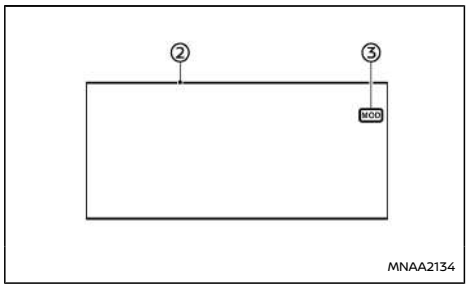
Front and bird's-eye views



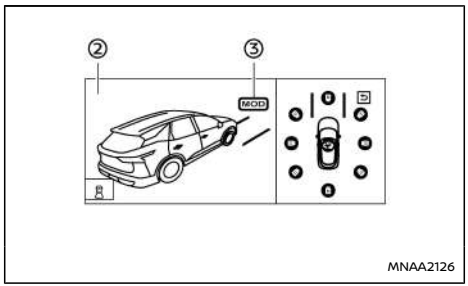
Rear and bird's-eye views



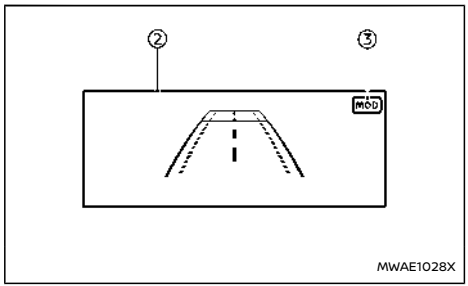
Rear and front-side views



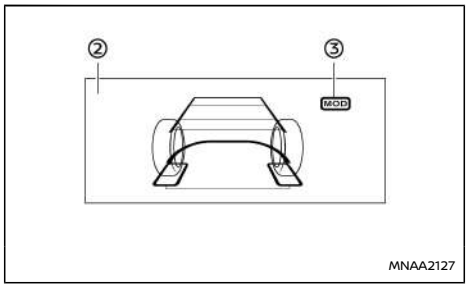
Front-wide view



3D view



Rear-wide view



Invisible hood view

In the bird's-eye view, the orange frame ① is displayed on each camera image (front, rear, right, left) depending on where moving objects are detected.

The orange frame ② is displayed on the front view, rear view, front-wide view, invisible hood view and rear-wide view.

A green MOD icon ③ is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon ③ is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

If the MOD system is turned off, the MOD icon ③ is not displayed.

TURNING MOD ON AND OFF

The MOD system can be turned on and off using the vehicle information display. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.80).)

MOD SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for MOD. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer. The system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**
  - **When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.**
  - **When there is blinking source of light.**
  - **When strong light such as another**

vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.

— When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when the outside mirror is folded.

— When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.

— When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.

- The MOD system might detect flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.
- The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.

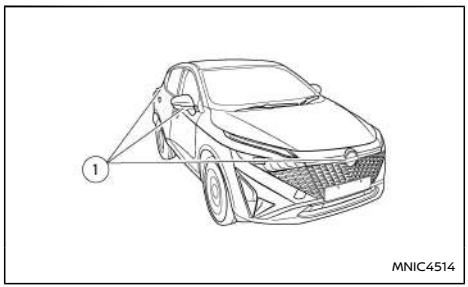
NOTE:

The green MOD icon will change to orange if one of the following has occurred.

- **When the system is malfunctioning.**
- **When the component temperature reaches a high level.**
- **When the rear view camera has detected a blockage.**

If the icon light continues to illuminate in orange, have the MOD system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

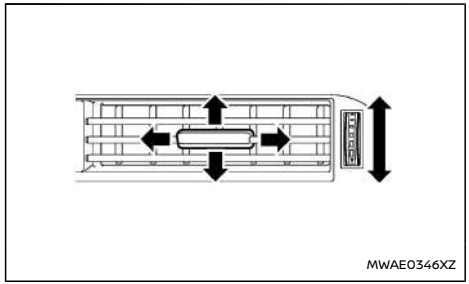


CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discolouration.**
- **Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras ①, the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the camera by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.

CENTRE VENTS

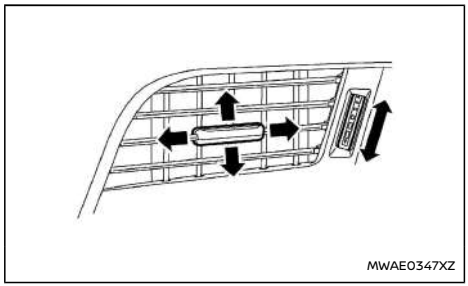


Right side

Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

SIDE VENTS

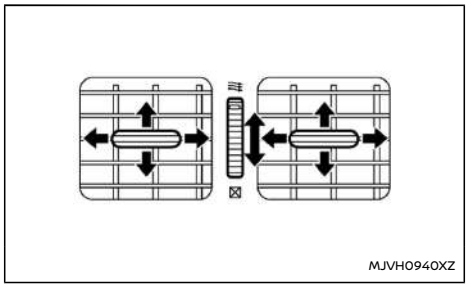


Right side

Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

REAR VENTS



Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

≋	This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the vents.
⊠	This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

⚠ WARNING

- **The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**
- **Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate when the ignition is ON even if the engine is not running.

NOTE:

- **Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle. Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.**
- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit.**

Odour can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.

- **When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odours inside the vehicle.**

For model with Stop/Start System (where fitted):

The Stop/Start System will not stop the engine under the following conditions:

- The front defogger MAX mode is ON.
- ThermaClear heated windscreen (where fitted) is ON.
- Rear window defogger is ON.
- The air conditioner is ON and set to cool the cabin.

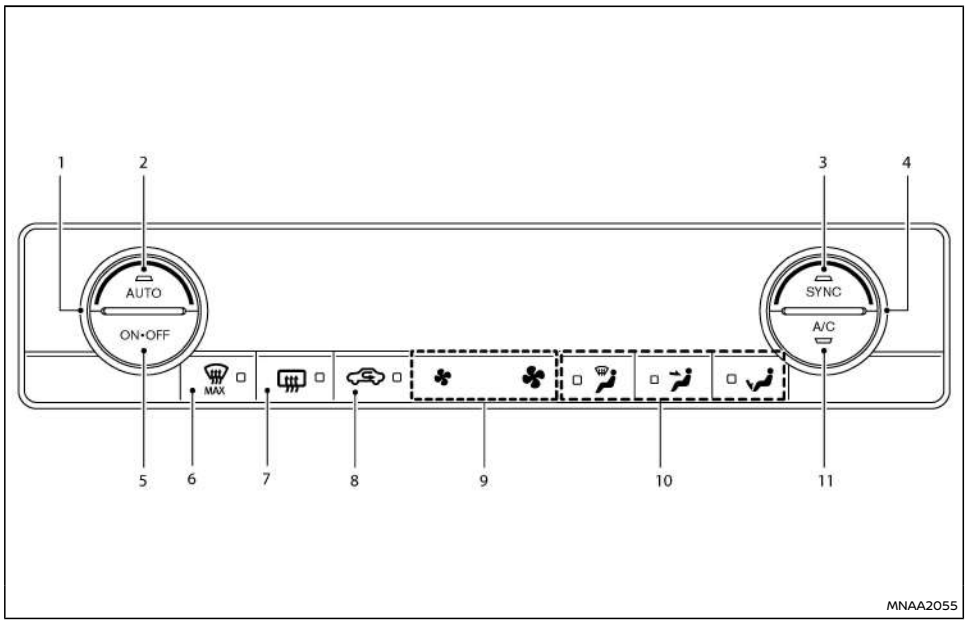
To minimise fuel consumption, performance of the heater may be reduced and air conditioner operation suspended when the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System. For the best heating and air conditioning performance, restart the engine. (See "Stop/Start System" (P.239).)

OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)

The sensors, located on the instrument panel and beneath the steering wheel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER

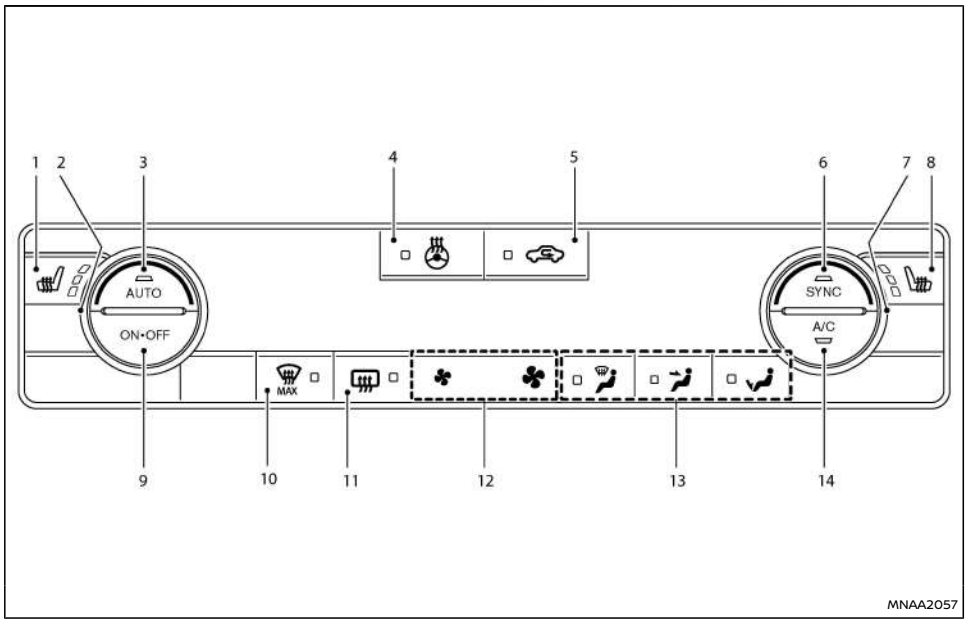
Type A



Type A

1. Temperature control dial (left side)
2. **<AUTO>** button
3. SYNC (synchronise) button
4. Temperature control dial (right side)
5. **<ON OFF>** button
6. Front defogger MAX button
7. Rear window defogger button (see "Defogger switch" (P.114))
8. Air recirculation button
9. Fan speed control ( ) buttons
10. Air flow control buttons
11. **<A/C>** (Air Conditioner) button

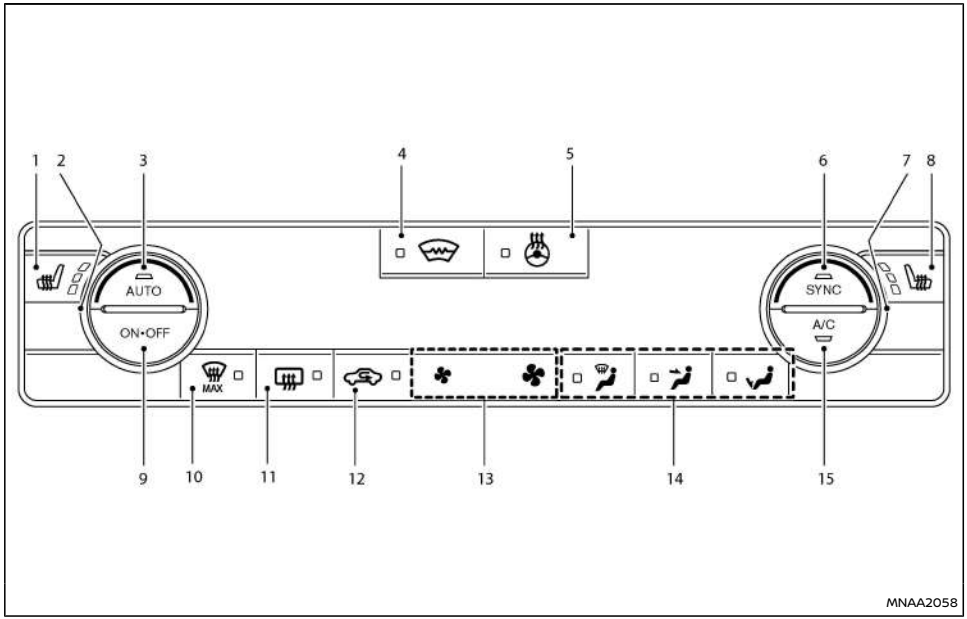
Type B (with seat heater and steering wheel heater, without Thermaclear heated windscreen)



Type B (with seat heater and steering wheel heater, without Thermaclear heated windscreen)

1. Front left seat heater button (see "Seat heating (where fitted)" (P.120))
2. Temperature control dial (left side)
3. **<AUTO>** button
4. Steering wheel heater button (see "Heated steering wheel (where fitted)" (P.120))
5. Air recirculation button
6. SYNC (synchronise) button
7. Temperature control dial (right side)
8. Front right seat heater button (see "Seat heating (where fitted)" (P.120).)
9. **<ON OFF>** button
10. Front defogger MAX button
11. Rear window defogger button (see "Defogger switch" (P.114))
12. Fan speed control ( ) buttons
13. Air flow control buttons
14. **<A/C>** (Air Conditioner) button

Type C (with seat heater, steering wheel heater and Thermaclear heated windscreen)



Type C (with seat heater, steering wheel heater and Thermaclear heated windscreen)

1. Front left seat heater button (see "Seat heating (where fitted)" (P.120))
2. Temperature control dial (left side)
3. **<AUTO>** button
4. Thermaclear heated windscreen heater button (see "ThermaClear Heated Windscreen (where fitted)" (P.113))
5. Steering wheel heater button (see "Heated steering wheel (where fitted)" (P.120))
6. SYNC (synchronise) button
7. Temperature control dial (right side)
8. Front right seat heater button (see "Seat heating (where fitted)" (P.120))
9. **<ON OFF>** button
10. Front defogger MAX button
11. Rear window defogger button (see "Defogger switch" (P.114))
12. Air recirculation button
13. Fan speed control ( ) buttons
14. Air flow control buttons
15. **<A/C>** (Air Conditioner) button

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

Turning off the heater and air conditioner:

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the **<ON OFF>** button.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the **<AUTO>** button.
2. If the A/C indicator light does not illuminate, push the **<AUTO>** button. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
4. If the indicator light on the air recirculation button is illuminated, push the button

with the light illuminated to switch the air recirculation mode OFF.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C off):

1. Push the **<AUTO>** button.
2. If the A/C indicator light illuminates, push the **<A/C>** button. (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to not be controlled properly.
   - If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the front defogger MAX button. (The MAX indicator light will illuminate.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - To remove frost from the outside surface of the windscreen quickly, set the temperature to a high temperature.
   - The system will set the fan speed to maximum automatically.
   - The air recirculation mode will automatically turned off and the air conditioner will be activated automatically.
   - Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.
3. Push the front defogger MAX button again to return to the previous mode or the **<AUTO>** button for auto climate control mode. (The MAX indicator light will turn off.)

Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the **<ON OFF>** button.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial. Turn the dial clockwise to increase the fan speed. Turn the dial counter clockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Push the **<AUTO>** button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

Air flow control:

Push air flow control button to select/change the air flow outlet. More than one air flow control button can be selected.

- Air flows from the centre and side vents.
- Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
- Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial clockwise to increase the temperature. Turn the dial counter clockwise to decrease the temperature.

Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation button to circulate the air flow inside the vehicle. (The indicator light will illuminate.)

Push the air recirculation button again to draw the air flow from outside the vehicle. (The indicator light goes off.)

Automatic air intake control (where fitted):

If the indicator light on the air recirculation button is illuminated, push and hold the button with the light illuminated (the indicator light will blink twice). The automatic air intake control mode is set.

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

⚠ WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant contains fluorinated greenhouse gases (GWP 0.501, CO2eq 0.00028t in the case of HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf)). It will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants

will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.483).)

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects pollen. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according the specified maintenance intervals listed in a separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the audio system while driving.

The audio system operates when the ignition is **ON**. **Do not use for an extended period of time with the engine stopped.**

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

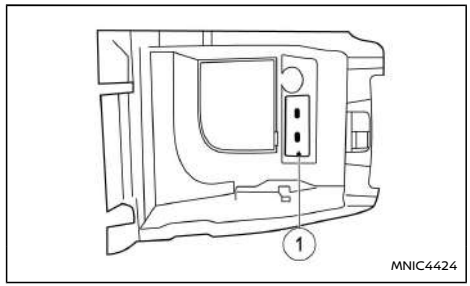
NOTE:

Models with navigation system, see the audio operation precautions in the separately provided navigation system owner's manual.

Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality are normally caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.
- Use the antenna for the best reception.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection ports



⚠ WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the USB connection port may damage the USB connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port (some USB devices come with a mark as a guide, make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device).**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover**

(where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the USB connection port. This could damage the USB connection port and USB connection port cover (where fitted).

- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the USB connection port.**

The USB sockets ① are located in the centre console underneath the armrest.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB connection port devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod use:

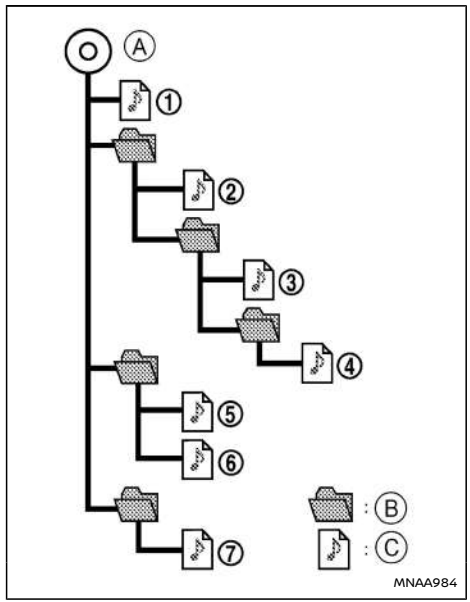
"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

- NISSAN audio system supports only accessories that Apple has certified and that come with the "Made for iPod/iPhone/iPad" logo.
- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation).
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.



Ⓐ Root folder

Ⓑ Folder

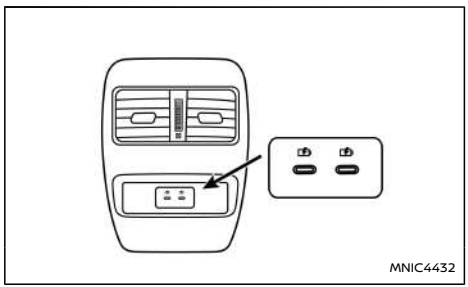
Ⓒ MP3/WMA (where fitted)

Playback order:

Music playback order of the USB device with MP3/WMA (where fitted)is as illustrated above.

- The names of folders not containing MP3/WMA (where fitted) files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the device, FOLDER is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not be played in the desired order.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) rear power ports (where fitted)



Rear USB power ports (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the USB connection port may damage the USB connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port (some USB devices come with a mark as a guide, make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device).**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the USB connection port. This could damage the USB connection port and USB connection port cover (where fitted).**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the USB connection port.**

Two USB power ports (where fitted) are provided on the rear of the console box/armrest unit.

These ports are for power supply only. They do not support data transfer.

The maximum output current for each port is 3.0A.

Please note that actual output current will depend on the device connected to the port(s). The charger will provide the appropriate current value to the device connected based on the protocol used by the mobile device.

Bluetooth® Audio player (where fitted)

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone
  - while checking a connection with a mobile phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.

- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).

ANTENNA

The antenna is located on the rear part of the vehicle roof.

CAUTION

- **When washing the vehicle, do not apply high pressure water directly to the seal of the antenna. It may damage the seal of the antenna.**
- **When removing snow from the roof, do not apply excessive force to the antenna. This may cause damage to the antenna and the roof panel.**
- **A buildup of ice on the antenna can affect radio performance. Remove the ice to restore radio reception.**
- **The radio performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the radio signal. If possible, do not put cargo near the antenna.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Stop your vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before connecting your mobile device to the vehicle or operating your connected mobile device for setup.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using your mobile device, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

Apple CarPlay:

With Apple CarPlay, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of the iPhone functions. Apple CarPlay features Siri which enables operations via voice controls. Wireless Apple CarPlay (where fitted) is also available for certain iPhone models. Refer to the NissanConnect Owner's Manual and visit the Apple website for information about the functions that are available and other details.

NOTE:

To ensure efficient wireless charging (where fitted), do not use wireless Apple CarPlay and wireless charging simultaneously for long periods. Use a USB connection in these circumstances.

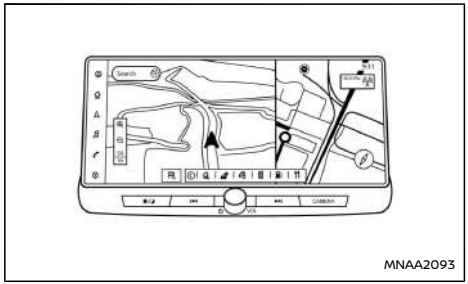
Android Auto:

With Android Auto, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of your Android phone functions. Android Auto supports Talk to Google which enables operations via voice controls. Wireless Android Auto (where fitted) is also available for Android devices. Refer to the NissanConnect Owner's Manual and visit the Android Auto website for information about the functions that are available and other details.

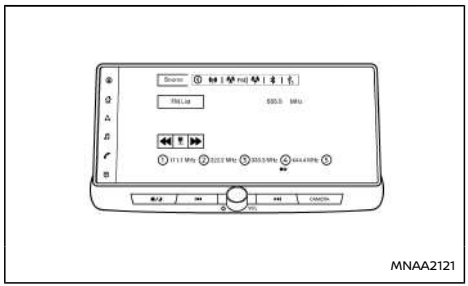
NOTE:

To ensure efficient wireless charging (where fitted), do not use wireless Android Auto (where fitted) and wireless charging simultaneously for long periods. Use a USB connection in these circumstances.

NISSANCONNECT (where fitted)



Type A, Type B



Type C, Type D

For details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

- Online:
  - Type A: Bosch AIVI2SBXM with navigation
    Go to: https://uqr.to/1yjv4
    Or scan the QR code
  - Type B: Type LG LANR21 with navigation
    Go to: https://uqr.to/20phd
    Or scan the QR code
  - Type C: Bosch AIVI2SBXM without navigation
    Go to: https://uqr.to/1yjv4
    Or scan the QR code
  - Type D: Type LG LANR41 without navigation
    Go to: https://uqr.to/20phd
    Or scan the QR code
- Printed version: Please contact your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SAFETY INFORMATION

This system is primarily designed to help you support pleasant driving as outlined in this manual. However, you, the driver, must use the system safely and properly. Information and the availability of services may not always be up to date. The system is not a substitute for safe, proper and legal driving.

Before using the system, please read the following

safety information. Always use the system as outlined in this manual.

⚠ WARNING

- **To operate the system, first park the vehicle in a safe location and set the parking brake. Operating the system while driving can distract the driver and may result in a serious accident.**
- **Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. If the system does not respond immediately, please be patient and keep your eyes on the road. Inattentive driving may lead to a crash resulting in serious injuries or death.**
- **Do not rely on route guidance (where fitted) alone. Always be sure that all driving manoeuvres are legal and safe in order to avoid accidents.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire or electrical shock.**
- **If you notice any foreign objects in the system hardware, spill liquid on the system or notice smoke or a smell coming from it, stop using the system immediately and it is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to accidents, fire or electrical shock.**

CAUTION

- **Some jurisdictions may have laws limiting the use of video screens while driving. Use this system only where it is legal to do so.**
- **Extreme temperature conditions (below −20°C (−4°F) and above 70°C (158°F)) could affect the performance of the system.**
- **The display screen may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the display screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.**

NOTE:

Do not keep the system running with the engine stopped. Doing so may discharge the vehicle battery. When you use the system, always keep the engine running.

Models with NissanConnect Services:

NissanConnect Services may not be available in some regions. Completing the NissanConnect Services registration is necessary to use NissanConnect Services related functions.

Hands-free telephone control

⚠ WARNING

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

CAUTION

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone only after starting the engine.

Hands-free text messaging assistant

⚠ WARNING

- **Use the text messaging feature after parking your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech." Check local regulations before using this feature.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the text messaging feature, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

CAUTION

This feature is disabled if the connected device does not support it. See the phone's Owner's Manual for details and instructions.

Liquid crystal display

The display on this unit is a liquid crystal display and should be handled with care.

⚠ WARNING

Never disassemble the display. Some parts utilise extremely high voltage. Touching them may result in serious personal injury.

Maintenance of display:

To clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first, then wipe the screen.

CAUTION

- **Clean the display with the ignition switch in the OFF position. If the display is cleaned while the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, unintentional operation may occur.**
- **To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**
- **Do not splash any liquid, such as water or car fragrance, on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

NAVIGATION (where fitted)

The navigation system is primarily designed to help you reach your destination. However, you, the driver, must use the system safely and properly. Information concerning road conditions, traffic signs and the availability of services may not always be up to date. The system is not a substitute for safe, proper, and legal driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not rely on route guidance alone. Always be sure that all driving manoeuvres are legal and safe in order to avoid accidents.**
- **Always stop the vehicle in a safe location before modifying the route conditions. Modifying the route conditions while driving may cause an accident.**
- **The navigation system's visual and voice guidance is for reference purposes only. The contents of the guidance may be inappropriate depending on the situation.**
- **Follow all traffic regulations when driving along the suggested route (e.g. one-way traffic).**

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

CAUTION

- **Operate the audio system only when the vehicle engine is running. Operating the audio system for extended periods of time with the engine turned off can discharge the vehicle battery.**
- **Do not allow the system to get wet. Excessive moisture such as spilled liquids may cause the system to malfunction.**

HOW TO UPDATE MAP DATA (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

TO AVOID RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS PERSONAL INJURY WHEN UPDATING THE MAP SOFTWARE:

If you choose to park the vehicle within range of a Wi-Fi connection (where fitted) or a TCU (Telematics Control Unit) (where fitted), park the vehicle in a secure, safe, well-ventilated location that is open to the air. During the update process, if you choose to park your vehicle, it should be kept in a well ventilated area to avoid exposure to carbon monoxide. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.

UPDATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

TO AVOID RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS PERSONAL INJURY WHEN UPDATING THE SYSTEM SOFTWARE:

If you choose to park the vehicle within range of a Wi-Fi connection (where fitted), park the vehicle in a secure, safe, well-ventilated location that is open to the air. During the update process, if you choose to park your vehicle, it should be kept in a well ventilated area to avoid exposure to carbon monoxide. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.

How to update from the system menu

⚠ WARNING

To operate the system for software update, first park the vehicle in a safe location.

REGULATORY INFORMATION

Radio approval number and information

For Europe and United Kingdom:

Type A and Type C:

Hereby, Robert Bosch GmbH declares that the radio equipment type AIVI2SBXM is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://eu-doc.bosch.com

CE

Hereby, Robert Bosch GmbH declares that the radio equipment type AIVI2SBXM is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

UK CA

Frequency Band

2400 MHz - 2480 MHz

5490 MHz - 5600 MHz

5650 MHz - 5710 MHz ≤ 100 mW

5735 MHz - 5835 MHz ≤ 25 mW

Radiated Power [EIRP]

Bluetooth < 10 mW

WLAN < 100 mW

Hints/Restrictions

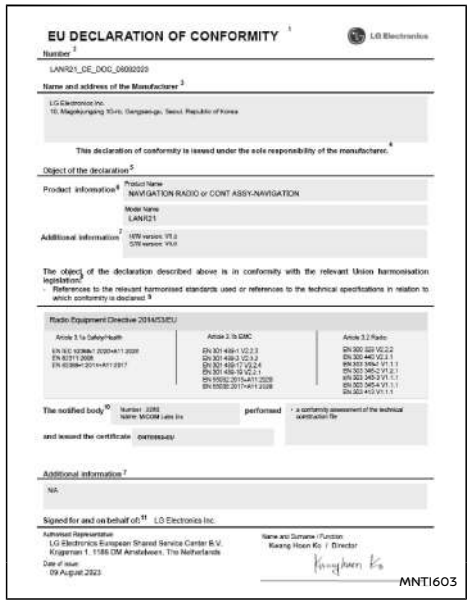
Internal Antenna

Internal antenna not accessible by user. Any change by the user will violate the legal approval of this product.

Type B:

Hereby, LG Electronics Inc. declares that the radio equipment type LANR21 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

CE


EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

LG Electronics

Number

LANR21_CE_DOC_08092023

Name and address of the Manufacturer

LG Electronics Inc.
19, Magokjungang 10-ro, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Object of the declaration

Product information: Product Name: NAVIGATION RADIO or CONT ASSY-NAVIGATION; Model Name: LANR21

Additional information: HW version: V1.0; S/W version: V9.0

The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation

References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared

Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU

Article 3.1a Safety/Health	Article 3.1b EMC	Article 3.2 Radio
EN IEC 62368-1:2020+A11:2020 EN 62311:2008 EN 62368-1:2014+A11:2017	EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3 EN 301 489-3 V2.3.2 EN 301 489-17 V3.2.4 EN 301 489-19 V2.2.1 EN 55032:2015+A11:2020 EN 55035:2017+A11:2020	EN 300 328 V2.2.2 EN 300 440 V2.3.1 EN 303 345-2 V1.1.1 EN 303 345-3 V1.2.1 EN 303 345-4 V1.1.1 EN 303 345-5 V1.1.1 EN 303 413 V1.1.1

The notified body: Number: 2280; Name: MCOM Labs Inc; performed; a conformity assessment of the technical construction file

and issued the certificate: CHTR0033-EU

Additional information

NA

Signed for and on behalf of: LG Electronics Inc.

Authorised Representative: LG Electronics European Shared Service Center B.V. Krijgsman 1, 1186 DM Amstelveen, The Netherlands

Date of issue: 09 August 2023

Name and Surname / Function: Kwang Hoon Ko / Director

MNT1603

Hereby, LG Electronics Inc. declares that the radio equipment type LANR21 is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.





DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

LG Electronics

Number

LANR21_UKCA_DOC_08093023

Name and address of the Manufacturer

LG Electronics Inc.
10, Magokjoongang 10-ro, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Object of the declaration

Product information: Product Name: NAVIGATION RADIO or CONT ASSY-NAVIGATION; Model Name: LANR21

Additional information: HW version : V1.x ; SW version : V1.0

The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Statutory Requirements:

- References to the relevant designated standards used or references to the technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared

Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 No. 1206

Article 3.1a Safety/Health	Article 3.1b EMC	Article 3.2 Radio
EN IEC 62368-1:2020+A11:2020	EN 55032: 2015+A11:2020	EN 300 328 V2.2.2
EN 62368-1:2014+A11:2017	EN 55035: 2017+A11:2020	EN 300 440 V2.2.1
EN 62311:2008	EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3	EN 303 345-1 V1.1.1
	EN 301 489-3 V2.3.2	EN 303 345-2 V1.2.1
	EN 301 489-17 V3.2.4	EN 303 345-3 V1.1.1
	EN 301 489-19 V2.2.1	EN 303 345-4 V1.1.1
	EN 301 489-52 V1.2.1	EN 303 345-5 V1.1.1

EU Notified Body

UK Approved Body: UK Market Conformity Assessment Body MCQM Labs Inc Approved Body 2250

Performed: a conformity assessment of the technical construction file

and issued the certificate: CMTR50436

Additional information

N/A

Signed for and on behalf of: LG Electronics Inc.

UK Representative:
LG Electronics U.K. Ltd
Velocity 2, Brooklands Drive, Weybridge, KT13 0SL

Name and Surname / Function:
Baejin Lee / CFO

Date of issue:
09 August 2023

MNTI1604

Frequency Band

2402 MHz - 2480 MHz

2412 MHz - 2472 MHz

5745 MHz - 5805 MHz

Radiated Power [EIRP]

Bluetooth < 100 mW

BLE < 10 mW

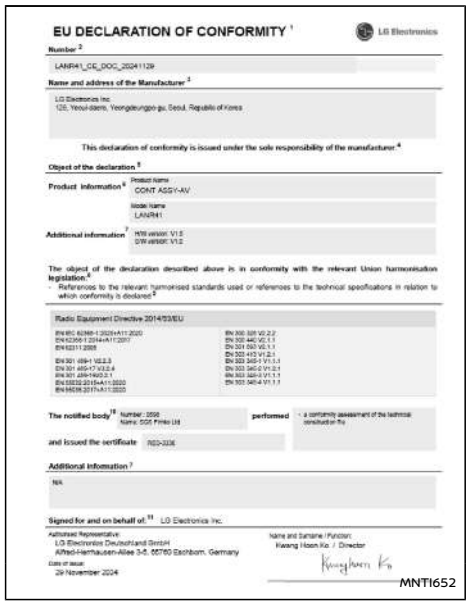
WLAN 2.4 GHz < 100 mW

WLAN 5725 MHz - 5850 MHz < 25mW

Type D:

Hereby, LG Electronics Inc. declares that the radio equipment type LANR41 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.





EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY [1]

LG Electronics

Number [2]

LANR41_CE_DOC_20241129

Name and address of the Manufacturer [3]

LG Electronics Inc.
128, Yeoui-daero, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. [4]

Object of the declaration [5]

Product information [6]: Product Name: CONT ASSY-AV; Model Name: LANR41

Additional information [7]: H/W version: V1.0; S/W version: V1.0

The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation. [8]

- References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared [9]

Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU

EN IEC 62368-1:2020+A11:2020	EN 300 328 V2.2.2
EN 62368-1:2014+A11:2017	EN 300 440 V2.1.1
EN 62311:2008	EN 301 893 V2.1.1
	EN 303 413 V1.2.1
EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3	EN 303 345-1 V1.1.1
EN 301 489-17 V3.2.4	EN 303 345-2 V1.2.1
EN 301 489-19V2.2.1	EN 303 345-3 V1.1.1
EN 55032:2015+A11:2020	EN 303 345-4 V1.1.1
EN 55035:2017+A11:2020	

The notified body [10] Number: 2056 Name: SGS Fimko Ltd — performed: - a conformity assessment of the technical construction file

and issued the certificate: RED-2056

Additional information [7]

N/A

Signed for and on behalf of: [11] LG Electronics Inc.

Authorised Representative:
LG Electronics Deutschland GmbH
Alfred-Herrhausen-Allee 3-5, 65760 Eschborn, Germany

Name and Surname / Function:
Kwang Hoon Ko / Director

Date of issue:
29 November 2024

MNTI1652

The use of the 5150-5350 MHz band is restricted to indoor use including installations inside road vehicles. This restriction exists in Belgium (BE), Bulgaria (BG), Czech Republic (CZ), Denmark (DK), Germany (DE), Estonia (EE), Ireland (IE), Greece (EL), Spain (ES), France (FR), Croatia (HR), Italy (IT), Cyprus (CY), Latvia (LV), Lithuania (LT), Luxembourg (LU), Hungary (HU), Malta (MT), Netherlands (NL), Austria (AT), Poland (PL), Portugal (PT), Romania (RO), Slovenia (SI), Slovakia (SK), Finland (FI), Sweden (SE), Northern Ireland (UK(NI)), Switzerland (CH), Iceland (IS), Liechtenstein (LI) and Norway (NO).

Bluetooth:

Frequency Range: 2402 to 2480 MHz

Output power: Maximum 6.0 dBm

Wi-Fi

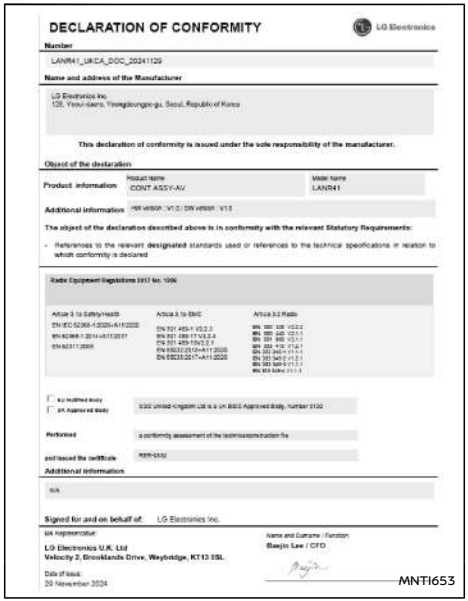
Standard: IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac

Frequency Range / Output Power:

- 2412 to 2472 MHz / Maximum 20 dBm
- 5180 to 5240 MHz / Maximum 16 dBm
- 5745 to 5805 MHz / Maximum 14 dBm

Hereby, LG Electronics Inc. declares that the radio equipment type LANR41 is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements.

UK CA



DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

LG Electronics

Number

LANR41_UKCA_DOC_20241129

Name and address of the Manufacturer

LG Electronics Inc.
128, Yeoui-daero, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Object of the declaration

Product information: Product name: CONT ASSY-AV; Model name: LANR41

Additional informations: HW version : V1.0 / SW version : V1.0

The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Statutory Requirements:

- References to the relevant designated standards used or references to the technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared

Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 No. 1206

Article 3.1a Safety/Health	Article 3.1b EMC	Article 3.2 Radio
EN IEC 62368-1:2020+A11:2020	EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3	EN 300 328 V2.2.2
EN 62368-1:2014+A11:2017	EN 301 489-17 V3.2.4	EN 303 345 V2.1.1
EN 62311:2020	EN 301 489-19 V2.2.1	EN 301 893 V2.1.1
	EN 55032:2015+A11:2020	EN 303 413 V1.2.1
	EN 55035:2017+A11:2020	EN 303 340-1 V1.1.1
		EN 303 340-2 V1.2.1
		EN 303 340-3 V1.2.1
		EN 303 645-2 V1.1.3

EU notified body / UK Approved Body: 0120 United Kingdom Ltd is a UK BSI Approved Body, number 0120

Performed: a conformity assessment of the technical documentation file

and issued the certificate: KEM-0332

Additional information

N/A

Signed for and on behalf of: LG Electronics Inc.

UK Representative:
LG Electronics U.K. Ltd
Velocity 2, Brooklands Drive, Weybridge, KT13 0SL

Name and Surname / Function:
Baejin Lee / CFO

Date of issue:
29 November 2024

MNTI653

The use of the 5150-5350 MHz band is restricted to indoor use including installations inside road vehicles.

Bluetooth:

Frequency Range: 2402 to 2480 MHz

Output power: Maximum 6.0 dBm

Wi-Fi

Standard: IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac

Frequency Range / Output Power:

- 2412 to 2472 MHz / Maximum 20 dBm
- 5180 to 5240 MHz / Maximum 16 dBm
- 5745 to 5805 MHz / Maximum 14 dBm

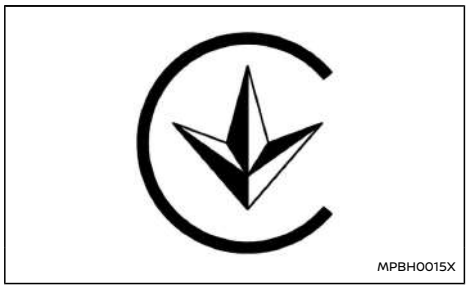
For Ukraine:

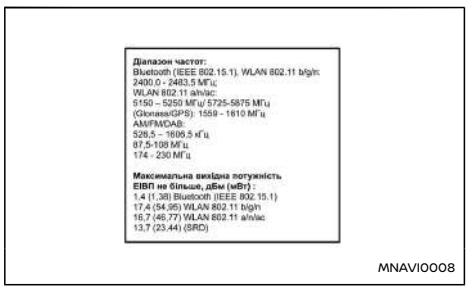
Type A and Type C:



Декларація про відповідність
Справжнім «Robert Bosch GmbH» заявляє, що Automotive Infotainment System моделі AIVI2SBXM відповідає основним вимогам та іншим відповідним положенням директиви 2014/53/ЄС, а також суттєвим вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання, затвердженого постановою Кабінету Міністрів України від 24 травня 2017 року № 355.
З повним текстом української Декларації про відповідність можна ознайомитись, відвідавши сторінку на: https://eu-doc.bosch.com
Виробник: «Robert Bosch GmbH»/ «Роберт Бош ГмбХ» (Роберт-Бош-Плаза 1, 70839 Герлінген, Німеччина).

MPHB0263XZ


MPBH0015X



MNAVI0008

Type B:


УКРАЇНСЬКИЙ ДЕРЖАВНИЙ ЦЕНТР РАДІОЧАСТОТ

ОРГАН З ОЦІНКИ ВІДПОВІДНОСТІ (ОЗВ УКРЧАСТОТНАГЛЯД)

СЕРТИФІКАТ ЕКСПЕРТИЗИ ТИПУ

TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE

Зареєстровано в реєстрі ОЗВ / Registered in the OAB Register: № UA.R.TR.052.145-21

Термін дії з / Valid from: 21 травня 2021

Продукт / Product: Автомобільне радіообладнання (NAVIGATION RADIO) у складі згідно з Додатком 2

Торговельна марка / Trade name: Alliance RNM

Модель/Опис / Product Designation: LANR21

Опис обладнання / Description of equipment: IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/e/ac; IEEE 802.15.1 Bluetooth; SRD; AM/FM приймач; DAB приймач; GNSS приймач.

Відповідає / Product is in conformity with:
- суттєвим вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання (ТР РР), затвердженого Постановою КМ України від 24.01.2017 № 355;
- умовам вимог, застосування згідно з Додатками 9, 10, 11, 19, 27, 43 до Рішення НКРЗІ від 12.01.2012 №13;
- нормативним документам, наведеним в Додатку 1

Порядок використання / Basis for operation: на безоплатній основі

Отримувач сертифіката / Recipient of the certificate, status: ТОВ "Радіо Тест Стандарт", 03115, Київ, вул. Львівська, 22А, к. 135, ЄДРПОУ 39205151, уповноважений представник

Виробник / Manufacturer: LG Electronics Inc, 38, Magokjungang 10-ro, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea на підприємствах згідно з Додатком 4

ОЗВ, що видав Сертифікат / Certificate is issued by OAB: ОЗВ УКРЧАСТОТНАГЛЯД № UA.TR.052 на підставі Міжнародного стандарту України від 12.04.2018 №500; Акредитат про акредитацію НААУ від 25.02.2021 №10179; просп. Перемоги, 15/1, м. Київ, 03179; тел.: (066) 423-81-84; 423-85-84; ел. пошта: in@ukrfanc.ua; http://www.ucrf.gov.ua

На підставі / On the basis of: Звіту про оцінювання № УЧН-21/0.130 від 21.05.2021

Умови чинності сертифіката: Виконано умови сертифікаційної угоди № УЧН-21/0.130

Додаткова інформація / Additional information: Цей сертифікат видано з відповідності з п. 6 Додатка 2 ТР РР та дійсний лише з Додатками 1, 2, 3, 4. Інформація щодо чинності попередньої оцінки відповідності на http://conformity.ucrf.gov.ua

Керівник органу з оцінки відповідності / Director of the Conformity Assessment Body: Олександр ЛИСЕНКО / Full name

MNTI602



MNTI601

Frequency Band

2402 MHz - 2480 MHz

2412 MHz - 2472 MHz

5745 MHz - 5805 MHz

Radiated Power [EIRP]

Bluetooth < 100 mW

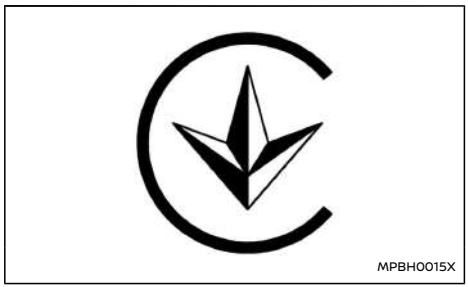
BLE < 10 mW

WLAN 2.4 GHz < 100 mW

WLAN 5725 MHz - 5850 MHz < 25mW

Type D:

The use of the 5150-5350 MHz band is restricted to indoor use including installations inside road vehicles.


MPBH0015X


ДЕКЛАРАЦІЯ ПРО ВІДПОВІДНІСТЬ

MNTI651

Output power: Maximum 6.0 dBm

Wi-Fi

Standard: IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac

Frequency Range / Output Power:

- 2412 to 2472 MHz / Maximum 20 dBm
- 5180 to 5240 MHz / Maximum 16 dBm
- 5745 to 5805 MHz / Maximum 14 dBm

Bluetooth:

Frequency Range: 2402 to 2480 MHz

TRADEMARKS

Made for iPhone | iPod

Works with Apple CarPlay

Apple, iPhone, iPod, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc. Use of the Apple CarPlay logo means that a vehicle user interface meets Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this vehicle or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this product with iPhone or iPod may affect wireless performance.

Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information, visit www.gracenote.com. Music related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote.

One or more patents owned by Gracenote apply to this product and service. See the Gracenote website for a nonexhaustive list of applicable Gracenote patents. Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype are either a registered trademark or a trademark of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Klipsch®

Klipsch® Group, Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of Voxx International Corporation. Klipsch® is a trademark registered in the USA and other countries, and is owned by Klipsch® Group, Inc.

DJX® Surround

DJX® Surround is a registered trademark or trademark of Panasonic Corporation of North America.

App Store

Apple and the Apple logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.

Siri

Siri is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Google/Android/Google Play/Android Auto

Google, Android, Google Play, Android Auto, and other marks are trademarks of Google LLC.

Amazon/Alexa

Amazon, Alexa, and all related marks are trademarks of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.

QR code

"QR code" is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

LICENCES

Software Licences

Type A and Type C:

- Open Source Software Licences
  http://oss.bosch-cm.com/nissan.html
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a licence from Microsoft.

Type B and Type D:

- Open Source Software Licences
  https://www.nissan-global.com/EN/OSS/
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a licence from Microsoft.

Telematics Control unit (TCU) (where fitted)

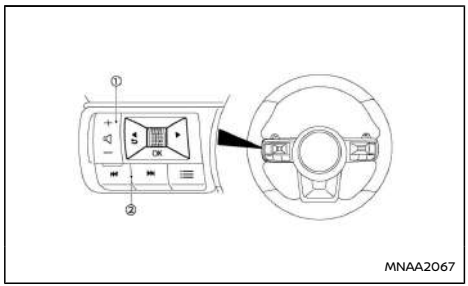
http://opensourceautomotive.com/IC/tZ7T3eE6AiV4

or

https://www.oss-valeo.com/nissan/default. html

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES FOR AUDIO CONTROL (where fitted)

CONTROL BUTTONS



① Volume buttons
② Tuning switch

Play Control (Tuning switch)

Push the tuning switch left or right to select a channel, track, CD or folder when they are listed on the display.

RADIO:

- Pushing Left/Right longer Next or previous preset channel
- Pushing Left/Right shorter Next or previous station/channel

iPod (where fitted), USB device (where fitted) or Bluetooth® Audio (where fitted):

- Pushing Left/Right shorter
  Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing Left/Right longer
  Forward or rewind.

Volume control switches

Push the volume control switch to increase or decrease the volume.

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule 221
Before starting the engine 221
Precautions when starting and driving 222
Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide) 222
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 223
Meter information 225
Activation 225
New and repositioned TPMS sensors (including fitment of alternative wheels) 225
Adjusting TPMS target pressure (where possible) 226
Tyre pressure units 226
[Check Cold Tyre] message 226
TPMS temperature calibration (where possible) 226
On-road and off-road driving precautions 227
Three-way catalyst 227
To help prevent damage 227
Gasoline particulate filter (GPF) (where fitted) 228
Turbocharger system 228
Care when driving 229
Engine cold start period 229
Loading luggage 229
Driving on wet roads 229
Driving under winter conditions 229
Push-button ignition switch (where fitted) 229
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation 229
Intelligent Key system 229
Ignition switch positions 230
Emergency engine shut off 231
Steering lock 231
Intelligent Key battery discharge 231
Starting the engine 232
Driving the vehicle 233
Driving with manual transmission 233
Driving with Xtronic Transmission 234
Stop/Start System 239
Normal operation 239
Stop/Start System display 242
Stop/Start System OFF switch 245
Mild Hybrid system technology (where fitted) 245
Four-wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted) 246
[OFF-ROAD] mode 246
[SNOW] mode 247
[STANDARD] mode 247
[ECO] mode 247
[SPORT] mode 247
4WD shift tips 247
Driving four-wheel drive (4WD) safely 247

[Drive Mode Selector] 248
[OFF-ROAD] mode (4WD models) 249
[SNOW] mode (4WD models) 249
[STANDARD] mode 250
[ECO] mode 250
[SPORT] mode 251
Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type A) (where fitted) 251
System Operation 252
Turning the TSR system on and off 254
System temporarily unavailable 255
System Malfunction 256
Maintenance 256
Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted) 257
System Operation 257
Turning the TSR system on and off 259
System temporarily unavailable 260
System Malfunction 260
Maintenance 260
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted) 261
The BSW system 261
BSW system operation 262
BSW system precaution 264
BSW driving situations 264
BSW system maintenance 266
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (where fitted) 267
The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system 267
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system operation 268
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system precautions 271
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations 272
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system maintenance 275
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted) 276
RCTA system operation 276
How to enable/disable the RCTA system 277
RCTA system limitations 278
System temporarily unavailable 279
System malfunction 279
System maintenance 280
Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) (where fitted) 280
RAB system operation 281
Turning the RAB system ON/OFF 282
RAB system limitations 283
System malfunction 284
System maintenance 285
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted) 285
LDW system operation 286
LDW temporary disabled status 289
LDW malfunction 289
Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance 290
Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted) 290
Intelligent Lane Intervention System Operation 291
Intelligent Lane Intervention Activation/Deactivation 292
Setting lane sensitivity 293

Intelligent Lane Intervention Limitations 293
Intelligent Lane Intervention temporarily unavailable 294
System malfunction 295
Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance 295
Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted) 296
ELA System Operation 297
ELA Activation/Deactivation 298
ELA Limitations 299
System temporarily unavailable 300
System malfunction 301
System maintenance 301
Precautions on repairing the bumper 302
Cruise control (where fitted) 303
Precautions on cruise control 303
Cruise control system operations 303
Speed limiter (where fitted) 305
Speed limiter operations 305
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted) 307
Cruise control operations 308
How to select Cruise Control modes 308
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode 309
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode 321
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles) 324
Overview of ICC and Steering Assist (manual transmission vehicles) 324
ICC and Steering Assist system Controls (manual transmission vehicles) 325
ICC and Steering Assist system Display and Indicators (manual transmission vehicles) 326
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles) 327
Steering Assist (where fitted) (manual transmission vehicles) 341
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles) 347
Speed limiter (where fitted) 349
Intelligent Lane Intervention system (where fitted) (manual transmission vehicles) 351
ProPILOT Assist (where fitted) 356
ProPILOT Assist system operation 357
ProPILOT Assist switches 358
ProPILOT Assist System Display and Indicators 359
Turning the ProPILOT Assist Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control mode on 360
Operating the ProPILOT Assist system 360
ProPILOT Assist Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system 363
ProPILOT Assist Steering Assist 376
ProPILOT Assist Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control Mode 381
ProPILOT Assist Speed limiter (where fitted) 384
Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) system (where fitted) 386
I-FCW system operation 387
Turning the I-FCW system ON/OFF 389
I-FCW system limitations 389
System temporarily unavailable 391
System malfunction 391
System maintenance 392

Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted) ... 392
IEB system operation ... 393
System maintenance ... 400
Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted) ... 401
System operation ... 401
Parking ... 404
Front and Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted) ... 405
System operation ... 406
How to enable/disable the parking sensor (sonar) system ... 408
Parking sensor (Sonar) system limitations ... 409
System temporarily unavailable ... 410
System maintenance ... 410
Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted) ... 412
System operation ... 412
How to enable/disable the parking sensor (sonar) system ... 413
Parking sensor (sonar) system limitations ... 414
System temporarily unavailable ... 415
System maintenance ... 415
Trailer towing ... 416
Operating precautions ... 416
Tyre pressure ... 416
Safety chains ... 416
Trailer brakes ... 417
Installation of coupling device ... 417
Vehicle security ... 418
Power steering ... 418
Brake system ... 419
Brake precautions ... 419
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) ... 420
Using system ... 420
Self-test feature ... 420
Normal operation ... 420
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system ... 421
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) Deactivation ... 422
Chassis control ... 422
Intelligent Trace Control ... 422
Intelligent Ride Control ... 423
Hill Start Assist (HSA) (where fitted) ... 423
Cold weather driving ... 424
Battery ... 424
Engine coolant ... 424
Tyre equipment ... 424
Special winter equipment ... 424
Corrosion protection ... 425

RUNNING-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow the recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at a constant speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

⚠ WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle can be changed remarkably by any additional load and its distribution as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer couplings, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed have to be adjusted accordingly. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is free of obstacles.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake and clutch fluid, and window washer fluid as frequently as possible, at least whenever you refuel.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Also check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.
- Check that all windows and light lenses are clean.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position the seat and adjust the head restraints.
- Adjust the inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of the warning/indicator lights when the ignition is switched ON.
- Do not place hard or heavy objects on the dashboard or rear parcel shelf in order to prevent injury in the event of a sudden stop.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **To prevent luggage or packages from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the cargo area higher than the seatbacks.**
- **Secure all cargo with ropes or straps to prevent it from sliding or shifting.**
- **Failure to follow proper seating instructions see "Seats" (P.18), could result in serious personal injury in an accident or sudden stop.**

NOTE:

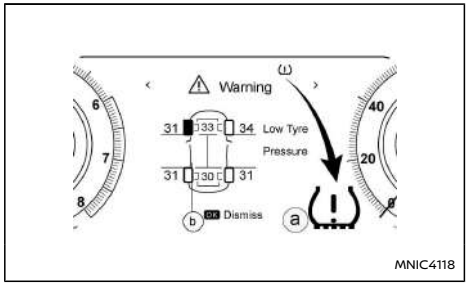
During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odours of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

EXHAUST GAS (Carbon Monoxide)

⚠ WARNING

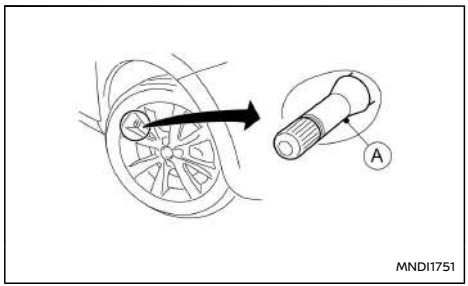
- **Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas and can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces, such as a garage, for any longer than is absolutely necessary.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.**
- **Keep the tailgate closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive in this way for some reason, take the following steps:**
  1) **Open all the windows.**
  2) **Set the air recirculation mode ( ) to the "OFF" position.**
  3) **Set the fan speed control to the maximum position to circulate the air.**
- **If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendations to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.**
- **If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop whenever:**
  - **— The vehicle is raised for service.**
  - **— You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **— You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **— You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



ⓐ TPMS indicator light

ⓑ TPMS tyre location indicator



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

The tyre pressure monitoring system monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels while the vehicle is in motion. Following a loss in pressure, the system will warn the driver using a visual warning. Each TPMS sensor Ⓐ has a registered wheel location and sends pressure and temperature data via radio to a receiver inside the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (where fitted), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) controls the TPMS indicator light ⓐ, which will illuminate when one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated. A warning and tyre location indicator ⓑ will also appear in the vehicle information display to identify the tyre or tyres with low pressure.

Accordingly, when the TPMS indicator light illuminates, safely stop the vehicle to check the tyres as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life which may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

NOTE:

The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the illumination of the TPMS indicator light ⓐ.

The TPMS indicator light flashes for a short period and then turns on continuously if the system is not operating properly. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists (missing or faulty TPMS sensor or TPMS system malfunction). When the malfunction warning light is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS indicator light after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The TPMS indicator light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. **After the tyre is inflated to the recommended COLD tyre pressure**, drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS. See "New and repositioned TPMS sensors (including fitment of alternative wheels)" (P.225).
- Following a change in the outside temperature, the TPMS indicator light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the

recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

For additional information, see "[Check Cold Tyre] message" (P.226).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **— avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **— avoid abrupt braking**
  - **— reduce vehicle speed**
  - **— pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **— stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See "Flat tyre" (P.433) for changing a flat tyre.)**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and mount the TPMS system correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

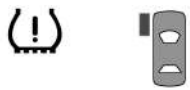
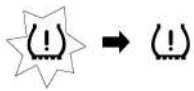
CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metallised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - **— Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **— If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **— If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **— If devices which transmit electrical noise are connected to the vehicle's 12V power supply.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw (where fitted) must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of 1.4 ± 0.1 N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**
- **Use caution when using tyre inflation equipment with a rigid air supply tube, as**

leverage applied by the long nozzle can damage the valve stem.

METER INFORMATION

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure	Inflate tyre(s) to the correct pressure
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels	Check if the TPMS sensors are present. If no sensor is present add a genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference
	TPMS parts malfunction	If the problem persists contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

ACTIVATION

At ignition ON. Once the vehicle starts moving the tyre pressure is monitored.

NEW AND REPOSITIONED TPMS SENSORS (including fitment of alternative wheels)

It is recommended that a NISSAN dealer performs the registration of a new TPMS sensor or sensor location.

It is also possible to register the sensor yourself following the procedure below:

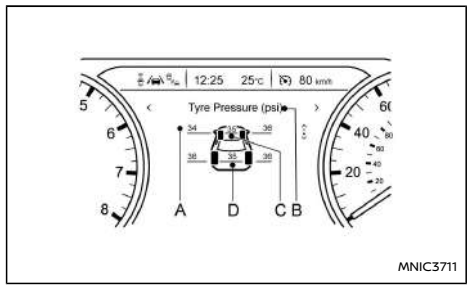
Procedure:

1. Change tyre position or have a new TPMS sensor fitted.
2. Confirm pressure of COLD tyre and perform Temperature Calibration. See "TPMS temperature calibration (where possible)" (P.226).
3. Drive the vehicle for several minutes between 25 km/h (16 MPH) and 100 km/h (64 MPH). The TPMS sensor ID and position will automatically be detected.

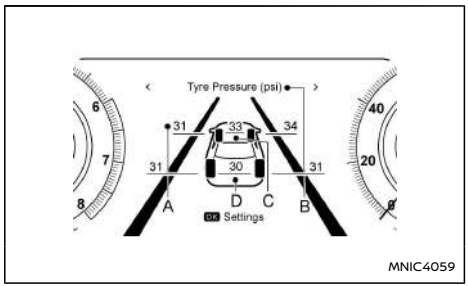
NOTE:

The TPMS might not synchronise if one or more of the following conditions apply:

- **Bad road conditions**
- **The TPMS unit does not receive correct data from tyre pressure sensors**
- **Driving below 25 km/h (16 MPH)**
- **Driving above 100 km/h (64 MPH)**
- **High acceleration**
- **High deceleration**
- **In stop and go traffic or traffic waves**



7 inch display



Full screen display

Ⓐ Tyre pressure
Ⓑ Tyre pressure units
Ⓒ Front target pressure
Ⓓ Rear target pressure

ADJUSTING TPMS TARGET PRESSURE (where possible)

If you are using your vehicle in a heavily laden condition, the tyre pressures should be inflated to the 'Laden Pressure' shown on the tyre placard.

The TPMS system can be adjusted in the vehicle information display to set the target pressure to the 'Laden Pressure' shown on the tyre placard. See "Vehicle information display" (P.81). To adjust the target pressure use the steering wheel switches to select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Target front] and [Target rear] and set the desired tyre pressure.

The TPMS target pressures will be displayed in the centre of the front and rear axle on the TPMS screen of the vehicle information display.

TYRE PRESSURE UNITS

The units displayed by the TPMS system can be selected using the vehicle information display. Select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Tyre pressure unit] and choose the desired unit.

[CHECK COLD TYRE] MESSAGE

If the tyre pressure becomes higher than the target pressure during a low tyre pressure condition, the [Check Cold Tyre] message will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

See "Vehicle information display" (P.81).

NOTE:

Even if the pressure is above the preset target pressure, the yellow colour in the tyre pressure warning means that the tyre pressure is actually too low. Tyre pressure is increasing during driving. Check the tyre pressure when the tyre is cold.

TPMS TEMPERATURE CALIBRATION (where possible)

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the car is driven. To be able to accurately monitor the tyre air leakage and to prevent false TPMS warnings due to reductions in temperature, the TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to perform temperature compensation calculations.

On rare occasions it may be necessary to recalibrate the TPMS system reference temperature using the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display" (P.81). This operation should only be performed when the actual tyre pressure has been adjusted, whilst the current ambient temperature is significantly different to the current calibration temperature.

To initiate TPMS temperature calibration use the steering wheel switches to select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Calibrate]. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Calibrate] will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher roll-over rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-road and off-road applications. This gives them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive (2WD) vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover. In a rollover accident an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be injured than a person who is wearing a seat belt.

THREE-WAY CATALYST

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system or the engine. In the converter, exhaust gases are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. While the engine is running, keep people or flammable materials away from the exhaust pipe.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.**
- **When parking, ensure that people or flammable materials are kept away from the exhaust pipe.**

TO HELP PREVENT DAMAGE

CAUTION

- **Use UNLEADED PETROL ONLY, specifically the recommended type. For details, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.483).**
- **Do not use leaded petrol. Leaded petrol will seriously damage three-way catalyst.**

  Deposits from leaded petrol will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause over-rich fuel flow into the converter, causing it to overheat.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER (GPF) (where fitted)

Your vehicle is fitted with a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (or Petrol Particulate Filter) as part of the emission control system.

The GPF filters carbon particles from the exhaust gas, thus reducing the emission of soot to the environment.

Under normal driving conditions, the accumulated carbon particles in the GPF are burned-off regularly, thus emptying the filter from carbon particles. In this way, the GPF is "regenerated" and again fully operational to filter out the carbon particles from the exhaust gas as intended.



CAUTION

- **Under certain driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated/clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a message is displayed in the vehicle information display.**
- **When the [Exhaust filter maintenance See owner's manual] message is displayed, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 50 km/h (30 MPH), with gentle use of the accelerator pedal, until the message is no longer displayed.**
- **Should the MIL come on for any reason, or if the [Exhaust filter maintenance See owner's manual] warning message continues to be displayed in the vehicle information display and will not clear, always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. Extended driving with the MIL illuminated may lead to damage to the exhaust filter system.**

What you can do yourself to prevent the GPF from becoming saturated/clogged:

- Avoid repeated and frequent short journeys in which the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature.
- Regularly drive the vehicle at speeds over 60 km/h for an extended period of time (more than 30 minutes).

TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM

The turbocharger system uses engine oil for lubrication and cooling of its rotating components. The turbocharger turbine turns at extremely high speeds and it can reach an extremely high temperature. It is essential to maintain a flow of clean oil through the turbocharger system. A sudden interruption to the oil supply may cause a malfunction in the turbocharger.

To ensure prolonged life and performance of the turbocharger, it is essential to comply with the following recommendations:

CAUTION

- **Change the engine oil of the turbocharged engine as prescribed. See the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet for additional information.**
- **Use only the recommended engine oil. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.483).**
- **If the engine has been operating at high rpm for an extended period of time, let it idle for a few minutes prior to shutdown.**
- **Do not accelerate the engine to high rpm immediately after starting it.**

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads, their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will change the driving characteristics of the vehicle considerably. Driving style and speed must be adjusted accordingly.

DRIVING ON WET ROADS

- Avoid starting off, accelerating and stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.
- When water covers the road surface in puddles, small streams, etc. REDUCE SPEED to prevent aquaplaning which will cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres increase this risk.

DRIVING UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive safely.
- Avoid starting off, accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Avoid sudden steering actions.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.

PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times in quick succession or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch:

- Shift the transmission to the N (Neutral) position or depress the clutch pedal (for Manual Transmission (MT) models).
- Press the P (Park) button to shift the transmission to the P (Park) position (for Xtronic transmission models).

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

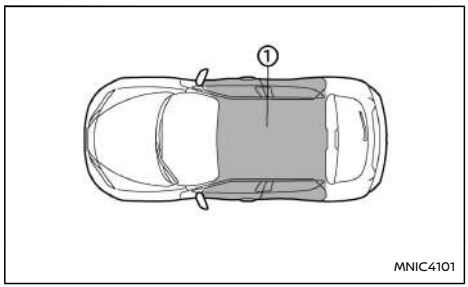
The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched ON, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See "Jump starting" (P.440).)**

Operating range



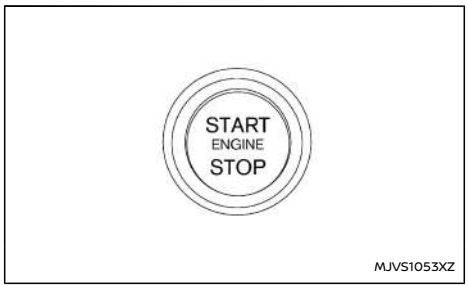
The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ① as illustrated.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch will illuminate:

Push the centre of the ignition switch:

- Once to switch the ignition ON.
- Two times to switch the ignition OFF.

Steering lock will automatically be activated when any door is either opened or closed with the ignition switched OFF.

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

ON (normal operating position)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

Battery saver system:

Ignition ON has a battery saver feature. If the vehicle is not running, after a period of time, the ignition will automatically switch OFF.

The battery saver feature will be suspended if the ignition switch position is changed.

CAUTION

Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.

OFF

The ignition is OFF when the engine is turned off using the ignition switch. No lights will illuminate on the ignition switch.

Xtronic transmission:

When switching the ignition OFF, make sure the transmission is in the P (Park) position.

The transmission can be shifted from the P (Park) position if the ignition is ON and the brake pedal is depressed.

If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the ignition cannot be switched ON.

ACC

With the vehicle in the P (Park) position, the Intelligent key with you and the ignition switched from ON to OFF, the radio can still be used for a period of time, or until the driver's door is opened.

After a period of time, functions such as radio, navigation, and Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System may be restarted by pressing the POWER ON-OFF button/VOLUME control knob or the Intelligent Key unlock button up to a total of 30 minutes.

EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the push-button ignition switch 3 consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.

STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

1. Switch the ignition OFF where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

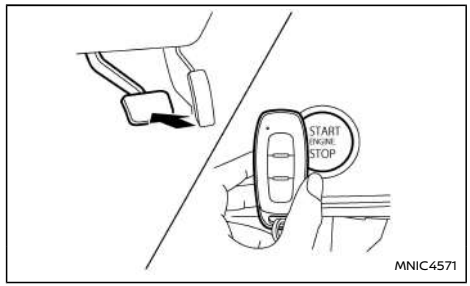
To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch to ON, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

CAUTION

- **If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched ON.**
- **If the ignition does not turn ON, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.**

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Press the P (Park) button to shift the transmission to the P (Park) (Xtronic transmission models) shift to N (Neutral) (MT models).
2. Firmly apply the footbrake.
3. Depress the clutch pedal to the floor (MT models)
4. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
5. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 4 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition will switch ON.

NOTE:

- **When the ignition switch is switched to ACC or ON or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Intelligent Key system warning message may appear in the vehicle information display even if the key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction.**
- **If the Intelligent Key system warning message [Key Battery Low] appears in the vehicle information display, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Intelligent Key battery replacement" (P.468).)**

1. Before starting the engine ensure parking brake is applied and vehicle is secure. For additional information, see "Electric Parking Brake" (P.157).
2. **Manual transmission models:**

   Shift the transmission to the N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

   Xtronic transmission models:

   Press the P (Park) button to shift the transmission to the P (Park) position, depress and hold brake pedal while starting the engine.

   The starter is designed to operate only when the transmission is in the proper position.

   The Intelligent Key (where fitted) must be carried while inside the vehicle when operating the ignition switch.
3. To start the engine:
   - MT models – keep the clutch pedal depressed and/or depress the brake pedal then push the ignition switch.
   - Xtronic transmission models – depress the brake pedal then push the ignition switch. If you try to start engine with the transmission in N (Neutral) without the footbrake depressed, the engine will not start and a [Shift to Park] message will be displayed in the vehicle information display.
4. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

NOTE:

Petrol engine models:

- **If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor) and hold it and then crank the engine. Release the ignition switch and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.**
- **If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5-6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by pushing the ignition switch. Release the switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.**

CAUTION

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, release the ignition switch and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

5. After starting, allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

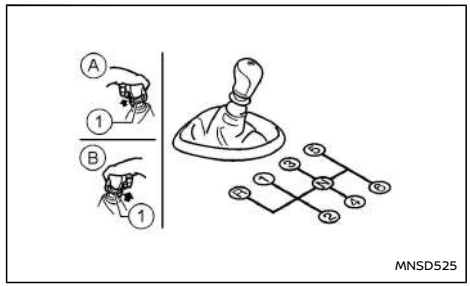
6. To stop the engine:
   - Manual transmission models: apply the parking brake and switch the ignition OFF.
   - Xtronic transmission models: Press the P (Park) button to shift the transmission to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and switch the ignition OFF.
7. The steering wheel lock engages when ignition is off and a door is opened or closed.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

CAUTION

- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of vehicle control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause the loss of vehicle control or engine damage.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may cause clutch damage. Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop your vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When you are shifting from one gear to another, be certain to depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor to avoid clashing or chipping the gears.**
- **Avoid abrupt starts and acceleration for your safety.**
- **When moving off from stationary do not over-rev the engine and/or release the clutch pedal suddenly. Failure to observe this caution could result in transmission system damage.**
- **When quick acceleration is required for some reason, shift to a lower gear and accelerate until the vehicle reaches the maximum speed in each gear. Do not exceed the speed limit of any gear.**

Shifting



6-speed MT (where fitted)

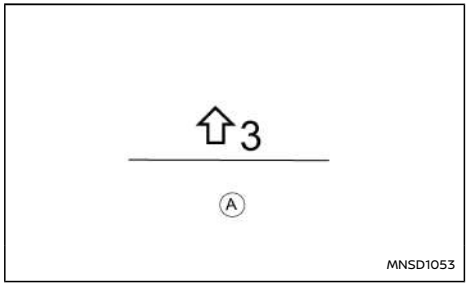
Ⓐ RHD models
Ⓑ LHD models
① Shift lever ring

To change gears, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then release the clutch pedal slowly and smoothly.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a noise may be heard. This could result in damage to the transmission.

Start the vehicle in 1st gear and shift through the gears in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

Shift indicator (where fitted):



The shift indicator Ⓐ located in the lower part of the vehicle information display can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving.

Following the shift indicator by changing to the suggested gear when displayed may improve fuel economy.

However, the driver remains responsible for deciding the most suitable gear according to actual vehicle, road and traffic conditions.

NOTE:

No arrow is displayed in some circumstances including:

- **The actual gear matches recommended gear**
- **The vehicle speed is approx. 0 km/h**

Reverse gear:

To reverse with 6-speed manual transmission, proceed as follows:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into the N (Neutral) position.
3. Pull and hold the shift lever ring ① up.
4. Move the shift lever into the R (Reverse) position.
5. Release the shift lever ring and safely drive the vehicle backwards.

   The shift lever ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the N (Neutral) position.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the NissanConnect monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "Rear-view Monitor (where fitted)" (P.171) or "Intelligent Around View Monitor system operation" (P.178) or "Front and Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" (P.405).

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into R (Reverse) or 1st. Shift into N (Neutral), then release the clutch pedal. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R (Reverse) or 1st.

DRIVING WITH XTRONIC TRANSMISSION

The Xtronic transmission in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

Engine power may be automatically reduced to protect the Xtronic transmission if the engine speed increases quickly when driving on slippery roads or while being tested on some dynamometers.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) / Ds (Drive Sport) mode. Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.**
- **Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**
- **Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and P (Park) or D (Drive) / Ds (Drive Sport) mode position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**

CAUTION

- **To avoid possible damage to your vehicle, when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake should be used for this purpose.**
- **Do not hang items on the shift lever. This may cause an accident due to a sudden start.**

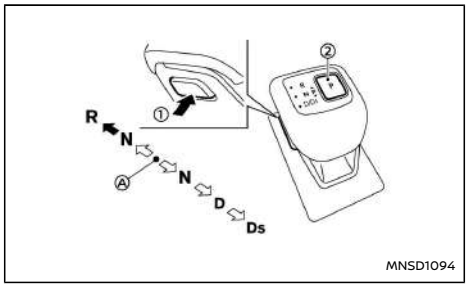
Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before attempting to place the shift position out of the P (Park) position. **This Xtronic transmission is designed so that the footbrake pedal must be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any driving position while the ignition is switched ON. The shift position cannot be placed out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition is switched OFF.**
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed and move the shift lever to select a driving position.
3. Release the foot brake and gradually apply the accelerator pedal. If the parking brake is on it will automatically release provided the driver has their seat belt fastened.

CAUTION

- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL - Shifting the transmission to D (Drive) / Ds (Drive Sport) or R (Reverse) without depressing the footbrake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the footbrake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the transmission.**
- **MAKE SURE OF THE TRANSMISSION POSITION - Make sure the transmission position is in the desired position on the vehicle information display. D (Drive) / Ds (Drive Sport) are used to move forward and R (Reverse) to reverse.**
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the transmission lever into a driving position immediately after starting the engine.**

Shifting



Ⓐ Home position (central position)

To shift gear move the lever to the desired position as indicated then release it. To shift to reverse you need to first depress button ①.

➡:	Push the button ① to shift.
⇨:	Shift without pushing the button ①.

Push the P (Park) button ② to shift to P (Park).

After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal, move the lever to the desired position as indicated then release it. To shift to reverse you need to first depress button ①.

Confirm that the transmission is in the desired shift position by checking the shift indicator located on the shift lever or on the vehicle information display.

⚠ WARNING

Apply the Electric Parking Brake if the transmission is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

CAUTION

- **Shift to the P (Park), R (Reverse) or D (Drive) / Ds (Drive Sport) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.**
- **When switching to the desired shift position by operating the shift lever, check that the shift lever returns to the central position by releasing your hand from the lever. Holding the shift lever in a mid-way position may also damage the shift control system.**

- **Do not operate the shift lever while the accelerator pedal is depressed. This may cause a sudden start which could result in an accident.**
- **The following operations are not allowed because excessive force would be applied to the transmission and this may result in damage to the vehicle. If these operations are attempted, a chime sounds and the transmission shifts to the N (Neutral) position:**
  - **— Shifting the transmission to the R (Reverse) position when driving forward**
  - **— Shifting the transmission to the D (Drive) position when reversing**

P (Park):

CAUTION

- **To prevent transmission damage, use the P (Park) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.**
- **Do not slide the shift lever while pushing the P (Park) button. This may damage the shift control system.**

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or starting the engine. Always make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pushing the P (Park) button to engage the P (Park) position. For maximum safety, the brake pedal must be depressed before engaging the P (Park) position. Use this position together with the Electric Parking Brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the brake pedal, apply the Electric Parking Brake and then engage the P (Park) position. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always apply the Electric Parking Brake in addition to the parking lock.

In the event of a malfunction of the vehicle's electronics, the transmission may lock in the P (Park) position. Have the vehicle's electronics checked immediately. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

The P (Park) position is automatically engaged if:

- You switch off the ignition switch
- You unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver side door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in the D (Drive) position, the R (Reverse) position or the N position unless the Neutral hold mode (where fitted) is engaged.

CAUTION

To avoid Xtronic transmission malfunction, it is recommended that you manually place the transmission in the P (Park) position under the above conditions.

R (Reverse):

CAUTION

To prevent transmission damage, use the R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

Use the R (Reverse) position to reverse. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position. **The brake pedal must be depressed and the shift lever button pushed to move the shift lever from the home position to engage R (Reverse). If the vehicle is placed in the R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward, the chime will sound and the vehicle will switch into the N (Neutral) position.**

N (Neutral):

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the N (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

You can select this position by holding the shift lever at this position for 0.5 seconds.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving. The Xtronic transmission changes gears automatically. All forward gears are available. **If the transmission is placed in the D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing, the chime will sound and the vehicle will switch into the N (Neutral) position.**

Ds (Drive Sport):

To select the Ds (Drive Sport) mode, slide the shift lever to the D (Drive) position again while the vehicle is in D (Drive) mode. The drive position indicator on the vehicle information display shows **<Ds>**.

To turn off the Ds (Drive Sport) mode, slide the shift lever to the D (Drive) position again.

NOTE:

- **Ds (Drive Sport) mode is not just for sporty driving, it can also be used when overtaking, for example.**
- **When driving conditions change, turn Ds (Drive Sport) mode off.**
- **Ds (Drive Sport) mode reduces fuel economy.**

Neutral hold mode function (where fitted)

This function enables you to turn off the engine with the vehicle in the N (Neutral) position. While this function is activated, the vehicle can be moved by pushing with hand (when car washing) even if the ignition is OFF. When using this function, release the Electric Parking Brake.

⚠ WARNING

- **Use this function on a level surface only. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move accidentally and could result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **When the ignition is switched ON after activating this function, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle because the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.**
- **If this function is not activated regardless of proper operation, transmission may malfunction. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.**

To activate the Neutral hold mode, perform the following operations.

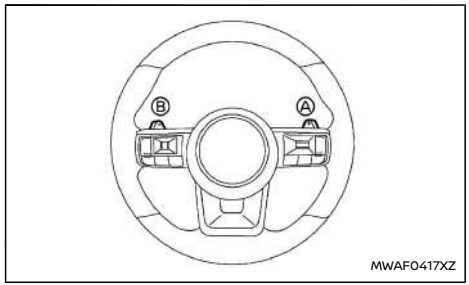
1. Push the ignition switch to start the engine.
2. Release the Electric Parking Brake and Automatic Brake hold functions.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal. Slide the shift lever to move the transmission out of the P (Park) position.
4. Push the P (Park) button.
5. Slide the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and hold it for 0.5 second until N appears in the vehicle information display, and then return the lever to the central position.
6. Slide the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position again, and hold it for 0.5 second, until a message [Park Gear & Park Brake not Applied to Cancel Select Another Gear] appears in the vehicle information display. (See "50. Neutral Hold Mode activated guidance (where fitted)" (P.99).)
7. Switch the ignition OFF. The engine will turn off while holding the N (Neutral) position.

To exit the Neutral hold mode, shift the transmission to a position other than N (Neutral).

NOTE:

- **It is necessary to perform the steps 4 through 6 within approximately 5 seconds and steps 5 and 6 within approximately 0.5 seconds to prevent incorrect operation.**
- **When the ignition is switched OFF while the transmission is in the N (Neutral) position, a message will appear in the vehicle information display. (See "42. [Press brake pedal] warning (where fitted)" (P.98).)**
- **If the Neutral hold mode is unavailable, a message will appear in the vehicle information display. (See "51. [Neutral Hold Mode was not activated] guidance (where fitted)" (P.99).) To activate the Neutral hold mode, wait for a while without shifting operation and then perform the operations again.**

Manual shift mode



Paddle shifter

When using the paddle shifters while the Ds Drive Sport) mode, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift range can be selected manually using the paddle shifters on the steering wheel.

When shifting up, pull the right-side paddle shifter (+) Ⓐ. The transmission shifts to the higher range.

When shifting down, pull the left-side paddle shifter (–) Ⓑ. The transmission shifts to the lower range.

To cancel manual shift mode, move the shift lever to the D (Drive) position. The transmission changes to D (Drive). To return to Ds (Drive Sport) pull and

hold the paddle shifter for about 1.5 seconds. When you pull the paddle shifter while in the D (Drive) Position, the transmission will shift to the upper or lower range temporarily. The transmission will automatically return to the D (Drive) position after a short period of time.

If you want to return to the D (Drive) position manually move the shift lever to D (Drive) position, or pull and hold the paddle shifter for about 1.5 seconds.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed in the vehicle information display.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

1st ⇔ 2nd ⇔ 3rd ⇔ 4th ⇔ 5th ⇔ 6th ⇔ 7th

7 (7th):

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

6 (6th) and 5 (5th):

Use these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

4 (4th), 3 (3rd) and 2 (2nd):

Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

1 (1st):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than 7th gear. This reduces fuel economy.
- Pulling the same paddle shifter twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- **When this situation occurs, the Xtronic transmission position indicator will blink and the chime will sound.**
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically to a higher range than selected if the engine speed is too high. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.**
- Xtronic transmission operation is limited to automatic drive mode when Xtronic transmission fluid temperature is extremely low even if manual shift mode is selected. This is not a malfunction. When Xtronic transmission fluid warms up, manual shift mode can be selected.
- When the Xtronic transmission fluid temperature is high, the shift range may upshift in lower rpm than usual. This is not a malfunction.

Accelerator downshift - in D (Drive) position -

For overtaking or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high, (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperatures with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the Xtronic transmission will not be shifted into the selected driving position.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may come on to indicate the fail-safe mode is activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, switch the ignition OFF and wait for 10 seconds. Then switch the ignition back ON. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. (The MIL may be illuminated even when the vehicle has returned to its normal operating condition.) If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have the transmission checked and repaired, if necessary, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

When the high fluid temperature protection mode or fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.

The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, and noise during a journey:

To activate the Stop/Start system:

- On manual transmission models, bring the vehicle to a complete stop, remain at idle in N (Neutral) and release the clutch pedal.
- On Xtronic transmission models, bring the vehicle to a complete stop, and either depress the brake pedal or shift into N (Neutral) or P (Park).

  If you have Automatic brake hold turned ON, you can remove your foot from the brake pedal once the Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) illuminates, and the engine will not restart automatically.

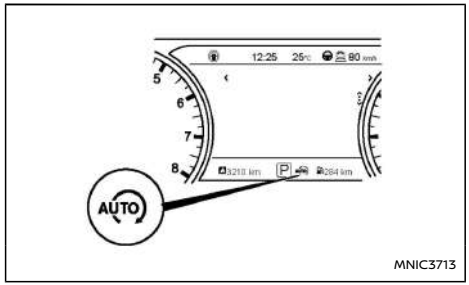
To restart the engine when the Stop/Start system is active:

- On manual transmission models, the engine will restart as soon as you depress the clutch pedal to shift into a (forward or reverse) gear.
- On Xtronic transmission models:
  - If the Automatic brake hold indicator light (green) is illuminated, shift into D (Drive) or R (Reverse), or press the accelerator to restart the engine.
  - If Automatic brake hold is turned off or not fitted, or the indicator is not illuminated, the engine will restart when you take your foot off the brake pedal.

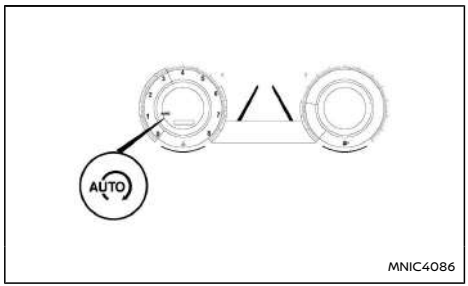
CAUTION

At the end of the journey the engine must be stopped and ignition turned OFF. Lock the vehicle as normal. Turning the ignition OFF will shut down all electrical systems. Failure to do this may result in a flat battery.

NORMAL OPERATION



7 inch display



Full screen display

The Stop/Start System has stopped the engine and will automatically restart the engine. The Stop/Start indicator light is lit.

NOTE:

The Stop/Start System or Coasting Stop/Start system (available with Mild Hybrid Technology (where fitted) together with Xtronic transmission only) will not activate under the following conditions:

- **When the engine is kept idling without any driving after the engine is turned on.**
- **When the engine coolant temperature is low.**
- **When the battery capacity is low.**
- **When the battery temperature is low or extremely high.**
- **When the vacuum in the brake servo decreases.**
- **When the engine bonnet is opened with the engine running.**
- **When the engine is turned on with the engine bonnet open.**
- **When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.**
- **When the driver's door is open.**
- **When the Stop/Start System indicator blinks at a low speed.**
- **When the accelerator pedal is depressed (Xtronic transmission models).**
- **When the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When the fan speed control dial is in any position other than OFF (0) while the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position (manual air conditioner).**
- **When the front defogger switch is on (automatic air conditioner).**
- **When the Stop/Start System OFF switch is turned on.**
- **When Intelligent Key is not detected.**
- **When the brake pedal is not fully depressed (Xtronic transmission models).**
- **When the power consumption is high.**
- **When the altitude is high.**
- **When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is activated (4WD models).**

NOTE:

The Stop/Start system will not activate under the following conditions:

- **When the vehicle is moved.**
- **When stopping the vehicle on steep sloping roads.**
- **When the steering wheel is operated (models without Mild Hybrid Technology).**

NOTE:

The Coasting Stop/Start system (available with Mild Hybrid Technology (where fitted) together with Xtronic transmission only) will not activate under the following conditions:

- **When the vehicle speed above than 18 km/h.**
- **When the transmission is not in the D (Drive) position.**
- **When the vehicle is moving on a road that is not flat.**
- **When a pedestrian or vehicle is detected by the Intelligent Emergency Brake function (where fitted).**
- **When ProPILOT Assist (where fitted) or ICC (where fitted) is activated.**

NOTE:

It may take some time until the Stop/Start System activates under the following conditions:

- **When the battery is discharged.**
- **When the outside temperature is low or high.**
- **When the lead acid battery is replaced or the lead acid battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.**

NOTE:

The engine will not restart even if the brake pedal is released (Xtronic transmission) or clutch pedal is pressed (MT) while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following condi-

tion (the engine may restart due to another engine restart condition):

- When the transmission is in the P (Park) position (Xtronic transmission models).
- When the transmission is not in the N (Neutral) position (if the driver depresses the clutch pedal fully, the engine restarts) (MT models).
- When the transmission is in the N (Neutral) position and the parking brake is on or Automatic brake hold indicator light is green (Xtronic transmission models).
- When ProPILOT Assist (where fitted) is activated.

NOTE:

The engine will restart without releasing the brake pedal (Xtronic transmission models) or without depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) while the Stop/Start System or the Coasting Stop/Start System (available with Mild Hybrid Technology (where fitted) together with Xtronic transmission only) is activated under the following conditions:

- When the Stop/Start System OFF switch is pushed.
- When the fan speed control dial is in any position other than OFF (0) while the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position (manual air conditioner).
- When the front defogger switch is set to ON (automatic air conditioner).
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed. (Xtronic transmission models)
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the power consumption is high.
- When the paddle shift is operated (where fitted) (Xtronic transmission models)
- When the Intelligent Key is not detected.
- When the vacuum of the brake servo is insufficient as a result of depressing the brake pedal several times.
- When the driver's seat belt is released or the driver's door is open. (Xtronic transmission models) (Manual transmission models if gear is not engaged).
- When the battery voltage becomes low (due to electrical load from other vehicle systems like headlights, heater, etc., or auxiliary devices connected to the 12 volt socket inside the vehicle)
- When more than 3 minutes have elapsed since the Stop/Start system was activated. (Xtronic transmission models)
- When ProPILOT Assist (where fitted) is activated (The engine may not restart depending on the brake fluid pressure).
- When the driver moves the vehicle from standstill using ProPILOT Assist (where fitted).
- When ProPILOT Assist (where fitted) detects the vehicle ahead moving away.
- When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is activated (4WD models).

NOTE:

The engine will restart without releasing the brake pedal (Xtronic transmission models) or without depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following conditions:

- When the brake pedal is released on sloping roads and the vehicle is moved.
- When the parking brake is released when the transmission is in the N (Neutral) position and the brake pedal is not depressed.
- When the transmission is placed in the R (Reverse) position. (Xtronic transmission models)
- When D (Drive) is selected from P (Park) or N (Neutral) during a Stop/Start system stop in an Xtronic transmission vehicle.
- When the steering wheel is operated (Xtronic transmission vehicle vehicles without Mild Hybrid Technology).

NOTE:

The engine will restart without releasing the brake pedal while the Coasting Stop/Start system (available with Mild Hybrid Technology (where fitted) together with Xtronic transmission only) is activated under the following conditions

- When the vehicle speed is more than 18 km/h (12 MPH).
- When the transmission is not in the D (Drive) position.
- When the engine bonnet is open.

NOTE:

The engine will not restart while the vehicle is moving when the emergency brake is activated during the Coasting Stop/Start System (available with Mild Hybrid Technology (where fitted) together with Xtronic transmission only). The engine will restart after the vehicle comes to a halt.

NOTE:

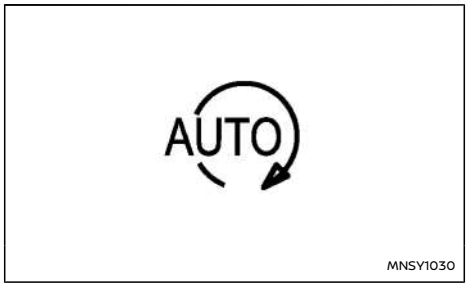
The following conditions will prevent the Stop/Start System from automatically restarting the engine. Starting the engine with the ignition switch is then necessary

- **When the engine bonnet is open.**
- **When the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened (MT models).**

Use this system while waiting at traffic lights, etc. When the vehicle is stopped for long periods of time, turn off the engine.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, heating, cooling and dehumidifying functions can become less effective. To avoid this, turn the Stop/Start System off by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch.

The Stop/Start System is always engaged at the start of a journey (once the engine has been started). The engine is automatically stopped and restarted during the journey if conditions are suitable.



MNSY1030

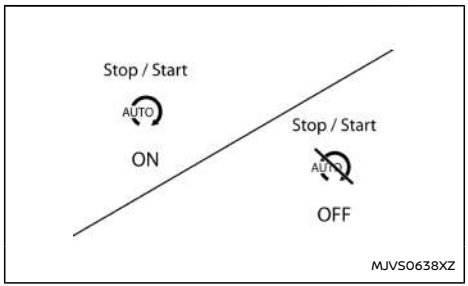
NOTE:

Automatic engine restart is possible whenever the Stop/Start System indicator light is illuminated in the vehicle information display.

STOP/START SYSTEM DISPLAY

See "Vehicle information display" (P.81) for information about the display.

Stop/Start System ON or OFF



MJVS0638XZ

If the Stop/Start System is activated or deactivated using the Stop/Start System OFF switch, the message is shown.

CO2 or fuel saved and engine stop time



MNSD1054



MNSD1055

Whilst the engine remains stopped the vehicle information display can show the accumulated quantity (estimate) of carbon dioxide exhaust

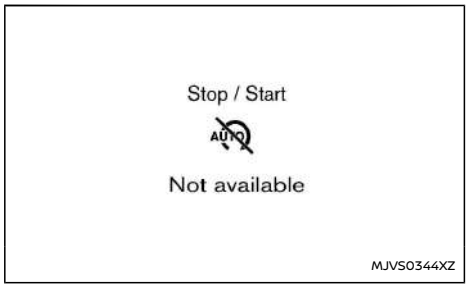
emissions (where fitted) prevented by the Stop/Start System.

The CO2 or fuel saved and the engine stop time mode shows the following items:

- The CO2 saved shows the estimated quantity of CO2 exhaust emissions that were prevented by the Stop/Start System while the engine is automatically stopped.
- The engine stop time shows the time that the engine has been stopped for by the Stop/Start System.

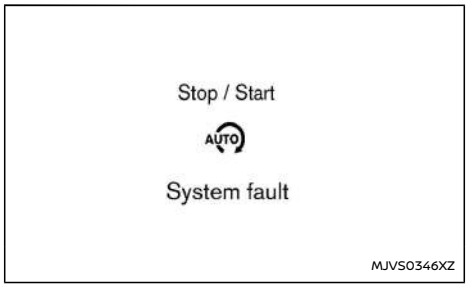
There are two CO_2 counters, one lifetime and one that can be manually reset. This can be done by pressing **<OK>** on the [CO_2 Saved] page or can be reset in the [Settings] menu; see "Vehicle information display" (P.81).

Auto start deactivation



If the engine stops when the Stop/Start System is activated, and will not start automatically, the message is shown.

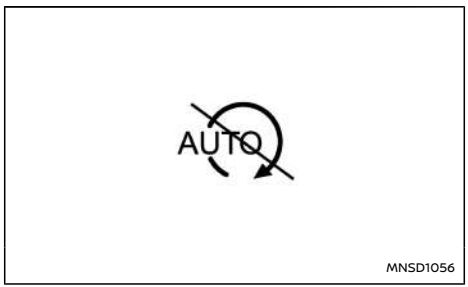
System fault



This message is displayed when the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning.

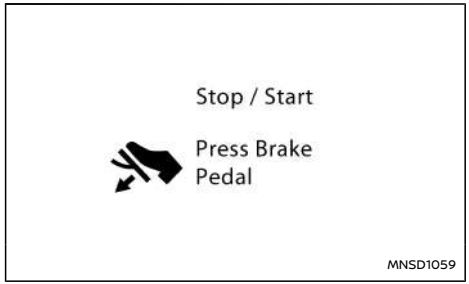
Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Stop/Start inhibition



This indicator is displayed when the vehicle is stopped if the engine is prevented from automatically stopping by the Stop/Start System due to inhibition conditions.

Stop/Start guidance ([Stop / Start Press Brake Pedal])



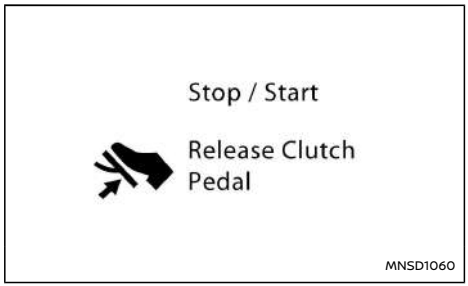
This guidance is displayed when the vehicle is stopped if the Stop/Start System is deactivated due to not fully depressing the brake pedal.

If you wish to activate the Stop/Start System, depress the brake pedal further.

The display disappears under the following conditions:

- The Stop/Start System is activated.
- The vehicle starts moving.

Stop/Start guidance ([Stop / Start Release Clutch Pedal])



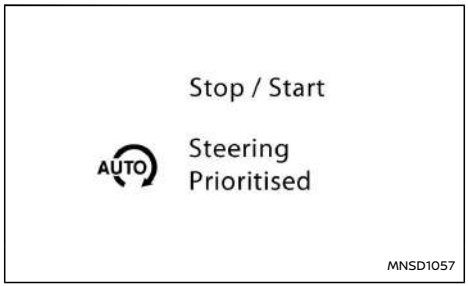
This guidance is displayed when the vehicle is stopped if the Stop/Start System is deactivated due to not fully releasing the clutch pedal.

If you wish to activate the Stop/Start System, fully release the clutch pedal.

The display disappears under the following conditions:

- The Stop/Start System is activated.
- The vehicle starts moving.

Stop/Start guidance ([Steering Prioritised])

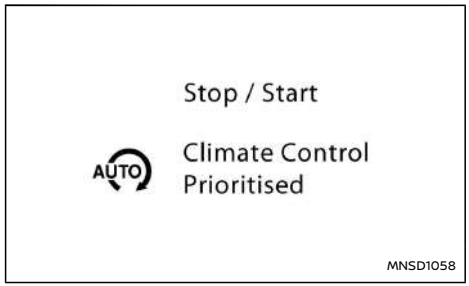


This guidance is displayed when the vehicle is stopped if the Stop/Start System is deactivated due to steering operation being detected.

The display disappears under the following conditions:

- The Stop/Start System is activated.
- The vehicle starts moving.

Stop/Start guidance ([Climate Control Prioritised])

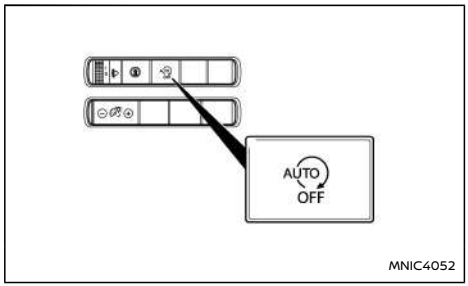


This guidance is displayed when the vehicle is stopped if the Stop/Start System is deactivated because the air conditioner (cooling, heating or dehumidifying functions) is given priority.

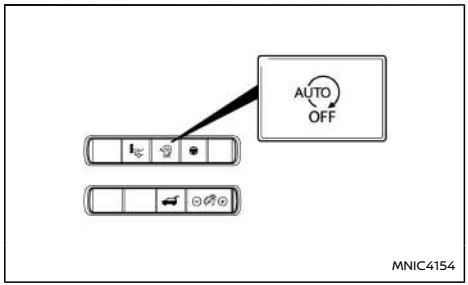
The display disappears under the following conditions:

- The Stop/Start System is activated.
- The vehicle starts moving.

STOP/START SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



Left hand drive



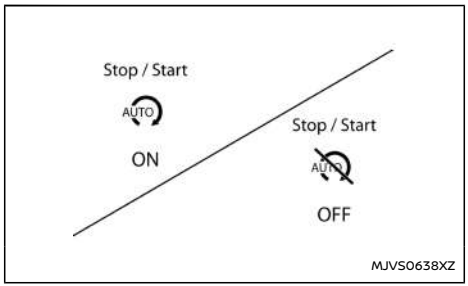
Right hand drive

The system can be temporarily disengaged by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch. Pressing the button a second time will re-engage the Stop/Start System.

- When the Stop/Start System is disengaged whilst the engine is running, the engine is prevented from automatically stopping.
- When the Stop/Start System is disengaged after the engine has been automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System, the engine will immediately restart if suitable conditions are present as described under NORMAL OPERATION. The engine will then be prevented from automatically stopping during the same journey.
- Whenever the Stop/Start System is disengaged, the system cannot prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, or noise during your journey.

More information about the Stop/Start System can be checked using the [Settings] menu (see Instruments and Controls).

NOTE:



The Stop Start system ON or OFF message is displayed for a few seconds in the vehicle information display when the Stop/Start System OFF switch is pressed.

Mild Hybrid system technology efficiently controls torque assist function and battery charging (energy regeneration function) and enhances the stop/start function to improve fuel efficiency. The system makes use of a dual battery system: 12v lead-acid battery (main) and a lithium-ion battery (sub) are installed. These batteries store the energy generated during braking to assist the engine's idle start-stop and the torque assist functions. The energy stored in the Lithium-ion battery assists during acceleration which helps the engine in providing optimal acceleration and performance.

When the vehicle is coasting without pressing the accelerator pedal or when decelerating by pressing on the brake pedal, the batteries are charged, storing the energy generated.

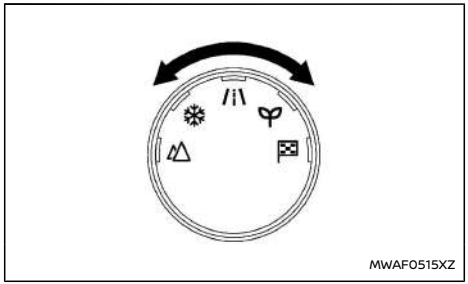
When the battery charge is sufficient, the energy can then be used to assist the engine for to 20 seconds during acceleration, helping to provide optimal performance and fuel efficiency.

NOTE:

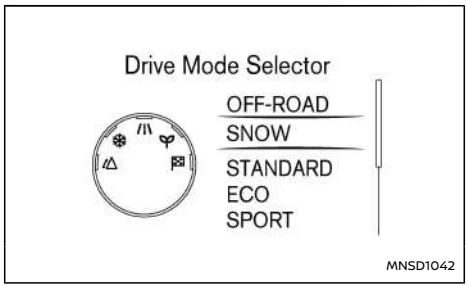
The torque assist function will not be activated under the following conditions.

- **When reverse (R) gear is selected.**
- **(Manual Transmission only) when the clutch is not fully engaged (clutch pedal not fully released).**
- **When abruptly starting or accelerating.**
- **When the brake pedal is pressed after starting to accelerate.**
- **When the accelerator pedal is released after starting to accelerate.**

- **When the anti- lock braking system (ABS) or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) are operating.**
- **When the battery capacity is low.**
- **When the outside temperature is low and battery protection is required.**



[Drive Mode Selector]: 4WD models



Vehicle information display: 4WD models

The [Drive Mode Selector] system is used to select the required 4WD mode depending on the driving conditions.

The Four Wheel Drive (4WD) system controls the coupling operation. Turn the [Drive Mode Selector] (see illustration) to select each mode depending on the driving conditions.

NOTE:

When the [Drive Mode Selector] selects a mode, the mode may not switch immediately. This is not a malfunction.

The current mode is displayed in the vehicle information display. The mode list will appear in the vehicle information display and you can select the mode.

NOTE:

The mode list will be turned off in approximately 5 seconds after the mode is selected. You can also clear the message by pressing <OK> on the steering wheel switch.

If the driving mode cannot be switched using the [Drive Mode Selector] when the ignition is ON, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

[OFF-ROAD] MODE

Allows for easier driving or starting on a bumpy road surface such as an uneven dirt road or a steep uphill slope or through sand.

CAUTION

Never drive on dry, hard surface roads in the [OFF-ROAD] mode, as this will overload the powertrain and may cause a serious malfunction. Additionally, this will cause premature tyre wear and reduced fuel economy.

When the [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected, small tight-corner braking phenomenon or small vibra-

tion in cornering may occur. This is not a malfunction.

[SNOW] MODE

This mode makes it easier to start and drive on snowy roads and frozen roads.

CAUTION

Never drive on dry, hard surface roads in the [SNOW] mode, as this will overload the powertrain and may cause a serious malfunction. Additionally, this will cause premature tyre wear and reduced fuel economy.

When the [SNOW] mode is selected, small vibration in cornering may occur. This is not a malfunction.

[STANDARD] MODE

This is the standard mode that is most suitable for normal driving.

This mode will be selected first each time the ignition is switched ON.

[ECO] MODE

Assists the driver's ECO-driving. The engine and transmission points are adjusted for improved fuel economy, providing such a driving features as smooth starting or constant cruising.

NOTE:

Selecting the [ECO] mode will not necessarily improve fuel economy as many driving factors influence its effectiveness.

[SPORT] MODE

- Adjusts the engine and transmission points for a higher response.
- The setting of the steering system is adjusted to moderately increase steering wheel effort for a sporty feel.

NOTE:

In the [SPORT] mode, fuel economy may be reduced.

4WD SHIFT TIPS

- Select Drive mode appropriate to the situation, for example: it is not appropriate to use the [SNOW] or [OFF-ROAD] modes when driving in the city.
- Regardless of the driving mode selected, if the system detects a potentially dangerous situation (for example. wheel slip) the 4WD will actuate.

DRIVING FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) SAFELY

Your NISSAN is designed for both normal and off-road use. However, avoid driving in deep water or mud as your NISSAN is mainly designed for leisure use, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Remember that Two-Wheel drive (2WD) models are less capable than Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models for rough road driving and extrication when stuck, for example, in deep snow or mud.

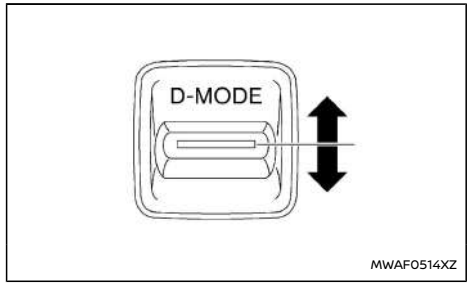
Please observe the following precautions:

- Drive carefully when off-road and avoid dangerous areas. Always wear seat belts to help keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slope. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forwards or backwards.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears when driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If the engine of the vehicle stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep grade, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always drive backwards and straight down in R (reverse) gear.

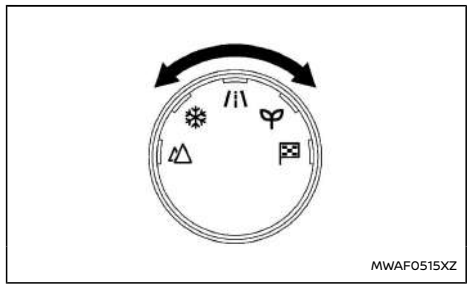
  Never drive backwards with the transmission in N (Neutral) and/or with the clutch depressed and using the brake as this could result in loss of control.
- Heavy braking down a hill could cause your brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply the brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your vehicle speed.
- Unsecured cargo can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure it so

that it will not be thrown forwards and cause injury to you or your passengers.

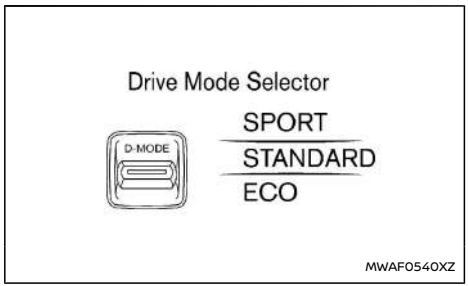
- To avoid raising the centre of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack/gear bin (where fitted) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the luggage area as far forwards and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tyres larger than specified. This could cause your vehicle to roll over.
- Accelerating quickly, sharp steering manoeuvres or sudden braking may cause loss of control.
- Do not drive beyond the performance of the tyres, even with 4WD. Sudden acceleration, steering or braking may result in loss of control and could cause the vehicle to become stuck.
- If at all possible, avoid sharp turning manoeuvres, particularly at high speeds. Your 4WD vehicle has a higher centre of gravity than a 2WD vehicle and can tip over more easily. The vehicle is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2WD models any more than low sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly could result in loss of control and/or a rollover accident.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Instead, drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating the vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.
- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become very hot. Particular care should be taken if you are barefoot.
- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With its higher centre of gravity your NISSAN is more affected by gusty side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water as specified in "Wet brakes" (P.419).
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For details, refer to the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance Booklet.
- Rinse the underside of the vehicle with fresh water after driving through mud or sand. Remove any brush or sticks that are trapped.
- Install the same size of winter tyres on all four (4) wheels (such as studless tyres) or install snow chains to the front wheels when driving on slippery roads (e.g. after a snowfall) and drive carefully using 4WD.
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forwards, backwards or sideways, you could be injured.



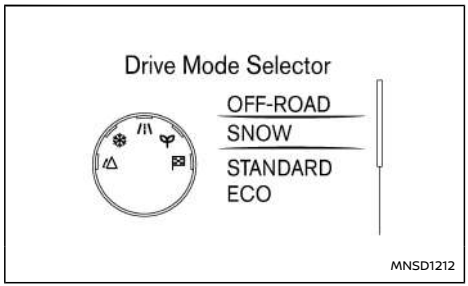
[Drive Mode Selector]: 2WD models



[Drive Mode Selector]: 4WD models



Vehicle information display: 2WD models



Vehicle information display: 4WD models

Multiple driving modes can be selected by using the [Drive Mode Selector].

2WD: [SPORT], [STANDARD] and [ECO]

To change the mode, push the [Drive Mode Selector] up or down.

4WD: [OFF-ROAD], [SNOW], [STANDARD], [ECO] and [SPORT]

To change the mode, turn the [Drive Mode Selector] right or left.

NOTE:

When the [Drive Mode Selector] selects a mode, the mode may not switch immediately. This is not a malfunction.

The current mode is displayed in the vehicle information display. The mode list will appear in the vehicle information display and you can select the mode.

NOTE:

The mode list will be turned off in approximately 5 seconds after the mode is selected. You can also clear the message by pushing the scroll dial on the steering wheel mounted controls.

The [STANDARD] mode will be selected first each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

If the driving mode cannot be switched using the [Drive Mode Selector] when the ignition switch is in the ON position , have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not stare at the [Drive Mode Selector] or the display while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Avoid abrupt acceleration or steering, or sudden braking especially on slippery roads. Otherwise tyre slip, skidding or tail-swing may occur; this may cause an accident.**

[OFF-ROAD] MODE (4WD models)

Allows for easier driving or starting on a bumpy road surface such as an uneven dirt road or a steep uphill slope or through sand.

CAUTION

Never drive on dry, hard surface roads in the [OFF-ROAD] mode, as this will overload the powertrain and may cause a serious malfunction. Additionally, this will cause premature tyre wear and reduced fuel economy.

When the [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected, small tight-corner braking phenomenon or small vibration in cornering may occur. This is not a malfunction.

[SNOW] MODE (4WD models)

This mode makes it easier to start and drive on snowy roads and frozen roads.

CAUTION

Never drive on dry, hard surface roads in the [SNOW] mode, as this will overload the powertrain and may cause a serious malfunction. Additionally, this will cause premature tyre wear and reduced fuel economy.

When the [SNOW] mode is selected, small vibration in cornering may occur. This is not a malfunction.

[STANDARD] MODE

This is the standard mode that is most suitable for normal driving.

[ECO] MODE

Assists the driver's ECO-driving. The engine and transmission points are adjusted for improved fuel economy, providing such driving features as smooth starting or constant cruising.

It is recommended that you do not select use [ECO] mode when acceleration is required under conditions such as:

- Driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle.
- Driving on a steep uphill slope.

NOTE:

Selecting the [ECO] mode will not necessarily improve fuel economy as many driving factors influence its effectiveness.

Operation

Select the [ECO] mode using the [Drive Mode Selector]. The [ECO] indicator illuminates.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed within the range of economy drive, the [ECO] indicator illuminates in green. When the accelerator pedal is depressed above the range of economy drive, the [ECO] indicator turns off.

The [ECO] indicator will not illuminate in the following cases:

- When the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 MPH) or over 145 km/h (90 MPH).
- When the cruise control (where fitted) or the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (where fitted) is operated.

[ECO Drive Mode]

The [ECO Drive Mode] is a function that can change the priority from the Cruise Control (where fitted) or the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) function to fuel efficiency improvements. It can be set when the ECO mode is selected. To activate or deactivate this function, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

- [ECO Cruise Control]
  When the setting is ON, the fuel efficiency while cruising will be improved by lowering the acceleration target from normal (setting OFF) mode.

NOTE:

When the vehicle speed is reduced (for example, when the vehicle is driven on an uphill road from a flat road), it will take more time to return to the previously set speed than normal mode.

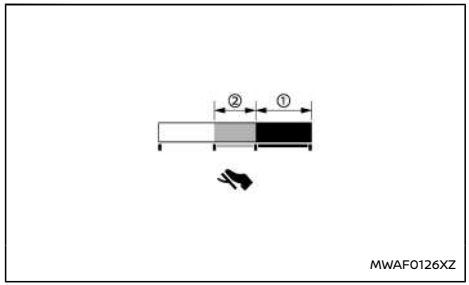
[Tyre ECO advice]

The [Tyre ECO advice] is a function to show an ECO advice message in the vehicle information display when low tyre pressure is detected. To activate or deactivate this function, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

With the [Tyre ECO advice] function ON, when the tyre pressure is getting low, [Check Tyre Pressures for Best Energy Economy] appears.

When the [Low Tyre Pressure] warning appears, the display can be switched to the tyre pressure mode by pushing the scroll dial to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

[ECO Pedal Guide] function



The [ECO Pedal Guide] display can be selected in the vehicle information display in the ECO mode. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.80).) Use the [ECO Pedal Guide] function for improving fuel economy.

When the [ECO Pedal Guide] bar is in the green range ①, it indicates that the vehicle is being driven within range of the super economy drive.

When the [ECO Pedal Guide] bar is in the light green range ②, it indicates that the vehicle is being driven within range of the economy drive.

If the [ECO Pedal Guide] bar is out of the green range (① and ②), it indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed over the range of economy drive.

The [ECO Pedal Guide] bar is not displayed when:

- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 2 MPH (4 km/h).
- The transmission is in the P (Park), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) position.

[SPORT] MODE

- Adjusts the engine and transmission points for a higher response.
- The setting of the steering system is adjusted to moderately increase steering wheel effort for a sporty feel.

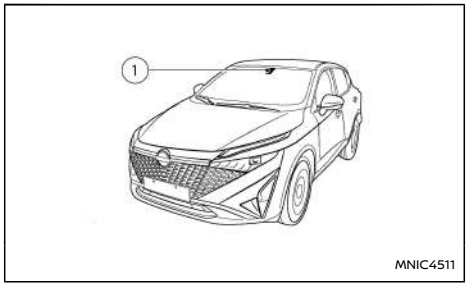
NOTE:

In the [SPORT] mode, fuel economy may be reduced.

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (TSR) (Type A) (where fitted)

NOTE:

TSR Type A is for models with the [Driver Assist Custom] setting in the [Shortcut Menu] screen of the vehicle information display.



The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. The system captures the road sign information with the front camera unit ① located in front of the interior rear-view mirror and displays the detected signs in the Vehicle Information Display and in the Head Up Display (HUD) (where fitted).

For vehicles equipped with NissanConnect, the speed limit displayed is based on a combination of navigation system data and live camera recognition. TSR information is always displayed at the top of the Vehicle Information Display, and optionally in the main central area of the display screen. See "Vehicle information display" (P.80) for details of how to adapt the display of TSR information.

The speed limit displayed is based on a combination of map data and live camera recognition. When a change of the speed limit is detected, the system notifies the driver with a speed display icon and a warning chime (once). If the vehicle exceeds the speed limit, the system warns the driver by flashing the speed display icon and issues warning chime (four times). The overspeed warning can be cancelled if the driver takes action to slow down or pushes the scroll dial on the steering-wheel mounted controls.

⚠ WARNING

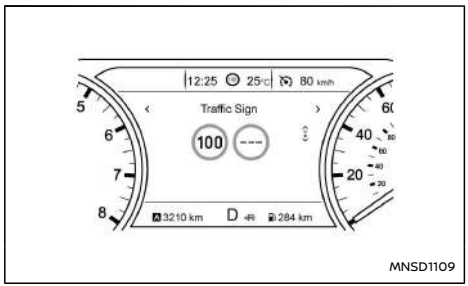
- **The TSR system is only intended to be a support device to provide the driver with information. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and drive safely at all times.**
- **Any indications and warnings provided by the TSR system will not override the actual speed limit applicable in a particular situation. It is the driver's responsibility to observe and comply with the speed limits at all times.**

The TSR system operates as follows:

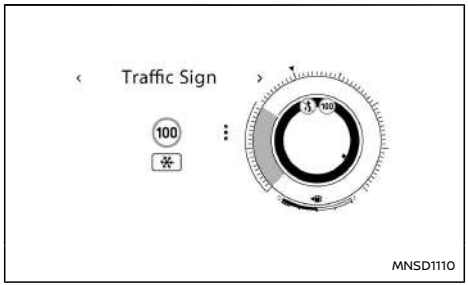
- The function will be automatically turned ON when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- If the license of the map data has expired, the map data cannot be used, which means that in some cases the speed limit display cannot be used.

- To maintain the road sign display performance of the system, periodic updates of the map data are required. See "How to update the map data" (P.256).
- The map data may not be automatically updated in some countries or at locations such as inside a tunnel where the required signal is unavailable.

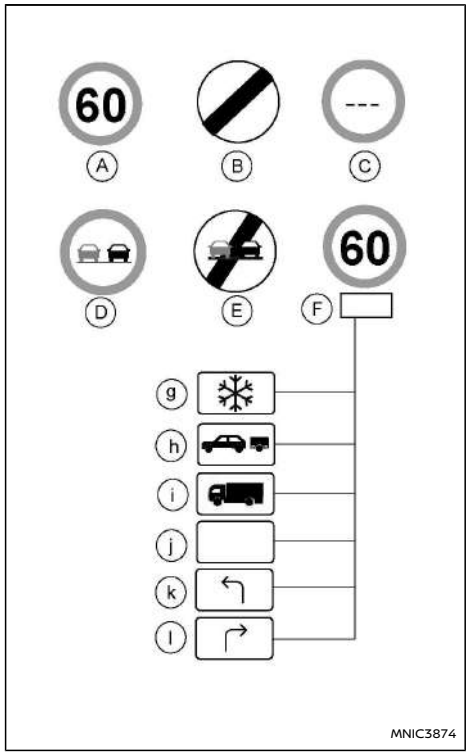
SYSTEM OPERATION



7 inch display



Full screen display



TSR: available road signs

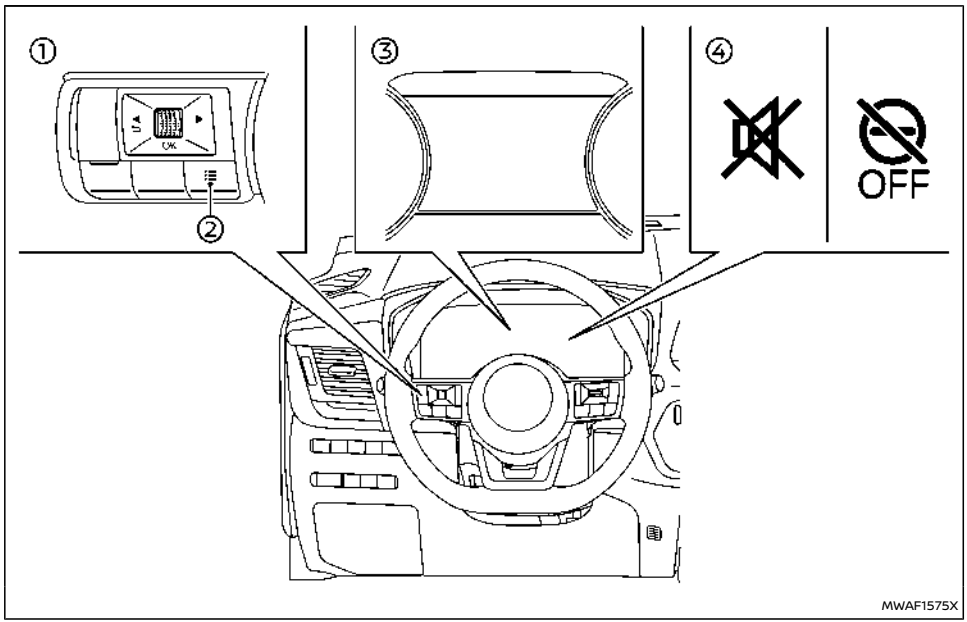
The traffic recognition system displays the following types of road sign:

Ⓐ Latest detected speed limit.
Ⓑ National speed limit.
Ⓒ No speed limit information.
Ⓓ No-overtaking zone.
Ⓔ End of no-overtaking zone.
Ⓕ Conditional speed limit, with the following available conditions:
Ⓖ Snow
Ⓗ Towing
Ⓘ Goods vehicles
Ⓙ Generic
Ⓚ Left turn allowed
Ⓛ Right turn allowed

CAUTION

- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is intended as an aid to careful driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and observe all road regulations that currently apply, including looking out for road signs.**
- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **— When the road sign is not clearly visible, for example, due to damage or weather conditions.**
  - **— When rain, snow, fogging up or dirt adheres to the windscreen in front of the TSR camera unit.**
  - **— When the headlights are not bright, for example, due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **— When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **— When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
  - **— When there is poor visibility. (For example, insufficient illumination of the road, bad weather conditions in rain, snow or fog or heavy spray.)**
  - **— When the traffic signs are damaged or not standard. (For example, incorrect size, height, direction or brightness, or broken or bent.)**
  - **— When the traffic signs are hard to detect. (For example, they are covered by dirt or snow, or insufficient lighting.)**
  - **— When the signs are ambiguous. (For example, traffic signs on construction sites, in adjacent lanes or exit lane.)**
  - **— When there is a object similar to traffic signs. (For example, similar signs, board or structure.)**
  - **— When passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision. (For example, after a sharp turn or located too far away.)**
  - **— When electric traffic signs are hard to detect. (For example, low contrast, located too far away, 3 digits.)**
  - **— When overtaking buses or trucks with speed stickers.**
- **The TSR system may display a traffic sign even though there is no traffic sign in front of the vehicle. It may display a different speed limit from that for a passenger vehicle. The maximum speed limit sign may show a higher or lower number than the actual maximum speed, for example, when detecting a speed limit sign for trucks, different speed limit with the time of day or day of the week, or speed limit sign using different units (MPH or km/h) near a border, when detecting an electric traffic sign with or without speed limit indication, when detecting an irrelevant speed limit passing by a highway exit or junction,etc.**

TURNING THE TSR SYSTEM ON AND OFF



① Steering wheel-mounted controls (left side)
② Shortcut menu button
③ Vehicle information display
④ TSR indicators

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the TSR system or customise the settings:

Shortcut menu

1. Push the shortcut menu button on the steering wheel mounted controls to display [Shortcut Menu].
2. Select [Driver Assist Custom] and push the scroll dial to enable the system settings.
3. Select [Custom Mode Setup] and push the scroll dial to customise the settings.
   - Speed Limit

     The TSR system can be customised or turned off.

     — [Warning]: Both the speed limit information display and overspeed warning function (display and chime) are enabled.

     — [Info only]: Only the speed limit display is enabled (overspeed alarm sound and flashing display are disabled).

     — [OFF]: The TSR system is disabled.
   - New Limit Alert

     Notification (chime) when the speed limit changes can be enabled or disabled.

Settings

NOTE:

When [Driver Assist Custom] setting is ON, the Intelligent Driver Alertness system cannot be adjusted through the [Settings] menu. To adjust Intelligent Driver Alertness system setting when [Driver Assist Custom] is ON, you should go to the [Custom Mode Setup] menu in the [Shortcut Menu].

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button until [Settings] displays in the Vehicle Information Display and then press the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial buttons to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.

2. Use the scroll dial buttons to select [Traffic Sign Assist] and push the scroll dial.

- Speed Limit

  The TSR system can be customised or turned off.

  — [Warning]: Both the speed limit information display and overspeed warning function (display and chime) are enabled.

  — [Info only]: Only the speed limit display is enabled (overspeed alarm sound and flashing display are disabled).

  — [OFF]: The TSR system is disabled.

- New Limit Alert

  Notification (chime) when the speed limit changes can be enabled or disabled.

If the following menu items are not available in the vehicle information display, please check menu of the Navigation system. For details, please refer to the NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

- [Traffic Sign Assist] Update by USB

  This is used to update the map data. See "How to update the map data" (P.256).

- [Traffic Sign Assist]

  The map license information can be confirmed.

  — [Database version]: The version of the map data can be confirmed.

  — [License Expiration]: The expiry date of the map license.

NOTE:

- **When the overspeed warning function is disabled (OFF is selected), the indicator illuminates briefly.**
- **When both the speed limit display and overspeed warning function are disabled, the indicator (yellow) illuminates.**
- **When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the indicator (white) illuminates. After starting the engine system the indicator tuns off. This indicates that the TSR system is operational.**

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

Condition A:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the TSR system may be deactivated automatically. The " " indicator (yellow) and the [Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the TSR system will resume operating automatically.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the " " indicator (yellow) and the [Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The camera area of the windscreen is covered with moisture, snow, ice, dirt or some other object.
- The camera area of the windscreen is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

Check that the windscreen is clean and free from ice/mist in front of the camera. If necessary, operate the Max defogging/defrosting function or heated windscreen (where fitted) to clear. This may take several minutes.

When the above conditions no longer exist, the TSR system will resume automatically.

Condition C:

If the data communication between systems is temporarily interrupted for some reason, the " " indicator (yellow) and the [Currently Unavailable] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning message appears, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning message continues to appear, have the TSR system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

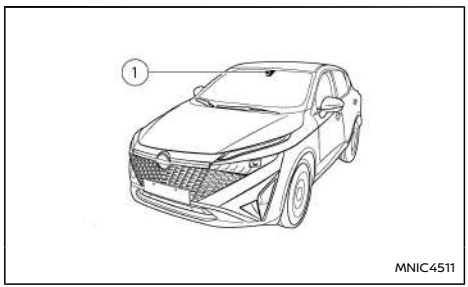
SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the TSR system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, and the " " indicator (yellow) and the [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the indicator (yellow) illuminates, pull off the road at a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the indicator (yellow) continues to illuminate, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

MAINTENANCE



The lane camera unit ① for the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

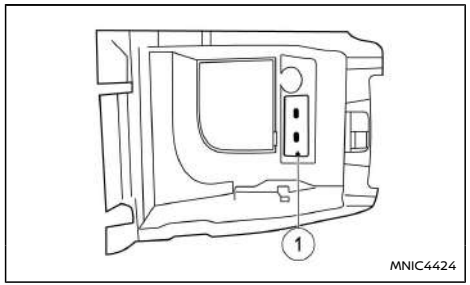
- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

How to update the map data

The map data used for the TSR system can be updated by downloading new map data to a USB memory device and installing it in the vehicle.

For map data update, some equipment is necessary depending on the model. Please visit https://nissan.navigation.com/nissan-road-database-update.

For detailed specification and recommended products, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



USB ports (where fitted)

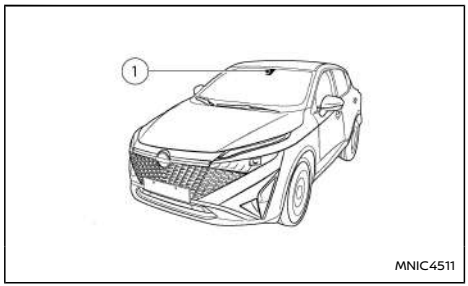
NOTE:

- **The vehicle information display cannot be operated while the map is being updated.**
- **The map data should be updated while the engine is running to prevent discharge of the 12-volt battery.**

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)

NOTE:

TSR Type B is for models without the [Driver Assist Custom] setting in the [Shortcut Menu] screen of the vehicle information display.

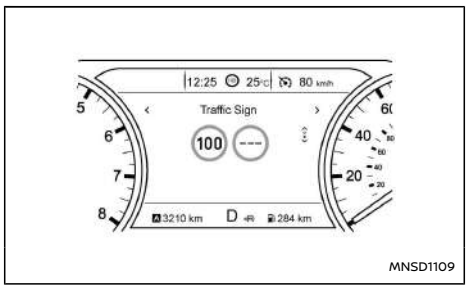


The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. The system captures the road sign information with the front camera unit ① located in front of the interior rear-view mirror and displays the detected signs in the Vehicle Information Display. For vehicles equipped with NissanConnect, the speed limit displayed is based on a combination of navigation system data and live camera recognition. TSR information is always displayed at the top of the Vehicle Information Display, and optionally in the main central area of the display screen. See "Vehicle information display" (P.80) for details of how to adapt the display of TSR information.

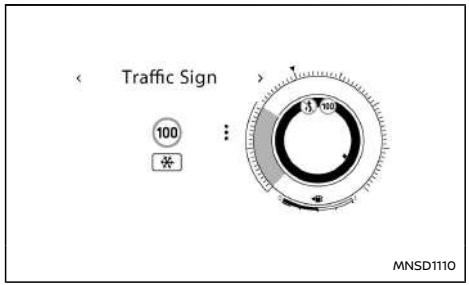
⚠ WARNING

The TSR system is only intended to be a support device to provide the driver with information. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and drive safely at all times.

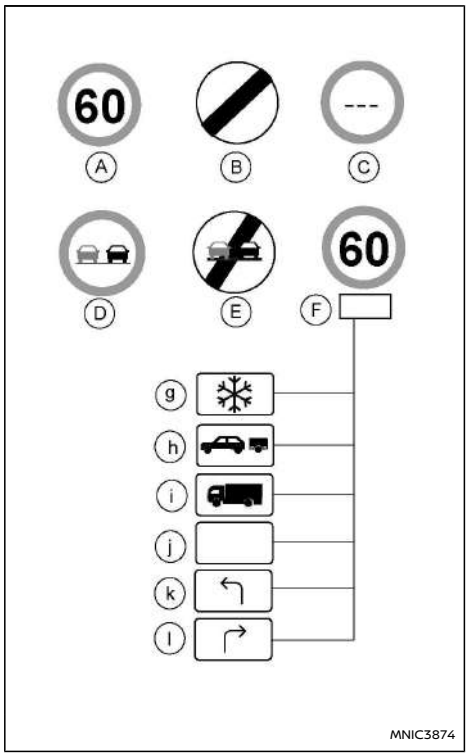
SYSTEM OPERATION



7 inch display



Full screen display



TSR: available road signs

The traffic recognition system displays the following types of road sign:

Ⓐ Latest detected speed limit.
Ⓑ National speed limit.
Ⓒ No speed limit information.
Ⓓ No-overtaking zone.
Ⓔ End of no-overtaking zone.
Ⓕ Conditional speed limit, with the following available conditions:
ⓖ Snow
ⓗ Towing
ⓘ Goods vehicles
ⓙ Generic
ⓚ Left turn allowed
ⓛ Right turn allowed

CAUTION

- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is intended as an aid to careful driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and observe all road regulations that currently apply, including looking out for road signs.**
- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **When rain, snow, fogging up or dirt adheres to the windscreen in front of the TSR camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
  - **When there is poor visibility. (For example, insufficient illumination of the road, bad weather conditions in rain, snow or fog or heavy spray.)**
  - **When the traffic signs are damaged or not standard. (For example, incorrect size, height, direction or brightness, or broken or bent)**
  - **When the traffic signs are hard to detect. (For example, they are covered by dirt or snow, or insufficient lighting.)**
  - **When the signs are ambiguous. (For example, traffic signs on construction sites, in adjacent lanes or exit lane.)**
  - **When there is a object similar to traffic signs. (For example, similar signs, board or structure.)**
  - **When passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision. (For example, after a sharp turn or located too far away.)**
  - **When electric traffic signs are hard to detect. (For example, low contrast, located too far away, 3 digits.)**
  - **In areas not covered by the navigation system.**

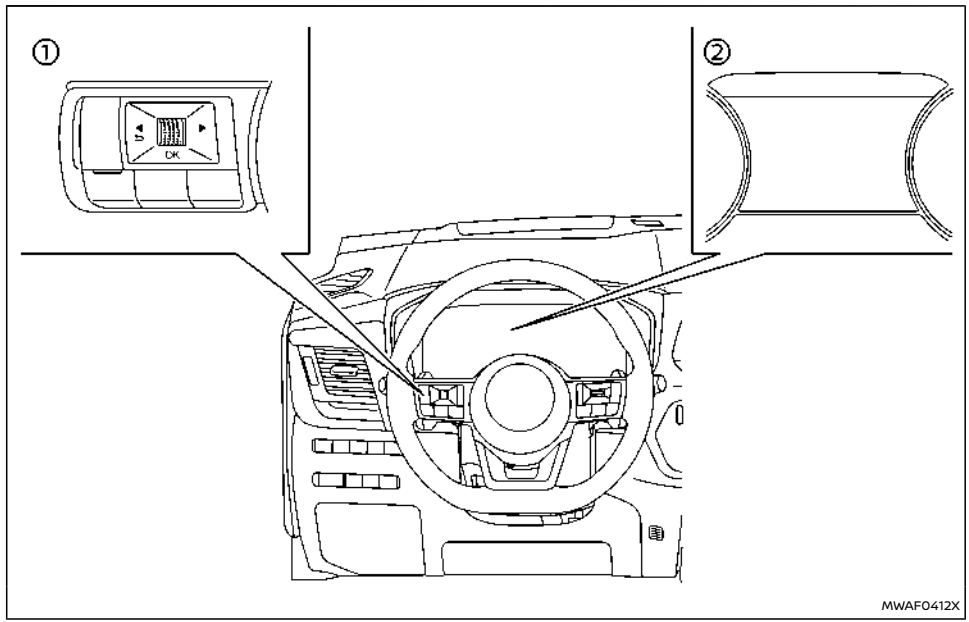
— **When the data of the navigation system is incorrect or out-of-date.**

— **If there are deviations in relation to the navigation, for example due to changes in the road routing.**

— **When overtaking buses or trucks with speed stickers.**

- **The TSR system may display a traffic sign even though there is no traffic sign in front of the vehicle. It may display a different speed limit from that for a passenger vehicle. The maximum speed limit sign may show a higher or lower number than the actual maximum speed, for example, when detecting a speed limit sign for trucks, different speed limit with the time of day or day of the week, or speed limit sign using different units (MPH or km/h) near a border, when detecting an electric traffic sign with or without speed limit indication, when detecting an irrelevant speed limit passing by a highway exit or junction,etc.**

TURNING THE TSR SYSTEM ON AND OFF



① Steering wheel-mounted controls (left side)

② Vehicle information display

Turning the TSR system on or off is done using the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the TSR system:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button until [Settings] displays in the Vehicle Information Display and then press the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial buttons to select [Driver Assistance]. Then press the scroll dial.

2. Use the scroll dial buttons to select [Traffic Sign]. Then press the scroll dial to turn the system ON/OFF.

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

Condition A:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the TSR system may be deactivated automatically. The [Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the TSR system will resume operating automatically.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the [Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The camera area of the windscreen is covered with moisture, snow, ice, dirt or some other object.
- The camera area of the windscreen is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

Check that the windscreen is clean and free from ice/mist in front of the camera. If necessary, operate the Max defogging/defrosting function or heated windscreen (where fitted) to clear. This may take several minutes.

When the above conditions no longer exist, the TSR system will resume automatically.

Condition C:

If the data communication between systems is temporarily interrupted for some reason, the [Currently Unavailable] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning message appears, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning message continues to appear, have the TSR system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

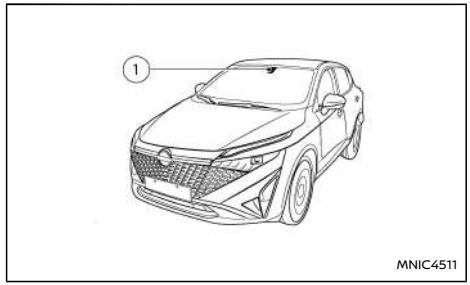
SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the TSR system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, and the [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning message appears, pull off the road at a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

MAINTENANCE



The lane camera unit ① for the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

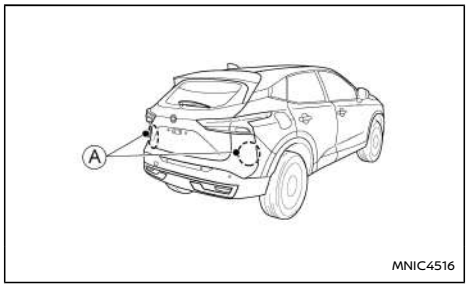
- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

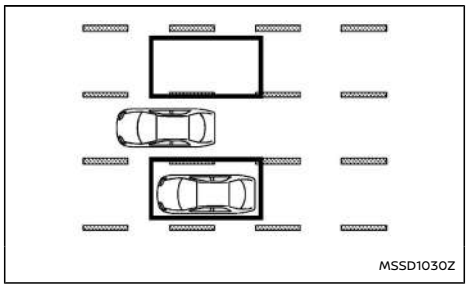
- **The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When driving, always use the side and rear mirrors and always turn your head and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.**
- **There is a limitation to the detection capability of the radar. Using the BSW system under some road, lane marker or weather conditions could lead to improper system operation. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.**
- **The BSW system operates at speeds above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).**

THE BSW SYSTEM



The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system can help alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.

The BSW system uses radar sensors Ⓐ installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles beside your vehicle in an adjacent lane.

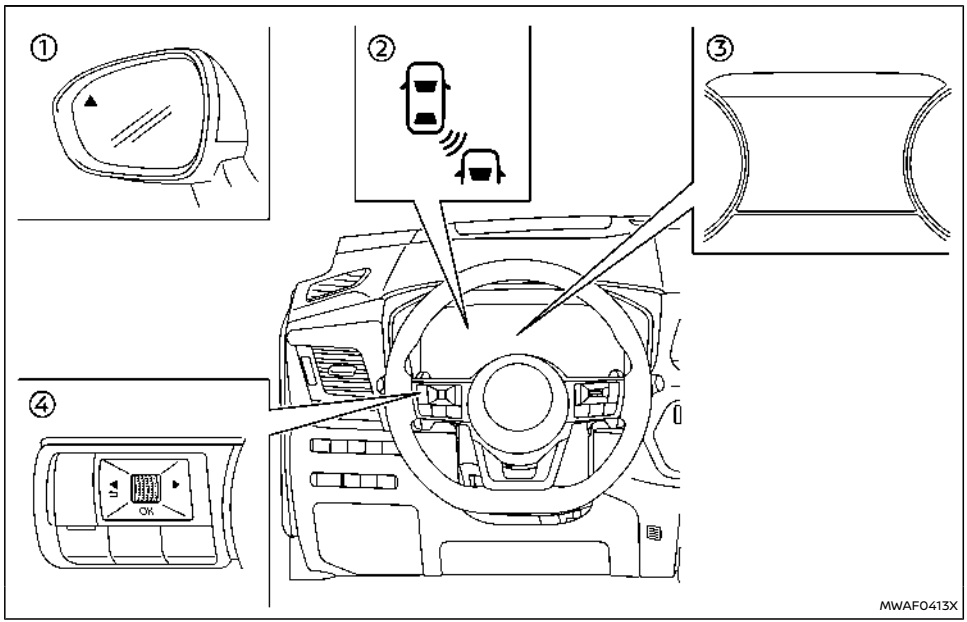


Detection zone

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) sideways.

The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH). If the radar sensors detect vehicles in the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light illuminates. If the driver then activates the turn signal, the system chimes a sound (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash.

BSW SYSTEM OPERATION



① BSW LED indicator light
② BSW indicator (on the vehicle information display)
③ Vehicle information display
④ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

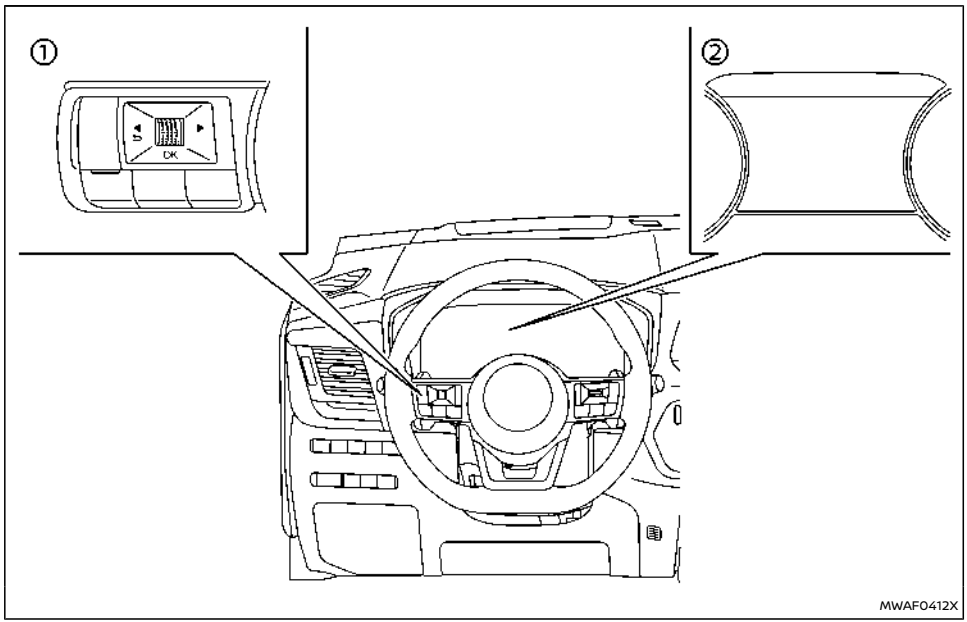
The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light illuminates.

If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash. The BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator continue to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone.

The BSW LED indicator light illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition is switched **ON**. The brightness of the side indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of ambient light.

Turning the BSW system on or off



① Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

② Vehicle information display

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the BSW system.

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Blind Spot] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Warning] and push the scroll dial.

For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

NOTE:

When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain the current settings even if the engine is restarted.

BSW temporary disabled status

When radar blockage is detected, the BSW system will be turned off automatically. The [Not available Side radar obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted) and the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) systems will also stop working.

If the BSW system stops working, the Emergency Lane Assist (where fitted) and the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) systems will also stop working.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

System malfunction

If the BSW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically. The [System Fault] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (where fitted) and the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) systems will also stop working.

If the BSW system stops working, the Emergency Lane Assist (where fitted) and the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) systems will also stop working.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the BSW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

BSW SYSTEM PRECAUTION

⚠ WARNING

- **The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSW when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **— Pedestrians, bicycles, animals.**
  - **— Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.**
  - **— Oncoming vehicles.**
  - **— Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.**
  - **— A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.**
  - **— A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.**
  - **— A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.**
  - **— See "Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations" (P.264) for the situations in which the radar sensors may not be able to detect vehicle(s).**
- **The BSW system may not provide a warning for vehicles that pass the detection zone quickly.**
- **The radar sensors detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**
- **Severe weather or road spray conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

BSW DRIVING SITUATIONS

Indicator on

Indicator off

Indicator flashing

Another vehicle approaching from behind

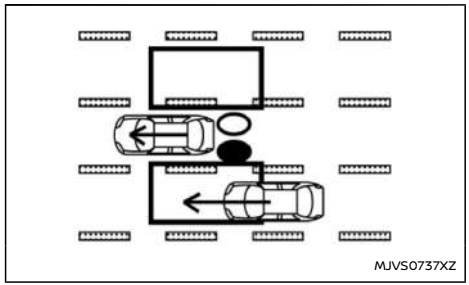


Illustration 1 Approaching from behind

Illustration 1: The BSW LED indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane. However, if the overtaking vehicle is travelling much faster than your vehicle, the BSW LED indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.

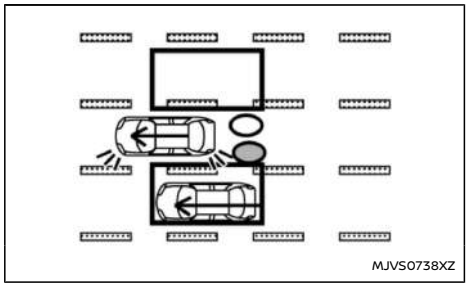


Illustration 2 Approaching from behind

Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal, then the system chimes (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash.

NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

Overtaking another vehicle

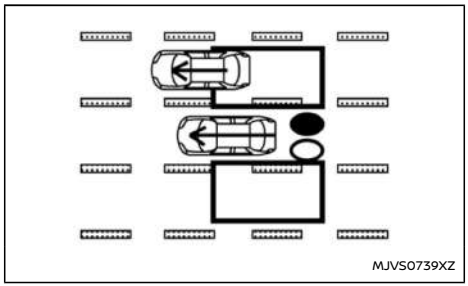


Illustration 3 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 3: BSW LED indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.

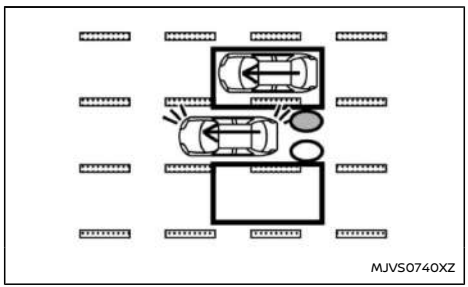


Illustration 4 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 4: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash.

NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

NOTE:

- **When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.**
- **The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.**

Entering from the side

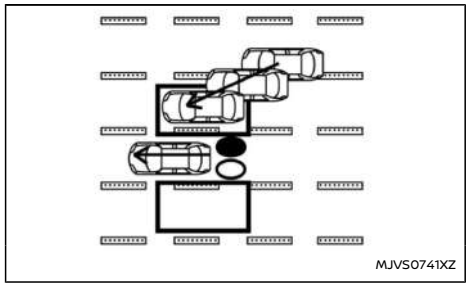


Illustration 5 Entering from the side

Illustration 5: The BSW LED indicator light illumi-

nates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

NOTE:

The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.

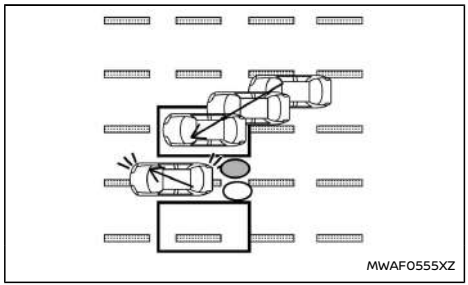


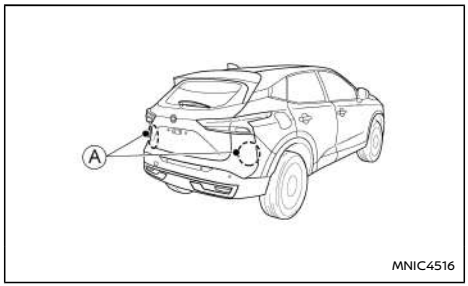
Illustration 6 Entering from the side

Illustration 6: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash and a chime will sound twice.

NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

BSW SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors Ⓐ for the BSW system are located near the rear bumper.

To keep the BSW system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog.
- The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost, or dirt obstructing the radar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. If the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION SYSTEM (where fitted)

NOTE:

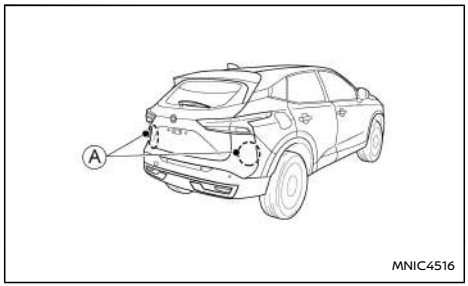
This section applies to models without Emergency Lane Assist (ELA). If your vehicle is fitted with ELA, please refer to the description of ELA "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296)

⚠ WARNING

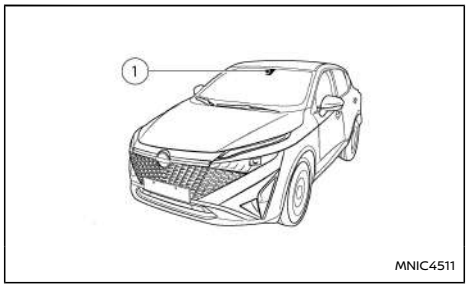
Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When driving, always use the side and rear mirrors and always turn your head and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system.**
- **There is a limitation to the detection capability of the radar. Using the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems under some road, lane marker or weather conditions could lead to improper system operation. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.**
- **The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system operates at speeds above approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).**

THE INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION SYSTEM



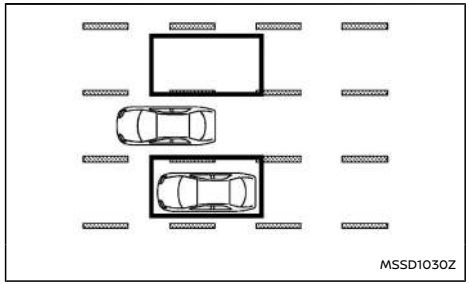
MNIC4516



MNIC4511

The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system can help alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.

The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system uses radar sensors Ⓐ installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles beside your vehicle in an adjacent lane. In addition to the radar sensors, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system uses a camera ① installed behind the windscreen to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

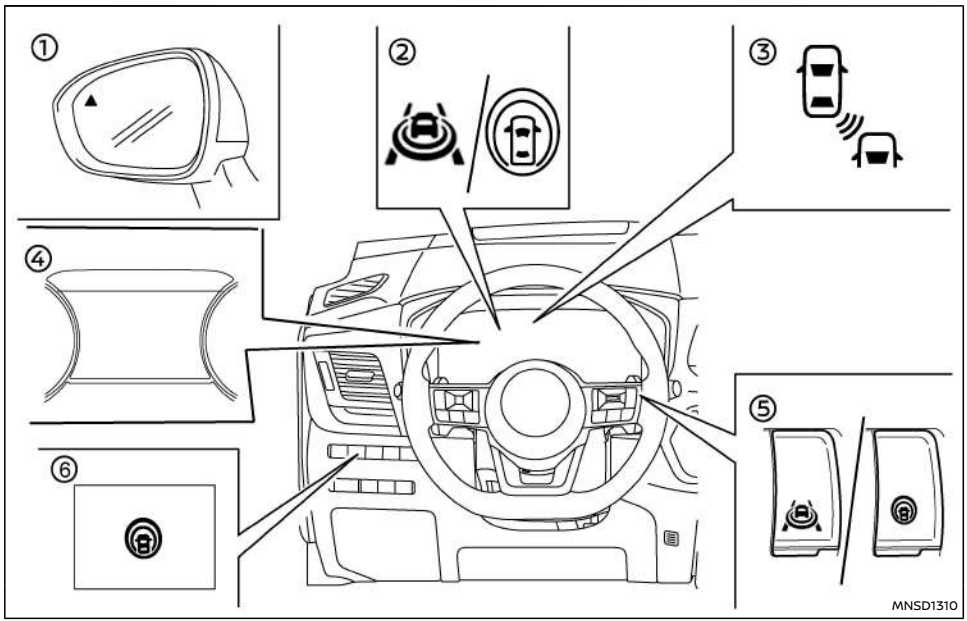

MSSD1030Z

Detection zone

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) sideways.

The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system operates above approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH). If the radar detects a vehicle in the detection zone and your vehicle is approaching the lane marker, the systems chime a sound (three times), flashes the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator, and applies the steering for a short period of time to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the travelling lane.

INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION SYSTEM OPERATION



① BSW LED indicator on the door mirror glass (where fitted)

② Drive Assist indicator (where fitted) or ProPILOT Assist status indicator light (where fitted) or Safety Shield indicator light (where fitted) in the vehicle information display

③ BSW indicator

④ Vehicle Information Display

⑤ ProPILOT Assist switch (for models with ProPILOT Assist), Drive Assist switch (for models with ICC and Steering Assist (MT))

⑥ Safety Shield switch (for models without ProPILOT Assist or ICC and Steering Assist (MT))

If the radar sensors detect vehicles in the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light located on the outside mirrors illuminates. If your vehicle is approaching a lane marker, the system chimes a sound (three times) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash. Then the system applies the steering for a short period of time to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the lane. Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention operates regardless of turn signal usage.

NOTE:

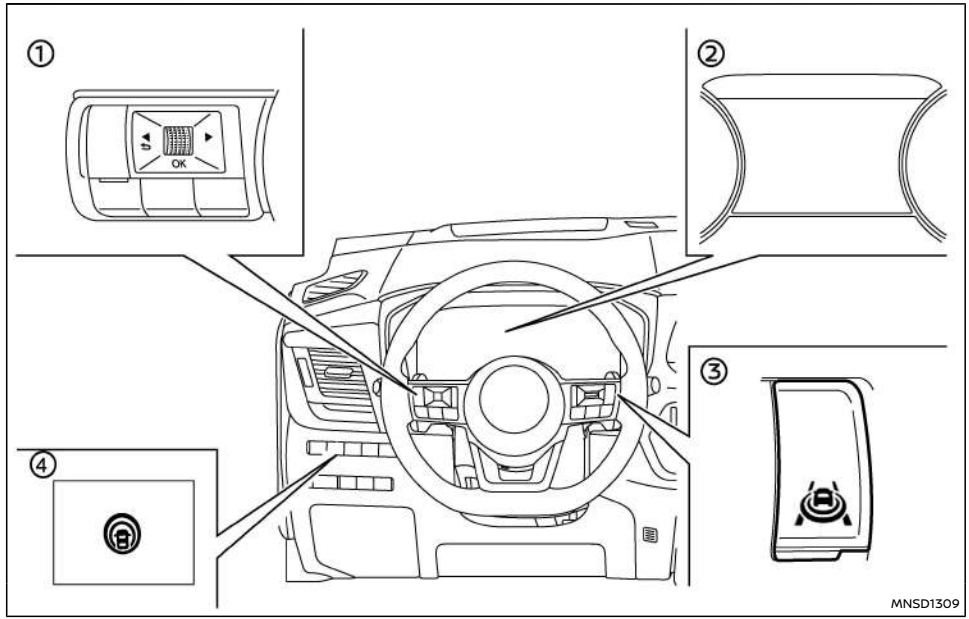
Warning and steering control will only be activated if the BSW LED indicator light is already illuminated when your vehicle approaches a lane marker. If another vehicle comes into the detection zone after your vehicle has crossed a lane marker, no warning or steering control will be activated. For additional information, see "BSW driving situations" (P.264). The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is typically activated earlier than the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system when your vehicle is approaching a lane marker.

The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system turns on when either the ProPILOT Assist switch (for models with ProPILOT Assist), the Drive Assist switch (for models with ICC and Steering Assist (MT)), the Safety Shield switch (for models without ProPILOT Assist or ICC and Steering Assist), or the speed limiter switch on the steering wheel is pushed when the Blind Spot Intervention is

enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display.

The ProPILOT Assist status indicator light (for models with ProPILOT Assist) or Drive Assist indicator (for models with ICC and Steering Assist (MT)) or Safety Shield indicator (for models without ProPILOT Assist or ICC and Steering Assist (MT)) on the vehicle information display illuminates.

Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system activation and deactivation



① Steering wheel mounted control (left side)

② Vehicle Information Display

③ ProPILOT Assist switch (for models with ProPILOT Assist), Drive Assist switch (for models with ICC and Steering Assist (MT))

④ Safety Shield switch (for models without ProPILOT Assist or ICC and Steering Assist (MT))

Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention is activated turns on when either the ProPILOT Assist switch (for models with ProPILOT Assist), the Drive Assist switch (for models with ICC and Steering Assist

(MT)), the Safety Shield switch (for models without ProPILOT Assist or ICC and Steering Assist), or the speed limiter switch on the steering wheel is pushed when the Blind Spot Intervention is enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display.

To deactivate the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention, push the same switch again or disable the Blind Spot Intervention setting in the [Driver Assistance] menu. The system will be automatically deactivated when the ignition switch is switched OFF.

To enable or disable the Blind Spot Intervention setting:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Blind Spot] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Intervention] and push the scroll dial.
4. Push either the ProPILOT Assist switch (for models with ProPILOT Assist) or the Drive Assist switch (for models with ICC and Steering Assist (MT)) or the Safety Shield switch (for models without ProPILOT Assist or ICC and Steering Assist) to turn the system on or off.

For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

NOTE:

- **When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain the current setting even if the engine is restarted**
- **For models with ProPILOT Assist system: When the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention is enabled in the settings menu, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system can be turned on or off by pushing the speed limiter MAIN switch (where fitted) on the steering wheel.**
- **Before Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention can be activated, Blind Spot Warning must be activated. To enable or disable the Blind Spot Warning setting:**

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Blind Spot] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Warning] and push the scroll dial.

Turning the Blind Spot Warning system off will deactivate the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention at the same time.

Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention temporarily not available

When any of the following messages appear on the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system will be turned off automatically.

- [Unavailable Slippery Road]: When the ESP system (except traction control system function) or ABS operates.
- [Currently Not Available]:
  - When the ESP system is turned **OFF**.
  - When the [SNOW] mode or the [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models not fitted with ELA).
- [Unavailable Camera Temperature High]: When the camera detects that the interior temperature is high (over approximately 40°C (104°F)).
- [Not Available Side Radar Obstructed]: When side radar blockage is detected.

Turn off the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system and turn it on again when the above conditions no longer exist.

Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention malfunction

If the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically. The [System fault] warning message will appear and BSW indicator (yellow) on in the vehicle information display will illuminate and a chime will sound.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

⚠ WARNING

- **The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **— Pedestrians, bicycles, animals.**
  - **— Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.**
  - **— Oncoming vehicles.**
  - **— Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.**
  - **— A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.**
  - **— A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.**
  - **— A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.**
  - **— See "BSW driving situations" (P.264) for the situations in which the radar sensors may not be able to detect vehicle(s).**
- **The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system may not provide a warning or steering control for vehicles that pass the detection zone quickly.**
- **The radar sensors detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**
- **Severe weather or road spray conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**
- **The camera may not detect lane markers in the following situations and the Blind Spot Intervention system may not operate properly.**
  - **— On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **— On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **— On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **— On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs.**
  - **— On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **— When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane markers.**
  - **— When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **— When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windscreen in front of a lane camera unit.**
  - **— When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **— When strong light enters a lane camera unit. (For example: light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **— When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example: when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
- **Do not use the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system under the following conditions because the system may not function properly.**
  - **— During bad weather (For example: rain, fog, snow, etc.)**
  - **— When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **— When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **— When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**

- **— When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
- **— When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
- **— When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
- **— When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
- **— When towing a trailer or other vehicle.**

- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION DRIVING SITUATIONS

Indicator on	●
Indicator off	○
Indicator flashing	◐

Another vehicle approaching from behind

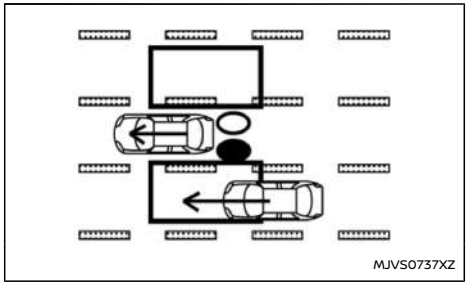


Illustration 1 Approaching from behind

Illustration 1: The BSW LED indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane. However, if the overtaking vehicle is travelling much faster than your vehicle, the BSW LED indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.

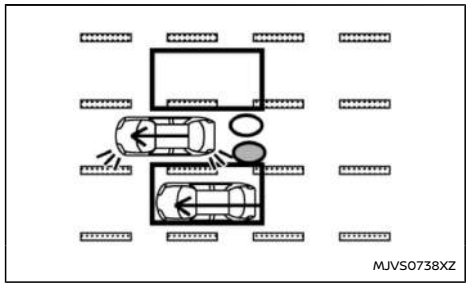


Illustration 2 Approaching from behind

Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal, then the system chimes (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash.

NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

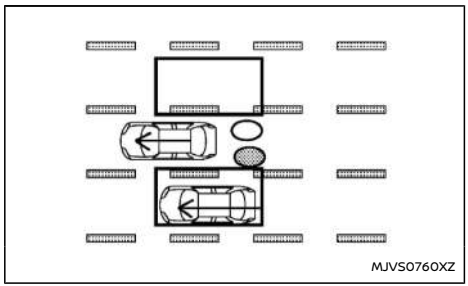


Illustration 3 Approaching from behind

Illustration 3: If the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is on and your vehicle is approaching a lane marker and a vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash. Then the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system activates to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the driving lane.

Overtaking another vehicle

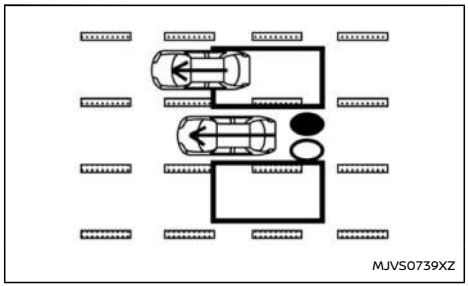


Illustration 4 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 4: BSW LED indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.

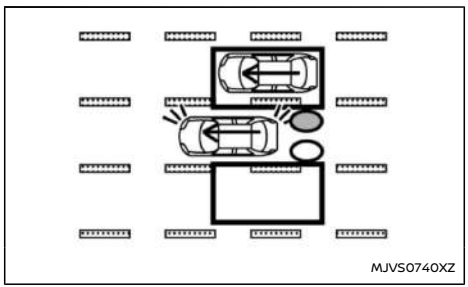


Illustration 5 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 5: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash.

NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

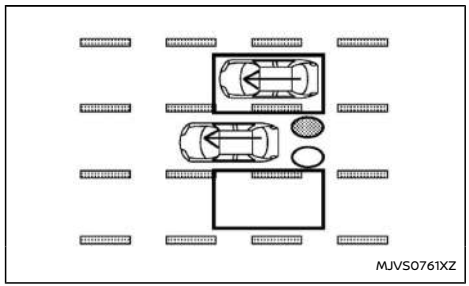


Illustration 6 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 6: If the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is on and your vehicle approaches a lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash. Then, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system activates to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the driving lane.

NOTE:

- **When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.**
- **The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.**

Entering from the side

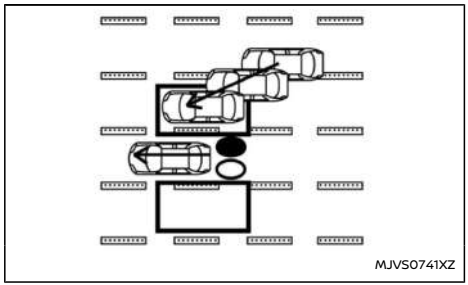


Illustration 7 Entering from the side

Illustration 7: The BSW LED indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

NOTE:

The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.

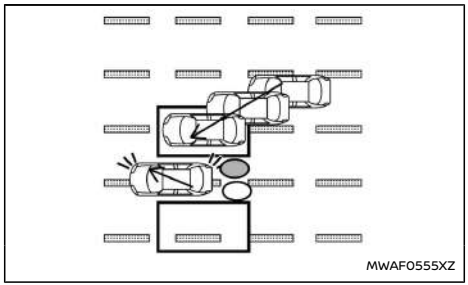


Illustration 8 Entering from the side

Illustration 8: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash and a chime will sound twice.

NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

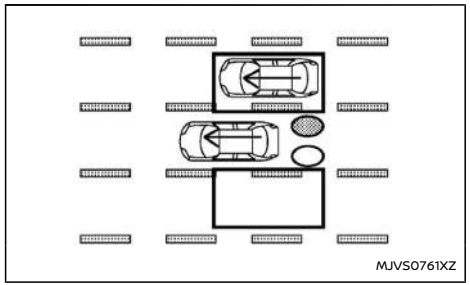


Illustration 9 Entering from the side

Illustration 9: If the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is on and your vehicle approaches the lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light and the BSW indicator will flash and a chime will sound three times. Then, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system activates to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the driving lane.

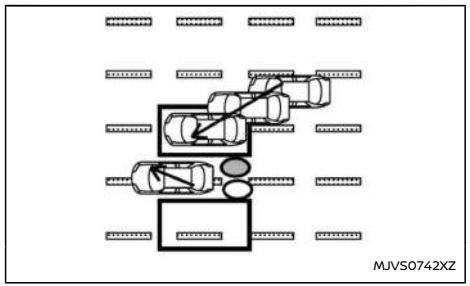


Illustration 10 Entering from the side

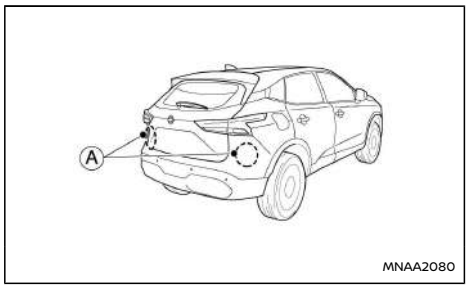
Illustration 10: The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system will not operate if your vehicle is on a lane marker when another vehicle enters the detection zone. In this case only the BSW system operates.

NOTE:

Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention braking will not operate or will stop operating and only a warning chime will sound under the following conditions:

- **When the brake pedal is depressed.**
- **When the vehicle is accelerated during Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system operation.**
- **When steering quickly.**
- **When the ICC or Intelligent Emergency Braking warnings sound.**
- **When the hazard warning flashers are operated.**
- **When driving on a curve at a high speed.**

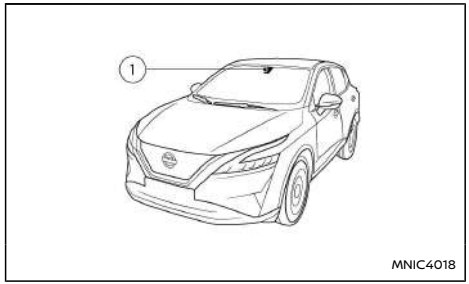
INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors Ⓐ for the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system are located near the rear bumper.

To keep the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog.
- The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost, or dirt obstructing the radar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. If the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



The lane camera unit ① for the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA) SYSTEM (where fitted)

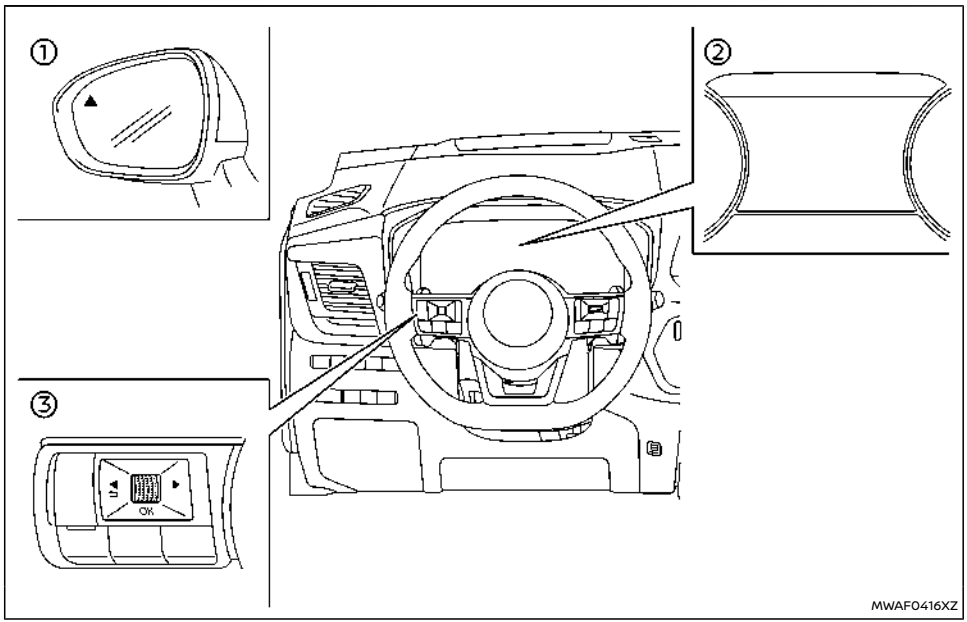
⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RCTA system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The RCTA system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When reversing out of a parking space, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move. Never rely solely on the RCTA system.**

The RCTA system will assist you when reversing out of a parking space. When the vehicle is in reverse, the system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle. If the system detects cross traffic, it will alert you.

RCTA SYSTEM OPERATION

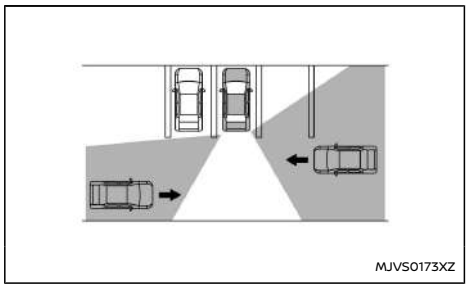


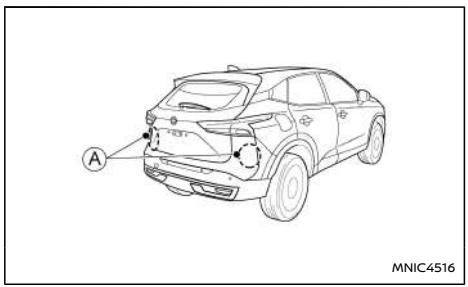
① BSW LED indicator light
② Vehicle Information Display
③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

The RCTA system can help alert the driver of an approaching vehicle when the driver is reversing out of a parking space.

When the shift position is in R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the RCTA system is operational.

If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from either side, the system chimes (once) and the BSW LED indicator light flashes on the side the vehicle is approaching from.


MJVS0173XZ

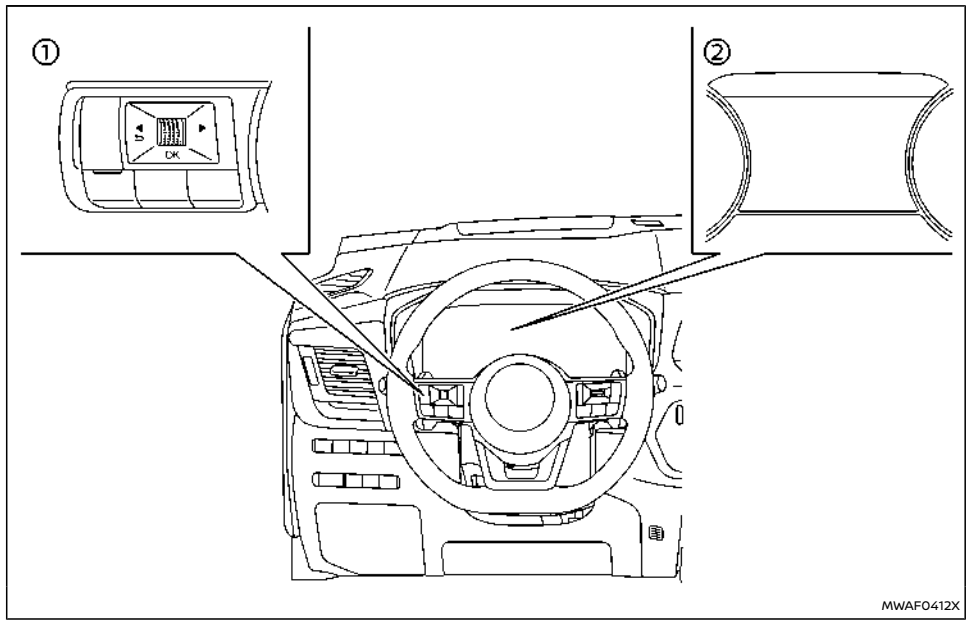


MNIC4516

The RCTA system uses radar sensors Ⓐ installed on both sides near the rear bumper to detect an approaching vehicle.

The radar sensors Ⓐ can detect an approaching vehicle from up to approximately 20 m (66 ft) away.

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE RCTA SYSTEM



MWAF0412X

① Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

② Vehicle Information Display

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the RCTA system.

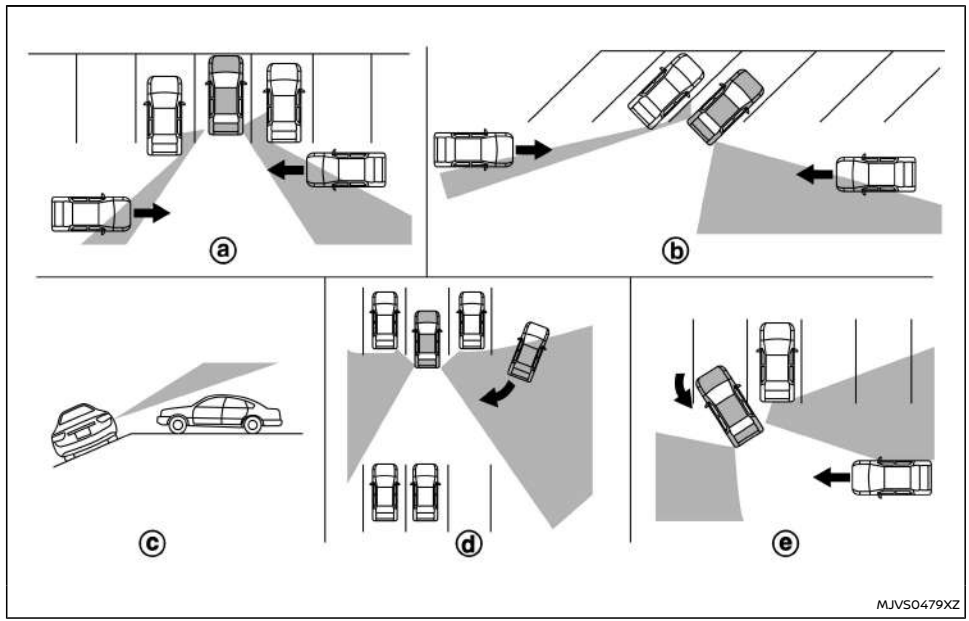
1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button until [Settings] displays in the Vehicle Information Display and then press the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial buttons to select [Driver Assistance]. Then press the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial buttons to select [Rear Cross Traffic Alert]. Then press the scroll dial.

3. To set the RCTA system to on or off, use the scroll dial to navigate the menu and press the scroll dial to select or change an item.

NOTE:

When enabling/disabling the system, the system setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.

RCTA SYSTEM LIMITATIONS



⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the RCTA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Always check surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before reversing. The radar sensors detect approaching (moving) vehicles. The radar sensors cannot detect every object such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, animals or child-operated toy vehicles.**

- **— A vehicle that is passing at speeds greater than approximately 30 km/h (19 MPH).**
- **— A vehicle that is passing at speeds lower than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).**

- **The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations:**
  - **— Illustration ⓐ: When a vehicle parked next to you obstructs the beam of the radar sensor.**
  - **— Illustration ⓑ: When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.**
  - **— Illustration ⓒ: When the vehicle is parked on inclined ground.**
  - **— Illustration ⓓ: When an approaching vehicle turns into your vehicle's parking lot aisle.**
  - **— Illustration ⓔ: When the angle formed by your vehicle and the approaching vehicle is small.**
- **The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:**
  - **— Severe weather**
  - **— Road spray**
  - **— Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**
- **Excessive noise (e.g. audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

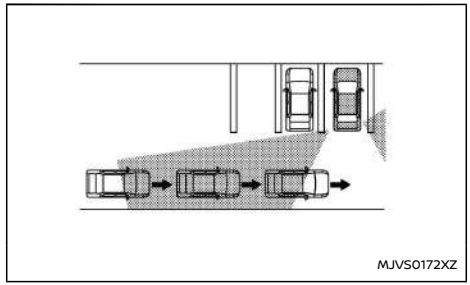


Illustration 1

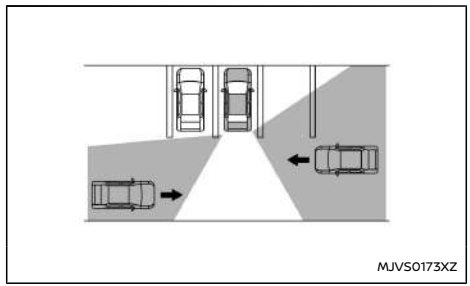


Illustration 2

NOTE:

In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row (Illustration 1) or in the opposite direction (Illustration 2), a chime may not be sounded by the RCTA system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The [Not Available Side Radar Obstructed] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

The systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The [System fault] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

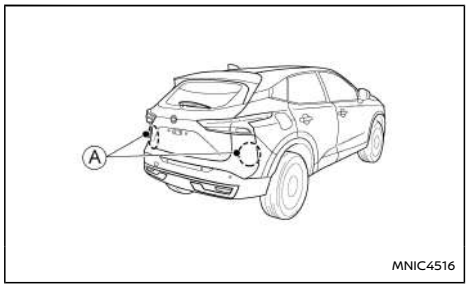
NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the RCTA system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors Ⓐ for the RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

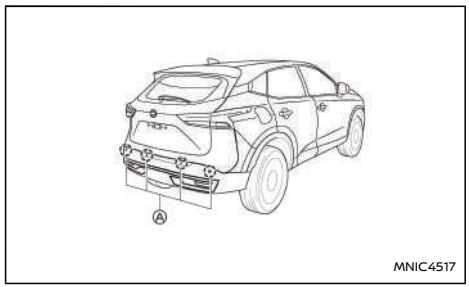
For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" (P.497).

⚠ WARNING

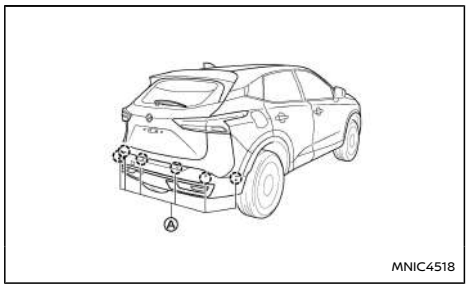
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RAB system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The RAB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for proper driving procedures. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move before and while reversing. Never rely solely on the RAB system. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **There are limitations to the RAB system capability. The RAB system is not effective in all situations.**

The RAB system can assist the driver when the vehicle is reversing and approaching objects directly behind the vehicle.



Models with 4 parking (sonar) sensors



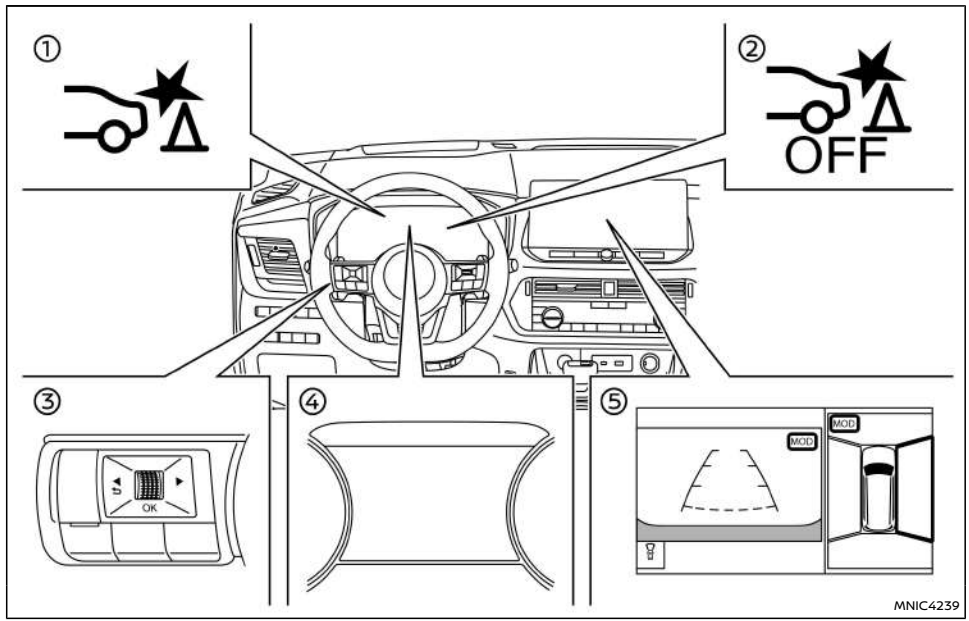
Models with 6 parking (sonar) sensors

The RAB system detects obstacles behind the vehicle using the parking sensors Ⓐ located on the rear bumper.

NOTE:

You can temporarily cancel the sonar function in the vehicle, this will also temporarily cancel the RAB system. For additional information, see "Front and Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" (P.405).

RAB SYSTEM OPERATION



① RAB system warning indicator (on the vehicle information display)

② RAB system OFF warning light (on the meter panel)

③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

④ Vehicle information display

⑤ Centre display (where fitted)

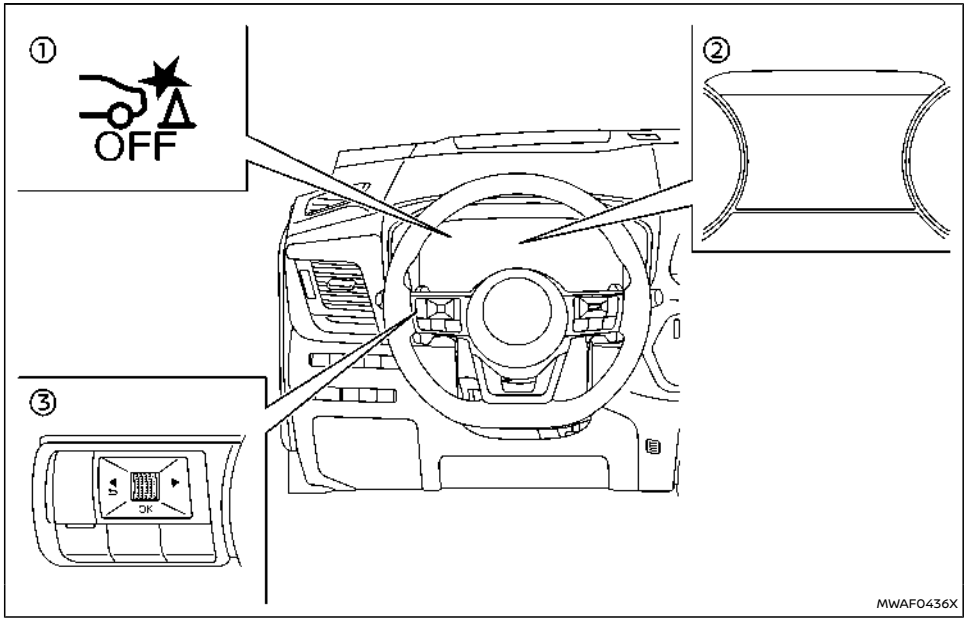
When the vehicle is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is between approximately 3 km/h (2 MPH) and 15 km/h (9 MPH), the RAB system is active.

If a risk of a collision with an obstacle is detected when your vehicle is reversing, the RAB system warning indicator will flash in the vehicle information display, a red frame will appear in the centre display (models with the Intelligent Around View Monitor system), and the system will chime three times. The system will then automatically apply the brakes. After the automatic brake application, the driver must depress the brake pedal to maintain brake pressure.

NOTE:

- **The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the RAB system.**
- **When the brakes operate, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

TURNING THE RAB SYSTEM ON/OFF



① RAB system OFF warning light
② Vehicle information display
③ Steering-wheel-mounted control (left side)

Perform the following steps to turn the RAB system ON or OFF.

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.

2. Select [Emergency Brake] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Rear] and use the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

When the RAB system is turned off, the RAB system OFF warning light illuminates when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

The RAB system OFF warning light will also illuminate when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) and the RAB system is ON if the parking sensors have been temporarily disabled using the [Parking Aids] setting.

NOTE:

The RAB system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.

NOTE:



When the vehicle is in R (Reverse) and the [Parking Aids] screen is displayed in the vehicle information display the RAB system can be disabled temporarily by pushing the <OK> switch on the steering wheel.

RAB SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the RAB system. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RAB system could result in serious injury or death.

- **When the vehicle approaches an obstacle while the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed, the function may not operate or the start of the operation may be delayed. The RAB system may not operate or may not perform sufficiently due to vehicle conditions, driving conditions, the traffic environment, the weather, road surface conditions, etc. Do not wait for the system to operate. Operate the brake pedal by yourself as soon as necessary.**
- **If it is necessary to override RAB operation, strongly press the accelerator pedal.**
- **Always check your surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before and while reversing. The RAB system detects stationary objects behind the vehicle. The RAB system does not detect the following objects:**
  - **— Moving objects**
  - **— Low objects**
  - **— Narrow objects**
  - **— Wedge-shaped objects**
  - **— Complex-shaped objects**
  - **— Multiple object in close**
  - **— Objects close to the bumper (less than approximately 30 cm (1 ft))**
  - **— Objects that suddenly appear**
  - **— Thin objects such as rope, wire, chain, etc.**
- **The RAB system may not operate for pedestrians or animals.**
- **The RAB system may not operate for the following obstacles:**
  - **— Obstacles located high off the ground**
  - **— Obstacles in a position offset from your vehicle**
  - **— Obstacles, such as spongy materials or snow, that have soft outer surfaces and can easily absorb a sound wave**
- **The RAB system may not operate in the following conditions:**
  - **— There is rain, snow, ice, dirt, etc., attached to the parking sensors.**
  - **— A loud sound is heard in the area around the vehicle.**
  - **— The surface of the obstacle is diagonal to the rear of the vehicle.**
  - **— The parking sensors or the area around them are extremely hot or cold.**
- **The RAB system may unintentionally operate in the following conditions:**

- **— There is overgrown grass in the area around the vehicle.**
- **— There is a structure (e.g., a wall, toll gate equipment, a narrow tunnel, a parking lot gate) near the side of the vehicle.**
- **— There are bumps, protrusions, or manhole covers on the road surface.**
- **— The vehicle is driving through a draped flag or a curtain.**
- **— The vehicle is approaching a high kerb or car stop.**
- **— The vehicle is driving on a steep slope.**
- **— There is an accumulation of snow or ice behind the vehicle.**
- **— An ultrasonic wave source, such as another vehicle's sonar, is near the vehicle.**

- **Once the automatic brake control operates, it does not operate again if the vehicle approaches the same obstacle.**
- **The automatic brake control can only operate for a short period of time. Therefore, the driver must depress the brake pedal.**
- **In the following situations, the RAB system may not operate properly or may not function sufficiently:**
  - **— The vehicle is driven in bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **— The vehicle is driven on a steep slope.**
  - **— The vehicle's posture is changed (e.g., when driving over a bump).**
  - **— The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.**
  - **— The vehicle is turned sharply by turning the steering wheel fully.**
  - **— Snow chains are used.**
  - **— Wheels or tyres other than NISSAN recommended are used.**
  - **— The brakes are cold at low ambient temperatures or immediately after driving has started.**
  - **— The braking force becomes poor due to wet brakes after driving through a puddle or washing the vehicle.**
- **Turn the RAB system off in the following conditions to prevent the occurrence of an unexpected accident resulting from sudden system operation:**
  - **— The vehicle is towed.**
  - **— The vehicle is carried on a flatbed truck.**
  - **— The vehicle is on the chassis dynamometer.**
  - **— The vehicle drives on an uneven road surface.**
  - **— Suspension parts other than those designated as genuine parts are used. (If the vehicle height or the vehicle body inclination is changed, the system may not detect an obstacle correctly.)**
  - **— If the vehicle is using an accessory like a bike rack, or cargo carrier that blocks the sensors.**
- **When towing a trailer or other vehicle, turn the RAB system off to prevent the occurrence of an unexpected accident resulting from sudden system operation.**
- **Excessive noise (e.g., audio system volume, an open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the RAB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, the RAB system OFF warning light will illuminate, a chime will sound, and the [System fault] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

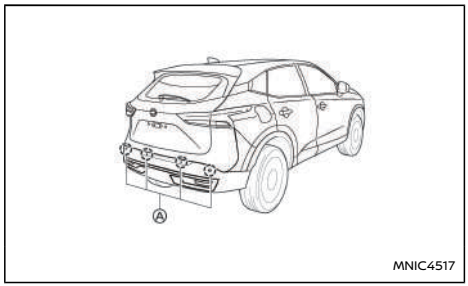
Action to take

If the warning light illuminates, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the RAB system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

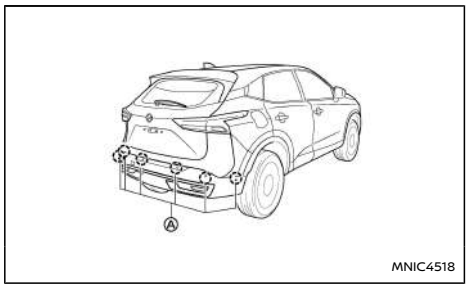
NOTE:

If the RAB system cannot be operated temporarily, the RAB system OFF warning light blinks.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



Models with 4 parking (sonar) sensors



Models with 6 parking (sonar) sensors

The parking sensors Ⓐ are located on the rear bumper. Observe the following items to ensure proper operation of the system:

- Always keep the sensors clean.
- If the sensors are dirty, wipe them off with a soft cloth while being careful to not damage them.
- The sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the sensors.
- Do not subject the area around the sensors to strong impact. Also, do not remove or disassemble the sensors. If the sensors and peripheral areas are deformed in an accident, etc., have the sensors checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint on the sensors and their surrounding areas. This may cause a malfunction or improper operation.
- When washing the vehicle using a high-pressure washer, do not apply direct washer pressure on the sensors. This may cause a malfunction of the sensors.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is fitted with ICC and Steering Assist or ProPILOT Assist, refer to the dedicated section later in this manual for information on the Lane Departure Warning System.

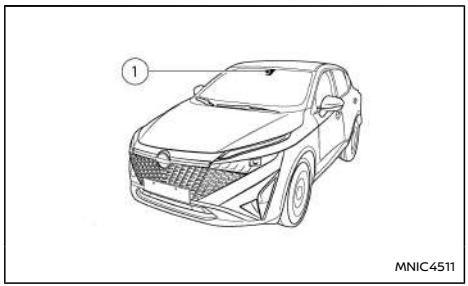
- **ICC and Steering Assist: See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" (P.324).**
- **ProPILOT Assist: See "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).**

The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- For Europe:
  approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)
- Except for Europe:
  approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and steering wheel vibration that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.

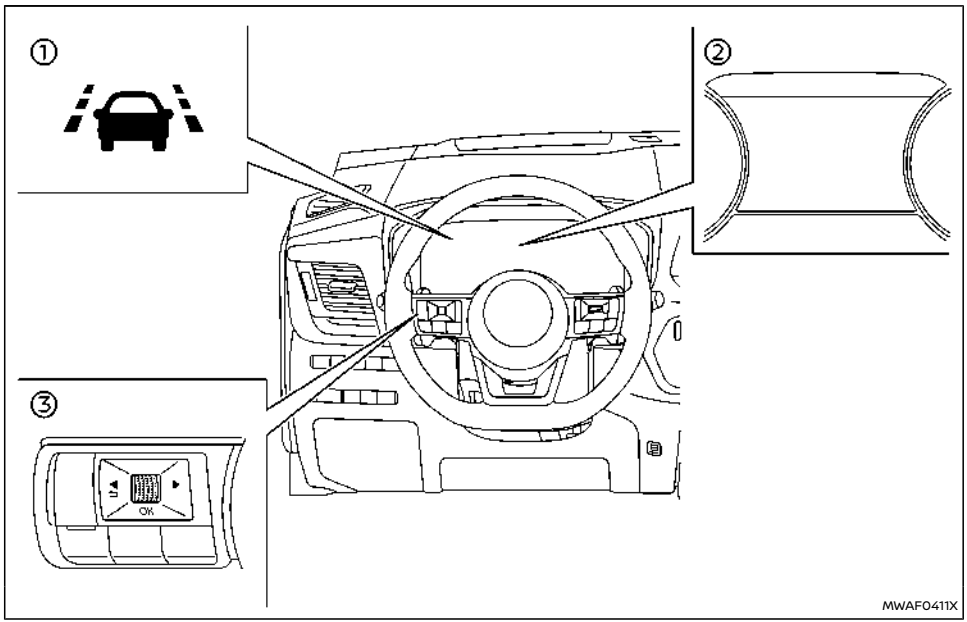


⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

LDW SYSTEM OPERATION



① LDW indicator (on the vehicle information display)

② Vehicle information display

③ Steering wheel-mounted controls (left side)

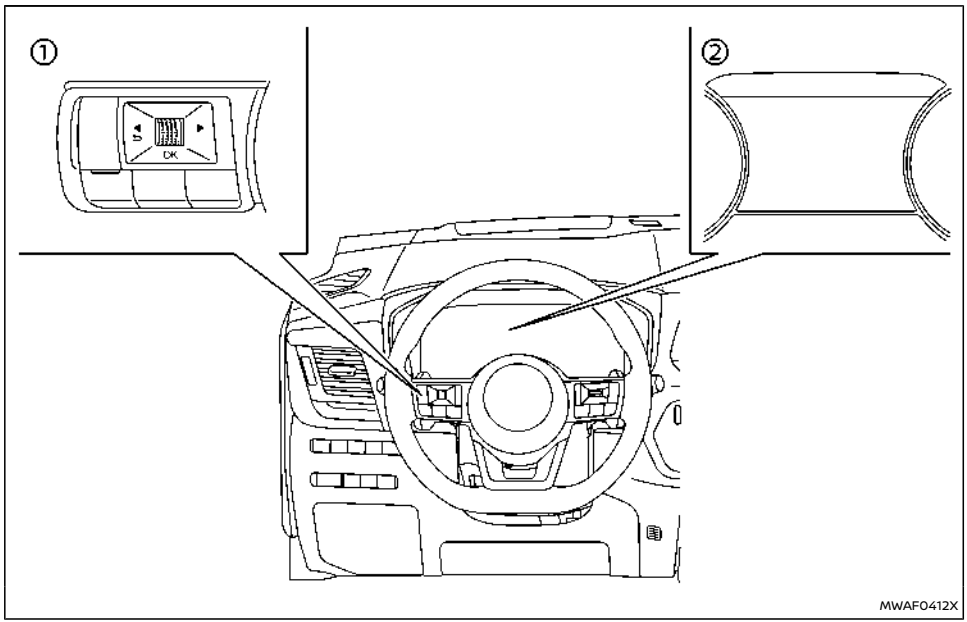
The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- For Europe:
  approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)
- Except for Europe:
  approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate, and the LDW indicator on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

Turning the LDW system on or off



① Steering wheel-mounted controls (left side)

② Vehicle information display

You can turn the LDW system on and off using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

For details. see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Lane Assist] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Warning] and push the scroll dial.

NOTE:

If you turn the LDW system off using the [Settings] menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.

NOTE:

You can adjust the intensity of the steering wheel vibration using the [Vibration Level] setting (where fitted) in the [Lane Assist] menu of the vehicle information display. It can be set to [High], [Medium] or [Low].

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe) or 70 km/h (45 MPH) (except for Europe), or if it cannot detect lane markers.**
- **Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **— When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**

— **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**

— **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**

— **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**

— **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**

— **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**

— **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**

— **When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.**

- **The system may not function properly under the following conditions:**

— **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**

— **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**

— **On roads where there are sharp curves.**

— **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)**

— **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**

— **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**

— **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**

— **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**

— **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**

— **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**

— **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**

LDW TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40 °C (104 °F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically and the [Unavailable Camera Temperature High] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operational again approximately two seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe) or 70 km/h (45 MPH) (except for Europe).
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.

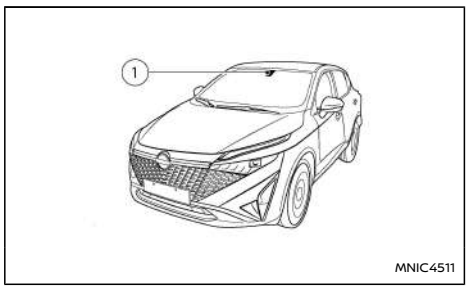
After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

LDW MALFUNCTION

If the LDW system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and the [System fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System fault] message continues to appear in the

Vehicle Information Display, have the LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

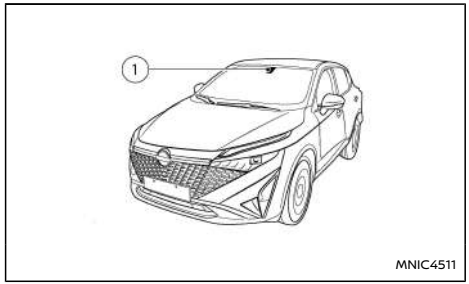
MULTI-SENSING CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE



The lane camera unit ① for the LDW system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION (ILI) SYSTEM (where fitted)



NOTE:

This section applies to models without Emergency Lane Assist (ELA). If your vehicle is fitted with ELA, please refer to the description of ELA "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296)

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system is primarily intended for use on well-developed motorways or highways. It may not**

detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system must be turned on with the ILI switch (where fitted) or the Safety Shield switch (where fitted) every time the ignition switch is switched **ON**.

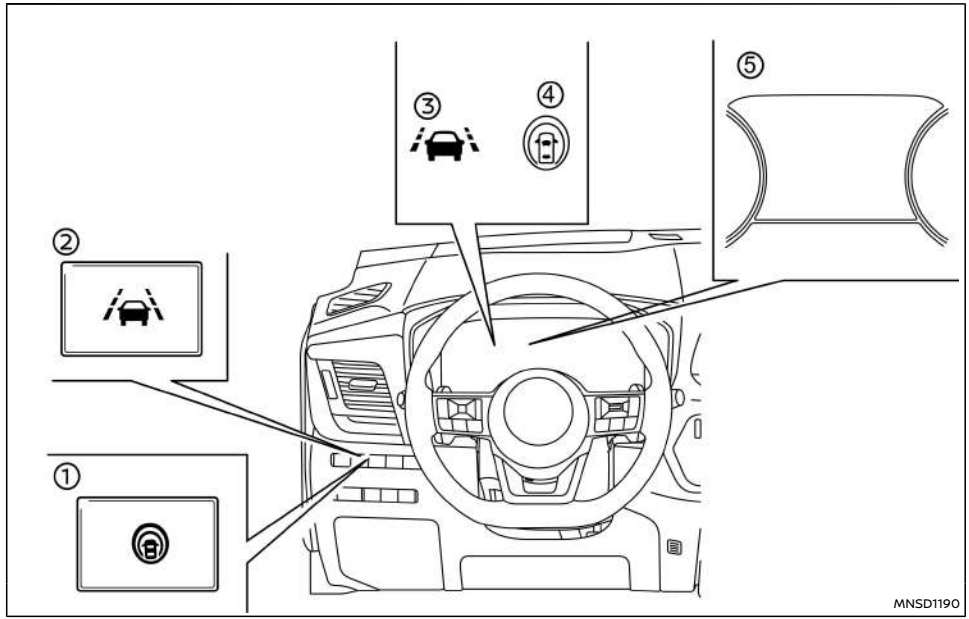
The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- For Europe:
  approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)
- Except for Europe:
  approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the centre of the travelling lane with an Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator on the vehicle information display and steering wheel vibration. The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane by applying the steering to the left or right (for a short period of time).

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM OPERATION



① Safety Shield switch (where fitted)
② ILI switch (where fitted)
③ ILI indicator (on the vehicle information display)
④ Safety Shield indicator (on the vehicle information display)
⑤ Vehicle information display

The Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system operates at speeds above:

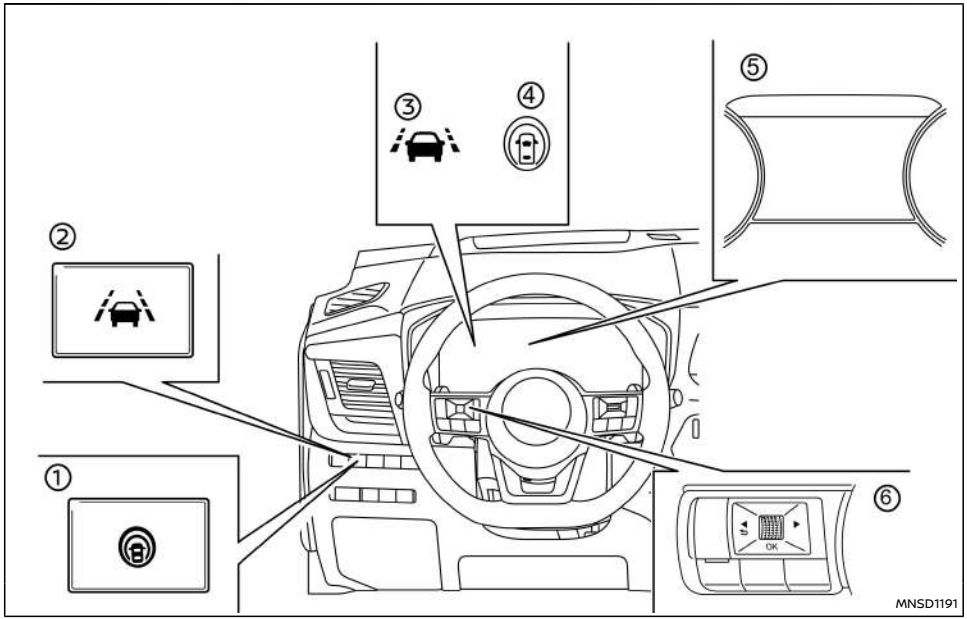
- For Europe:
  approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

- Except for Europe:
  approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate and the ILI indicator (yellow) on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver. Then, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will automatically apply the steering to the left or right for a short period of time to assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane.

During steering control by the system, if the system determines that the steering wheel is not being operated, the duration of the warning buzzer increases as the number of assists increases from the second assist. Even if the system determines that the steering wheel has been operated, the warning buzzer will continue to sound for a certain period of time.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION



① Safety Shield switch (where fitted)
② ILI switch (where fitted)
③ ILI indicator (on the vehicle information display)
④ Safety Shield indicator (on the vehicle information display)
⑤ Vehicle information display
⑥ Steering wheel mounted controls (left side)

For models fitted with a ILI switch: To turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system, push the ILI switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine.

For models fitted with a Safety Shield switch: To turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system when the ILI setting is enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display, push the Safety Shield switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine.

NOTE:

For models fitted with a Safety Shield switch: The ILI setting must be enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display before the Intelligent Lane Intervention system can be switched on.

For models fitted with a ILI switch , the ILI indicator on the vehicle information display will appear. Push the ILI switch again to turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. The ILI indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.

For models fitted with a Safety Shield switch, when the ILI setting is enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display the Safety Shield indicator on the vehicle information display will appear. Push the Safety Shield switch again to turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system or disable the ILI setting in the [Driver Assistance] menu. The Safety Shield indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.

For models fitted with a Safety Shield switch, to enable or disable the ILI system:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Lane Assist] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Intervention] and push the scroll dial.
4. Push the Safety Shield switch to turn the system on or off.

NOTE:

When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain the current settings even if the engine is restarted

Setting lane sensitivity

You can set lane sensitivity using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Lane Assist] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Lane Sensitivity] and push the scroll dial.
4. Select the required sensitivity level. This can be [Strong], [Normal] or [Mild].:

NOTE:

The sensitivity setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted. This setting is also applied to the Intelligent Lane Intervention system.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.**
- **Because the Intelligent Lane Intervention may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.**
- **The ILI system will not operate if it cannot detect lane markers, or at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe) or 70 km/h (45 MPH) (except for Europe).**
- **Do not use the Intelligent Lane Intervention system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**

— When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.

— When driving on winding or uneven roads.

— When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.

— When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.

— When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.

— When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).

— When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.

— On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.

— On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.

— On roads where there are sharp curves.

— On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system could detect these items as lane markers.)

— On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.

— When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.

— When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.

— When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.

— When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.

— When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)

— When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

— When towing a trailer or another vehicle.

- **Steering wheel vibration may not be felt depending on the road surface conditions.**

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe) or 70 km/h (45 MPH) (except for Europe).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

Condition B:

The assist function of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the Intelligent Lane Intervention system operation.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will resume.

Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be turned off automatically.

- [Unavailable Slippery Road]:
  When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.
- [Currently not available]:
  - When the ESP system is turned **OFF**.
  - When the [SNOW] mode or the [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models not fitted with ELA).

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Push the ILI switch or the Safety Shield switch again to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system back on.

Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

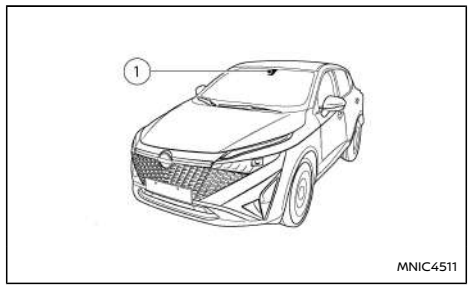
If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the vehicle information display: [Unavailable Camera Temperature High] and a chime will sound.

When the interior temperature is reduced, turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Push the ILI switch or the Safety Shield switch again to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system back on.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the ILI system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The ILI indicator (orange) will illuminate, a chime will sound and the [System fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the ILI system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

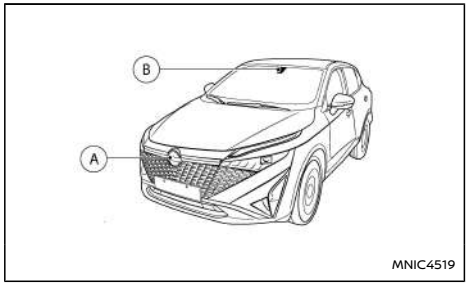
MULTI-SENSING CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE



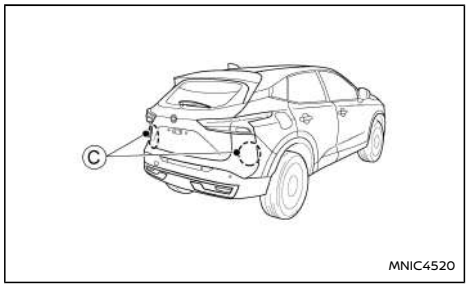
The lane camera unit ① for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability of detecting lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

EMERGENCY LANE ASSIST (ELA) SYSTEM (where fitted)



MNIC4519



MNIC4520

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ELA system could result in serious injury or death.

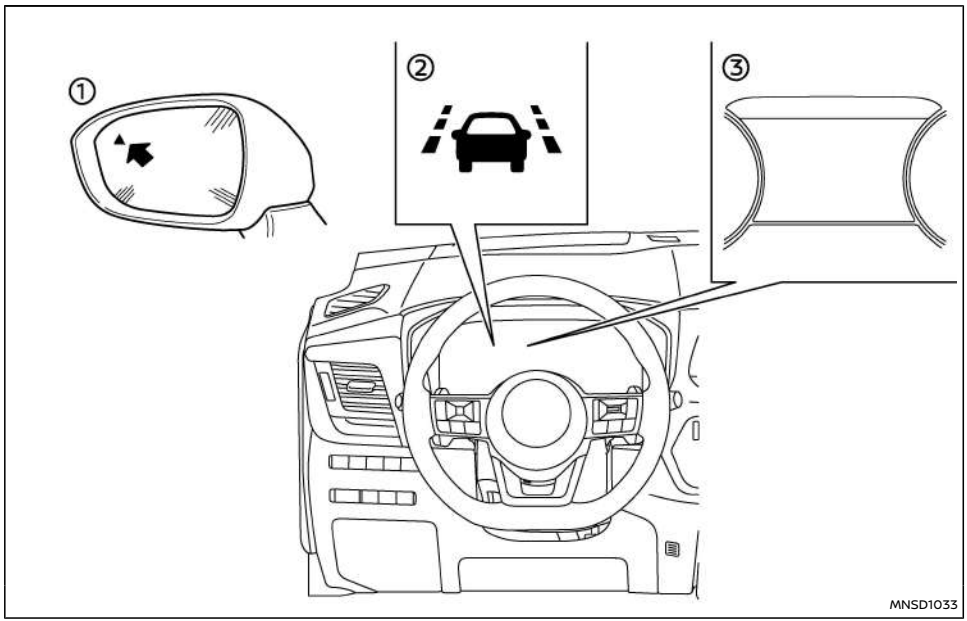
- **The ELA system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The ELA system is intended to work on all roads with well defined markings or road edges, but it may not detect the road edge or lane markers in certain road, weather or driving conditions.**
- **There is a limitation to the detection capability of the radars and camera. Not every moving object or vehicle will be detected. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.**

The ELA system will be automatically turned on each time the engine is restarted.

The sensitivity of the ELA system, can be adjusted and this setting is kept until changed again by the driver.

The ELA system uses a multisensing camera Ⓑ located above the inside mirror to monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane and to detect other vehicles. The ELA system also uses radar sensors Ⓐ located at the front of the vehicle and Ⓒ located near the rear bumpers to detect other vehicles.

ELA SYSTEM OPERATION



① Side indicator light

② ELA indicator (on the vehicle information display)

③ Vehicle information display

The ELA system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and only when the lane markings or road edge are clearly visible on the road:

The ELA system warns the driver when the vehicle approaches the road edge or lane markers with an indicator on the vehicle information display and steering wheel vibration. The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the travelling lane by applying the steering to the left or right (for a short period of time) in the following circumstances:

- If [Emergency Lane] is ON in the settings menu of the vehicle information display:
  - The system warns the driver when the vehicle is approaching a lane markers or road edge.
  - The system assists the driver to return the vehicle to the travelling lane when the vehicle is approaching a solid line and road edge, or when there are vehicles in adjacent lanes.
  - The system warns and assists the driver to return the vehicle to the travelling lane when there are overtaking vehicles in adjacent lanes. The side indicator light will also flash.
- If [Advanced Lane] is ON in the settings menu, the system assists the driver to return the vehicle to the travelling lane when the vehicle is approaching a dashed line.

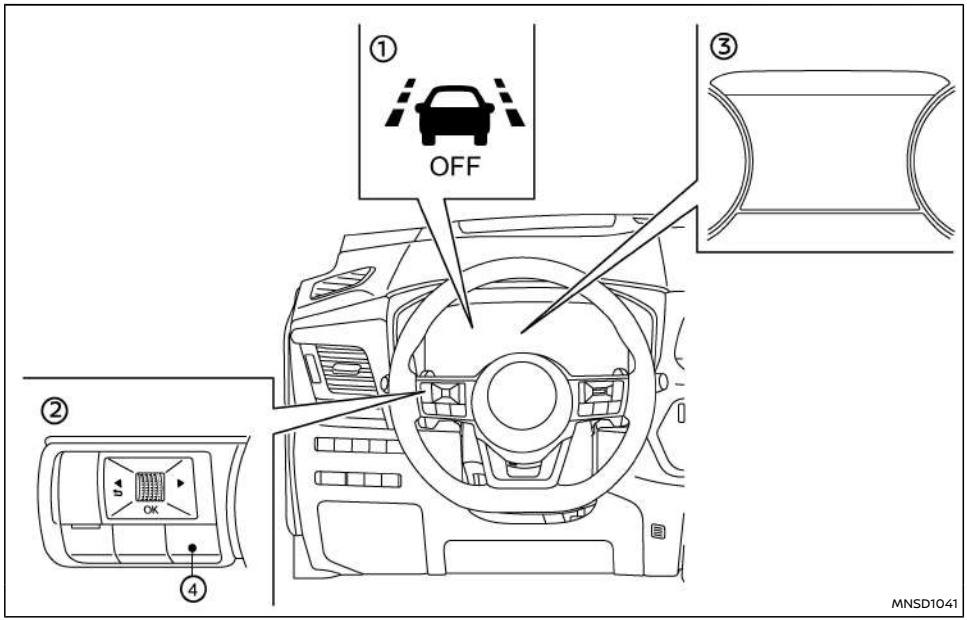
A visual warning will be displayed during the assist or for at least 1 second, whichever is longer.

The strength of the steering wheel vibration can be changed in the settings menu of the vehicle information display. (See "[Driver Assistance]" (P.85))

During steering control by the system, if the system determines that the steering wheel is not being operated, the duration of the warning buzzer increases as the number of assists increases from the second assist. Even if the system determines that the steering wheel has been

operated, the warning buzzer will continue to sound for a certain period of time.

ELA ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION



① ELA system OFF warning light (on the instrument panel)

② Steering wheel mounted controls (left side)

③ Vehicle information display

④ Shortcut menu button

Perform either of the following steps to enable or disable the ELA system

1. Press short cut menu button ④ on steering switch to display [Shortcut Menu].
2. Select [Custom Mode Setup] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Emergency Lane] or [Advanced Lane] (where fitted) and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

Or

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Lane Assist] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Emergency Lane] or [Advanced Lane] and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

When the ELA system is turned off, the ELA system OFF warning light illuminates.

[Advanced Lane] setting only functions when the [Emergency Lane] setting is ON. When the [Emergency Lane] setting is turned OFF, the [Advanced Lane] setting is automatically turned OFF as well.

For details. see "Vehicle information display" (P.80) and "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.69).

NOTE:

- **The ELA system will be automatically turned on each time the engine is restarted.**
- **When [Driver Assist Custom] setting is ON, Lane Assist cannot be adjusted through the [Settings] menu. To adjust Lane Assist**

setting when [Driver Assist Custom] is ON, you should go to the [Custom Mode Setup] menu in the [Shortcut Menu].

Setting lane sensitivity

You can set lane sensitivity using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

For details. see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial.

   In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key using the scroll dial then push the scroll dial.

2. Select the [Lane Assist] submenu by pressing the scroll dial.
3. Select [Lane Sensitivity]
   - Strong
   - Normal
   - Mild

NOTE:

- **The sensitivity setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.**

ELA LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ELA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ELA system may activate if you cross a solid lane marker or road edge without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.**
- **Because the ELA may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.**
- **The ELA system will not operate at speeds below operation speeds, or if it cannot detect lane markers.**
- **DO NOT use the ELA system under the following conditions, there could be serious affect on vehicle safety with risk of an accident and injury or death.**
  - **— When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of other tyres than NISSAN certified standard tyres, tyre chains, non-standard wheels). See "Wheels and tyres" (P.477).**
  - **— When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **— When towing a trailer or another vehicle.**
- **The ELA system may not function properly in the following conditions:**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **— When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **— When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **— When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **— When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
  - **— When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **— On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **— On roads where the edge of the road is not clearly visible.**
  - **— On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **— On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **— On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The ELA**

system could detect these items as lane markers.)

- **— On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
- **— When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
- **— When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
- **— When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
- **— When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
- **— When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
- **— When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**

Listed below are the system limitations for the overtaking detection feature of the ELA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ELA system cannot detect all overtaking vehicles under all conditions.**
- **The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate ELA when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **— Pedestrians, bicycles, animals.**
  - **— Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or vehicles with high ground clearance.**
  - **— Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.**
  - **— A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.**
  - **— A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.**
  - **— A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.**
  - **— A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.**
- **The radar sensor's detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operation condition.**
- **The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:**
  - **— Severe weather**
  - **— Road spray**
  - **— Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the ELA system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The ELA system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off). This does not apply if an overtaking vehicle is detected.
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than the operation speed.
- After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

Condition B:

The assist function of the ELA system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the ELA system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs (where fitted).
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.
- When the shift position is R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- When the parking brake is set.
- When the vehicle is making a sharp turn.
- When deviating form the lane at a sharp angle.
- When the yaw performance is not fully operational.
- When the Intelligent Emergency Braking operates.
- When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) functions or ABS operates.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the ELA system will resume.

Condition C:

If the ESP system is turned OFF, the ELA indicator illuminates, the [Currently Unavailable ESP OFF] warning is displayed and the ELA system will be turned off automatically.

When the ESP system turns ON again and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the ELA system will resume.

Condition D:

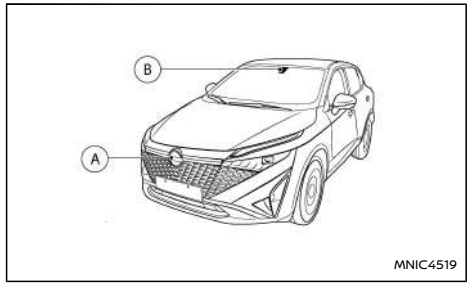
If one of the following messages appears in the vehicle information display and the ELA indicator illuminates, the ELA system will be turned off automatically:

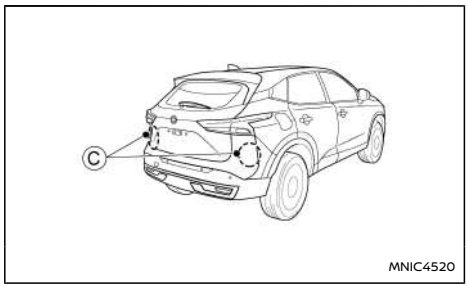
- [Temporarily Disabled Side Radar Blocked See Owner's Manual]: When the rear radar is blocked. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked]: When the front radar is blocked. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- [Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual]: When the front camera is blocked. Always keep the area near the front camera clean.
- [Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature] If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and the front camera temperature becomes high.
- [Currently Not available]: When the camera unit detects that it is not correctly aligned, (tyre size changed unofficially, modifications made, etc.) this warning message appears. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the ELA system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The ELA indicator (orange) will illuminate, the [System fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display and a chime will sound. If the [System fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the ELA system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE





The front radar sensor Ⓐ is located on the front of the vehicle. The camera Ⓑ is located on the upper side of the windscreen. To keep the ELA system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area on the front of the vehicle and windscreen clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensors (bumper, windscreen).
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the radar sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. Before customising or restoring the sensor area, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The two rear radar sensors Ⓒ for the ELA system are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as snow, splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors.

It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

Precautions on repairing the bumper

When repairing the bumper, take caution because the radar sensors are installed on the bumper. The radar sensor detects objects by emitting a radar signal and then measuring its reflection.

⚠ WARNING

If an improper repair is performed on the bumper (for example, application of putty made from different materials, repaint, etc.) the radar signal could be weakened or prevented from functioning properly. This may cause the radar sensor not to detect objects correctly. Improper repair may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the bumper, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

CRUISE CONTROL (where fitted)

NOTE:

If your vehicle is fitted with Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist or ProPILOT Assist, refer to the dedicated section later in this manual for information on Cruise Control.

- **ICC: See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" (P.324).**
- **ProPILOT Assist: See "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).**

The cruise control system allows driving at constant speeds without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **The cruise control system ONLY maintains a constant vehicle speed, it does not replace the driver.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed above them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control system when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **— When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed**
  - **— When driving in heavy traffic**
  - **— When driving in traffic that varies speed**
  - **— When driving in windy areas**
  - **— When driving on winding or hilly roads**
  - **— When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads**

CAUTION

On manual transmission models, do not shift into N (Neutral) without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is set. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control main switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.

When the cruise control system is on the speed limiter cannot be operated.

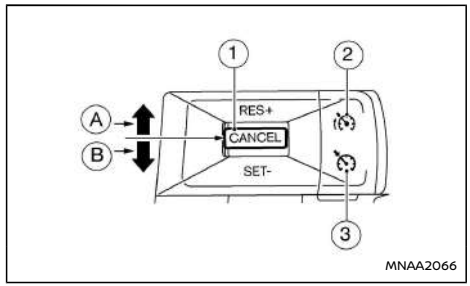
The cruise control system operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right side).

The cruise control system operating condition is shown in the vehicle information display.

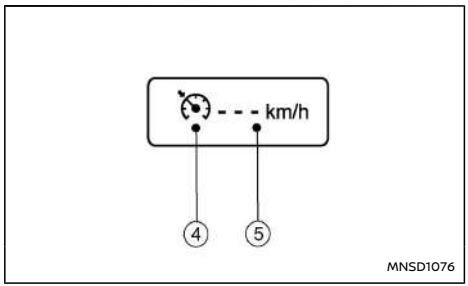
PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- The cruise control system will be automatically cancelled when there is a malfunction. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- To properly set the cruise control system, perform the steps as described in "Setting a cruising speed" (P.304).

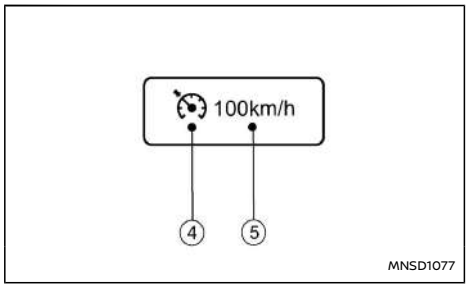
CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM OPERATIONS



① **<CANCEL>** switch
Ⓐ **<RES+>** (Resume) switch
Ⓑ **<SET–>** switch
② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
(For details, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" (P.305).
③ Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Cruise control symbol

⑤ Set speed value

Turning the cruise control system on

Push the cruise control main switch ③. The cruise control symbol ④ appears together with a blank set speed value [— — —] ⑤ at the top of the vehicle information display.

Setting a cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Push the **<SET–>** switch Ⓑ down and release it.
3. The cruise control symbol ④ changes to green with the set speed value (desired cruising speed) ⑤ in the top of the vehicle information display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

If the vehicle speed is less than the minimum set speed, it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.

Changing a cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed.

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal.

  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push down and release the **<SET–>** switch Ⓑ.

  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Press the accelerator pedal.

  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push up and release the **<SET–>** switch Ⓑ.

  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Push up and release the **<RES+>** (resume) Ⓐ switch to increase or push down and release the **<SET–>** switch Ⓑ to decrease the set speed in steps of 1 km/h (1 MPH).

  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Push up and hold the **<RES+>** (resume) Ⓐ switch or push down and hold or the **<SET–>** switch Ⓑ. The vehicle speed will increase or decrease to the new set speed.

  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.

Passing another vehicle

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Cancelling the cruise control system

To cancel a set speed limit, push the **<CANCEL>** switch ①.

The cruise control symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ at the top of the vehicle information display turn grey.

The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the footbrake pedal.
- Pressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting to the N (Neutral) position.

- Shifting the transmission to the N (Neutral) position. First depress clutch pedal.
- If the vehicle slows down more than approximately 12 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Resuming a previous cruising speed

If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the last set speed value will be stored in the cruise control system memory and displayed in grey at the top of the vehicle information display. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch Ⓐ.

If the vehicle speed is less than a minimum set speed, it will not be possible to resume to the cruising speed.

Turn the cruise control system off

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ③. The cruise control symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ②. The cruise control system information in the combination meter will be replaced with the speed limiter information. For details see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" (P.305).
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is switched OFF.

Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is fitted with ProPILOT Assist or Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist, refer to the dedicated ProPILOT Assist Speed Limiter or Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist Speed Limiter section later in this manual.

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work (unless fully depressed) until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.

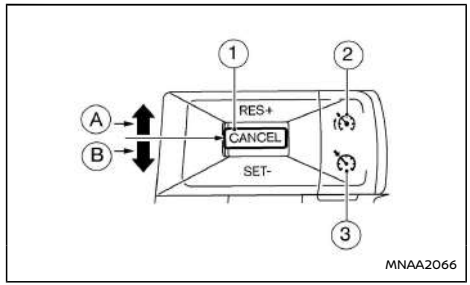
⚠ WARNING

- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

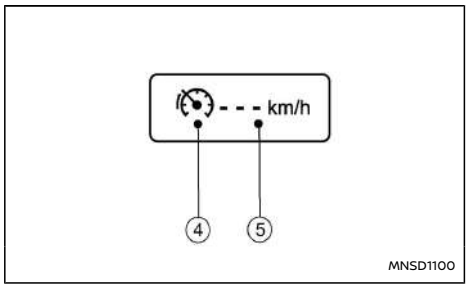
SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS



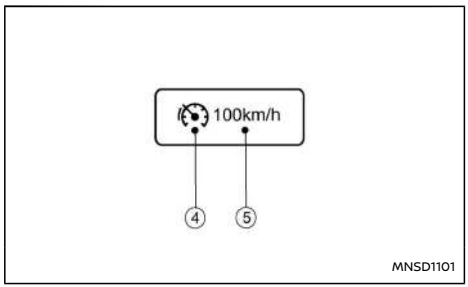
① **<CANCEL>** switch
Ⓐ **<RES+>** (Resume) switch
Ⓑ **<SET–>** (Set) switch

② Speed limiter main “ON/OFF” switch

③ Cruise control main “ON/OFF” switch. (For details, see “Cruise control (where fitted)” (P.303)).



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Speed limiter symbol

⑤ Set speed value

Turning the speed limiter on

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②.

The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display.

Setting speed limit

Push the **<SET–>** switch Ⓑ down.

The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn green.

Changing a speed limit

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push up and release the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch Ⓐ or push down and release **<SET–>** switch Ⓑ. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push up and hold the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch Ⓐ or push down and hold **<SET–>** switch Ⓑ. The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 5 km/h (5 MPH) and then in steps of 5 km/h (5 MPH).

The new set speed limit value ⑤ will be displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Cancelling a speed limit

To cancel a set speed limit, push the **<CANCEL>** switch ①. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will turn grey.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑤ will flash and an audible warning will sound. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming a previous set speed

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory and displayed in grey at the top of the vehicle information display.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch Ⓐ.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Turning the speed limiter off

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will be turned off.
- Push the cruise control main ON/OFF switch ③. The speed limiter information in the Vehicle Information Display will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control (where fitted)" (P.303), "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" (P.324), or "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is switched **OFF**.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter symbol ④ in the Vehicle Information Display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ② and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is fitted with ICC and Steering Assist or ProPILOT Assist, refer to the dedicated section later in this manual for information on the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) System.

- **ICC and Steering Assist: See "Cruise control (where fitted)" (P.303).**
- **ProPILOT Assist: See "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).**

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ICC is not a collision avoidance or warning device. It is intended for motorway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. Failure to apply the brakes could result in an accident.**
- **The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the cruise control. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency**

situations. Do not use cruise control except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

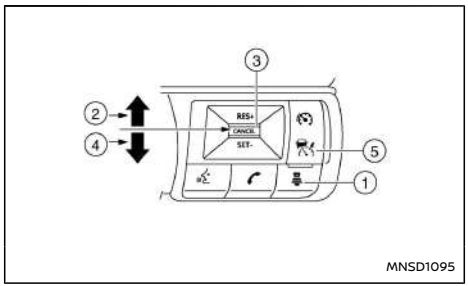
The ICC system will maintain a constant set speed or keep a set distance from the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.

The vehicle travels at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:
  For maintaining a selected distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.
- Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:
  For cruising at a preset speed.

The ICC system cannot be operated when the speed limiter is on, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" (P.305) for additional information.



MNSD1095

① Distance switch:
Changes the vehicle's following distance:
Long → Middle → Short → Long

② **<RES+>** switch:
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

③ **<CANCEL>** switch:
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

④ **<SET–>** switch:
Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

⑤ ICC ON/OFF switch:
Master switch to activate the system.

CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

Push the ICC ON/OFF switch ⑤ shortly to choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control cruise control mode.

Push and hold the ICC ON/OFF switch ⑤ to choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

Once a control mode is activated, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the ICC ON/OFF switch ⑤ once to turn the system **OFF**. Then push the ICC ON/OFF switch ⑤ again to turn the system back on and select the desired cruise control mode.

Always confirm the setting of the ICC system in the vehicle information display.

HOW TO SELECT CRUISE CONTROL MODES

Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, quickly push and release the ICC ON/ OFF switch.

Selecting the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ICC ON/ OFF switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds.

For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode" (P.321).

VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the ICC system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle travelling in front of you according to that vehicle's speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation

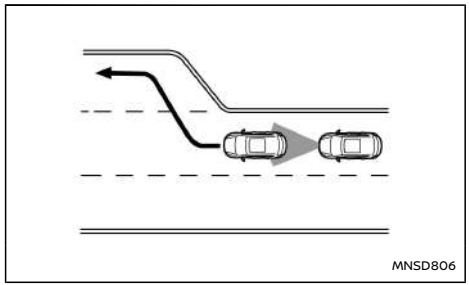
The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

NOTE:

The system will cancel and a warning chime will sound if the speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) and no vehicle is detected ahead.

The following items are controlled in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

- The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed can be selected by the driver above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH).
- **For Xtronic transmission (CVT) vehicles:** When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is up to the set speed. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges a standstill, with a warning chime. Apply the footbrake to hold the vehicle stationary if required.
- **For manual transmission (MT) vehicles:** When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is between approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) and up to the set speed.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.



Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed and change gear (manual transmission vehicles) as required.

NOTE:

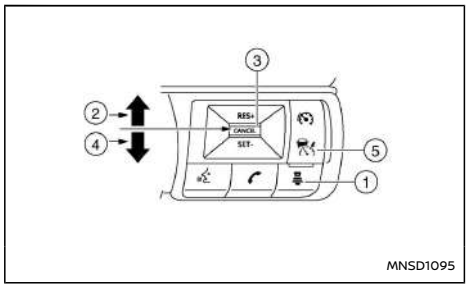
Changing gear does not cancel ICC (manual transmission vehicles).

Normally when controlling the distance to a

vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode switches

The system is operated by a ICC ON/OFF switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.



MNSD1095

① Distance switch:
Changes the vehicle's following distance:
Long → Middle → Short → Long

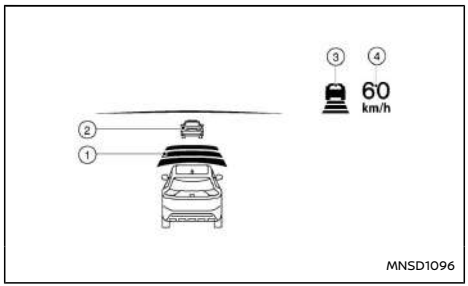
② **<RES+>** switch:
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

③ **<CANCEL>** switch:
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

④ **<SET–>** switch:
Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

⑤ ICC ON/OFF switch:
Master switch to activate the system.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode display and indicators

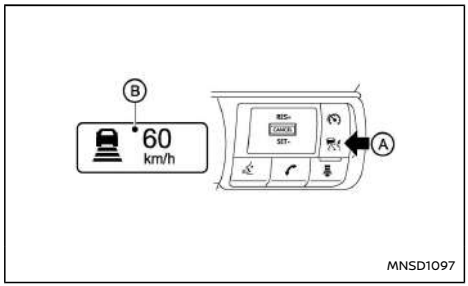


MNSD1096

The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Set distance indicator:
   Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.
2. Vehicle ahead detection indicator:
   Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you (only when ICC is active).
3. This indicator indicates the ICC system status using colour.
   - ICC system **ON** indicator (grey):
     ICC standby.
   - ICC system **ON** indicator (green):
     Indicates that the ICC system is **ON** and active. Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
     — Green vehicle icon displayed: Vehicle detected ahead.
     — No vehicle icon shown: No vehicle detected ahead. (Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.)
   - ICC system **ON** indicator (yellow):
     Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.
4. Set vehicle speed indicator:
   Indicates the set vehicle speed.
   - Green: ICC active
   - Grey: ICC standby

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation



To turn the cruise control on, quickly push and release the ICC switch Ⓐ. The ICC system **ON** indicator (grey), and set vehicle speed indicator --- Ⓑ come on.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the **<SET–>** switch and release it. (The ICC system indicator and set vehicle speed indicator change to green.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed or the desired distance to the vehicle in front.

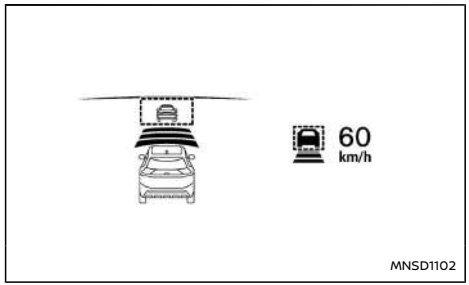
When the **<SET–>** switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the set vehicle speed indicator will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH).
- When the vehicle is shifted to the N (Neutral) position.
- When the brakes are operated by the driver.
- When the parking brake is applied.

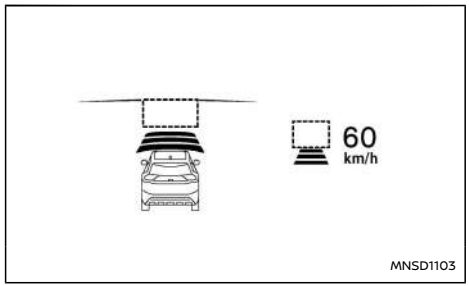
When the **<SET–>** switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A message will pop up:

- When the ESP system is off (To use the ICC system, turn the ESP system on. Push the ICC ON/OFF switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC system by pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch again.) For additional information about the ESP system, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" (P.421).
- When ESP (including the traction control system) is operating.
- When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD vehicles).
- When a wheel is slipping. (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping.)
- When the front radar is impaired due to dirt or another obstruction blocking the radar sensor.



System set display with vehicle ahead



System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

The ICC system displays the set speed.

Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance. Gear shifting may be required depending on conditions (manual transmission vehicles).

NOTE:

- **The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.**
- **When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

When the ICC system detects a vehicle ahead, the vehicle ahead detection indicator is displayed and the speed control status indicator (vehicle icon) illuminates in green.

No vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

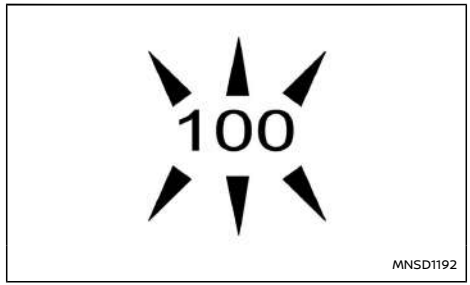
When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected ahead, the system will continue to work until vehicle has stopped.

When the vehicle speed is under approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH), the system will be cancelled.

When overtaking another vehicle:



The driver can override ICC by pressing the accelerator. The set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is clear. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

How to switch the ICC system off

Switch off ICC completely by turning the ICC ON/OFF switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.

How to change the set vehicle speed

To cancel the preset speed, use any of these methods:

- Push the **<CANCEL>** switch. The cruise indicator and set vehicle speed indicators will turn grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The cruise indicator and set vehicle speed indicators will turn grey.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the **<SET–>** switch.
- Push and hold the **<RES+>** switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the **<RES+>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

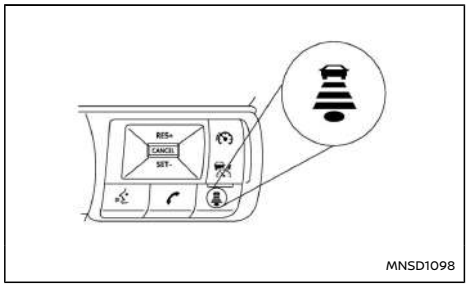
To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the **<SET–>** switch and release it.
- Push and hold the **<SET–>** switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the **<SET–>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed after ICC cancel, push and release the **<RES+>** switch. The vehicle

will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead



The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected when the ICC is in standby mode or the ICC is active, depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch ( ) is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) (m (ft))
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- The distance setting will remain at the current setting even if the engine is restarted.

Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

NOTE:

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

Acceleration when overtaking (where fitted)

NOTE:

The acceleration when overtaking feature is only available for certain countries and for certain vehicle grades.

Overtaking on the left-hand side (for countries where traffic travels on the right hand side of the road):

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (44 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the left, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate overtaking on the left and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. **Only the left side turn signal operates this feature**. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the overtaking lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed.

If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the

vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the left lane to overtake, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance.

Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the **<CANCEL>** switch on the steering wheel.

Overtaking on the right-hand side (for countries where traffic travels on the left hand side of the road):

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (44 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the right, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate overtaking on the right and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. **Only the right side turn signal operates this feature**. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the overtaking lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed.

If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the right lane to overtake, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance.

Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the **<CANCEL>** switch on the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

In order to reduce the risk of a collision that may result in serious injury or death, please be aware of the following:

- **This function is only activated with the left or right turn signal and will briefly accelerate the vehicle even if a lane change is not initiated. This can include non-overtaking situations such as left or right side exits.**
- **Ensure that when overtaking another vehicle, the adjacent lane is clear before initiating the overtaking manoeuvre. Sudden changes in traffic may occur while overtaking. Always manually steer or brake as needed never solely rely on the system.**

Automatic cancellation

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically cancelled.

- When the system judges the vehicle is at standstill (Xtronic transmission vehicles).
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the ESP system is turned off.
- When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD vehicles).
- When ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When a wheel slips.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for approximately 8 seconds (manual transmission vehicles).
- When the transmission is not in the D (Drive) or Ds (Drive Sport) mode (Xtronic transmission vehicles).

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to**

the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.

- **Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.**
- **The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:**
  - **— On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves**
  - **— On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)**
  - **— When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor**
  - **— On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)**
  - **— On repeated uphill and downhill roads**
  - **— When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration**
  - **— Interference by other radar sources**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.**
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead.**

The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

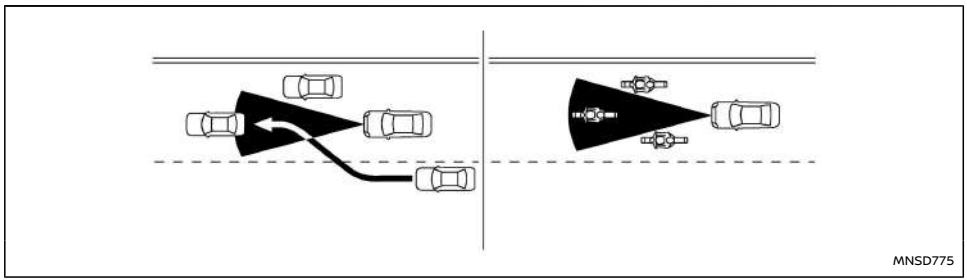
- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles and other vehicles travelling offset in the travel lane

The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the vehicle ahead. Therefore, if the sensor cannot detect the reflection from the vehicle ahead, the ICC system may not maintain the selected distance.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

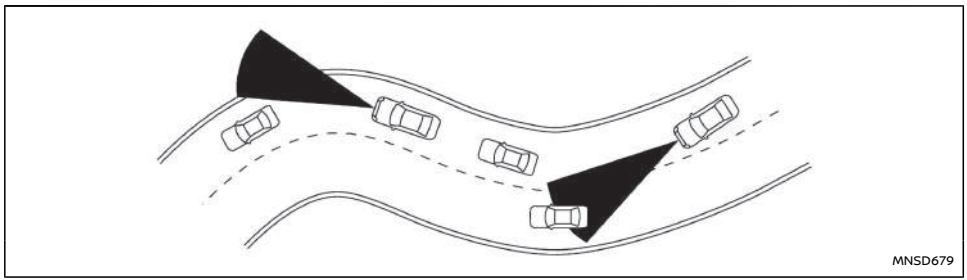
- When snow or road spray from travelling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage compartment of your vehicle
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be cancelled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor regularly.



The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead.


MNSD679

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition.

System temporarily unavailable

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- When the ESP is turned off
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When the parking brake is applied
- When a tyre slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for approximately 8 seconds (manual transmission vehicles)
- When the transmission is not in the D (Drive) or Ds (Drive Sport) mode (Xtronic transmission vehicles).
- When any door is open.
- When the [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD vehicles)
- When the front radar is impaired due to dirt or another obstruction blocking the radar sensor.

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, press the **<RES+>** switch to resume using the ICC system.

Condition B:

The chime will sound and the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the ICC system is automatically cancelled.

Action to take:

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area and restart the engine. The system will need some time to detect that the sensor area is now clean. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may display the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] warning message.

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

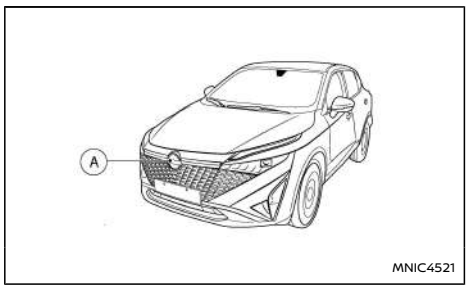
ICC system malfunction

If the ICC system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, a warning will be displayed in the vehicle information display, and the speed control status warning (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine and set the ICC system again. If it is not possible to set the ICC system or the indicator stays on, it may be a malfunction. Although the normal driving can be continued, the ICC system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

System maintenance



The sensor for the ICC system is located on the front of the vehicle Ⓐ.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.

Speed Limit Link - ICC (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Speed Limit Link. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **It is the driver's responsibility to select the proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.**
- **The Speed Limit Link may not operate properly and the actual speed limit may not be applied to the vehicle set speed in all conditions.**

  Below are some examples:

  - **When the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is not functioning properly. (See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).)**
  - **When driving in an area with nearby parallel roads (for example, motorway with a parallel service drive).**
  - **When driving in an area where each lane has a different speed limit sign.**
  - **When driving on a road under construction or in a construction zone.**
  - **When End of speed limit sign is indicated.**
- **When speed unit selected in [Display Settings] is different to the unit of the speed limit sign.**

When ICC is active and it detects a change of the speed limit, the new speed limit is indicated and it can be applied to the vehicle set speed manually.

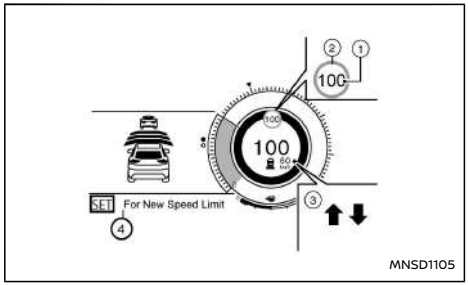
The Speed Limit Link operates:

- When the detected speed limit is 30 km/h (20 MPH) and above.
- The [Speed Limit Link] is enabled in the settings menu of the vehicle information display.
- When the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is turned on.

NOTE:

- **In the following situations, the Speed Limit Link will not operate:**
  - **When an increase in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already faster than the new speed limit.**
  - **When a decrease in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already lower than the new speed limit.**

System display and indicators:



Example

1. Detected speed limit indicator

   Displays the currently detected speed limit. For additional information, see "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).

2. Applied speed limit indicator (green frame)

   Indicates the detected speed limit can be applied to the vehicle set speed.

3. Speed Limit Link indicator

   Indicates the system activation mode or system operation.

   ⬆ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (faster speed value) is indicated.

   ⬇ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (lower speed value) is indicated.

4. Guidance message, instruction on how to set new speed.

Operating the system:

When the system detects a different speed limit, the new speed value is indicated. The vehicle set speed can be changed to the indicated speed limit manually.

- To accept the newly indicated speed limit, operate the **<RES+>** switch (in case of speed limit up) or **<SET->** switch (in case of speed limit down).
- The Speed Limit Link indicator (⬆ or ⬇) will turn off after approximately 15 seconds if the **<RES+>** or **<SET->** switch is not operated. (The Speed Limit Link indicator can be turned off immediately by operating the opposite switch from the direction indicated by the Speed Limit Link indicator.)

The system will not activate if a speed limit change is not detected.

[Speed Link Offset]:

It is possible to set whether the speed limit should be accepted exactly, or with a tolerance of -10 km/h (–5 MPH) to +10 km/h (+5 MPH).

How to activate or deactivate the system:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link]. Then push the scroll dial.
5. Select [Speed Limit Link], and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

To deactivate the system, select [OFF].

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

How to set tolerance for [Speed Link Offset]:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link]. Then push the scroll dial.
5. Select [Speed Link Offset] , and push the scroll dial to select tolerance value.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

Speed Limit Link - ICC with Navigation system (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Speed Limit Link. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **It is the driver's responsibility to select the**

proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.

- **The Speed Limit Link may not operate properly and the actual speed limit may not be applied to the vehicle set speed in all conditions.**

  Below are some examples:

  - **— When the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is not functioning properly. (See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).)**
  - **— When driving in countries or areas not covered by the Map locator system.**
  - **— When crossing national boundaries.**
  - **— When driving on the exit of the limited access motorway as identified in the Map locator system.**
  - **— When driving in an area with nearby parallel roads (for example, motorway with a parallel service drive).**
  - **— When driving in an area where each lane has a different speed limit sign.**
  - **— When driving on a road under construction or in a construction zone.**
  - **— When the data from the Map locator system is not up-to-date or is unavailable.**
  - **— When the Map locator system cannot connect to the server to get map information.**
  - **— When the software licence for the Map locator system has expired.**

When the ICC Speed Limit Link is active and it detects a change of the speed limit, the new speed limit is indicated and it can be applied to the vehicle set speed manually.

The Speed Limit Link operates:

- When the detected speed limit is 30 km/h (20 MPH) and above.
- The [Speed Limit Link] is enabled in the settings menu of the vehicle information display.
- The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is turned on.

NOTE:

- **In the following situations, the Speed Limit Link will not operate:**
  - **— When an increase in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already faster than the new speed limit.**
  - **— When a decrease in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already lower than the new speed limit.**

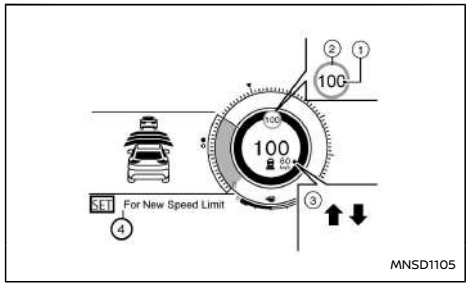
For Germany: No Limit speed setting:

When you switch on the ignition and subsequently enter a motorway with no speed limit, the system initially regulates the speed to 130 km/ h. After this, the last speed stored by the driver on a motorway with no speed limit is applied.

NOTE:

This feature only works in Germany.

System display and indicators:



Example

1. Detected speed limit indicator

   Displays the currently detected speed limit. For additional information, see "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).

2. Applied speed limit indicator (green frame)

   Indicates the detected speed limit can be applied to the vehicle set speed.

3. Speed Limit Link indicator

   Indicates the system activation mode or system operation.

   ⬆ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (faster speed value) is indicated.

   ⬇ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (lower speed value) is indicated.

4. Guidance message, instruction on how to set new speed.

Operating the system:

When the system detects a different speed limit, the new speed value is indicated. The vehicle set speed can be changed to the indicated speed limit manually.

- To accept the newly indicated speed limit, operate the **<RES+>** switch (in case of speed limit up) or **<SET->** switch (in case of speed limit down).
- The Speed Limit Link indicator (⬆ or ⬇) will turn off after approximately 15 seconds if the **<RES+>** or **<SET->** switch is not operated. (The Speed Limit Link indicator can be turned off immediately by operating the opposite switch from the direction indicated by the Speed Limit Link indicator.)

The system will not activate if a speed limit change is not detected.

[Speed Link Offset]:

It is possible to set whether the speed limit should be accepted exactly, or with a tolerance of -10 km/h (-5 MPH) to +10 km/h (+5 MPH)

How to activate or deactivate the system:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link]. Then push the scroll dial.
5. Select [Speed Limit Link], and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

To deactivate the system, select [OFF].

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

How to set tolerance for [Speed Link Offset]:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link]. Then push the scroll dial.
5. Select [Speed Link Offset] , and push the scroll dial to select tolerance value.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

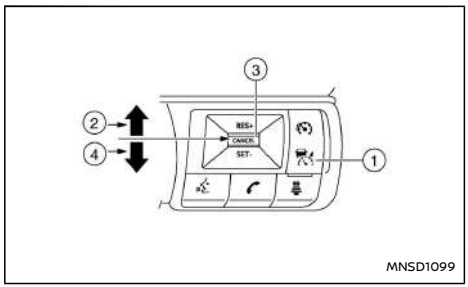
CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

This mode allows driving at speeds between approximately 30 and 170 km/h (20 and 105 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.**
- **Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**
- **Always confirm the setting in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:**
  - **— when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed**
  - **— in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed**
  - **— on winding or hilly roads**
  - **— on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)**
  - **— in very windy areas**
- **Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches



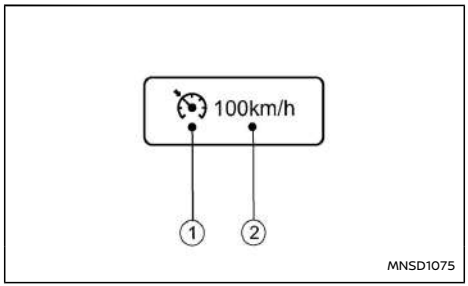
① ICC ON/OFF switch:
Main switch to activate/deactivate the system.

② **<RES+>** switch:
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

③ **<CANCEL>** switch:
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

④ **<SET–>** switch:
Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators



The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:
   This indicator indicates the condition of the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system depending on a colour.
   - Cruise control ON indicator (grey): Indicates that the ICC ON/OFF switch is on.
   - Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
   - Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.
2. Set vehicle speed indicator:
   This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.
   - Grey: cruise control standby
   - Green: cruise control active

System temporarily unavailable

A chime sounds and the control is automatically cancelled under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When a wheel slips.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than approximately 8 seconds (manual transmission vehicles).
- When the ESP system is off.

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the colour of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

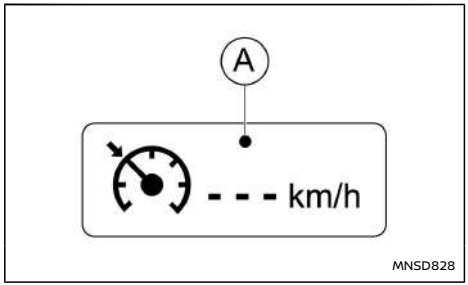
Action to take:

If the colour of the cruise indicator changes to yellow, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To turn the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode on, push and hold the ICC ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.



When pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch on, the ICC system display and indicators are displayed in the vehicle information display. After you hold the ICC ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display goes out. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch again will turn the system completely off.

When the ignition switch is placed in the **OFF** position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ICC ON/OFF switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ICC ON/OFF switch off when not using the ICC system.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the **<SET–>** switch and release it. (The colour of the cruise indicator changes to green and the set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To overtake another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- Push the **<CANCEL>** switch. The vehicle speed indicator and the cruise indicator will turn grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle speed indicator and the cruise indicator will turn grey.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the **<SET–>** switch.
- Push and hold the **<RES+>** switch. When the vehicle displays the desired set speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the **<RES+>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the **<SET–>** switch and release it.
- Push and hold the **<SET–>** switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the **<SET–>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

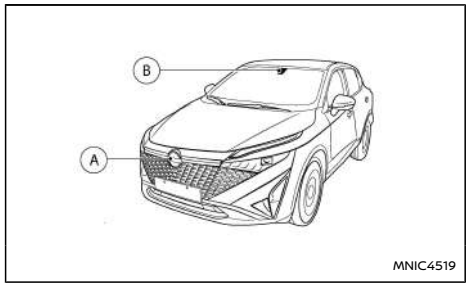
To resume the preset speed, push and release the **<RES+>** switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) AND STEERING ASSIST (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC and Steering Assist system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ICC and Steering Assist is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.**
- **The ICC and Steering Assist system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. ICC and Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The ICC and Steering Assist system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **There are limitations to the ICC and Steering Assist system capability. The ICC and Steering Assist system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The ICC and Steering Assist system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.**
- **The ICC and Steering Assist system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **The ICC and Steering Assist system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC and Steering Assist system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC and Steering Assist system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC and Steering Assist system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**



Ⓐ Radar sensor

Ⓑ Multi-sensing front camera

The ICC system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction. If the radar sensor Ⓐ detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance. The Steering Assist system uses a multi-sensing front camera Ⓑ installed behind the windscreen to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

OVERVIEW OF ICC AND STEERING ASSIST (manual transmission vehicles)

Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles)

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

- **Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:**

Used for cruising at a preset speed.

NOTE:

Steering assist is not available in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

- **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:**

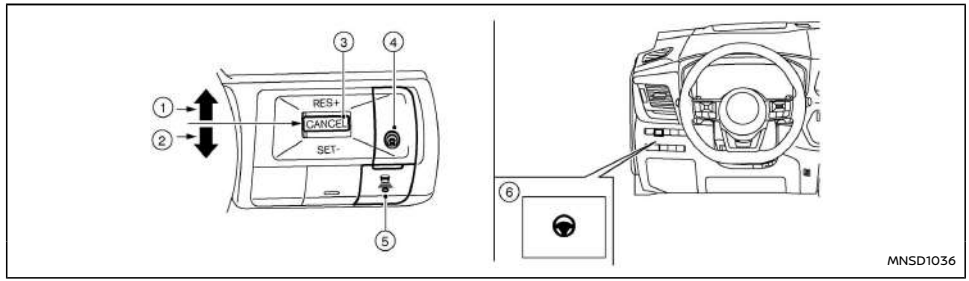
The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you when the speed is within the speed range approximately 30 to km/h (20 MPH) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH). If your speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) the ICC system will cancel with a warning chime and a notification to the driver.

Steering Assist (manual transmission vehicles)

The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH).

ICC AND STEERING ASSIST SYSTEM CONTROLS (manual transmission vehicles)



① **<RES+>** switch
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

② **<SET–>** switch
Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally

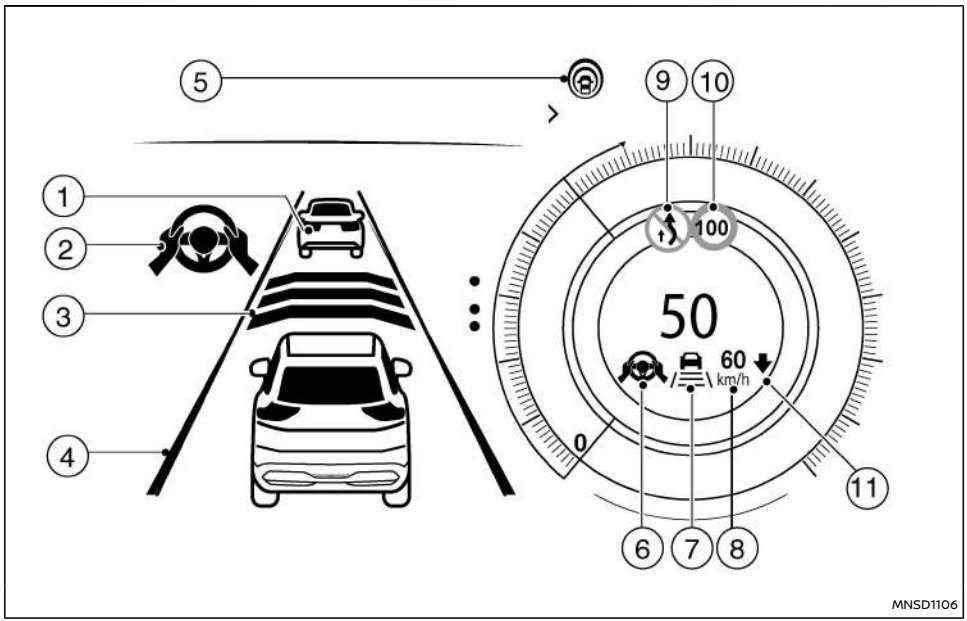
③ **<CANCEL>** switch
Deactivates the ICC system without erasing the set speed

④ Drive Assist switch
Turns the ICC and Steering Assist system on or off.

⑤ Distance switch
— Long
— Middle
— Short

⑥ Steering Assist Switch
Turns the Steering Assist function on or off.

ICC AND STEERING ASSIST SYSTEM DISPLAY AND INDICATORS (manual transmission vehicles)



Example

1. **Vehicle ahead detection indicator**

   When the ICC is ON and active this indicates whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you.

2. **Steering Assist status indicator**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby.
   - Green: Steering Assist active.

3. **Set distance indicator**

   Displays the selected distance.

4. **Lane marker indicator**

   Indicates whether the system detects lane markers

   - No lane markers displayed: Steering Assist is turned off
   - Lane marker indicator (grey): No lane markers detected
   - Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected
   - Lane marker indicator (yellow): Lane departure is detected

5. **Drive Assist indicator**

   Displays the status of Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention, Intelligent Lane Intervention and ICC systems.

   Displays the status of ICC systems.

   - No indicator displayed: all systems are off.
   - White: systems are on (only if they are turned on in the [Settings] menu), ICC and Steering Assist is in standby mode.
   - Blue: ICC and Steering Assist is active

6. **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

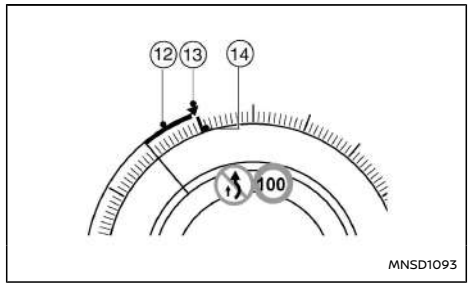
   - No Steering Assist status indicator displayed: Steering Assist is turned off.

- Grey: Steering Assist standby.
- Green: Steering Assist active.
- Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.
- Red: Hands off detected.

7. **Lane marker indicator/speed control status indicator/set distance indicator**

   Displays the status of speed control by the colour and shape of the indicator/warning
   - Speed control status indicator (white): ICC standby
   - Speed control status indicator (green): ICC (distance control mode) is active
     - — Green vehicle icon displayed: Vehicle detected ahead
     - — No vehicle icon shown: No vehicle detected ahead (Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.)
   - Speed control status indicator (orange): Indicates an ICC malfunction
   - Lane marker indicator: Indicates whether the system detects lane markers
     - — No lane markers displayed: Steering Assist is turned off
     - — Lane marker indicator (grey): No lane markers detected
     - — Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected
8. **Set vehicle speed indicator**

   Indicates the set vehicle speed.
   - Grey: ICC standby.
   - Green numbers: ICC active.
9. Road information indicator (where fitted)
10. Detected road sign (speed limit) indicator (where fitted)
11. Speed limit link indicator (where fitted)



12. Green line: Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted): gap between current speed and ICC target speed.
13. Target speed:
    - White triangle: Cruise Control or Speed Limiter target speed (where fitted).
    - Green triangle: Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) target speed (where fitted).
14. Red line: Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) speed limit marker (where fitted)

NOTE:

Some of the items listed above are only available in Classic View. See "Changing the meter screen view (models with full-screen display)" (P.65) for additional information.

INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles)

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ICC is not a collision avoidance or warning device. It is intended for motorway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. Failure to apply the brakes could result in an accident.**
- **The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the cruise control. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use cruise control except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

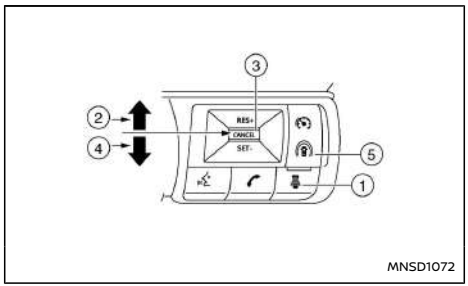
The ICC system will maintain a constant set speed or keep a set distance from the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.

The vehicle travels at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:
  For maintaining a selected distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.
- Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:
  For cruising at a preset speed.

The ICC system cannot be operated when the speed limiter is on, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" (P.305) for additional information.



MNSD1072

① Distance switch:
Changes the vehicle's following distance:
Long → Middle → Short → Long

② **<RES+>** switch:
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

③ **<CANCEL>** switch:
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

④ **<SET–>** switch:
Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

⑤ Drive Assist switch:
Master switch to activate the system.

Cruise control operations (manual transmission vehicles)

Push the Drive Assist switch ⑤ shortly to choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control cruise control mode.

Push and hold the Drive Assist switch ⑤ to choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode. Steering Assist is not available with conventional (fixed speed) cruise control.

Once a control mode is activated, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the Drive Assist switch ⑤ once to turn the system **OFF**. Then push the Drive Assist switch ⑤ again to turn the system back on and select the desired cruise control mode.

Always confirm the setting of the ICC system in the Vehicle Information Display.

NOTE:

Turning the ICC system on will turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system at the same time, providing those systems are enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" (P.290) and "Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (where fitted)" (P.261).

Turning the ICC system on will turn on the Emergency Lane Assist (ELA system. For additional information, refer to "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296).

How to select Cruise Control modes (manual transmission vehicles)

Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

mode, quickly push and release the Drive Assist switch.

Selecting the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:

NOTE:

ICC provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the Drive Assist switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds.

For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles)" (P.347).

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (manual transmission vehicles)

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the ICC system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle travelling in front of you according to that vehicle's speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

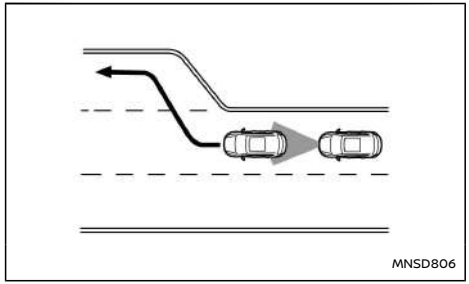
The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime to notify the driver to take necessary action.

The following items are controlled in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

- The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range can be selected by the driver above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH).
- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is between approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) and up to the set speed.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.



Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed and change gear as required.

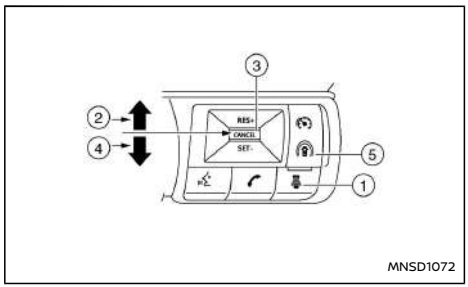
NOTE:

Changing gear does not cancel ICC.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode switches

The system is operated by a Drive Assist switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.



MNSD1072

① Distance switch:
Changes the vehicle's following distance:
Long → Middle → Short → Long

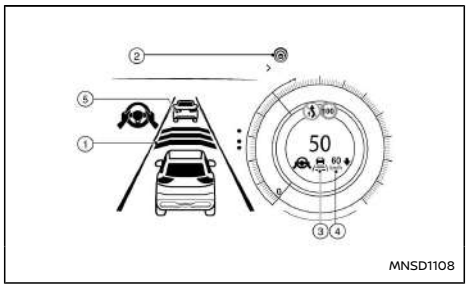
② **<RES+>** switch:
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

③ **<CANCEL>** switch:
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

④ **<SET–>** switch:
Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

⑤ Drive Assist switch:
Master switch to activate the system.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode display and indicators

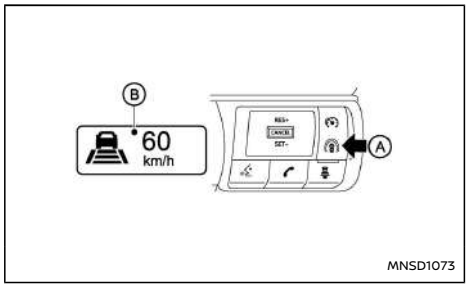


MNSD1108

The display is located in the Vehicle Information Display.

1. Set distance indicator:
   Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.
2. Drive Assist indicator
   Displays the status of the ICC system.
   - White: systems are on (only if they are turned on in the [Settings] menu), ICC is in standby mode.
   - Blue: ICC is active
3. This indicator indicates the ICC system status using colour.
   - ICC system **ON** indicator (grey):
     ICC standby.
   - ICC system **ON** indicator (green):
     Indicates that the ICC system is **ON** and active. Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
     — Green vehicle icon displayed: Vehicle detected ahead.
     — No vehicle icon shown: No vehicle detected ahead (Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.)
   - ICC system **ON** indicator (yellow):
     Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.
4. Set vehicle speed indicator:
   Indicates the set vehicle speed.
   - Green: ICC active
   - Grey: ICC standby
5. Vehicle ahead detection indicator:
   Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you (only when ICC is active).

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation



To turn the cruise control on, quickly push and release the Drive Assist switch Ⓐ. The ICC system **ON** indicator (grey), and set vehicle speed indicator Ⓑ come on.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the **<SET–>** switch and release it. (The ICC system indicator and set vehicle speed indicator change to green, and the Drive Assist indicator turns blue.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed or the desired distance to the vehicle in front.

When the **<SET–>** switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the set vehicle speed indicator will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

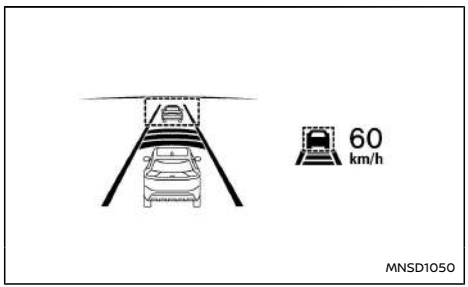
- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH).
- When the transmission is shifted to the N (Neutral) position.
- When the brakes are operated by the driver.

When the **<SET–>** switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

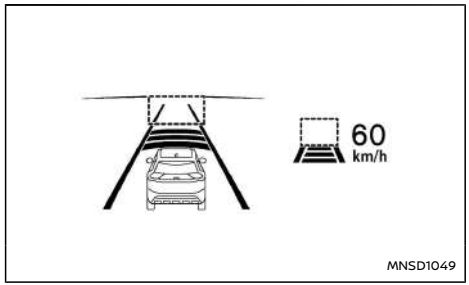
A message will pop up:

- When the ESP system is off. (To use the ICC system, turn the ESP system on and push the Drive Assist switch). For additional information about the ESP system, see “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system” (P.421).
- When ESP (including the traction control system) is operating.
- When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models).
- When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping.)
- When the driver’s seat belt is not fastened.

Once ICC is set one of the following items is displayed:



System set display with vehicle ahead



System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

The ICC system displays the set speed.

Vehicle detected ahead

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance. Gear shifting may be required depending on conditions.

NOTE:

- **The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.**

- **When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

When the ICC system detects a vehicle ahead, the vehicle ahead detection indicator is displayed and the speed control status indicator (vehicle icon) illuminates in green.

No vehicle detected ahead

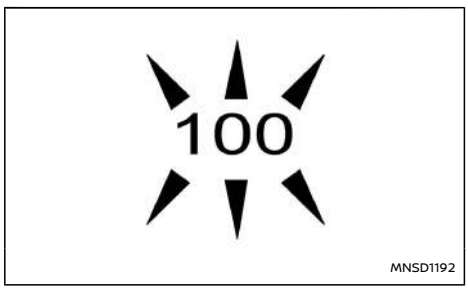
When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead , the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

When the vehicle speed is under approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH), the system will be cancelled.

When overtaking another vehicle



MNSD1192

The driver can override ICC by pressing the accelerator. The set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detection indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is clear. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

How to switch the ICC system off

Switch off ICC completely by turning the Drive Assist switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.

How to change the set vehicle speed

To cancel the preset speed, use any of these methods:

- Push the **<CANCEL>** switch. The set vehicle speed indicator and the cruise indicator will change to grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator and the cruise indicator will change to grey.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

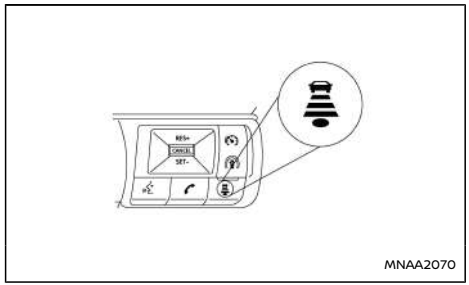
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the **<SET–>** switch.
- Push and hold the **<RES+>** switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the **<RES+>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the **<SET–>** switch and release it.
- Push and hold the **<SET–>** switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the **<SET–>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed after ICC cancel, push and release the **<RES+>** switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead


MNAA2070

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected when the ICC is in standby mode or the ICC is active, depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch ( ) is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) (m (ft))
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- The distance setting will remain at the current setting even if the engine is restarted.

Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

NOTE:

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

Acceleration when overtaking (where fitted)

NOTE:

The acceleration when overtaking feature is only available for certain countries and for certain vehicle grades.

Overtaking on the left-hand side (for countries where traffic travels on the right hand side of the road):

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (44 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the left, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate overtaking on the left and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. **Only the left side turn signal operates this feature**. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the overtaking lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed.

If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the left lane to overtake, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance.

Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the **<CANCEL>** switch on the steering wheel.

Overtaking on the right-hand side (for countries where traffic travels on the left hand side of the road):

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (44 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the right, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate overtaking on the right and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. **Only the right side turn signal operates this feature**. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the overtaking lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed.

If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the right lane to overtake, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance.

Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the **<CANCEL>** switch on the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

In order to reduce the risk of a collision that may result in serious injury or death, please be aware of the following:

- **This function is only activated with the left or right turn signal and will briefly accelerate the vehicle even if a lane change is not initiated. This can include non-overtaking situations such as left or right side exits.**
- **Ensure that when overtaking another vehicle, the adjacent lane is clear before initiating the overtaking manoeuvre. Sudden changes in traffic may occur while overtaking. Always manually steer or brake as needed never solely rely on the system.**

Automatic cancellation

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically cancelled.

- When your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH)
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the ESP system is turned off
- When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models).
- When ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor
- When a wheel slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for approximately 8 seconds
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.**
- **The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use**

the ICC system under the following conditions:

- **— On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves**
- **— On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
- **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)**
- **— When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor**
- **— On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)**
- **— On repeated uphill and downhill roads**
- **— When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration**
- **— Interference by other radar sources**

- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.**
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer or another vehicle.**

The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

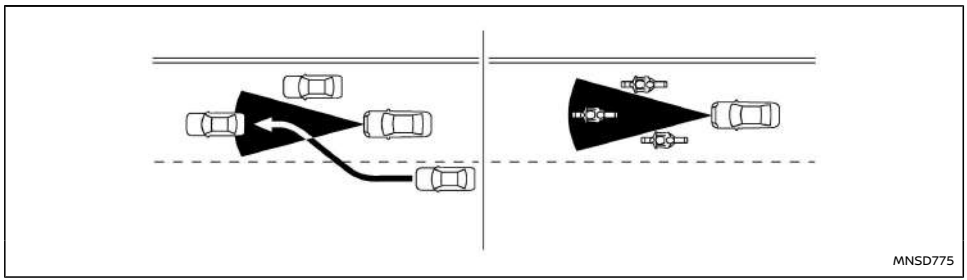
- Stationary and slow moving vehicles.
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway.
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane.
- Motorcycles and other vehicles travelling offset in the travel lane.

The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the vehicle ahead. Therefore, if the sensor cannot detect the reflection from the vehicle ahead, the ICC system may not maintain the selected distance.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

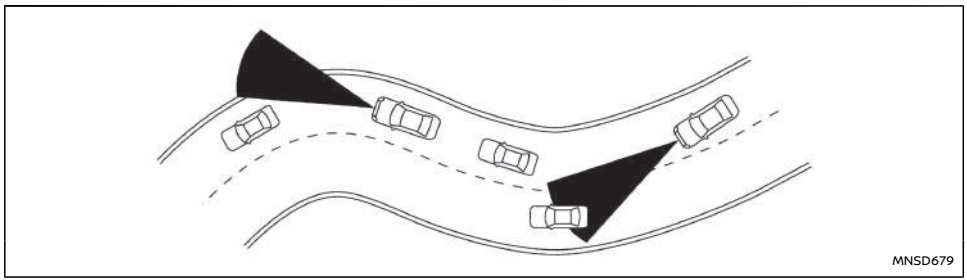
- When snow or road spray from travelling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility.
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage compartment of your vehicle.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be cancelled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor regularly.



The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead.


MNSD679

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition.

System temporarily unavailable

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- When the ESP is turned off
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When the vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH)
- When the parking brake is applied
- When a tyre slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for approximately 8 seconds
- When any door is open.
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- When the IEB system applies harder braking
- When the [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models)
- When the front radar is impaired due to dirt or another obstruction blocking the radar sensor

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, press the **<RES+>** switch to resume using the ICC system.

Condition B:

The chime will sound and the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the ICC system is automatically cancelled.

Action to take:

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area and restart the engine. The system will need some time to detect that the sensor area is now clean. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may display the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] message.

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

ICC system malfunction

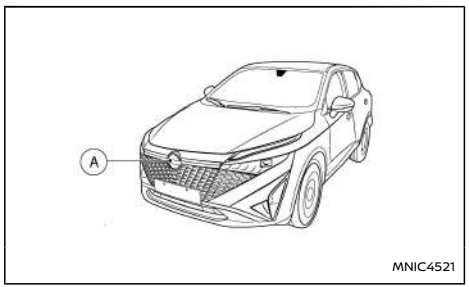
When the ICC system is not operating properly, the chime sounds, the [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning is displayed, and the ICC system ON indicator (yellow) will appear.

Action to take:

If the warning appears, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the ignition off, restart the engine, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

If it is not possible to set the system or the warning stays on, it may indicate that the ICC system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

ICC sensor maintenance



The radar sensor is located on the front of the vehicle Ⓐ.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.) This could cause failure or malfunction.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" (P.497).

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the systems and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Speed Limit Link - ICC and Steering Assist (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Speed Limit Link. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **It is the driver's responsibility to select the proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.**
- **The Speed Limit Link may not operate properly and the actual speed limit may not be applied to the vehicle set speed in all conditions.**

  Below are some examples:

  - **When the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is not functioning properly. (See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).)**
  - **When driving in an area with nearby parallel roads (for example, motorway with a parallel service drive).**
  - **When driving in an area where each lane has a different speed limit sign.**
  - **When driving on a road under construction or in a construction zone.**
  - **When End of speed limit sign is indicated.**
- **When speed unit selected in [Display Settings] is different to the unit of the speed limit sign.**

When ICC and Steering Assist is active and it detects a change of the speed limit, the new speed limit is indicated and it can be applied to the vehicle set speed manually.

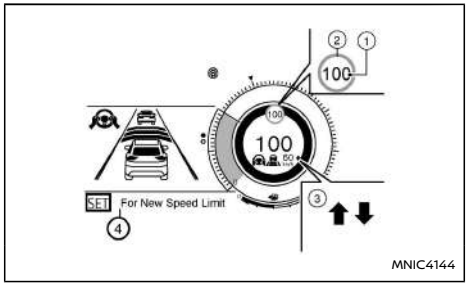
The Speed Limit Link operates:

- When the detected speed limit is 30 km/h (20 MPH) and above.
- The [Speed Limit Link] is enabled in the settings menu of the vehicle information display.
- The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is turned on.

NOTE:

- **In the following situations, the Speed Limit Link will not operate:**
  - **When an increase in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already faster than the new speed limit.**
  - **When a decrease in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already lower than the new speed limit.**

System display and indicators:



Example

1. Detected speed limit indicator

   Displays the currently detected speed limit. For additional information, see "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).

2. Applied speed limit indicator (green frame)

   Indicates the detected speed limit can be applied to the vehicle set speed.

3. Speed Limit Link indicator

   Indicates the system activation mode or system operation.

   ⬆ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (faster speed value) is indicated.

   ⬇ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (lower speed value) is indicated.

4. Guidance message, instruction on how to set new speed.

Operating the system:

When the system detects a different speed limit, the new speed value is indicated. The vehicle set speed can be changed to the indicated speed limit manually.

- To accept the newly indicated speed limit, operate the **<RES+>** switch (in case of speed limit up) or **<SET->** switch (in case of speed limit down).
- The Speed Limit Link indicator (⬆ or ⬇) will turn off after approximately 15 seconds if the **<RES+>** or **<SET->** switch is not operated. (The Speed Limit Link indicator can be turned off immediately by operating the opposite switch from the direction indicated by the Speed Limit Link indicator.)

The system will not activate if a speed limit change is not detected.

[Speed Link Offset]:

It is possible to set whether the speed limit should be accepted exactly, or with a tolerance of -10 km/h (–5 MPH) to +10 km/h (+5 MPH).

How to activate or deactivate the system:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link], and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

How to set tolerance for [Speed Link Offset]:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Link Offset] , and push the scroll dial to select tolerance value.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

Speed Limit Link - ICC and Steering Assist with Navigation system (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Speed Limit Link. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **It is the driver's responsibility to select the proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.**
- **The Speed Limit Link may not operate properly and the actual speed limit may not be applied to the vehicle set speed in all conditions.**

Below are some examples:

- **— When the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is not functioning properly. (See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).)**
- **— When driving in countries or areas not covered by the Map locator system.**
- **— When crossing national boundaries.**
- **— When driving on the exit of the limited access motorway as identified in the Map locator system.**
- **— When driving in an area with nearby parallel roads (for example, motorway with a parallel service drive).**
- **— When driving in an area where each lane has a different speed limit sign.**
- **— When driving on a road under construction or in a construction zone.**
- **— When the data from the Map locator system is not up-to-date or is unavailable.**
- **— When the Map locator system cannot connect to the server to get map information.**
- **— When the software licence for the Map locator system has expired.**

When the ICC and Steering Assist Speed Limit Link is active and it detects a change of the speed limit, the new speed limit is indicated and it can be applied to the vehicle set speed manually.

The Speed Limit Link operates:

- When the detected speed limit is 30 km/h (20 MPH) and above.
- The [Speed Limit Link] is enabled in the settings menu of the vehicle information display.
- The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is turned on.

NOTE:

- **In the following situations, the Speed Limit Link will not operate:**
  - **— When an increase in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already faster than the new speed limit.**
  - **— When a decrease in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already lower than the new speed limit.**

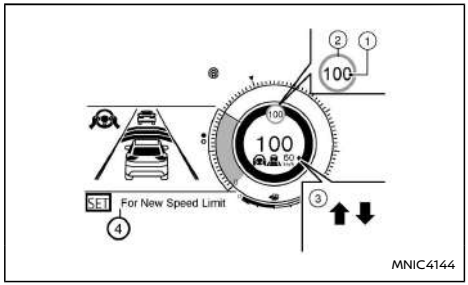
For Germany: No Limit speed setting:

When you switch on the ignition and subsequently enter a motorway with no speed limit, the system initially regulates the speed to 130 km/ h. After this, the last speed stored by the driver on a motorway with no speed limit is applied.

NOTE:

This feature only works in Germany.

System display and indicators:



Example

1. Detected speed limit indicator

   Displays the currently detected speed limit. For additional information, see "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).

2. Applied speed limit indicator (green frame)

   Indicates the detected speed limit can be applied to the vehicle set speed.

3. Speed Limit Link indicator

   Indicates the system activation mode or system operation.

   ⬆ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (faster speed value) is indicated.

   ⬇ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (lower speed value) is indicated.

4. Guidance message, instruction on how to set new speed.

Operating the system:

When the system detects a different speed limit, the new speed value is indicated. The vehicle set speed can be changed to the indicated speed limit manually.

- To accept the newly indicated speed limit, operate the **<RES+>** switch (in case of speed limit up) or **<SET->** switch (in case of speed limit down).
- The Speed Limit Link indicator (⬆ or ⬇) will turn off after approximately 15 seconds if the **<RES+>** or **<SET->** switch is not operated. (The Speed Limit Link indicator can be turned off immediately by operating the opposite switch from the direction indicated by the Speed Limit Link indicator.)

The system will not activate if a speed limit change is not detected.

[Speed Link Offset]:

It is possible to set whether the speed limit should be accepted exactly, or with a tolerance of -10 km/h (–5 MPH) to +10 km/h (+5 MPH).

How to activate or deactivate the system:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link], and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

How to set tolerance for [Speed Link Offset]:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Link Offset] , and push the scroll dial to select tolerance value.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

STEERING ASSIST (where fitted) (manual transmission vehicles)

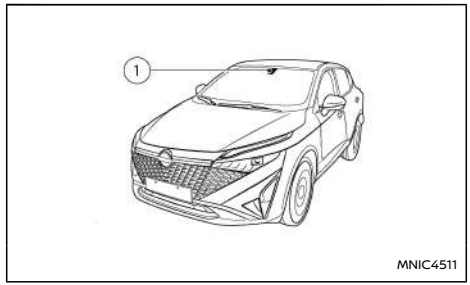
⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Steering Assist system could result in serious injury or death.

- **Steering Assist is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.**
- **The Steering Assist system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. Steering**

Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The Steering Assist system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

- **There are limitations to the Steering Assist system capability. The Steering Assist system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The Steering Assist system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.**
- **The Steering Assist system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the Steering Assist system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the Steering Assist system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the Steering Assist system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**

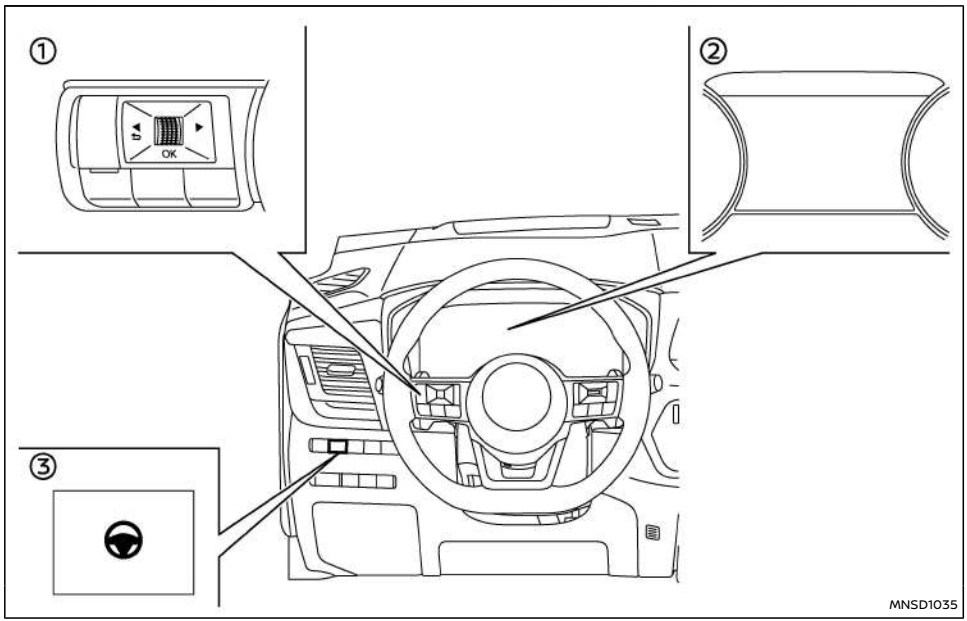


① Multi-sensing front camera

The Steering Assist system uses a multi-sensing front camera ① installed behind the windscreen to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

Steering Assist system controls (manual transmission vehicles)



① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
② Vehicle Information Display
③ Steering Assist switch

Steering Assist system operation (manual transmission vehicles)

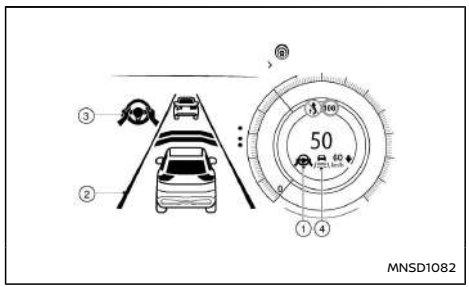
Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH).

The Steering Assist controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle near the centre of the lane when driving. The Steering Assist is combined with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles)" (P.327).

The Steering Assist can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The ICC system is activated and set.
- Lane markers on both sides are clearly detected.
- The driver grips the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is driven at the centre of the lane.
- The turn signals are not operated.
- The windscreen wiper is not operated in the high (HI) speed operation (the steering assist function is disabled after the wiper operates for approximately 10 seconds).
- The vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (37 MPH).

Steering Assist display and indicators (manual transmission vehicles)



1. **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby
   - Green: Steering Assist active
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction
   - Red: Hands off detected

2. **Lane marker indicator**

   Indicates whether the system detects the lane marker

   - Grey: Lane markers not detected
   - Green: Lane markers detected
   - Yellow: Lane departure is detected

3. **Steering Assist status indicator**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby
   - Green: Steering Assist active

4. **Lane marker indicator/speed control status indicator/set distance indicator**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the lane marker indicator.

   - Lane marker indicator (no lane): Steering Assist turned off
   - Lane marker indicator (green): Steering Assist active
   - Lane marker indicator (grey): Steering Assist standby

When the Steering Assist is in operation, the Steering Assist status indicator ① and the lane marker indicator ② on the Vehicle Information Display turn green.

When the Steering Assist enters standby mode, the Steering Assist status indicator ① and the lane marker indicator ② on the Vehicle Information Display turn grey. If Steering Assist has been deactivated automatically as the conditions for activation are no longer met, a double chime will sound.

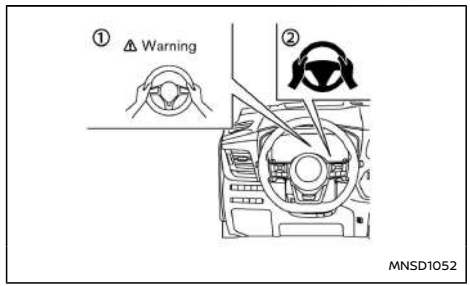
Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI):

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel vibrates, a warning chime sounds and the ILI indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system automatically applies the steering for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)" (P.344).

Emergency Lane Assist (ELA):

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel vibrates, a warning chime sounds and the ELA indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the ELA system automatically applies the steering for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions. For additional information, refer to "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296).

Hands on detection:



When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation.

If the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning ① appears in the Vehicle Information Display and the warning light ② illuminates.

If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning has been displayed, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the Vehicle Information Display, followed by the Steering Assist system cancelling.

⚠ WARNING

Steering Assist is not a system for hands-free driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely. Failure

to do so could cause a collision resulting in serious personal injury or death.

NOTE:

The sensors may not detect the driver's hand(s) on the steering wheel in the following situations and a sequence of warnings may occur:

- **Driving with gloves.**
- **Protective covers on the steering wheel.**
- **Gripping the part of the steering wheel without sensors, including leather joints and spokes.**

Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation:

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

Drive Assist switch on steering wheel

Press the Drive Assist switch. This will turn ICC on. Note that Steering Assist may already be switched on, depending on the settings in the [Settings] menu. These settings are retained if the engine is restarted.

Then press **<SET–>** on the right-hand steering wheel switch to set cruise control speed. When the system detects clear lane markings the Steering Assist icons will turn green and the Steering Assist system will become active.

The Steering Assist icon will remain grey if the vehicle is driven at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH) and no vehicle ahead is detected.

Steering Assist switch

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

NOTE:

- **When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.**
- **The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display.**

Setting in the Vehicle Information Display

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Steering Assist] and push the scroll dial to turn the Steering Assist on or off.

NOTE:

- **When the Steering Assist screen is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display, press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to show the [Driver Assistance] setting menu.**
- **When enabling/disabling the system through the Vehicle Information Display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the engine is restarted.**

Steering Assist limitations

⚠ WARNING

- **In the following situations, the camera may not detect lane markers correctly or may detect lane markers incorrectly and the Steering Assist may not operate properly:**
  - **— When driving on roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers, lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly, nonstandard lane markers, or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **— When driving on roads with discontinued lane markers**
  - **— When driving on roads with a widening or narrowing lane width**
  - **— When driving on roads where there are multiple lanes or unclear lane markers due to road construction**
  - **— When driving on roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams, or lines remaining after road repairs (the Steering Assist could detect these items as lane markers)**
  - **— When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates**
  - **— Where the lanes are too narrow or too wide**
- **Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system**

may not properly detect lane markers. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

- **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, dust, etc.)**
- **— When rain, snow, sand, etc., is thrown up by the wheels of other vehicles**
- **— When dirt, oil, ice, snow, water, or another object adheres to the camera unit**
- **— When the lens of the camera unit or the windscreen glass in front of the camera is foggy**
- **— When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) shines on the camera**
- **— When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or the headlights are off in tunnels or darkness**
- **— When a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or is under a bridge)**
- **— When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates or where there are temporary lane markers because of road construction**
- **— When there is a lane closure due to road repairs**
- **— When driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road**
- **— When driving on sharp curves or winding roads**
- **— When driving on repeated uphill and downhill roads**

- **Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system will not operate properly:**
  - **— When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, abnormal tyre pressure, installation of a spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels)**
  - **— When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake or suspension parts**
  - **— When an object such as a sticker or cargo obstructs the camera**
  - **— When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or luggage area of your vehicle**
  - **— When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded**
  - **— When towing a trailer or other vehicle**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the beep may not be heard.**
- **For the Steering Assist system to operate properly, the windscreen in front of the camera must be clean. Replace worn wiper blades. The correct size wiper blades must be used to help make sure the windscreen is kept clean. Only use Genuine NISSAN wiper blades, or equivalent wiper blades, that are specifically designed for use on your vehicle model and model year. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for the correct parts for your vehicle.**

Steering Assist temporary standby

Automatic standby due to driving operation

When the driver activates the turn signal, the Steering Assist is temporarily placed in a standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again. For Turkey, a chime will sound when Steering Assist restarts.)

Automatic standby

In the following cases, a double chime sounds, and the Steering Assist is placed in a temporary standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again. For Turkey, a chime will sound when Steering Assist restarts.)

- When the current travelling lane is too narrow to operate.
- When a corner is too tight and the vehicle cannot stay in the travelling lane.
- When lane markers on both sides are no longer detected.
- When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)

- When the temperature of the camera is too high.
- When the vehicle speed is below 60 km/h (37 MPH).

Steering Assist cancel

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist cancels, a warning message is displayed, a double-chime sounds, and the Steering Assist indicators turn off:

- When unusual lane markers appear in the travelling lane or when the lane marker cannot be correctly detected for some time due to certain conditions (for example, a snow rut, the reflection of light on a rainy day, the presence of several unclear lane markers).
- When the windscreen wiper operates in the high (HI) speed operation (the Steering Assist is disabled when the wiper operates for more than approximately 10 seconds).

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the Steering Assist system on again using the Steering Assist button on the instrument panel.

Steering Assist malfunction

When the system malfunctions, it turns off automatically. The Steering Assist status warning illuminates (yellow) and a warning message is displayed in the vehicle information display. A chime may sound depending on the situation.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in neutral and apply the parking brake, turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving, ensure that the Steering Assist is switched on using either the Steering Assist button on the instrument panel or the [Settings] menu and set the Intelligent Cruise Control system again. If the warning (yellow) continues to illuminate, the Steering Assist may be malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Steering Assist maintenance

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

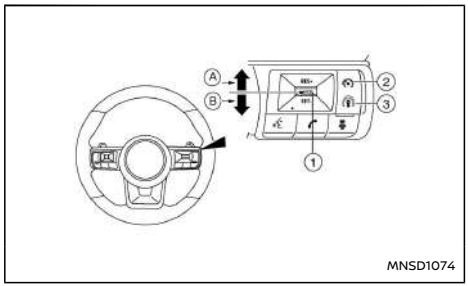
CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission vehicles)

This mode allows driving at speeds between approximately 30 and 170 km/h (20 and 105 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.**
- **Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**
- **Always confirm the setting in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:**
  - **— when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed**
  - **— in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed**
  - **— on winding or hilly roads**
  - **— on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)**
  - **— in very windy areas**
- **Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

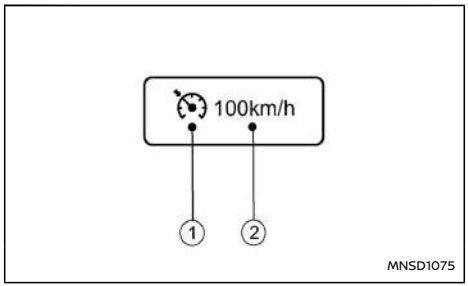
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches (manual transmission vehicles)



MNSD1074

① **<CANCEL>** switch
Ⓐ **<RES+>** (Resume) switch
Ⓑ **<SET−>** (Set) switch
② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
③ Drive Assist switch

Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators (manual transmission vehicles)



MNSD1075

The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:

   This indicator indicates the condition of the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system depending on a colour.

   - Cruise control ON indicator (grey): Indicates that the Drive Assist switch is on.
   - Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
   - Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

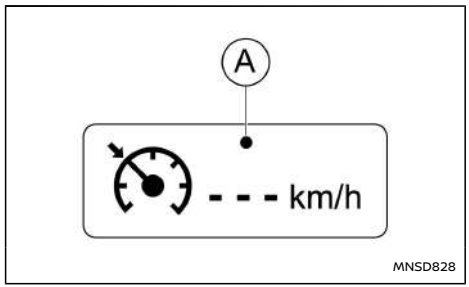
2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

   This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

   - Grey: cruise control standby
   - Green: cruise control active

Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles)

To turn the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode on, push and hold the Drive Assist switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.



MNSD828

When pushing the Drive Assist switch on, the ICC system display and indicators are displayed in the vehicle information display. After you hold the Drive Assist switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display goes out. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the Drive Assist switch again will turn the system completely off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the Drive Assist switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the Drive Assist switch off when not using the ICC system.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the **<SET–>** switch and release it. (The colour of the cruise indicator changes to green and the set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- Push the **<CANCEL>** switch. The vehicle speed indicator and the cruise indicator will turn grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle speed indicator and the cruise indicator will turn grey.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the **<SET–>** switch.
- Push and hold the **<RES+>** switch. When the vehicle displays the desired set speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the **<RES+>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the **<SET–>** switch and release it.
- Push and hold the **<SET–>** switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the **<SET–>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the **<RES+>** switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

System temporarily unavailable

A chime sounds and the control is automatically cancelled under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When a wheel slips.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than approximately 8 seconds.
- When the ESP system is off.

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the colour of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

Action to take:

If the colour of the cruise indicator changes to yellow, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SPEED LIMITER (where fitted)

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.

⚠ WARNING

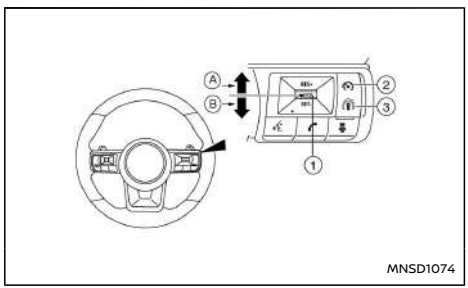
- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**

- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

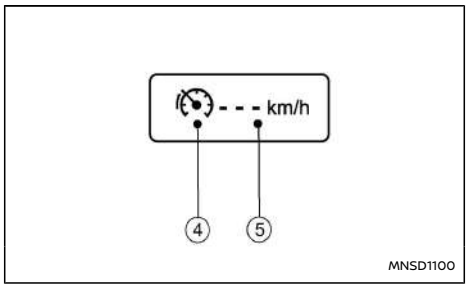
The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

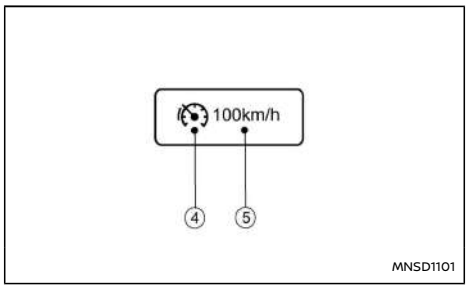
Speed limiter operations



① **<CANCEL>** switch
Ⓐ **<RES+>** (Resume) switch
Ⓑ **<SET–>** (Set) switch
② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
③ Drive Assist switch



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Speed limiter symbol
⑤ Set speed value

Turning the speed limiter on:

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display.

NOTE:

Setting speed limit:

Push the **<SET–>** switch.

The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn green.

Changing a speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch or **<SET–>** switch . Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch or **<SET–>** switch . The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 5 km/h (5 MPH) and then in steps of 5 km/h (5 MPH).

The new set speed limit value ⑤ will be displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set

speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Cancelling a speed limit:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the **<CANCEL>** switch . The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will turn grey.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑤ will flash and an audible warning will sound. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming a previous set speed:

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch Ⓐ.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Turning the speed limiter off:

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main “ON/OFF” switch. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will be turned off.
- Push the Drive Assist switch. The speed limiter information in the vehicle information will be replaced with the Intelligent Cruise Control and Steering Assist display. For details see “Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)” (P.324).
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is switched **OFF**.

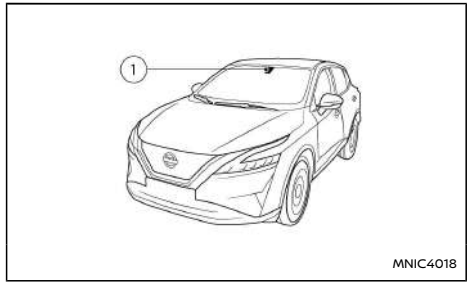
Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter symbol ④ in the Vehicle Information Display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main “ON/OFF” switch ③ and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM (where fitted) (manual transmission vehicles)



⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ILI system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The ILI system is primarily intended for use on well-developed motorways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers**

in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.

The ILI system must be turned on with the Drive Assist switch on the steering wheel every time the ignition is switched **ON**.

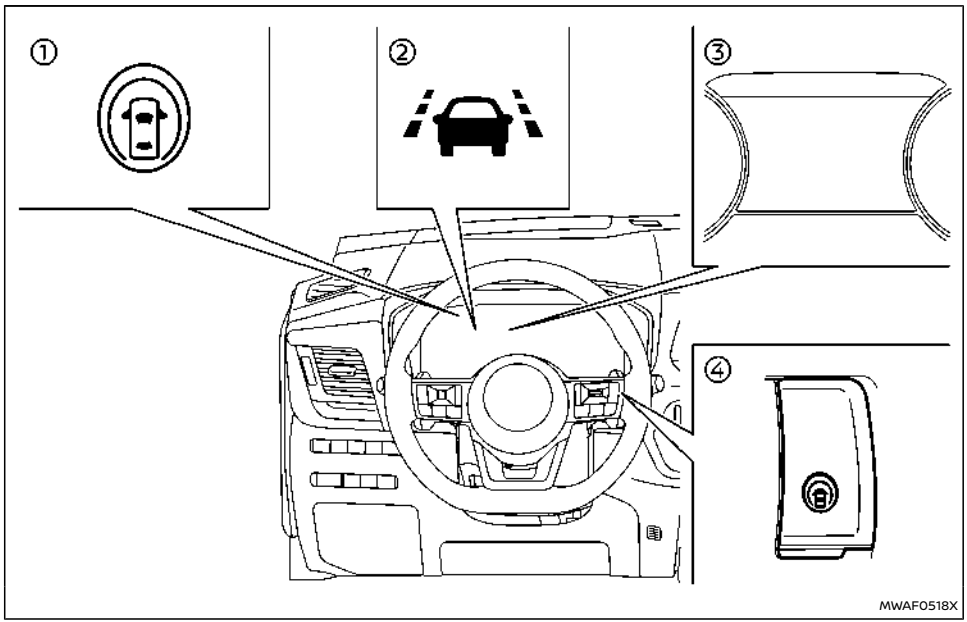
The ILI system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- For Europe:
  approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)
- Except for Europe:
  approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)

The ILI system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the centre of the travelling lane with a ILI indicator on the Vehicle Information Display, the steering wheel will vibrate and a chime will sound (only when Steering Assist is active). The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

The ILI system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

Intelligent Lane Intervention System Operation (manual transmission vehicles)



① Drive Assist indicator

② ILI indicator (on the Vehicle Information Display). Appears only when system activates (blinks yellow).

③ Vehicle Information Display

④ Drive Assist switch

The Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system operates at speeds above:

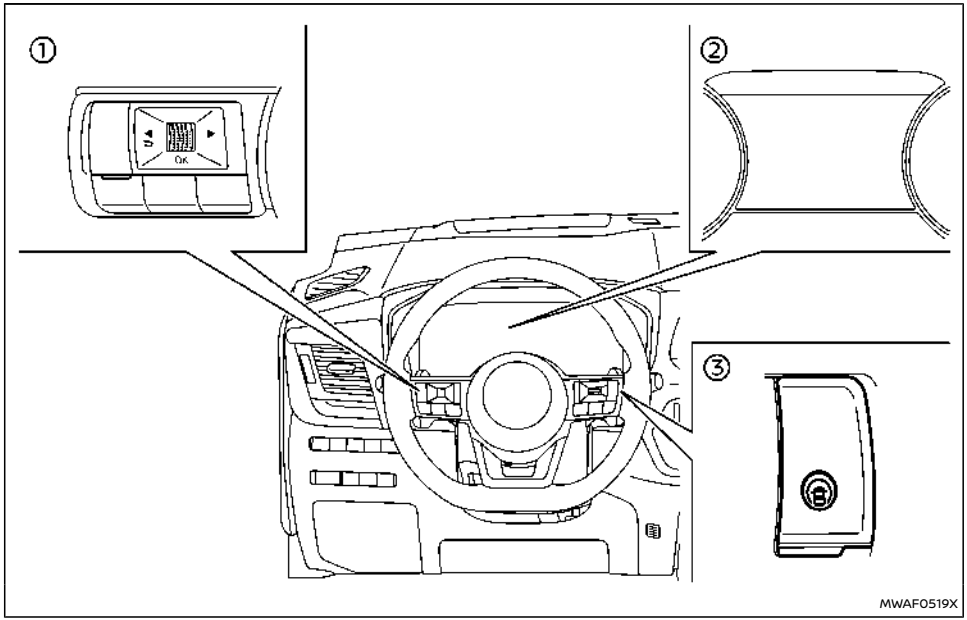
- For Europe:
  approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

- Except for Europe:
  approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate, a chime will sound (only when Steering Assist is active) and the ILI indicator (yellow) on the Vehicle Information Display will blink to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane.

The ILI system turns on when the Drive Assist or Speed limiter switch on the steering wheel is pushed when ILI is enabled in the [Driver Assistance] in the vehicle information display. The Drive Assist indicator illuminates on the vehicle information display.

Intelligent Lane Intervention Activation/Deactivation (manual transmission vehicles)



① Steering-wheel-mounted control (left side)
② Vehicle information display
③ Drive Assist switch

The ILI system is activated when pushing the Drive Assist or the Speed Limiter switch on the steering wheel when the ILI is enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display. To deactivate the ILI system, push the same switch again or disable the ILI in the [Driver Assistance] menu. The ILI system will be automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched OFF.

To enable or disable the ILI:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Lane] and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Intervention] and push the scroll dial.
4. Push the Drive Assist switch to turn the system on or off.

NOTE:

Turning on the ICC/Steering assist system will turn on the ILI system at the same time. If the ILI system is disabled in the settings menu, the ILI system will automatically be turned on when the Steering Assist system is active.

Limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ILI system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.**
- **Because the ILI may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.**
- **When the ILI system is operating, avoid excessive or sudden steering manoeuvres, otherwise you could lose control of the vehicle.**
- **The ILI system will not operate if it cannot detect lane markers, or at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe) or 70 km/h (45 MPH) (except for Europe).**
- **Do not use the ILI system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
  - **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The ILI system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**

— When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.

— When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)

— When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

— When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded.

— When towing a trailer or another vehicle.

— Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.

NOTE:

While the ILI system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the ILI system is operating properly.

ILI temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the ILI system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The ILI system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe) or 70 km/h (45 MPH) (except for Europe).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

Condition B:

The assist function of the ILI system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the ILI system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the ILI system application of the brakes will resume.

Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the Vehicle Information Display, a chime will sound and the ILI system will be turned off automatically.

- [Unavailable Slippery Road]:
  When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.
- [Currently not available]:
  — When the ESP system is turned **OFF**.
  — When the [SNOW] mode or the [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models not fitted with ELA).

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn on the ILI system. Push the Drive Assist switch again to turn the ILI system back on.

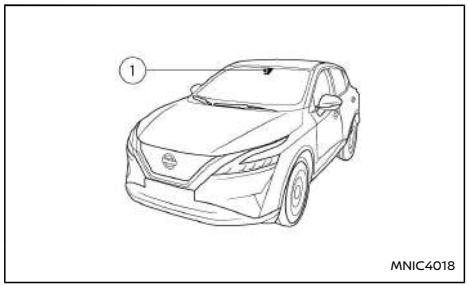
Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the ILI system is turned on, the ILI system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the Vehicle Information Display: [Unavailable Camera Temperature High] and a chime will sound.

System malfunction

When the ILI system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The ILI indicator (orange) will illuminate and the [System fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the ILI system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance



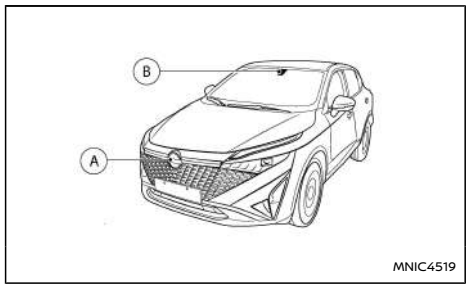
The lane camera unit ① for the ILI system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the ILI system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability of detecting lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ProPILOT Assist system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ProPILOT Assist is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.**
- **The ProPILOT Assist system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded-driving. ProPILOT Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The ProPILOT Assist system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **There are limitations to the ProPILOT Assist system capability. The ProPILOT Assist system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The ProPILOT Assist system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.**
- **The ProPILOT AssistT system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **The ProPILOT Assist system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ProPILOT Assist system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ProPILOT Assist system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ProPILOT Assist system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**



Ⓐ Radar sensor

Ⓑ Multi-sensing front camera

The ProPILOT Assist system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

The ProPILOT Assist system uses a multi-sensing front camera Ⓑ installed behind the windscreen and a radar sensor located on the front of the vehicle Ⓐ to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead and to monitor the lane markers. If the vehicle detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance. The system will also help keep the vehicle centred in the travelling lane when clear lane markings are detected.

PROPILOT ASSIST SYSTEM OPERATION

The ProPILOT Assist system has the following functions:

- **Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)**
- **Steering Assist**

Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (vehicles with ProPILOT Assist)

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

- **Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:**

Used for cruising at a preset speed.

NOTE:

Steering assist is not available in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

- **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:**

The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the speed range of 0 km/h (0 MPH) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH). When the vehicle ahead slows to a stop, your vehicle gradually decelerates to a standstill. When the vehicle is stopped, the ICC system maintains braking force to keep your vehicle stationary.

NOTE:

When your vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 3 seconds and the vehicle ahead begins to move, your vehicle will start moving again automatically. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.

- When the vehicle ahead begins to move forward, push the **<RES+>** button on the steering wheel or lightly depress the accelerator pedal to release the brake. The ICC system will restart to maintain a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you.

NOTE:

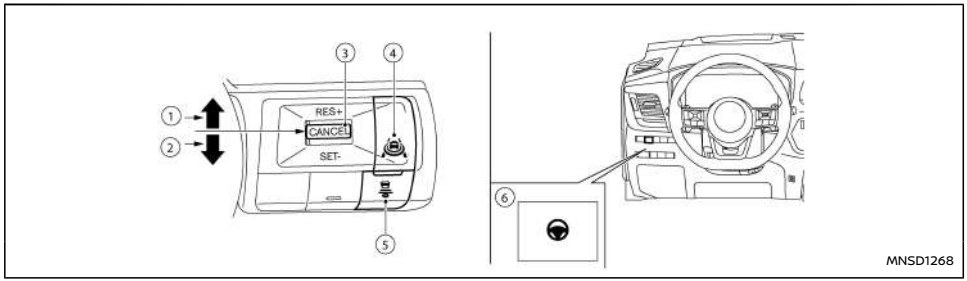
Even if the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) setting is turned off by the driver using the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display, IEB will be turned on automatically when the ProPILOT Assist is used.

Steering Assist (vehicles with ProPILOT Assist)

The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH) unless a vehicle is detected ahead.

PROPILOT ASSIST SWITCHES



① **<RES+>** switch
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

② **<SET–>** switch
Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally

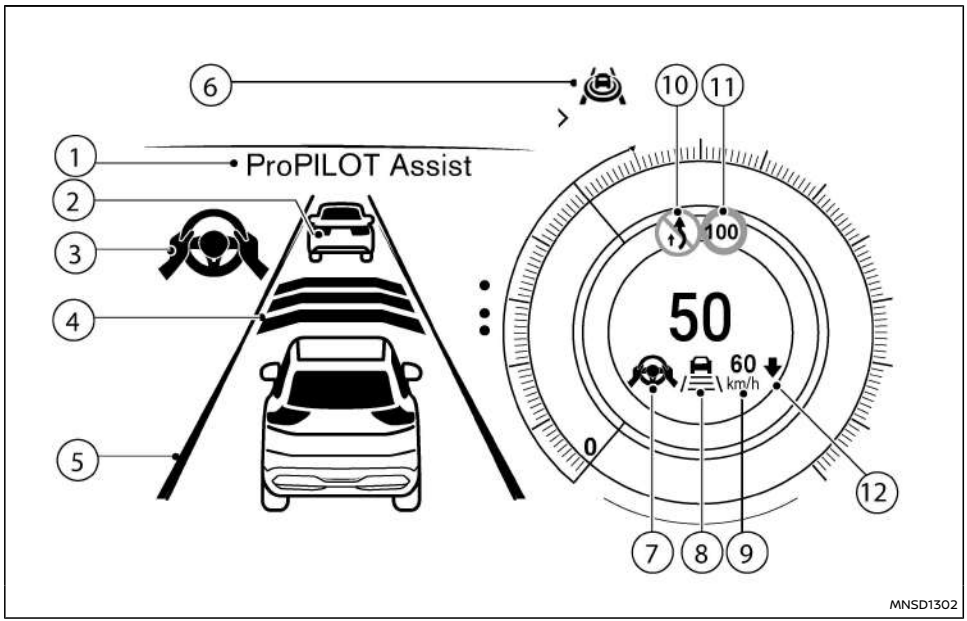
③ **<CANCEL>** switch
Deactivates the ICC system without erasing the set speed

④ ProPILOT Assist switch:
Turns ProPILOT Assist on or off

⑤ Distance switch
— Long
— Middle
— Short

⑥ Steering Assist Switch
Turns the Steering Assist function on or off.

PROPILOT ASSIST SYSTEM DISPLAY AND INDICATORS



Example

1. **ProPILOT Assist indicator**
2. **Steering Assist status indicator**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby.
   - Green: Steering Assist active.
3. **Vehicle ahead detection indicator**

   When the ICC is ON and active this indicates whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you.
4. **Set distance indicator**

   Displays the selected distance.
5. **Lane marker indicator**

   Indicates whether the system detects lane markers.

   - No lane markers displayed: Steering Assist is turned off or no lane markers detected
   - Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected
   - Lane marker indicator (yellow): Lane departure is detected
6. **ProPILOT Assist indicator**

   Displays the status of Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention, Intelligent Lane Intervention, Steering Assist and ICC systems.

   Displays the status of Steering Assist and ICC systems.

   - White: systems are on (only if they are turned on in the [Settings] menu), ICC is in standby mode.
   - Blue: ICC is active
7. **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

   - No Steering Assist status indicator displayed: Steering Assist is turned off.
   - Grey: Steering Assist standby.
   - Green: Steering Assist active.
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

- Red: Hands off detected.

8. **Lane marker indicator/speed control status indicator/set distance indicator**

   Displays the status of speed control by the colour and shape of the indicator/warning

   - Speed control status indicator (white): ICC standby
   - Speed control status indicator (green): ICC (distance control mode) is active
     - — Green vehicle icon displayed: Vehicle detected ahead
     - — No vehicle icon shown: No vehicle detected ahead (Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.)
   - Speed control status indicator (orange): Indicates an ICC malfunction
   - Lane marker indicator: Indicates whether the system detects lane markers
     - — No lane markers displayed: Steering Assist is turned off
     - — Lane marker indicator (grey): No lane markers detected
     - — Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected

9. **Set vehicle speed indicator**

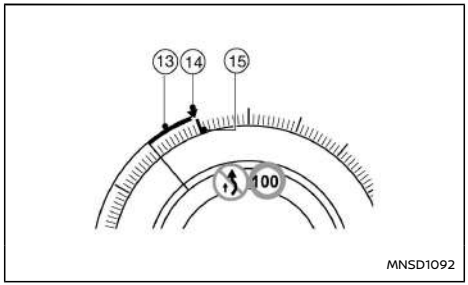
   Indicates the set vehicle speed.

   - Grey: ICC standby.
   - Green numbers: ICC active.

10. **Road information indicator** (where fitted)

11. **Detected road sign (speed limit) indicator** (where fitted)

12. **Speed limit link indicator** (where fitted)



13. **Green line: Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)** (where fitted): gap between current speed and ICC target speed.

14. **Target speed**:

    - White triangle: Cruise Control or Speed Limiter target speed (where fitted).
    - Green triangle: Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) target speed (where fitted).

15. **Red line: Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) speed limit marker** (where fitted)

NOTE:

Some of the items listed above are only available in Classic View. See "Changing the meter screen view (models with full-screen display)" (P.65) for additional information.

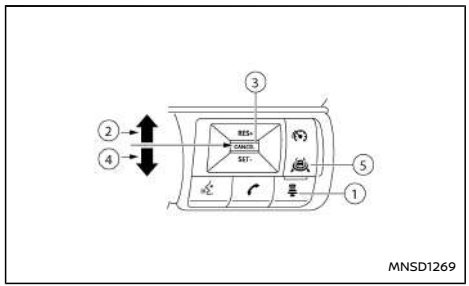
TURNING THE PROPILOT ASSIST CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE ON

NOTE:

ProPILOT Assist provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

To select the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ProPILOT Assist switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds. For additional information, refer to "ProPILOT Assist Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control Mode " (P.381).

OPERATING THE PROPILOT ASSIST SYSTEM



① Distance switch:
Changes the vehicle's following distance:
Long → Middle → Short → Long

② **<RES+>** switch:
Resumes set speed or increases speed

incrementally.

③ **<CANCEL>** switch:

Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

④ **<SET–>** switch:

Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

⑤ ProPILOT Assist switch:

Master switch to activate the system.

1. Push the ProPILOT Assist switch ⑤. This turns on the ProPILOT Assist system and displays the status of the ProPILOT Assist system on the Vehicle Information Display.
2. Accelerate or decelerate your vehicle to the desired speed.
3. Push the **<SET–>** switch. The ProPILOT Assist system begins to automatically maintain the set speed. The ProPILOT Assist [CRUISE] indicator and ProPILOT Assist indicators illuminate (blue), speed control status indicator and set speed illuminate green.
4. When your vehicle is travelling at a speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH) or below and the **<SET–>** switch is pushed, the set speed of your vehicle is 30 km/h (20 MPH).

NOTE:

Turning the ProPILOT Assist system on will turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system at the same time, providing those systems are enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" (P.290) and "Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (where fitted)" (P.261)

Turning the ProPILOT Assist system on will turn on the Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system. For additional information, refer to "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296) .

When the **<SET–>** switch is pushed under the following conditions, the ProPILOT Assist system cannot be set and the set vehicle speed indicators blinks for approximately 2 seconds:

- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH) and the vehicle ahead is not detected.
- When the transmission is not in the D (Drive) position or Manual mode.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brakes are operated by the driver.
- When the ESP system is off. For additional information about the ESP system, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" (P.421).
- When ESP (including the traction control system) is operating.
- When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models).
- When a wheel is slipping.
- When any door is open.
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

How to change the set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed can be adjusted.

To change to a faster cruising speed:

- Push and hold the **<RES+>** switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release, the **<RES+>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed increases by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To change to a slower cruising speed:

- Push and hold the **<SET–>** switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release, the **<SET–>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

How to momentarily accelerate or decelerate

- Depress the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required. Release the accelerator pedal to resume the previously set vehicle speed.
- Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required. Control by the ProPILOT Assist system is cancelled. Push the **<RES+>** switch to resume the previously set vehicle speed.

⚠ WARNING

When the accelerator pedal is depressed and you are approaching the vehicle ahead, the ICC system will neither control the brake nor warn the driver with the chime and display. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle

ahead. Failure to do so could result in severe personal injury or death.

NOTE:

When you accelerate by depressing the accelerator pedal or decelerate by pushing the <SET-> switch and the vehicle travels faster than the speed set by the driver, the set speed vehicle indicator will blink.

How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected when the ICC is in standby mode or the ICC is active, depending on the traffic conditions.

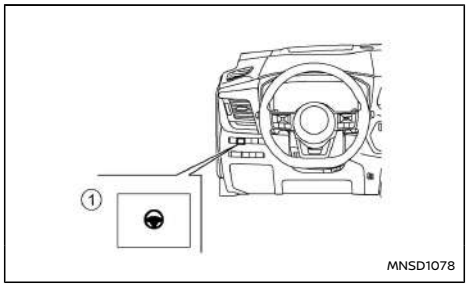
Each time the DISTANCE switch ( ) is pushed, the set distance will change from long to middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) (m (ft))
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

The distance to the vehicle ahead changes automatically according to the vehicle speed. As the vehicle speed increases so does the distance.

The distance setting will remain at the current setting even if the engine is restarted.

Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation



Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch ① on the instrument panel.

NOTE:

- **When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting between power cycles. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.**
- **The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display.**

Setting in the Vehicle Information Display:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ buttons on the steering wheel until the [Settings] menu is displayed in the Vehicle Information Display and press the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to highlight [Driver Assistance] and then push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Steering Assist] and push the scroll dial to turn Steering Assist system on or off.

   If the indicator is displayed, the system is ON.

NOTE:

- **When the ProPILOT Assist screen is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display, press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to show the [Driver Assistance] setting menu.**
- **When enabling/disabling the system through the Vehicle Information Display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the system is restarted.**

Cancelling the ProPILOT Assist system

To cancel the ProPILOT Assist system, use one of the following methods:

- Press the **<CANCEL>** switch on the steering wheel.
- Tap or depress the brake pedal (except when the vehicle is stationary).

- To turn the ProPILOT Assist system off completely, press the ProPILOT Assist switch on the steering wheel, the ProPILOT Assist indicator will turn OFF.

When the ProPILOT Assist system is switched off while the vehicle is stopped, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated.

⚠ WARNING

When you leave the vehicle, make sure to push the ProPILOT Assist switch to turn the system OFF, Press the P position switch to shift the transmission to the P (Park) position, and turn the engine OFF.

PROPILOT ASSIST INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) SYSTEM

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is for highway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **There are limitations to the ICC system capability. The ICC system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **The ICC system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**
- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

ProPILOT Assist ICC system operation

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

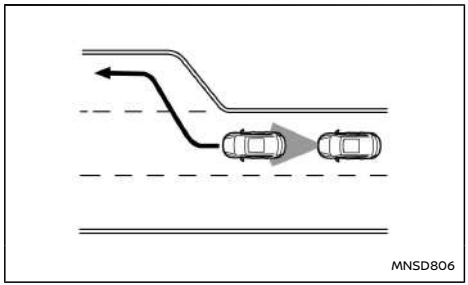
The ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if your vehicle is at a standstill for more than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle is not detected ahead.

The ICC system operates as follows:

- When there are no vehicles travelling ahead, the ICC system maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH).
- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system keeps the vehicle stopped.
- When your vehicle is at a standstill for more than 3 seconds and the vehicle ahead begins to accelerate, push the **<RES+>** switch or lightly depress the accelerator pedal. The ICC system starts to follow the vehicle ahead. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will

be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.

- When the vehicle travelling ahead moves to a different travelling lane, while the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 MPH), the ICC system accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead moves to a different travelling lane, while the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (20 MPH), the ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds.
- When the vehicle travelling in the next lane is detected, the ICC will adjust the speed to avoid overtaking in the right or left lane which may vary in different countries on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways.


MNSD806

NOTE:

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

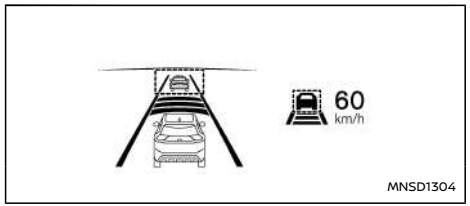
When driving on the motorway at a set speed and approaching a slower travelling vehicle ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the motorway, the ICC system accelerates and maintains the speed up to the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, the system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

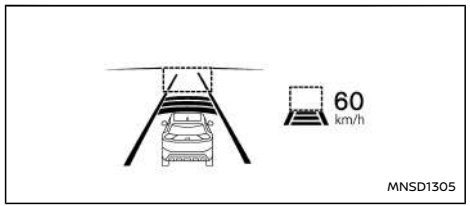
Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

No vehicle detected ahead



MNSD1304

System set display with vehicle ahead



MNSD1305

System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead. The ICC system displays the set speed.

Vehicle detected ahead

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The ICC system then controls the vehicle speed based on the

speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

NOTE:

- **The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.**
- **When the brake is applied by the system, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

When the ICC system detects a vehicle ahead, the vehicle ahead detection indicator is displayed and the speed control status indicator (vehicle icon) illuminates in green.

Vehicle ahead stops

When the vehicle ahead decelerates to stop, your vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system automatically applies the brakes to keep the vehicle stopped. When your vehicle is at a standstill, the [Press to Restart] message is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

NOTE:

When your vehicle stops for less than 3 seconds, your vehicle will automatically follow the vehicle ahead as it accelerates from a stop. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.

Vehicle ahead accelerates

When your vehicle is stopped and the vehicle ahead begins to accelerate, push the **<RES+>** switch or lightly depress the accelerator pedal. The ICC system starts to follow the vehicle ahead.

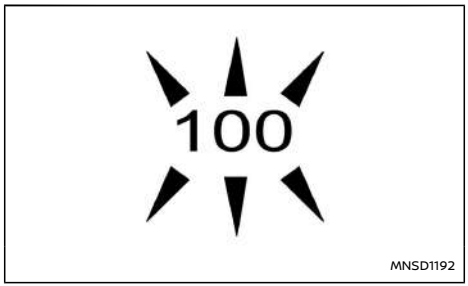
Vehicle ahead not detected

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off and speed control status indicator (maintain speed control mode) turn off.

The ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if your vehicle is at a standstill for more than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle is not detected ahead.

When overtaking another vehicle



The driver can override ICC by pressing the accelerator. The set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detection indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is clear. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.
- You judge it necessary to maintain a safe distance.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

NOTE:

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may flash when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding, narrow, or hilly roads or when the vehicle is entering or exiting a curve. In these cases, you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle conditions (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

Acceleration when overtaking (where fitted)

NOTE:

The acceleration when overtaking feature is only available for certain countries and for certain vehicle grades.

Overtaking on the left-hand side (for countries where traffic travels on the right hand side of the road):

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (44 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the left, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate overtaking on the left and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. **Only the left side turn signal operates this feature**. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the overtaking lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed.

If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the left lane to overtake, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance.

Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the **<CANCEL>** switch on the steering wheel.

Overtaking on the right-hand side (for countries where traffic travels on the left hand side of the road):

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (44 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the right, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate overtaking on the right and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. **Only the right side turn signal operates this feature**. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the overtaking lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed.

If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the right lane to overtake, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance.

Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the **<CANCEL>** switch on the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

In order to reduce the risk of a collision that may result in serious injury or death, please be aware of the following:

- **This function is only activated with the left or right turn signal and will briefly accelerate the vehicle even if a lane change is not initiated. This can include non-overtaking situations such as left or right side exits.**
- **Ensure that when overtaking another vehicle, the adjacent lane is clear before initiating the overtaking manoeuvre. Sudden changes in traffic may occur while overtaking. Always manually steer or brake as needed never solely rely on the system.**

Speed Limit Link - ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Speed Limit Link. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **It is the driver's responsibility to select the proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.**
- **The Speed Limit Link may not operate properly and the actual speed limit may not be applied to the vehicle set speed in all conditions.**

  Below are some examples:

  - **When the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is not functioning properly. (See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).)**
  - **When driving in an area with nearby parallel roads (for example, motorway with a parallel service drive).**
  - **When driving in an area where each lane has a different speed limit sign.**
  - **When driving on a road under construction or in a construction zone.**
  - **When End of speed limit sign is indicated.**
- **When speed unit selected in [Display Settings] is different to the unit of the speed limit sign.**

When ProPILOT Assist is active and it detects a change of the speed limit, the new speed limit is indicated and it can be applied to the vehicle set speed manually.

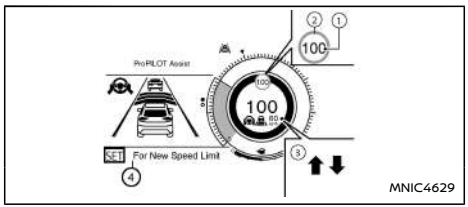
The Speed Limit Link operates:

- When the detected speed limit is 30 km/h (20 MPH) and above.
- The [Speed Limit Link] is enabled in the settings menu of the vehicle information display.
- The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is turned on.

NOTE:

- **In the following situations, the [Speed Limit Link] will not operate:**
  - **When an increase in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already faster than the new speed limit.**
  - **When a decrease in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already lower than the new speed limit.**

System display and indicators:



Example

1. Detected speed limit indicator

   Displays the currently detected speed limit. For additional information, see "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).
2. Applied speed limit indicator (green frame)

   Indicates the detected speed limit can be applied to the vehicle set speed.
3. Speed Limit Link indicator

   Indicates the system activation mode or system operation.

   ⬆ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (faster speed value) is indicated.

   ⬇ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (lower speed value) is indicated.
4. Guidance message, instruction on how to set new speed.

Operating the system:

When the system detects a different speed limit, the new speed value is indicated. The vehicle set speed can be changed to the indicated speed limit manually.

- To accept the newly indicated speed limit, operate the **<RES+>** switch (in case of speed limit up) or **<SET->** switch (in case of speed limit down).
- The Speed Limit Link indicator (⬆ or ⬇) will turn off after approximately 15 seconds if the **<RES+>** or **<SET->** switch is not operated. (The Speed Limit Link indicator can be turned off immediately by operating the opposite switch from the direction indicated by the Speed Limit Link indicator.)

The system will not activate if a speed limit change is not detected.

[Speed Link Offset]:

It is possible to set whether the speed limit should be accepted exactly, or with a tolerance of -10 km/h (–5 MPH) to +10 km/h (+5 MPH).

How to activate or deactivate the system:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link]. Then push the scroll dial.
5. Select [Speed Limit Link], and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

How to set tolerance for [Speed Link Offset]:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link]. Then push the scroll dial.
5. Select [Speed Link Offset] , and push the scroll dial to select tolerance value.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

Speed Limit Link - ProPILOT Assist with Navi Link (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Speed Limit Link. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **It is the driver's responsibility to select the proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.**
- **The Speed Limit Link may not operate properly and the actual speed limit may not be applied to the vehicle set speed in all conditions.**

  Below are some examples:

  - **When the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is not functioning properly. (See "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).)**
  - **When driving in countries or areas not covered by the Map locator system.**
  - **When crossing national boundaries.**
  - **When driving in an area with nearby parallel roads (for example, motorway with a parallel service drive).**
  - **When driving in an area where each lane has a different speed limit sign.**
  - **When driving on a road under construction or in a construction zone.**
  - **When driving near a road split or motorway junction.**
  - **When the data from the Map locator system is not up-to-date or is unavailable.**
  - **When the Map locator system cannot connect to the server to get map information.**
  - **When the software licence for the Map locator system has expired.**

When the ProPILOT Assist with Navi Link is active and it detects a change of the speed limit, the new speed limit is indicated and it can be applied to the vehicle set speed automatically or manually.

The Speed Limit Link operates:

- When the detected speed limit is 30 km/h (20 MPH) and above.
- The [Speed Limit Link] is enabled in the settings menu of the vehicle information display.
- The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is turned on.

NOTE:

- **While the accelerator pedal is operated with AUTO mode selected, the Speed Limit Link will function (automatically adjust the vehicle set speed) only when the detected speed limit is faster than the vehicle set speed.**

- **In the following situations, the Speed Limit Link will not operate:**
  - **When an increase in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already faster than the new speed limit.**
  - **When a decrease in the posted speed limit is detected, but the vehicle set speed is already lower than the new speed limit.**

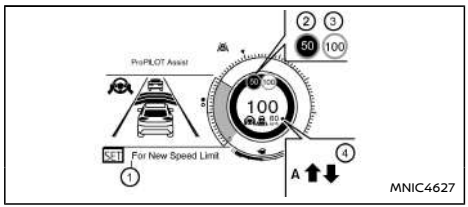
For Germany: No Limit speed setting:

When you switch on the ignition and subsequently enter a motorway with no speed limit, the system initially regulates the speed to 130 km/h. After this, the last speed stored by the driver on a motorway with no speed limit is applied.

NOTE:

This feature only works in Germany.

System display and indicators:



Example

1. Guidance message, instruction on how to set new speed.
2. Detected speed limit indicator (upcoming speed limit)

   Displays detected speed limit. The speed limit will only be indicated when a new speed limit (lower speed value) is detected.

   Applied speed limit indicator (green frame)

   Indicates the detected speed limit can be applied to the vehicle set speed.
3. Detected speed limit indicator (the current speed limit)

   Displays the currently detected speed limit. For additional information, see "Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (Type B) (where fitted)" (P.257).

   Applied speed limit indicator (green frame)

   Indicates the detected speed limit can be applied to the vehicle set speed.
4. Speed Limit Link indicator

   Indicates the system activation mode or system operation.

   ⬆ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (faster speed value) is indicated.

   ⬇ Manual mode is activated and a new speed limit (lower speed value) is indicated.

   "A" : Auto mode is activated.

Operating the system:

When the system detects a different speed limit, the new speed value is indicated. The vehicle set speed can be changed to the indicated speed limit automatically or manually.

When Manual mode is selected on settings menu (factory default setting):

- To accept the newly indicated speed limit, operate the **<RES+>** switch (in case of speed limit up) or **<SET->** switch (in case of speed limit down).
- The Speed Limit Link indicator (⬆ or ⬇) will turn off after approximately 15 seconds if the **<RES+>** or **<SET->** switch is not operated. (The Speed Limit Link indicator can be turned off immediately by operating the opposite switch from the direction indicated by the Speed Limit Link indicator.)

The system will not activate if a speed limit change is not detected.

When Auto mode is selected on the settings menu:

- The indicated speed limit is applied to the vehicle set speed automatically. Also, if the ProPILOT Assist with Speed Limit Link system is ON, but not set (active), and a new speed limit is detected, the vehicle set speed is automatically updated.
- The Auto mode may not be available in some regions. In this case, the system operates as the Manual mode.

[Speed Link Offset]:

It is possible to set whether the speed limit should be accepted exactly, or with a tolerance of -10 km/h (–5 MPH) to +10 km/h (+5 MPH).

How to activate or deactivate the system:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.

3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link]. Then push the scroll dial.
5. Select [Speed Limit Link], and push the scroll dial to select [Auto] or [Prompt] to enable (not activate) the system.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

How to set tolerance for [Speed Link Offset]:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [Speed Limit Link]. Then push the scroll dial.
5. Select [Speed Link Offset] , and push the scroll dial to select tolerance value.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

Cruise Navi Link - ProPILOT Assist with Navi Link (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Cruise Navi Link. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **There are limitations to the Cruise Navi Linksystem capability. The system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The Cruise Navi Link system does not brake the vehicle to a stop. Whenever necessary, the driver must apply appropriate braking.**
- **It is the driver's responsibility to select the proper speed, follow all traffic regulations and observe other road users.**
- **The availability of the Cruise Navi Link function is country-dependent. In some countries, for example, Iceland, Malta, Cyprus, this function is not available. The map data quality does not satisfy the system requirements. If the system detects that the vehicle is located in these countries on the basis of GPS information, the system prohibits activation of the Cruise Navi Link function.**
- **The Cruise Navi Link may not operate properly in some road and traffic conditions, the system may unexpectedly change the speed. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed.**

  Below are some examples:

  - **When driving in countries or areas not covered by the Map locator system.**
  - **When the data from the Map locator system is not up-to-date or is unavailable.**
  - **When driving in countries or areas not covered by the Map locator system.**
  - **When driving on a road under construction or newly constructed road.**
  - **When driving near a road split or motorway junction.**
  - **When driving in bad weather or poor road conditions.**
  - **When the Map locator system cannot connect to the server to get map information.**
  - **When the software licence for the Map locator system has expired.**

When the ProPILOT Assist with Navi Link is active on a limited access motorway, the Cruise Navi Link uses road information provided by the Map locator system to adjust the vehicle speed depending on curves, junctions and exits.

The Cruise Navi Link uses road information provided by the Map locator system to adjust the vehicle speed depending on roundabouts.

The system may not always reduce speed for all curves, junctions, roundabouts or exits and the

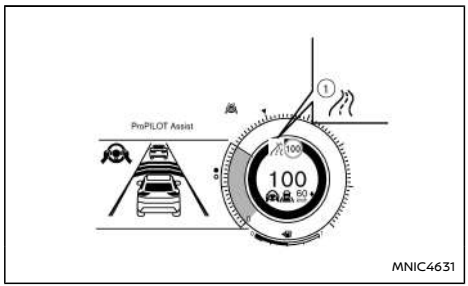
driver may need to apply additional braking at any time.

When the vehicle is through the curve, roundabout or junction, the vehicle will accelerate again to the set speed. When exiting the limited access motorway, the driver will need to apply braking at the end of the exit.

NOTE:

- **The system does not operate when the accelerator pedal is depressed.**
- **The system may not operate depending on the set distance to the vehicle ahead and vehicles detected ahead.**

System display and indicators:



Example

1. Road information indicator

   Appears when the system adjusts the speed depending on turns or exits.

	Curves and junctions
	Right exit
	Left exit
	Roundabout

How to activate or deactivate the system:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display, and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Intelligent Cruise]. Then push the scroll dial.
4. Select [CRUISE Navi Link] and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

NOTE:

The system will retain current settings in the vehicle information display even if the engine is restarted.

Automatic cancellation

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically cancelled.

- Any door is open.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- The vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 25 km/h (15 MPH). The ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if your vehicle is at a standstill for more than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle is not detected ahead.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- When the transmission is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- When the ESP system is turned off.
- The IEB applies harder braking.
- When ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models).
- A wheel slips.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

ICC system limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **The ICC system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the ICC system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **The ICC system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp**

curves or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.

- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent minded driving or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **When the ICC system automatically brings the car to a stop, your vehicle can automatically accelerate if the vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle ahead is detected moving away. Be prepared to stop your vehicle if necessary.**
- **Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.**
- **The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:**
  - **— On roads with heavy, high-speed traffic or sharp curves.**
  - **— On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **— When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the front of the vehicle around the distance sensor.**
  - **— On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes).**
  - **— On repeated uphill and downhill roads.**
  - **— When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration.**
  - **— Interference by other radar sources.**
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer or another vehicle.**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system where not recommended in this warning section.**

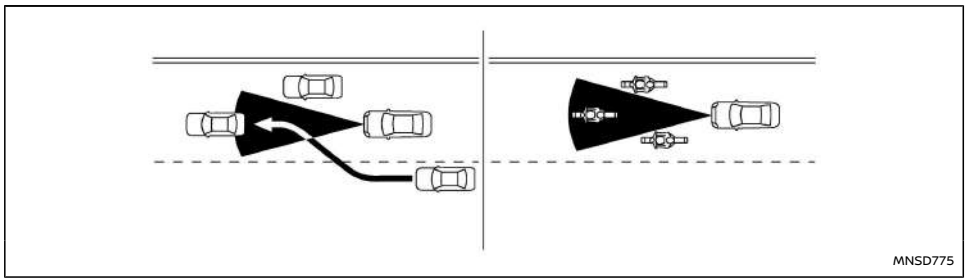
The ICC system will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary or slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles travelling offset in the travel lane

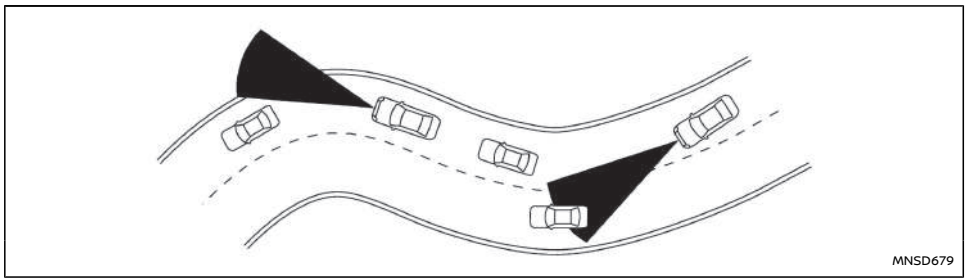
The following are some conditions in which the radar sensor cannot properly detect a vehicle ahead and the system may not operate properly:

- When the sensor detection is reduced (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles).
- Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
- Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.
- If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.
- A complicated-shaped vehicle such as a car carrier trailer or flatbed truck/trailer is near the vehicle ahead.
- Interference by other radar sources.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc.
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or cargo area of your vehicle.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the radar sensor's operation within the limitations of the system.



The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the ICC system to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead. A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead.



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the radar system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition.

The ICC system (with ProPILOT Assist) uses a multi-sensing front camera. The following are some conditions in which the camera may not properly detect a vehicle and detection of a vehicle ahead may be delayed:

- Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles).
- The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up or covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
- Strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera.
- Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian to be cast in a shadow, making it difficult to see.
- A sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or shaded area or lightning flashes).

System temporarily unavailable

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- Any door is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- The vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 25 km/h (15 MPH). The ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if your vehicle is at a standstill for more than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle is not detected ahead.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- When the transmission is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode.
- The electronic parking brake is applied.
- When the ESP system is turned off.
- The IEB applies harder braking
- When ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When [SNOW] mode or [OFF-ROAD] mode is selected (4WD models).
- A wheel slips.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off using the ProPILOT Assist switch. Turn the ProPILOT Assist system back on to use the system.

NOTE:

When the ICC system is cancelled under the following conditions at a standstill, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated:

- Any door is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- When the transmission is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode.
- When the ESP system is turned off.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

Condition B:

The Radar sensor is positioned at the front of the vehicle. When this area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the ICC system will automatically be cancelled.

The chime will sound and the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

If the warning message appears, stop the vehicle in a safe place, press the P position switch to shift the transmission to the P (Park) position, and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area and restart the engine. Note that the system will require some time to detect that the area is now clean and to reset itself. If the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked]warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition C:

When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may display the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] message. A warning chime may also sound.

Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

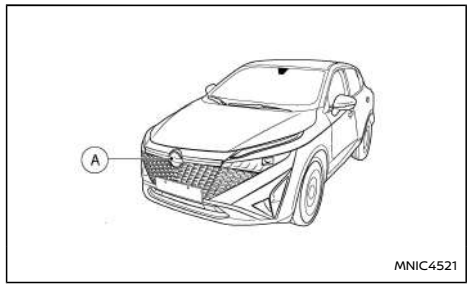
ICC system malfunction

If the ICC system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning will be displayed in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound, and the speed control status warning (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine and set the ICC system again. If it is not possible to set the ICC system or the indicator stays on, it may be a malfunction. Although the normal driving can be continued, the ICC system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

ICC sensor maintenance



The radar sensor is located on the front of the vehicle Ⓐ.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.) This could cause failure or malfunction.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" (P.497).

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the systems and

prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PROPILOT ASSIST STEERING ASSIST

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Steering Assist could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Steering Assist is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. The Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. It is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the Steering Assist's capability, never rely solely on the system. The Steering Assist does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. Always drive safely, pay attention to the operation of the vehicle, and manually control your vehicle appropriately.**
- **The Steering Assist is intended for use on well-developed motorways or highways with gentle (moderate) curves, where traffic travelling in opposing directions is separated with a barrier. To avoid risk of an accident, do not use this system on local or non-highway roads.**
- **The Steering Assist only steers the vehicle to maintain its position in the centre of a lane. The vehicle will not steer to avoid objects in the road in front of the vehicle or to avoid a vehicle moving into your lane.**
- **It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the Steering Assist. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the Steering Assist. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the Steering Assist except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**

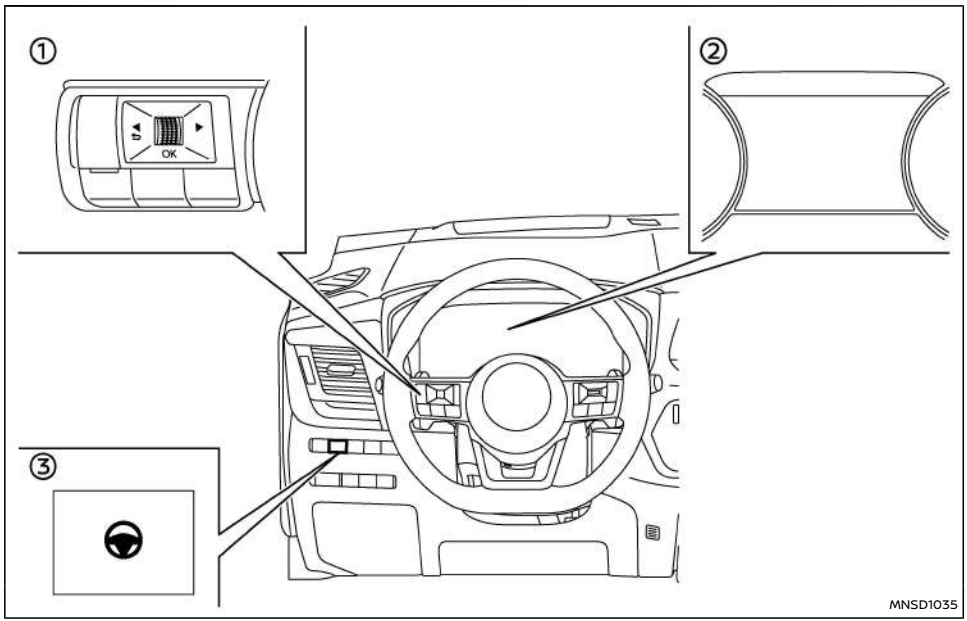
ProPILOT Assist Steering Assist operation

The Steering Assist controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle near the centre of the lane when driving. The Steering Assist is combined with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (vehicles with ProPILOT Assist)" (P.357).

The Steering Assist can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The ICC system is activated and the speed set.
- Lane markers on both sides are clearly detected.
- Your vehicle is travelling at a speed over 60 km/h (37 MPH), OR a vehicle is detected in front of you when travelling under 60 km/h (37MPH).
- The driver grips the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is driven at the centre of the lane.
- The turn signals are not operated.
- The windscreen wiper is not operated in the high (HI) speed operation (the steering assist function is disabled after the wiper operates for approximately 10 seconds).

ProPILOT Assist Steering Assist switches



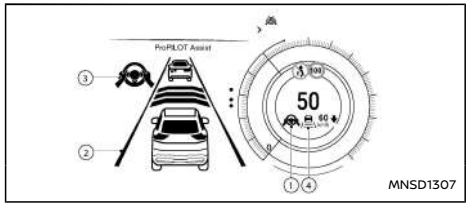
① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
② Vehicle Information Display
③ Steering Assist switch

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.

The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display.

ProPILOT Assist Steering Assist display and indicators



1. **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning.

   - No indicator: Steering Assist off
   - Grey: Steering Assist standby
   - Green: Steering Assist active
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction
   - Red: Hands off detected

2. **Lane marker indicator**

   Indicates whether the system detects the lane marker.

   - Grey: Lane markers not detected
   - Green: Lane markers detected
   - Yellow: Lane departure is detected

3. **Steering Assist status indicator**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning.

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby
   - Green: Steering Assist active

4. **Lane marker indicator/speed control status indicator/set distance indicator**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the lane marker indicator.

   - Lane marker indicator (no lane): Steering Assist turned off
   - Lane marker indicator (green): Steering Assist active
   - Lane marker indicator (grey): Steering Assist standby

When the Steering Assist is in operation, the Steering Assist status indicator ① and ③, and the lane marker indicator ② and ④ on the Vehicle Information Display turn green. A chime sounds when the Steering Assist initially activates.

When the Steering Assist enters standby mode, the Steering Assist status indicator ① and ③, and the lane marker indicator ② and ④ on the Vehicle Information Display turn grey. If Steering Assist has been deactivated automatically as the conditions for activation are no longer met, a double chime will sound.

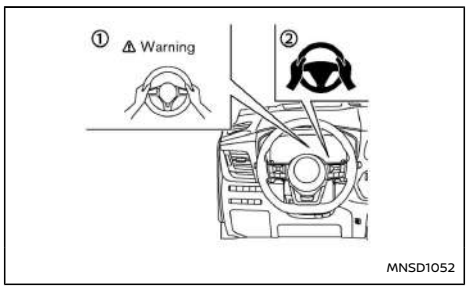
Emergency Lane Assist

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel vibrates, a warning chime sounds and the ELA indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the ELA system automatically applies the steering to the left or right (for a short period of time) to help assist the driver to avoid departing the lane and to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions. For additional information, refer to "Emergency Lane Assist (ELA) system (where fitted)" (P.296).

ProPILOT Assist Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel vibrates, a warning chime sounds and the ILI indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system automatically applies the steering for a short period of time to help assist the driver to avoid departing the lane and to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" (P.290).

Hands on detection



When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation.

If the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning ① appears in the Vehicle Information Display and the warning light ② illuminates.

If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning has been displayed, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the Vehicle Information Display. If the driver still does not operate the steering wheel, the system applies Emergency Assist, followed by a momentary brake application to request the driver to take control of the vehicle again.

If the driver still does not respond, the ProPILOT Assist turns on the hazard flasher and slows the vehicle to a complete stop.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by steering, braking, accelerating, or operating the ProPILOT Assist switch.

⚠ WARNING

Steering Assist is not a system for hands-free driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely. Failure to do so could cause a collision resulting in serious personal injury or death.

NOTE:

The sensors may not detect the driver's hand(s) on the steering wheel in the following situations and a sequence of warnings may occur:

- **Driving with gloves.**
- **Protective covers on the steering wheel.**
- **Gripping the part of the steering wheel without sensors, including leather joints and spokes.**

Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

ProPILOT Assist switch on steering wheel:

Press the ProPILOT Assist switch. This will turn ICC on. Note that Steering Assist may already be switched on, depending on the settings in the [Settings] menu. These settings are retained if the engine is restarted.

Then press **<SET–>** on the right-hand steering wheel switch to set cruise control speed. When the system detects clear lane markings the Steering Assist icons will turn green and the Steering Assist system will become active. For Turkey, a chime will sound when Steering Assist restarts.

The Steering Assist icon will remain grey if the vehicle is driven at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH) and no vehicle ahead is detected.

Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

NOTE:

- **When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.**
- **The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display.**

Setting in the Vehicle Information Display:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering wheel ① until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display ② and then push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Steering Assist] and push the scroll dial to turn the Steering Assist on or off.

NOTE:

- **When the Steering Assist screen is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display, press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to show the [Driver Assistance] setting menu.**
- **When enabling/disabling the system through the Vehicle Information Display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the engine is restarted.**

Steering Assist limitations

⚠ WARNING

- **In the following situations, the camera may not detect lane markers correctly or may detect lane markers incorrectly and the Steering Assist may not operate properly:**
  - **— When driving on roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers, lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly, nonstandard lane markers, or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **— When driving on roads with discontinued lane markers**
  - **— When driving on roads with a widening or narrowing lane width**
  - **— When driving on roads where there are multiple lanes or unclear lane markers due to road construction**
  - **— When driving on roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams, or lines remaining after road repairs (the Steering Assist could detect these items as lane markers)**
  - **— When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates**
  - **— Where the lanes are too narrow or too wide**
- **Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system may not properly detect lane markers. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, dust, etc.)**

- **— When rain, snow, sand, etc., is thrown up by the wheels of other vehicles**
- **— When dirt, oil, ice, snow, water, or another object adheres to the camera unit**
- **— When the glass in front of the camera is foggy**
- **— When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) shines on the camera**
- **— When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or the headlights are off in tunnels or darkness**
- **— When a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or is under a bridge)**
- **— When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates or where there are temporary lane markers because of road construction**
- **— When there is a lane closure due to road repairs**
- **— When driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road**
- **— When driving on sharp curves or winding roads**
- **— When driving on repeated uphill and downhill roads**

- **Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system will not operate properly:**
  - **— When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, abnormal tyre pressure, installation of a spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels)**
  - **— When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake or suspension parts**
  - **— When an object such as a sticker or cargo obstructs the camera**
  - **— When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or luggage area of your vehicle**
  - **— When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded**
  - **— When towing a trailer or other vehicle**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the beep may not be heard.**
- **For the ProPILOT Assist system to operate properly, the windscreen in front of the camera must be clean. Replace worn wiper blades. The correct size wiper blades must be used to help make sure the windscreen is kept clean. Only use Genuine NISSAN wiper blades, or equivalent wiper blades, that are specifically designed for use on your vehicle model and model year. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for the correct parts for your vehicle.**

Steering Assist temporary standby

Automatic standby due to driving operation:

When the driver activates the turn signal, the Steering Assist is temporarily placed in a standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again. For Turkey, a chime will sound when Steering Assist restarts.)

Automatic standby:

In the following cases, a double chime sounds, and the Steering Assist is placed in a temporary standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again. For Turkey, a chime will sound when Steering Assist restarts.)

- When the current travelling lane is too narrow to operate.
- When a corner is too tight and the vehicle cannot stay in the travelling lane.
- When lane markers on both sides are no longer detected.
- When a vehicle ahead is no longer detected under approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).
- When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When the temperature of the camera is too high.

NOTE:

For vehicles fitted with ProPILOT Assist with Navi Link on a limited access motorway as identified in the navigation map data, the Steering Assist

may continue to operate with visible lane markers on both sides even when the vehicle speed is below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and a vehicle is not detected ahead.

Steering Assist cancel

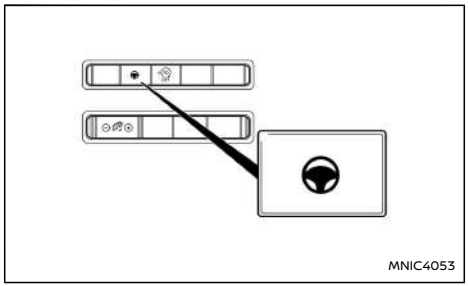
Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist cancels a warning message is displayed, a double-chime sounds, and the Steering Assist indicators turn off:

- When unusual lane markers appear in the travelling lane or when the lane marker cannot be correctly detected for some time due to certain conditions (for example, a snow rut, the reflection of light on a rainy day, the presence of several unclear lane markers).
- When the windscreen wiper operates in the high (HI) speed operation (the Steering Assist is disabled when the wiper operates for more than approximately 10 seconds).

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the Steering Assist system on again using the Steering Assist button on the instrument panel.

Steering Assist malfunction



When the system malfunctions, it turns off automatically. The Steering Assist status warning illuminates (yellow) and a warning message is displayed in the vehicle information display. A chime may sound depending on the situation.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving, ensure that the Steering Assist is switched on using the Steering Assist button on the instrument panel or the [Settings] menu and set the Intelligent Cruise Control system again. If the warning (yellow) continues to illuminate, the Steering Assist may be malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Steering Assist maintenance

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PROPILOT ASSIST CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

NOTE:

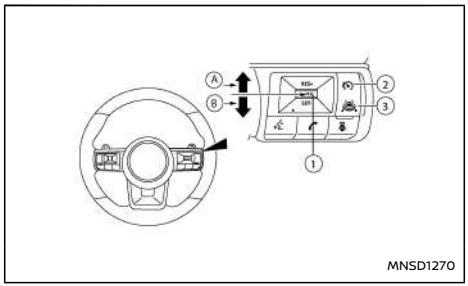
ProPILOT Assist provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

This mode allows driving at a speed above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.**
- **Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**
- **Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.**
- **Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:**
  - **— When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed**
  - **— In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed**
  - **— On winding or hilly roads**
  - **— On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)**
  - **— In very windy areas**
- **Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

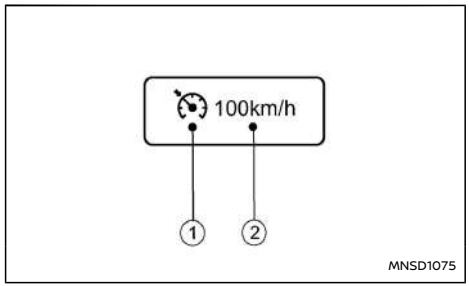
ProPILOT Assist Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches



MNSD1270

① **<CANCEL>** switch
Ⓐ **<RES+>** (Resume) switch
Ⓑ **<SET−>** (Set) switch
② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch (where fitted)
③ ProPILOT Assist switch.

ProPILOT Assist Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators



MNSD1075

The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:

   This indicator indicates the condition of the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system depending on a colour.

   - Cruise control ON indicator (grey): Indicates that the ICC switch is on.
   - Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
   - Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

   This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

- Grey: cruise control standby
- Green: cruise control active

Operating ProPILOT Assist conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the blue ProPILOT Assist switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing the blue ProPILOT Assist switch on, the ICC system display and indicators are displayed in the Vehicle Information Display. After you hold ProPILOT Assist switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ProPILOT Assist system display turns off. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ProPILOT Assist switch again will turn the system completely off. When the ignition is switched OFF, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ProPILOT Assist switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ProPILOT Assist switch off when not using the cruise control system.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the **<SET->** switch and release it. (The colour of the cruise indicator changes to green and set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- Push the **<CANCEL>** switch. The vehicle set speed indicator and the cruise indicator will turn grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle set speed indicator and the cruise indicator will turn grey.
- You can also Turn ProPILOT Assist off completely. Turn the blue ProPILOT Assist switch off. Both the cruise indicator and vehicle set speed indicator will turn off.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the **<SET->** switch.
- Push and hold the **<RES+>** switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the **<RES+>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the **<SET->** switch and release it.
- Push and hold the **<SET->** switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the **<SET->** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed after ICC cancel, push and release the **<RES+>** switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

System temporarily unavailable

A chime sounds and the control is automatically cancelled under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake is applied.
- When ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When a wheel slips.
- When the ESP system is off.

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the colour of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

Action to take:

If the colour of the cruise indicator changes to yellow, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable

under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PROPILOT ASSIST SPEED LIMITER (where fitted)

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.

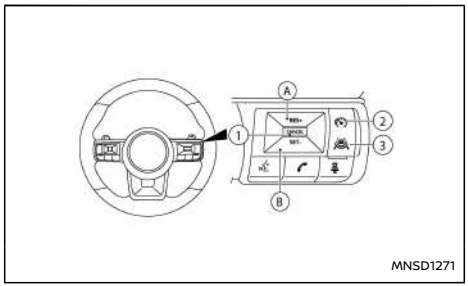
⚠ WARNING

- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

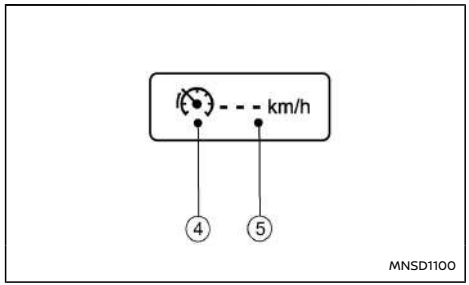
The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80).

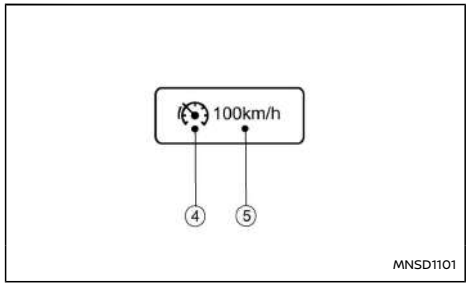
ProPILOT Assist Speed limiter operations



① **<CANCEL>** switch
Ⓐ **<RES+>** (Resume) switch
Ⓑ **<SET−>** (Set) switch
② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch (where fitted)
③ ProPILOT Assist switch



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Speed limiter symbol
⑤ Set speed value

Turning the speed limiter on:

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ②.

The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed

value ⑤ will illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display.

NOTE:

Turning the Speed limiter system on will turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems at the same time, providing those systems are enabled in the [Driver Assistance] menu in the vehicle information display. For additional information, see "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" (P.290) and "Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (where fitted)" (P.261).

Setting speed limit:

Push the **<SET–>** switch.

The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn green.

Changing a speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch or **<SET–>** switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch or **<SET–>** switch. The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 5 km/h (5 MPH) and then in steps of 5 km/h (5 MPH).

The new set speed limit value ⑤ will be displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Cancelling a speed limit:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the **<CANCEL>** switch . The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will turn grey.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑤ will flash and an audible warning will sound. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming a previous set speed:

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the **<RES+>** (Resume) switch Ⓐ.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Turning the speed limiter off:

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will be turned off.
- Push the blue ProPILOT Assist "ON/OFF" switch. The speed limiter information in the vehicle information will be replaced with the ProPILOT Assist display. For details see "ProPILOT Assist (where fitted)" (P.356).
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is switched **OFF**.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter

symbol ④ in the Vehicle Information Display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ③ and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

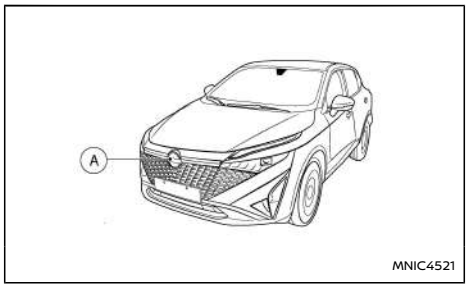
INTELLIGENT FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (I-FCW) SYSTEM (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

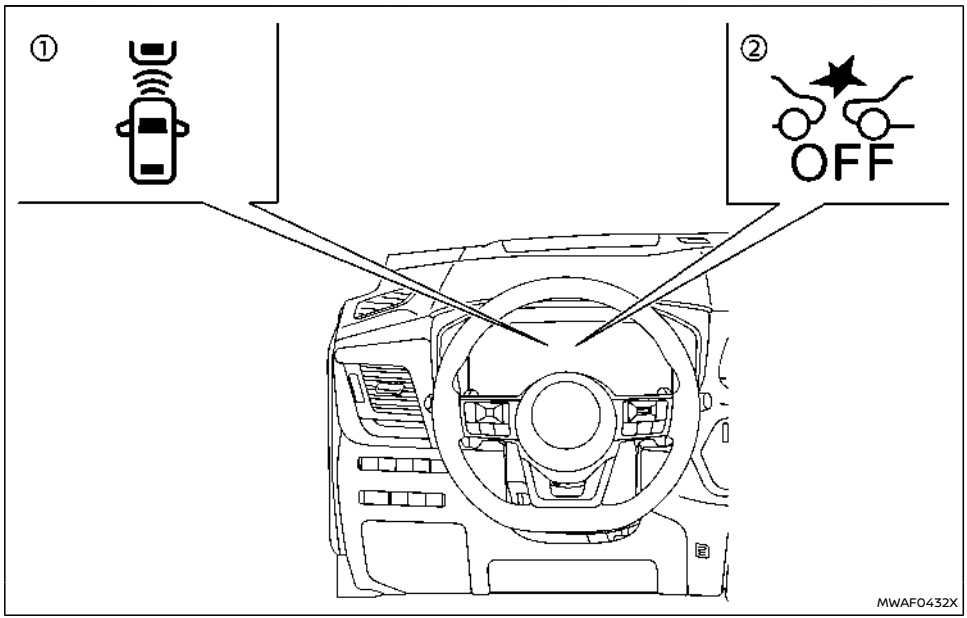
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the I-FCW system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The I-FCW system helps warn the driver before a collision but will not avoid a collision. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

The I-FCW system can help alert the driver when there is a sudden braking of a second vehicle travelling in front of the vehicle ahead in the same lane.

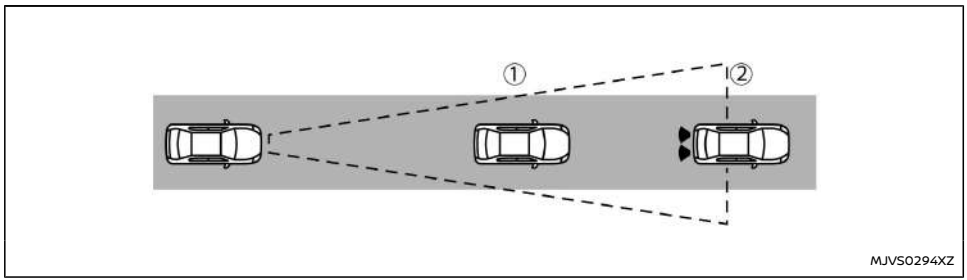


The I-FCW system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ located on the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to a second vehicle ahead in the same lane.



① Vehicle ahead detection indicator (on the vehicle information display)

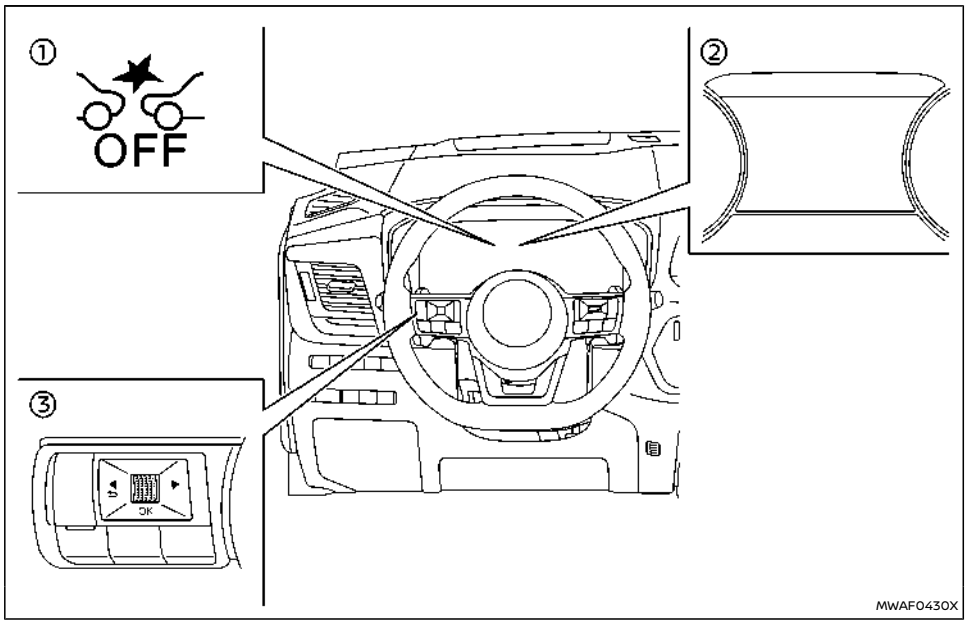
② Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system OFF warning light (on the meter panel)



The I-FCW system operates at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

If there is a potential risk of a forward collision, the I-FCW system will warn the driver by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator, and sounding an audible alert.

TURNING THE I-FCW SYSTEM ON/OFF



① IEB system OFF warning light (on the meter panel)

② Vehicle information display

③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

Perform the following steps to turn the I-FCW system on or off.

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. In the [Driver Assistance] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Front] and push the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

When the I-FCW system is turned off, the IEB system OFF warning light (orange) illuminates.

NOTE:

- **The I-FCW system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.**
- **The I-FCW system is integrated into the IEB system. There is not a separate selection for the I-FCW system. When the IEB system is turned off, the I-FCW system is also turned off.**
- **The I-FCW system cannot be turned off while driving.**

I-FCW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

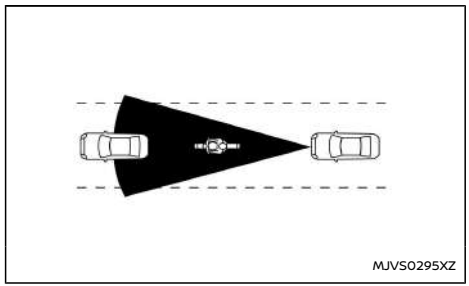


Illustration A

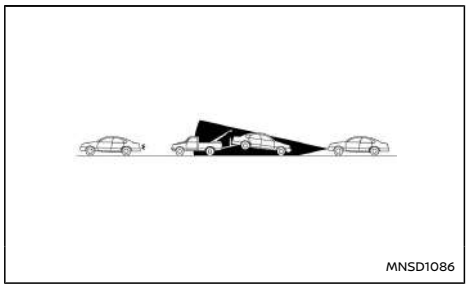


Illustration B

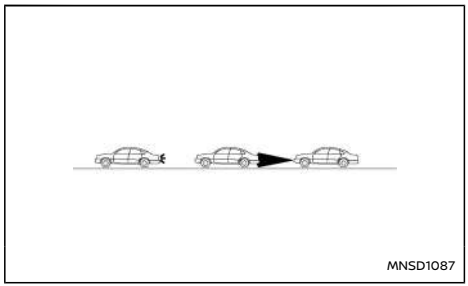


Illustration C

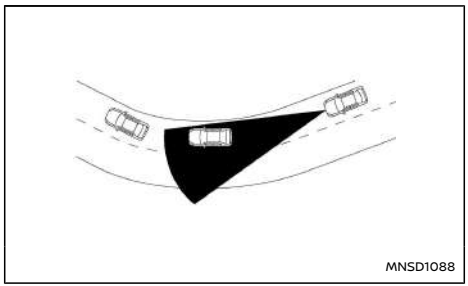
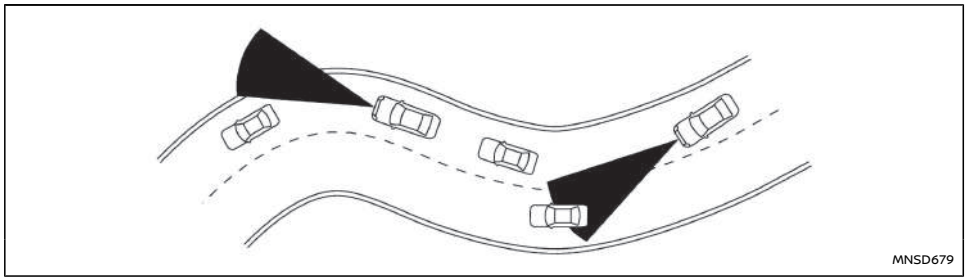


Illustration D

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the I-FCW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The I-FCW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.**
- **The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:**
  - **— Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway**
  - **— Oncoming vehicles**
  - **— Crossing vehicles**
- **(Illustration A) The I-FCW system does not function when a vehicle ahead is a narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle.**
- **(Illustration B) When the vehicle ahead is being towed.**
- **The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:**
  - **— Snow or heavy rain**
  - **— Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor**
  - **— Interference by other radar sources**
  - **— Snow or road spray from travelling vehicles**
  - **— Driving in a tunnel**
  - **— Towing a trailer**
- **(Illustration C) When the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close, the beam of the radar sensor is obstructed.**
- **(Illustration D) When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.**
- **The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**


MNSD679

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the I-FCW system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.**

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

Condition A

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the I-FCW system is automatically turned off. The IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the [Currently Unavailable Radar Inhibited] warning is displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the I-FCW system will resume automatically.

Condition B

Under the following conditions, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the I-FCW system is automatically turned off.

The IEB system OFF warning light will illuminate and the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the sensor area of the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed

Action to take:

If the warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle in a safe place, push the P position switch to engage the P (Park) position and turn the engine off. Clean the radar cover on the front of the vehicle with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the I-FCW system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls)

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the I-FCW system will resume automatically.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

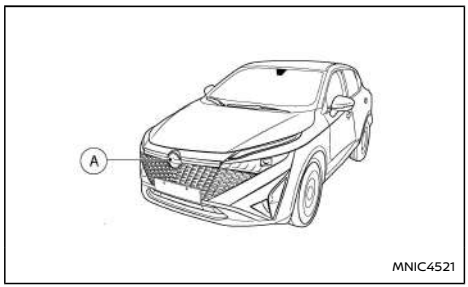
If the I-FCW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system OFF warning light (orange) will illuminate and the [System Fault] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) illuminates, stop the vehicle in a safe location. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the I-FCW system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) SYSTEM (where fitted)

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The sensor Ⓐ is located at the front of the vehicle.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.) This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. Before customising or restoring the sensor area, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the IEB system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The IEB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The IEB system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

There are three types of IEB available, the type fitted to your vehicle depends on the vehicle specification:

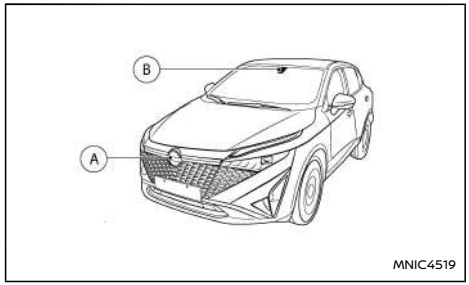
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB).
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection.
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian and Cyclist Detection and Junction Support.

Depending on the specification of the IEB system fitted to your vehicle, IEB can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with:

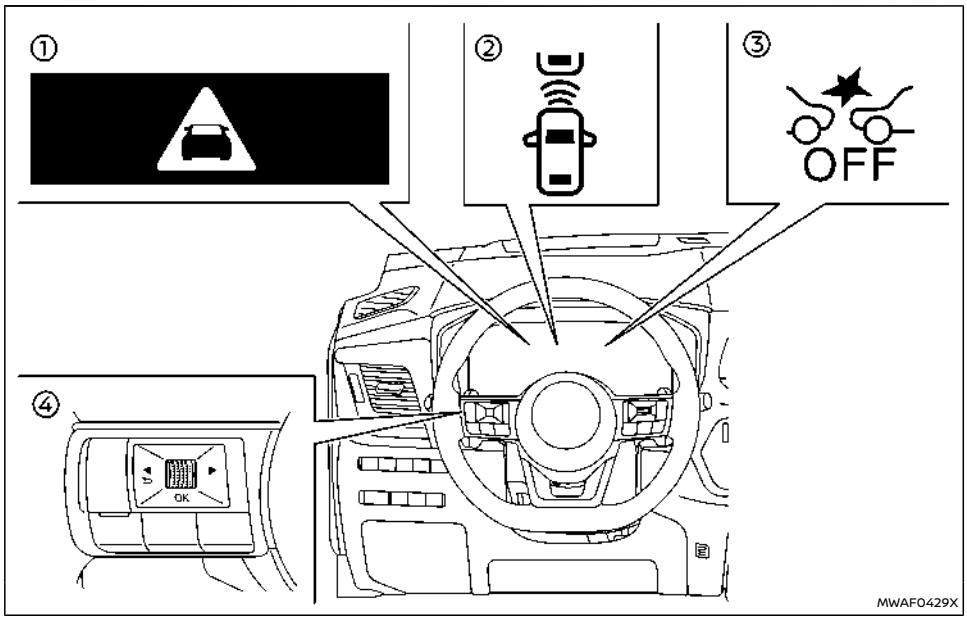
- A vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.
- A pedestrian ahead in the travelling lane (where Pedestrian Detection is fitted).
- A cyclist ahead in the travelling lane (where Cyclist Detection is fitted).

Junction assist (where fitted) can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision

- When you turn right or left and cross the path of an oncoming vehicle.
- When you turn right or left, a pedestrian is detected in the forward direction and is expected to enter your vehicle's path.



The IEB system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ located on the front of the vehicle and camera Ⓑ installed behind the windscreen in to measure the distance to the vehicle, pedestrians and cyclists ahead in the same lane (where pedestrian or pedestrian and cyclist detection is fitted).



① IEB emergency warning indicator
② Vehicle ahead detection indicator (on the vehicle information display)
③ IEB system OFF warning light (on the meter panel)
④ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

Overview of warnings

Warning	Visual	Audible
First		Chime
Second		High pitched chime

IEB SYSTEM OPERATION

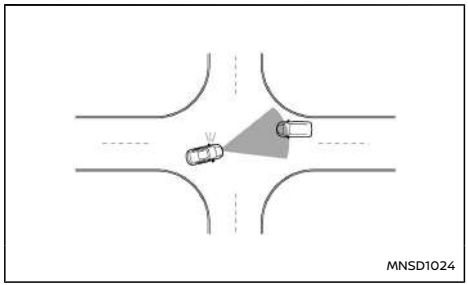
If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB system will first provide a warning to the driver by flashing the warning (yellow) in the vehicle information display and providing an audible alert, and causing the brake system to pulse (quickly partially apply). In addition, the IEB system applies partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second visual warning (flashing red and white) and audible warning, then the system applies partial braking when the condition to do so is satisfied. If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the IEB system applies harder braking automatically.

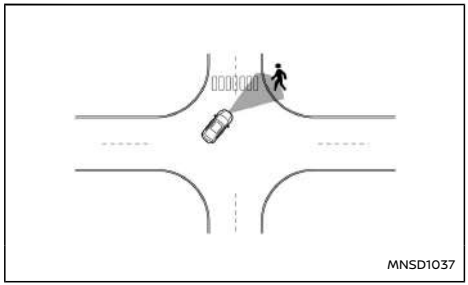
The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH). For the pedestrian and cyclist detection function (where fitted), the IEB system operates at speeds between 10 and 80 km/h (6 and 50 MPH).

Junction assist (where fitted) operates at your vehicle speeds between 10 - 25 km/h (6 - 16 MPH).

When turning left or right, the turn signal must be activated to ensure that oncoming vehicles can be detected by Junction assist.



Junction assist (where fitted) for oncoming vehicle



Junction assist (where fitted) for pedestrian

NOTE:

- **The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the IEB system.**
- **When the IEB system detects an obstacle in the path of the vehicle and displays the IEB warning, a noise may be heard from the engine bay as the vehicle primes the brakes to improve response time.**

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle or pedestrian or cyclist ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision, should one be unavoidable. If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the IEB system will function later or will not function.

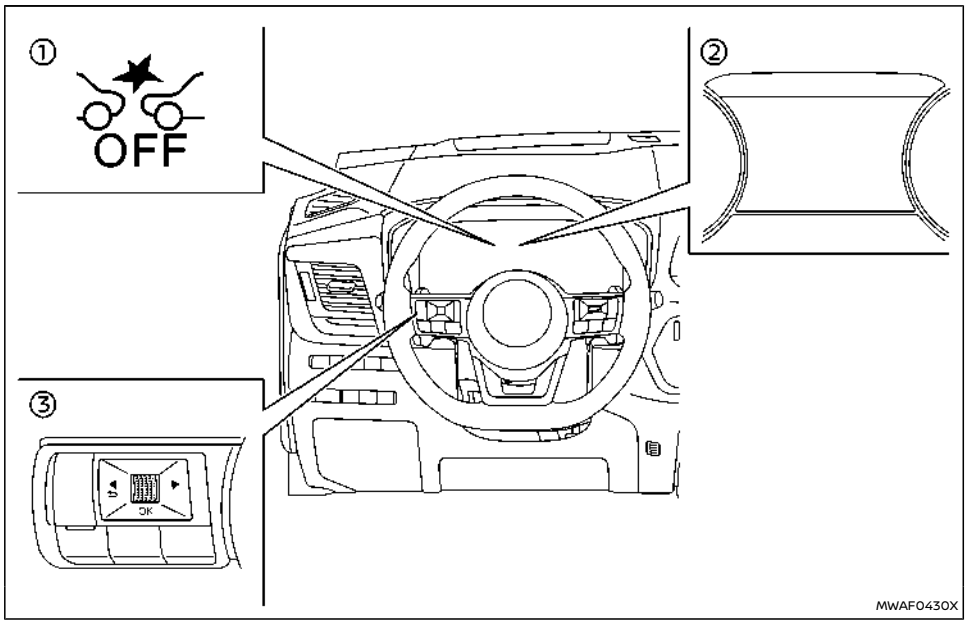
If the IEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

If the brake pedal is depressed while the brakes are being applied by the system, you may feel the pedal effort has changed and may hear a sound and feel vibration. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. In addition, the braking force can be increased by increasing the pedal effort.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When there is no longer a vehicle or pedestrian or cyclist detected ahead.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system ON/OFF



① IEB system OFF warning light (on the meter panel)

② Vehicle information display

③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

Perform the following steps to turn the IEB system ON or OFF.

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. In the [Driver Assistance] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and push the scroll dial.
3. Select [Front] and us the scroll dial to turn the system on or off.

When the IEB system is turned off, the IEB system OFF warning light will illuminate.

NOTE:

- **Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking system to become unavailable regardless of settings selected in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **The IEB system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.**
- **The Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) system is integrated into the IEB system. There is not a separate selection for the I-FCW system. When the IEB system is disabled, the I-FCW system is also turned off.**
- **The IEB system cannot be turned off while driving.**

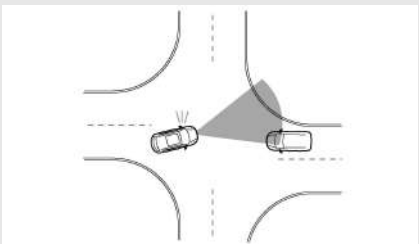
IEB system limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the IEB system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The IEB system cannot detect all vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists under all conditions.**

- The IEB system does not detect the following objects:
  - Small pedestrians (including small children) and animals.
  - Pedestrians in wheelchairs or using mobile transport such as scooters, child-operated toys, or skateboards.
  - Pedestrians who are seated or otherwise not in a full upright standing or walking position.
  - Crossing vehicles.
  - Obstacles on the roadside.
  - Parked vehicles.
- Junction Assist (where fitted) does not detect the following:
  - Oncoming vehicle in front of your vehicle.



- The IEB system has some performance limitations.
  - If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 100 km/h (62 MPH).
- The IEB system with pedestrian and cyclist detection (where fitted) may not function for pedestrians and cyclists in darkness or in tunnels, even if there is street lighting in the area.
- The IEB system may not function if the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. a motorcycle).
- The IEB system may not function if the speed difference between the two vehicles is too small.
- The IEB system may not apply braking when the vehicle speed is high in the operation range.
- For pedestrians, the IEB with pedestrian detection system (where fitted) will not issue the first warning.
- The IEB system may not function properly or detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead in the following conditions:
  - In dark or dimly lit conditions, such as at night or in tunnels, including cases where your vehicle's headlights are off or dim, or the tail lights of the vehicle ahead are off.
  - When the direction of the camera is misaligned.
  - Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sand storms, and road spray from other vehicles).
  - Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
  - Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.
  - If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.
  - Interference by other radar sources.
  - The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up, covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
  - Strong light (e.g. sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera. Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian or cyclist to be cast in shadow, making it difficult to see.
  - A sudden change in brightness occurs. For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or a shaded area or lightning flashes.
  - The poor contrast of a person to the background, such as having clothing coloured or patterned similar to the background.
  - The pedestrian's profile is partially obscured or unidentifiable due to the pedestrian transporting luggage, wearing bulky or very loose-fitting clothing or accessories.
  - When your vehicle's position or movement is changed quickly or significantly (for example, lane change,

turning vehicle, abrupt steering, sudden acceleration or deceleration).

— When your vehicle or the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead moves quickly or significantly such that the system cannot detect and react in time (for example, pedestrian moving quickly toward the vehicle at close range, vehicle cutting in, changing lanes, making a turn, steering abruptly, sudden acceleration or deceleration).

— When the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is offset from the vehicle's forward path.

— If the speed difference between the two vehicles is small.

— For approximately 15 seconds after starting the engine.

— When the system has never detected an obstacle since the vehicle was driven after the engine was started.

— If the vehicle ahead or oncoming vehicle has a unique or unusual shape, extremely low or high clearance heights, or unusual cargo loading or is narrow (for example, a motorcycle).

— When the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is located near a traffic sign, a reflective area (for example, water on road), or is in a shadow.

— When multiple pedestrians or cyclists are grouped together.

— When the view of the pedestrian or cyclist is obscured by a vehicle or other object.

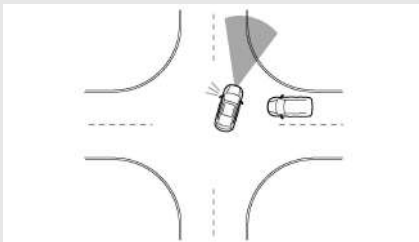
— While towing a trailer or other vehicle.

● Junction Assist (where fitted) may not operate properly or detect a oncoming vehicle or pedestrian in the following conditions:

— When driving in a traffic lane separated by more than 2 lanes from oncoming vehicles while making a right/left turn.

— When not heading directly towards an oncoming vehicle during a right/left turn.

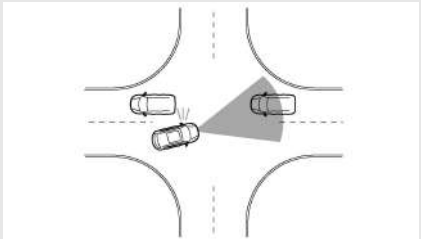
— When crossing an oncoming vehicle lane and an oncoming vehicle approaches.



— When turning sharply or on a very wide curve.

— When the centre line is not recognised by the system.

— When there are a number of oncoming vehicles following each other in a row.



— When the lane is wider or narrower than normal.

— When the centre line is located close to a road marker.

● The system performance may degrade in the following conditions:

— The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.

— The vehicle is driven on a slope.

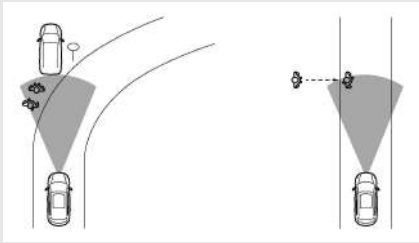
— Excessively heavy luggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage area of your vehicle.

— When the coast stop system is active.

● The system is designed to automatically check the sensor (radar and camera) functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver

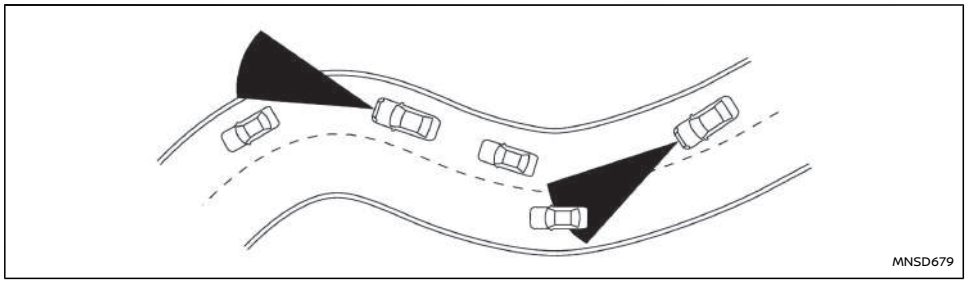
properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear sensor areas regularly.

- In some road or traffic conditions, the IEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.
- Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may operate when the following are similar to the outlines of pedestrians or cyclists, or if they are the same size and position as a vehicle's and motorcycle's tail lights.
  - Paint, a shadow or a pattern on the road, roadside or wall (including faded and unusual road markings).
  - A shape formed by road structures ahead (such as tunnels, viaducts, traffic sign, reflectors installed on the side of vehicles, reflection sheets, and guardrails), road side objects (trees, buildings) and light sources.
  - A shape formed by road side objects, such as trees, lighting, shadows, or buildings.
- The IEB system may keep operating when the vehicle ahead is turning right or left.
- The IEB system may operate when your vehicle is approaching and passing a vehicle ahead.
- Depending on the road shape (curved road, entrance and exit of the curve, winding road, lane regulation, under construction, etc.), the function may operate temporarily for the oncoming vehicle in front of your vehicle.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system (where fitted) may react to:



  - Objects on the roadside (traffic sign, guard rail, pedestrian, cyclist, motorcycle, vehicle, etc.).
  - Objects above the road (low bridge, traffic sign, etc.).
  - Objects on the road surface (railroad track, grate, steel plate, etc.).
  - Objects in a parking garage (beam, pillar, etc.).
  - Pedestrians or cyclists or motorcycles approaching the travelling lane.
  - Pedestrians and cyclists when driving down narrow alleys, for example.
  - Pedestrians and cyclists who temporarily move into or approach the driving lane to avoid obstacles at the side of the road.
  - Objects on the road such as trees.
  - Vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, motorcycles or objects in adjacent lane or close to the vehicle.
  - Oncoming pedestrians, cyclists.
- Junction Assist (where fitted) may react to the following while making a right/left turn:
  - When an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian has already exited the path of your vehicle.
  - If you are closely in front of an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian.
  - When an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian stops before entering the path of your vehicle.
  - When an oncoming vehicle turns right or left in front of your vehicle.
- Junction Assist (where fitted) may also react to the following:
  - When oncoming vehicle movement cannot be predicted due to sudden left / right turns or deceleration of the oncoming vehicles.
- Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.

- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime and the chime may not be heard.**



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction or on a slope, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.**

System temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

In the following conditions, the IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the system will be turned off automatically. The [Temporarily Disabled Camera Blocked See Owner's Manual] warning will be displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

- The camera area of the windscreen is misted or frozen.
- The camera area of the windscreen is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

Check that the windscreen is clean and free from ice/mist in front of the camera. If necessary, operate the Max Demist function or heated front screen to clear. This may take several minutes.

When the above condition no longer exists, the IEB system will resume automatically.

NOTE:

If the inside of the windscreen in front of the camera is misted or frozen, it will take a period of time to for it to clear after the air conditioner turns on. If dirt appears in this area, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer.

Condition B:

In the following condition, the IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the [Currently Unavailable Poor Visibility] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- When strong light is shining onto the front of the vehicle or in poor visibility conditions (such as rain, snow, fog)

Action to take:

None. When the above condition no longer exists, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition C:

In the following condition, the IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the [Currently Unavailable Front Camera High Temperature] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40 °C (104 °F) in direct sunlight.

Action to take:

None. When the above condition no longer exists, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition D:

In the following condition, the IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the [Currently Unavailable Radar Inhibited] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- When the radar sensor receives interference from other radar sources

Action to take:

None. When the above condition no longer exists, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition E:

In the following condition, the IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the [Currently Unavailable] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- When the system check of the IEB system has not completed properly.

Action to take:

None. When the above condition no longer exists, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition F:

In the following condition, the IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- The sensor area on the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed.

Action to take:

If the IEB system OFF warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. Check if the sensor area around the NISSAN emblem at the centre of the front grille is clean, and if necessary, clean this area on the front of the vehicle with a soft cloth. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate after driving for a few minutes, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition G:

In the following condition, the IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the [Temporarily Disabled Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

Condition H:

When the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is turned OFF, the IEB system braking will not operate. In this case only the visible and audible warning operates. The IEB system OFF warning light illuminates and the [Currently Unavailable ESP OFF] warning will be displayed.

Action to take:

When the ESP system is ON, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

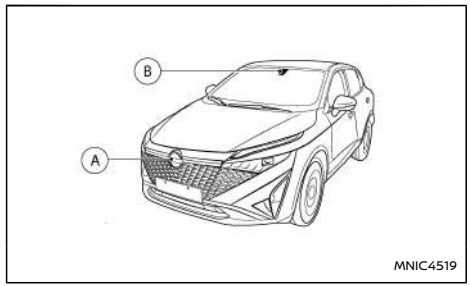
System malfunction

If the IEB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the warning message [System Fault] will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The sensor Ⓐ is located at the front of the vehicle.

The camera Ⓑ is located on the upper side of the windscreen.

The sensor for the Intelligent Emergency Braking system Ⓐ is located at the front of the vehicle.

To keep the Intelligent Emergency Braking system

operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.) This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. Before customising or restoring the sensor area, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" (P.497).

NOTE:

There are some differences in the system function and behaviour depending on the model.

- **Type A is for models with the [Driver Assist Custom] setting in the [Shortcut Menu] screen of the vehicle information display**
- **Type B is for models without the [Driver Assist Custom] setting in the [Shortcut Menu] screen of the vehicle information display**

⚠ WARNING

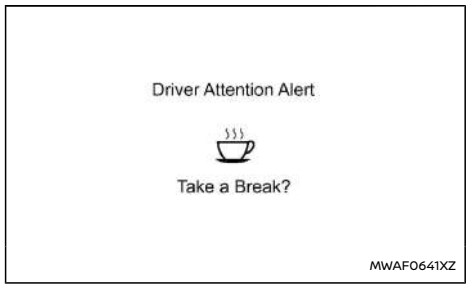
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Driver Alertness system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system is only a warning to inform the driver of a potential lack of driver attention or drowsiness. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control.**
- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system does not detect and provide an alert of the driver's lack of attention or fatigue in every situation.**
- **It is the driver's responsibility to:**
  - **— stay alert,**
  - **— drive safely,**
  - **— keep the vehicle in the travelling lane,**
  - **— be in control of the vehicle at all times,**
  - **— avoid driving when tired,**
  - **— avoid distractions (texting, etc.).**

The Intelligent Driver Alertness system helps alert the driver if the system detects a lack of attention or driving fatigue.

The system monitors driving style and steering behaviour over a period of time, and it detects changes from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing over a period of time, the system uses an audible and visual warning to suggest that the driver take a break.

SYSTEM OPERATION



If the system detects that driver fatigue increases or that driver attention is decreasing:

- The message [Take a break?] appears in the Vehicle Information Display and a chime sounds.
- The warning message can be cleared by pushing the scroll dial on the steering wheel.

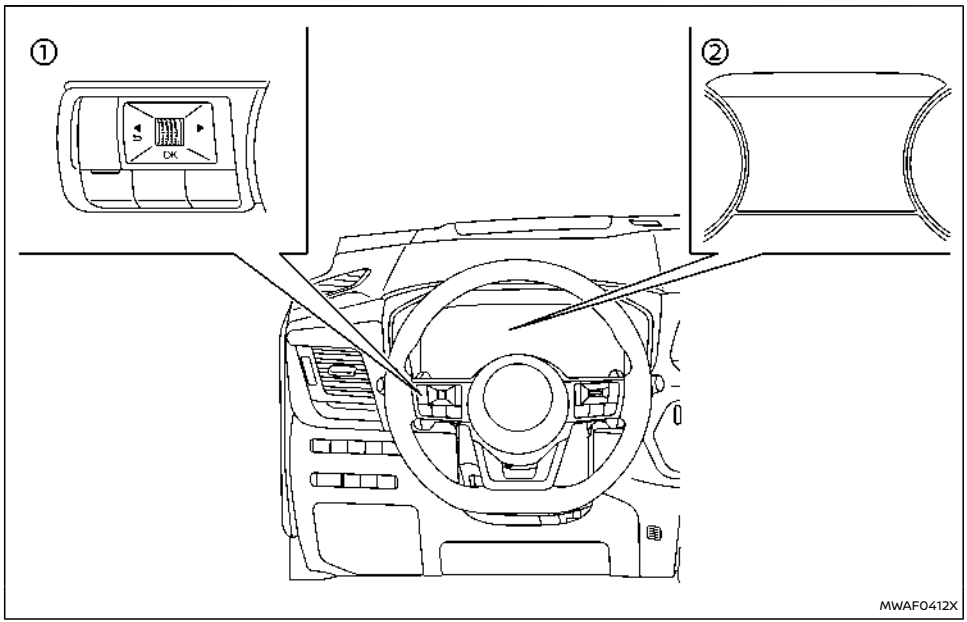
- (Type A only): The Intelligent Driver Alertness Indicator illuminates (white) during the warning.
- The chime sounds continuously during the warning.

The system continuously monitors driver attention and can provide multiple warnings per trip.

The system resets and starts reassessing driving style and steering behaviour when the ignition is cycled from the **ON** to **OFF** and back to **ON**.

The system will not operate when the Steering Assist system (where fitted) is activated.

How to enable/disable the Intelligent Driver Alertness system warning



Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Intelligent Driver Alertness system warning.

1. Use the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] is shown on the Vehicle Information Display and push the scroll dial.
2. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Attention Alert]. Then push the scroll dial.

NOTE:

- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system will automatically be turned on when the engine is restarted.**
- **As long as Steering Assist (where fitted) is activated the Intelligent Driver Alertness system will be deactivated. Turning off Steering Assist reactivates the Intelligent Driver Alertness system.**
- **When [Driver Assist Custom] setting is ON, the Intelligent Driver Alertness system cannot be adjusted through the [Settings] menu. To adjust the Intelligent Driver Alertness system setting when [Driver Assist Custom] is ON, you should go to the [Custom Mode Setup] menu in the [Shortcut Menu].**

Intelligent Driver Alertness Limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Driver Alertness system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system may not operate properly and may not provide an alert in the following conditions:**
  - **— Poor road conditions such as an uneven road surface or pot holes.**
  - **— Strong side wind.**
  - **— If you have adopted a sporty driving style with higher cornering speeds or higher rates of acceleration.**
  - **— Frequent lane changes or changes to vehicle speed.**
- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system may not provide an alert in the following conditions:**
  - **— Vehicle speeds lower than 60 km/h (37 MPH).**
  - **— Short lapses of attention.**
  - **— Instantaneous distractions such as dropping an object.**
  - **— While Steering Assist (where fitted) is activated.**

System Malfunction

Type A:

If the Intelligent Driver Alertness system malfunctions, the IDA indicator illuminates (yellow), the.[System fault See Owner's Manual] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display and the function will be stopped automatically.

Action to take:

If the indicator illuminates (yellow), stop the vehicle in a safe location, and then turn off and restart the engine. If the indicator continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Driver Alertness system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Type B:

If the Intelligent Driver Alertness system malfunctions the [System fault See Owner's Manual] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display and the function will be stopped automatically.

If the warning message appears, stop the vehicle in a safe location, and then turn off and restart the engine. If the warning message continues to appear, have the Intelligent Driver Alertness system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials, such as dry grass, waste paper, or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that:**
  - **— The parking brake is applied.**
  - **— The transmission is placed in an appropriate gear for manual transmission models.**
  - **— The transmission is placed in the P (Park) position for Xtronic transmission models.**

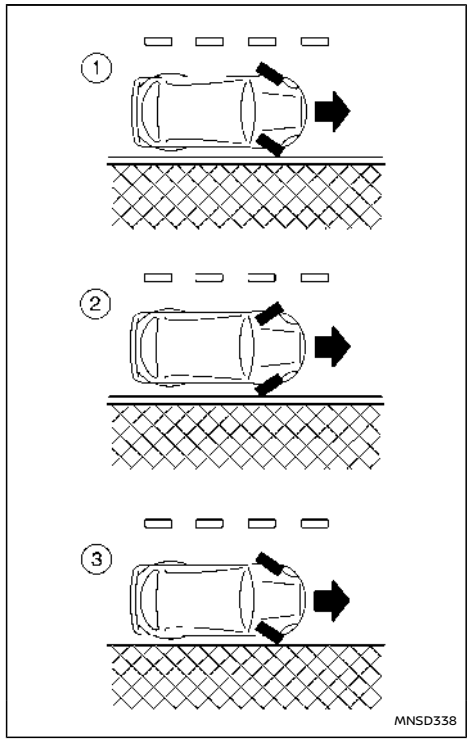
  Failure to follow the above recommendations could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls, or move the vehicle. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

Manual transmission models:

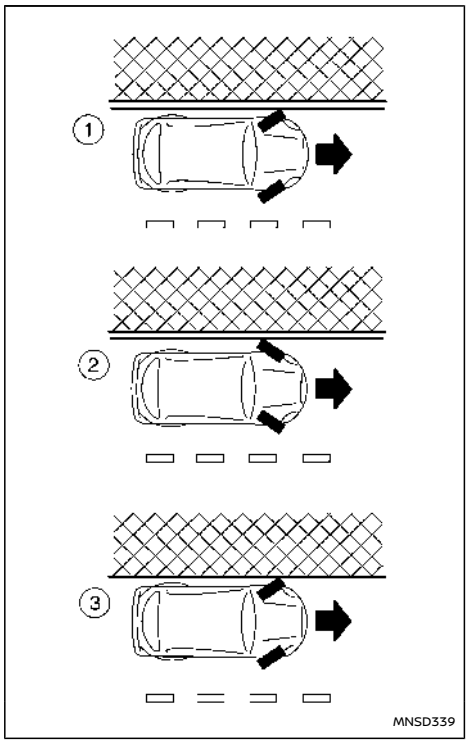
Depress the clutch pedal and place the transmission in the R (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill gradient, place the transmission in the 1st (Low gear) position.

Xtronic transmission models:

Fully depress the brake pedal and press the P position switch to shift to the P (Park) position.



LHD models



RHD models

When parked on a sloping driveway, turn the wheels so the vehicle will not roll into the street in case it moves.

FACING DOWNHILL:①

Turn the wheels into the kerb, allow the vehicle to move forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then set the parking brake.

FACING UPHILL:②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then set the parking brake.

NO KERB — FACING DOWNHILL OR UPHILL:③

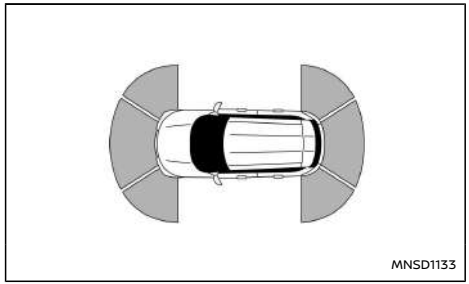
Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if it moves. Then set the parking brake.

Switch the ignition OFF.

Always switch off ignition after parking a vehicle with Stop/Start System fitted to avoid a possible flat battery.

NOTE:

The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions and noise during a journey. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn off ignition at the end of a journey.



Where fitted

The parking sensor (sonar) system sounds a tone to inform the driver of obstacles around the vehicle using the Parking (sonar) sensors located in the front and rear bumpers.

When the parking sensor (sonar) system is turned on, the parking sensor view will automatically appear in the vehicle information display.

⚠ WARNING

- **If there is any doubt the surroundings in the path of the parking area and/or the parking area itself are not free from obstacles immediately stop the vehicle and check.**
- **The parking sensor system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the**

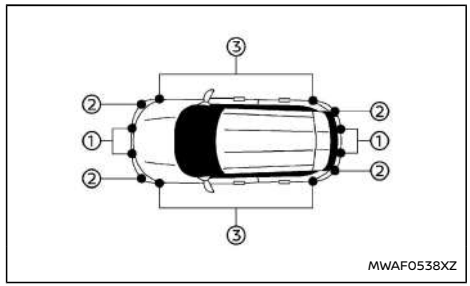
parking sensor system as contained in this section. The colours of the corner sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the front (where fitted)/rear view indicate different distances to the object. Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes, horn sound, or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

- **Some types of kerb may also be detected.**
- **This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly.**
- **The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated below 10 km/h (6 MPH).**
- **This system is intended as an aid to parking, to be used in conjunction with your rear view mirrors.**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply anything blocking the sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the system.**
- **The system may not detect the following objects.**
  - **— Fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.**
  - **— Thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.**
  - **— Wedge-shaped objects.**

CAUTION

- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.**
- **Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.**
- **In some conditions (i.e. after car wash, or rain) water can accumulate around the parking sensor (sonar) sensors reducing performance or cause false activation of the system. This water will drain away automatically while driving, bringing system performance back to normal.**
- **Keep the surface of the parking sensor (sonar) sensors (located on the front and rear bumper fascia) free from accumulations of snow, ice and dirt. Do not scratch the surface of the sensors when cleaning. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the parking sensor (sonar) function will be diminished.**

SYSTEM OPERATION



① Centre parking sensors
② Corner parking sensors
③ Side parking sensors (where fitted)

The system informs with a visual and audible alert of:

- Front obstacles when the transmission is in the D (Drive) position
- Front and rear obstacles when the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position

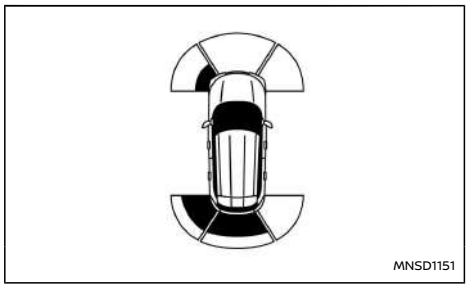
How the system alerts for obstacles:

The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated below 10 km/h (6 MPH).

The intermittent tone will stop after several seconds when the obstacle is identified only with the corner sensor. The tone will stop when the obstacle gets away from the vehicle.

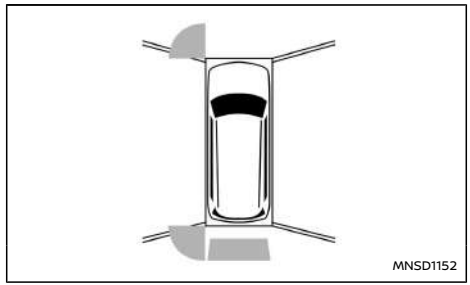
When the object is detected, the indicator (green)

appears and blinks and the tone sounds intermittently. When the vehicle moves closer to the object, the colour of the indicator turns yellow and the rate of the blinking increases. When the vehicle is very close to the object, the indicator stops blinking and turns red, and the tone sounds continuously.



Example

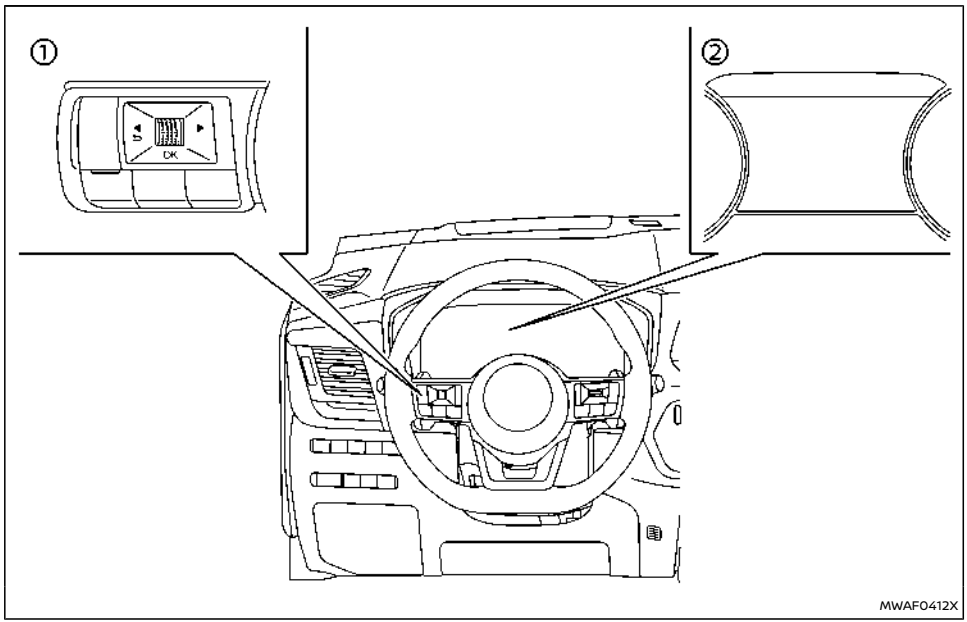
When the vehicle moves closer to an obstacle, the parking sensor (sonar) indicator (detected area) appears in the vehicle information display.



Example

The parking sensor (sonar) indicator also appears on the camera view of the centre display.

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM



① Steering-wheel-mounted control (left side)

② Vehicle information display

The system is automatically activated when the ignition is switched ON and the transmission is in the D (Drive) or R (Reverse) position.



NOTE:

When the transmission is in R (Reverse) and the [Parking Aids] screen is displayed in the vehicle information display the parking sensor (sonar) system can be disabled temporarily by pushing the <OK> switch on the steering wheel.

Perform the following steps to set up the parking sensor (sonar) system function.

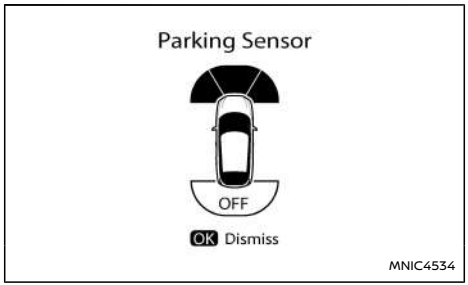
1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Parking Aids] and push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to navigate in the menu and select or change an item:
   - [Moving Object]

— Turns ON/OFF the Moving Object Detection (MOD) (See "Moving Object Detection (MOD) " (P.192).)

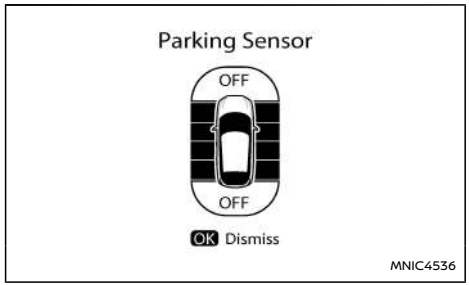
- [Display]
  — Shows the parking sensor (sonar) display in the vehicle information display when the system activates
- [Front] (where fitted)
  — Turns ON/OFF the front parking sensors
- [Rear]
  — Turns ON/OFF the rear parking sensors
- [Side] (where fitted)
  — Turns ON/OFF the side parking sensors
- [Distance]
  — Changes the parking sensor's detection distance to [Far], [Medium] or [Near]
- [Volume]
  — Changes the volume of the tone sound to [High], [Medium] or [Low]

Parking sensor OFF notifications:

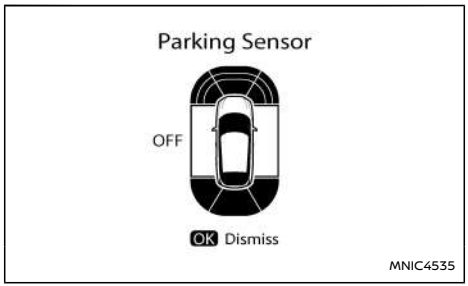
When the front, rear or side parking sensors (where fitted) are turned OFF, a notification will be displayed in the vehicle information display, depending on which sensors are turned OFF. Examples of this notification are shown below:



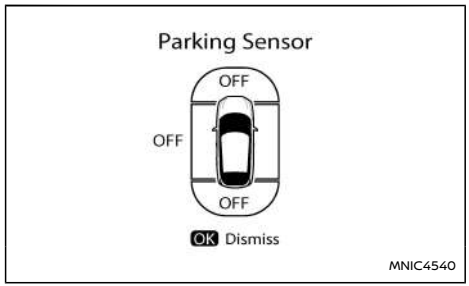
Rear parking sensor disabled



Front and rear parking sensors disabled



Side parking sensors disabled



Front, rear and side parking sensors disabled

PARKING SENSOR (Sonar) SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the parking sensor (sonar) system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated below 10 km/h (6 MPH).**
- **Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the parking sensor (sonar) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects; complex-shaped objects or multiple objects in close.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect objects at speed above 5 Km/h (3 MPH) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect the following objects:**
  - **— Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side.**
  - **— Objects placed next to the vehicle.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not operate in the following conditions:**
  - **— When rain, snow, ice, dirt, etc. adheres to the parking sensor.**
  - **— When a loud sound is heard in the area around the vehicle.**
  - **— When the surface of the obstacle is diagonal to the front or rear of the vehicle.**
  - **— When a parking sensor or the area around the sensor is extremely hot or cold.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may unintentionally operate in the following conditions:**
  - **— When there is overgrown grass in the area around the vehicle.**
  - **— When there is a structure (for example, a wall, a toll gate equipment, a narrow tunnel or a parking lot gate) near the side of the vehicle.**
  - **— When there are bumps, protrusions or manhole covers on the road surface.**
  - **— When the vehicle drives through a draped flag or a curtain.**
  - **— When there is an accumulation of snow or ice behind the vehicle.**
  - **— When driving on a steep hill.**

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When parking sensor blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically.

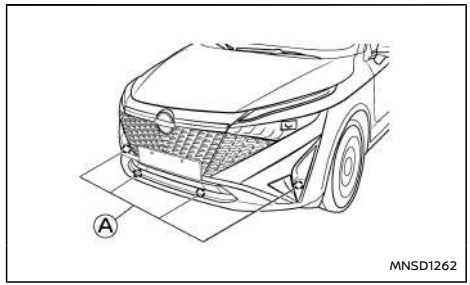
The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The parking sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sensors.

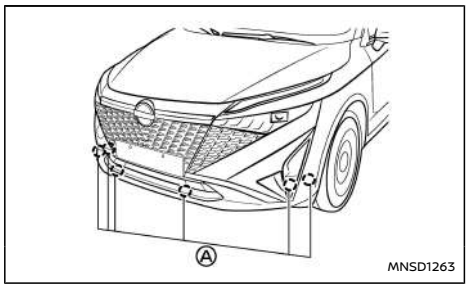
Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

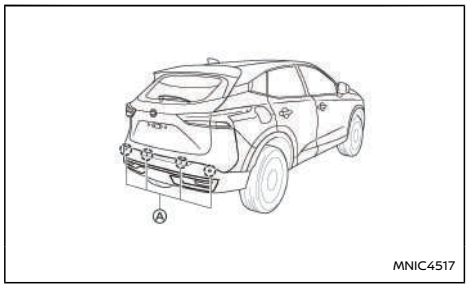
SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



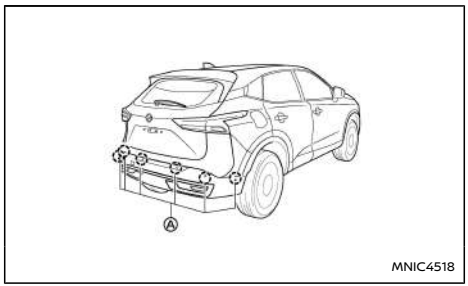
Models with 4 front parking sensors



Models with 6 front parking sensors



Models with 4 rear parking sensors

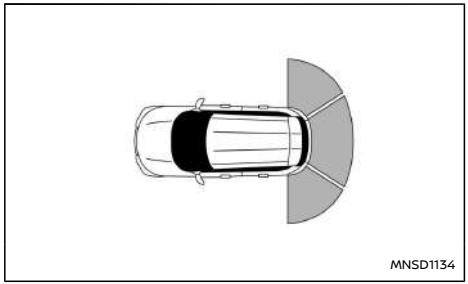


Models with 6 rear parking sensors

The parking sensors Ⓐ are located on the front and rear bumpers.

- Always keep the area near the sonar sensors clean.
- If the parking sensors are dirty, wipe them off with a soft cloth while being careful to not damage them.
- The parking sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sonar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the sensors.
- Do not subject the area around the parking sensors to strong impact. Also, do not remove or disassemble the sensors. If the parking sensors and peripheral areas are deformed in an accident, etc., have the sensors checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint on the parking sensors and their surrounding areas. This may cause a malfunction or improper operation.
- When washing the vehicle using a high-pressure washer, do not apply direct washer pressure on the parking sensors. This may cause a malfunction of the sensors.

REAR ULTRASONIC PARKING SENSORS (where fitted)



The parking sensor (sonar) system sounds a tone to inform the driver of obstacles near the rear bumper.

When the parking sensor (sonar) system is turned on, the sonar view will automatically appear in the vehicle information display.

⚠ WARNING

- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking.**
- **The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. The colours of the sonar indicator indicates different distances to the object.**
- **Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass, wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects.**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply anything blocking the sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the system.**

CAUTION

- **Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.**
- **Keep the parking sensor (sonar) sensors (located on the rear bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sonar function will be diminished.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.**

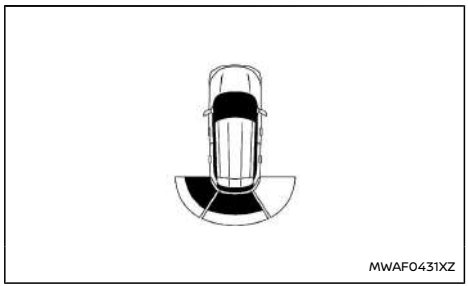
SYSTEM OPERATION

The system informs with a visual and audible alert of rear obstacles when the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.

The parking sensor (sonar) system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated below 10 km/h (6 MPH).

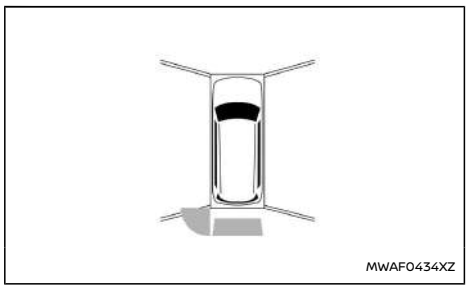
The intermittent tone will stop after several seconds when an obstacle is identified only with the corner sensor. The tone will stop when the obstacle gets away from the vehicle.

When the object is detected, the indicator (green) appears and blinks and the tone sounds intermittently. When the vehicle moves closer to the object, the colour of the indicator turns yellow and the rate of the blinking increases. When the vehicle is very close to the object, the indicator stops blinking and turns red, and the tone sounds continuously.



Example

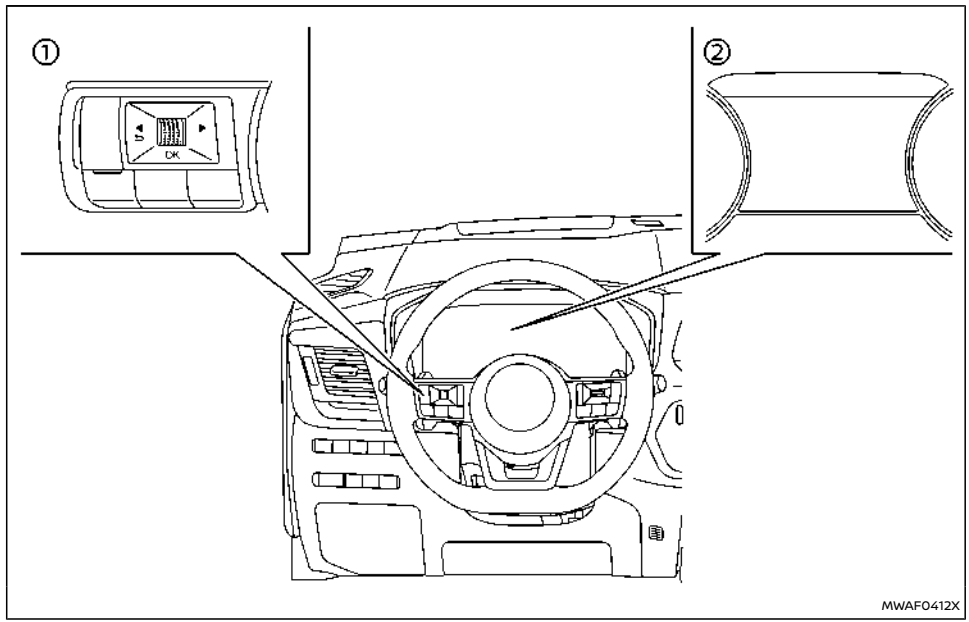
When the rear of the vehicle moves closer to an obstacle, the parking sensor (sonar) indicator appears in the vehicle information display.



Example

The parking sensor (sonar) indicator also appears on the camera view of the centre display.

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM



① Steering-wheel-mounted control (left side)

② Vehicle information display

The system is automatically activated when the ignition is switched ON and the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.



NOTE:

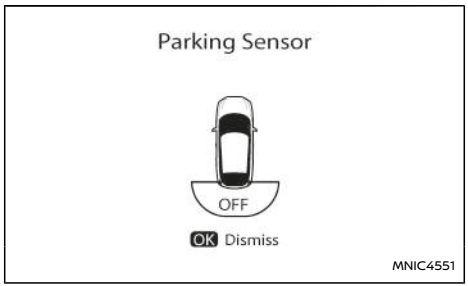
When the transmission is in R (Reverse) and the [Parking Aids] screen is displayed in the vehicle information display the parking sensor (sonar) system can be disabled temporarily by pushing the <OK> switch on the steering wheel.

Perform the following steps to set up the parking sensor (sonar) system function:

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button until [Settings] appears in the vehicle information display and then push the scroll dial. Use the scroll dial to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push the scroll dial.
2. Select [Parking Aids] and push the scroll dial.
3. Use the scroll dial to navigate in the menu and select or change an item:
   - [Rear]
     - — Turns ON/OFF the parking sensor (sonar) system
   - [Distance]
     - — Changes the parking sensor (sonar) system sensor's detection distance to [Far], [Medium] or [Near]
   - [Volume]
     - — Changes the volume of the tone sound to [High], [Medium] or [Low]

Parking sensor OFF notifications:

When the rear parking sensor (where fitted) is turned OFF, a notification will be displayed in the vehicle information display:



Rear parking sensor disabled

PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the parking sensor (sonar) system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the parking sensor (sonar) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated below 10 km/h (6 MPH).**
- **Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the parking sensor (sonar) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects;**

complex-shaped objects or multiple objects in close.

- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect objects at speed above 5 km/h (3 MPH) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not operate in the following conditions:**
  - **— When rain, snow, ice, dirt, etc. adheres to the sonar sensor.**
  - **— When a loud sound is heard in the area around the vehicle.**
  - **— When the surface of the obstacle is diagonal to the rear of the vehicle.**
  - **— When a sonar sensor or the area around the sensor is extremely hot or cold.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may unintentionally operate in the following conditions:**
  - **— When there is overgrown grass in the area around the vehicle.**
  - **— When there are bumps, protrusions or manhole covers on the road surface.**
  - **— When the vehicle drives through a draped flag or a curtain.**
  - **— When there is an accumulation of snow or ice behind the vehicle.**
  - **— When driving on a steep hill.**

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When sensor blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically.

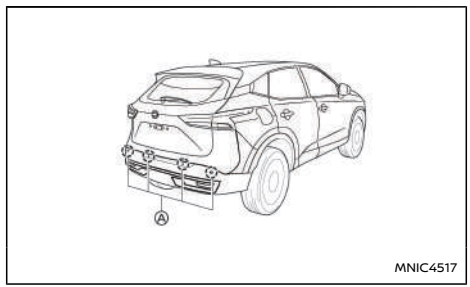
The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The parking sensor (sonar) sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sensors.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The parking sensor (sonar) sensors Ⓐ are located on the rear bumper.

- Always keep the area near the sonar sensors clean.
- If the sensors are dirty, wipe them off with a soft cloth while being careful to not damage them.
- The sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sonar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the sensors.
- Do not subject the area around the sensors to strong impact. Also, do not remove or disassemble the sensors. If the sensors and peripheral areas are deformed in an accident, etc., have the sensors checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint on the sensors and their surrounding areas. This may cause a malfunction or improper operation.
- When washing the vehicle using a high-pressure washer, do not apply direct washer pressure on the sensors. This may cause a malfunction of the sensors.

TRAILER TOWING

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Remember that towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive-train, steering, braking and other systems. Towing a trailer will also exaggerate other conditions, such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks. Driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation of towing equipment and its proper use.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in schedule.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- It is advisable to contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for towing details, before towing a trailer up steep slopes for long distances.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the coupling device.

  Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information on this matter.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are distributed over the axle and as low in the trailer as possible. Poor load distribution can seriously affect the stability of the trailer and tow vehicle.
- Do not exceed the maximum permitted vertical load on the trailer hitch.
- Do not exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight. This is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, passengers, cargo, and load on the towing coupling device (where fitted). You can find the maximum gross vehicle weight on the vehicle identification label (see "Vehicle identification label" (P.488).).
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the handbrake (where fitted) on the trailer. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

  If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable it is also advisable to put the vehicle into gear, or select P (Park (Xtronic transmission models)), and turn the front wheels into the kerb (in addition to the other precautions described). Before parking on a steep slope consider the incline (the towing weights quoted are for a 12% slope).
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power required and resistance.
- When towing a trailer, observe the following restricted towing speed:

  Speed: below 100 km/h (62 MPH)

CAUTION

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature gauge regularly to prevent engine overheating.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure, as indicated on the tyre placard (for full loading). Make sure the trailer tyre pressures are correct.

CAUTION

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary-use spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be attached to the hitch and not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners. The chain should not drag on the ground: passing the chain across the trailer hitch may be the best practice depending on your trailer.

TRAILER BRAKES

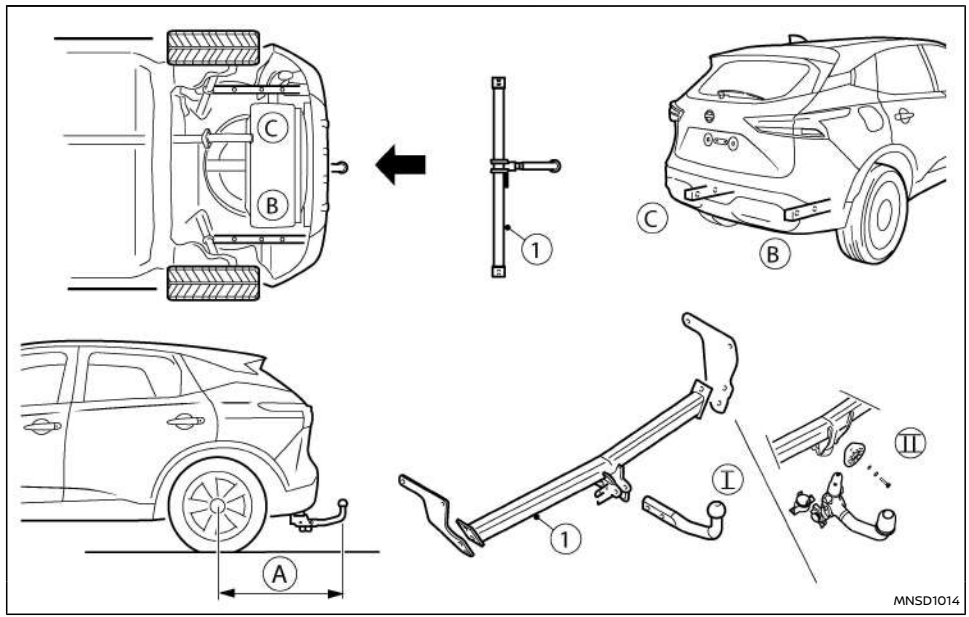
Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

INSTALLATION OF COUPLING DEVICE

NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 981 N (100 kg, 220 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



Rear overhang of coupling device:

Ⓐ	744 mm (29.3 in)
Ⓘ	Fixed towbar
((II))	Detachable towbar

VEHICLE SECURITY

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always remove the Intelligent Key (where fitted) and take it with you – even in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. At night, park in a well lit area.
- If the vehicle is equipped with an alarm or immobilisation device, use it – even for short periods.
- Do not leave children and pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Do not leave valuables on view to tempt a thief. Always take your valuables with you. If you must leave something in your vehicle, lock it in the luggage compartment or hide it out of sight.
- Do not leave the vehicle documents in your vehicle. In the unfortunate event of your vehicle being stolen, the documents will only help a thief to sell the vehicle.
- Do not leave articles on a roof rack as they are particularly vulnerable. If possible, remove them from the rack and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Do not leave the Intelligent Key or spare key in the vehicle – keep it in a safe place at home.
- Do not leave a note of your vehicle's key number in the vehicle. A thief may break into the vehicle, note the key number and return with a new key and drive the vehicle.

POWER STEERING

⚠ WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assistance for the steering will not work. The steering will be harder to operate.**
- **When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assistance for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.**

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assistance while driving to allow you to operate the steering wheel with light force.

NOTE:

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assistance for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from becoming damaged. While the power assistance is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system decreases, the power assistance level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a noise when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Electric Power Steering warning light" (P.72).)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assistance for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, two wheels will still have braking ability.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brake

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum or vacuum from an engine-driven pump. If the engine stops or the drive belt is broken, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and the stopping distance will be longer.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings and pads faster and reduce fuel economy performance.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long downhill gradient. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking actions or sudden acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Be aware that brakes will fade if repeated heavy brake applications are made.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep gradient, it is sometimes difficult to operate the brake or both the brake and clutch (MT models). Use the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch (MT models). When ready to start, make sure that the transmission is in an appropriate forward or reverse driving position, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch (MT models) or depressing the accelerator pedal (Xtronic transmission models). If your vehicle has an electric parking brake, this will automatically release when you depress the accelerator pedal and release the clutch (MT models) or depress the accelerator pedal (Xtronic transmission models).

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills.

The transmission (MT models) should be placed in a gear position low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking.

For Xtronic transmission models, a low gear position in the manual shift mode, low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking, should be selected.

⚠ WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using snow chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **— When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.**
  - **— When installing a spare tyre, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. (See "Vehicle identification" (P.488).)**
  - **— For detailed information, see "Wheels and tyres" (P.477).**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

USING SYSTEM

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

SELF-TEST FEATURE

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NORMAL OPERATION

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When accelerating on slippery surfaces the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) will detect wheel spin and thus a loss of traction. The system intervenes by reducing engine torque and applying wheel brake pressure to stabilise the spinning wheel and recover traction.

When driving on slippery surfaces or suddenly avoiding obstacles on roads, the vehicle might start to lose grip. The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system continuously monitors and compares the driver's intended speed and the travel direction with real data from measurement sensors. If the system detects the vehicle becoming unstable then the system intervenes by reducing torque to slow the vehicle and applies appropriate wheel brake pressure to stabilise the vehicle.

- When the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) in the combination meter blinks.
- When only the traction control (TCS) system in the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) in the combination meter will also blink.
- If the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) blinks, the road conditions are slippery. Be sure to drive carefully. See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.69).
- Indicator light

  If a malfunction occurs in the system, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) will come on in the combination meter.

  As long as these indicator lights are on, the traction control function is cancelled.

The ESP system uses Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system to improve vehicle traction. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system works when one of the driving wheels is spinning on a slippery surface. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system, brakes the spinning wheel to distribute the driving power to the other driving wheel.

If the vehicle is operated with the ESP system turned off, all ESP and TCS functions will be turned off. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system and ABS will still operate with the ESP system off. If the Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system is activated, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) will blink and you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

While the ESP system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.

The ESP computer has a built in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time the engine is started and the vehicle moves forwards or reverses at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

- **The ESP system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents caused by abrupt steering operation at high speeds, or careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces. Always drive carefully.**
- **If engine related parts, such as a muffler, are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts, such as brake pads, rotors and callipers, are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts, such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars and bushings, are not NISSAN-approved or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces, such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads. If ESP OFF indicator light does illuminate after driving on extreme surfaces, restart the engine to reset the ESP system.**
- **If wheels or tyres other than the recommended ones are used, the ESP system**

may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.

- **The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or snow chains on a snow covered road.**

NOTE:

- **The ESP system should be switched on under normal circumstances although it may be advantageous to switch off the ESP system to allow wheel spin under the following conditions:**
  - **When driving in deep snow or mud.**
  - **When trying to rock a vehicle free that is stuck in snow.**
  - **When driving with snow chains.**
- **If the ESP system has been switched off, drive carefully with reduced speed. When road conditions allow, ESP should be switched back on.**

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) DEACTIVATION

The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system ON for most driving conditions.

If the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to decrease wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

To turn off the ESP system, Use the Vehicle Information Display, see "Vehicle information display" (P.80) for operational details. The ESP OFF indicator light ( ) will come on.

NOTE:

The ESP system cannot be switched off when the ESP system is operating and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) is blinking.

Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted) to become unavailable. The IEB warning light ( ) will illuminate. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" (P.392) for operational details.

Use the Vehicle Information Display, or restart the engine, to turn the system ON. See "Vehicle information display" (P.80) for operational details.

The chassis control is an electric control module that includes the following functions:

- Intelligent Trace Control
- Intelligent Ride Control

INTELLIGENT TRACE CONTROL

⚠ WARNING

The Intelligent Trace Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

This system senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

When the ESP system is turned off, the Intelligent Trace Control is also turned off.

Amount of brake control is changed depending on the mode selected by the [Drive Mode Selector].

When the Intelligent Trace Control is not functioning properly, the master warning light illuminates, and warning message [Chassis control system fault See Owner's Manual] will also appear in the vehicle information display.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Trace Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

When the Intelligent Trace Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and

hear a noise. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Trace Control is operating properly. You may also feel deceleration when the Intelligent Trace Control is operating. However, this is not a malfunction.

INTELLIGENT RIDE CONTROL

This system senses upper body motion and controls four wheel brake pressure. This will enhance ride comfort in an effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement when passing over undulated road surfaces. When the ESP system is turned off, the Intelligent Ride Control is also turned off. If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

⚠ WARNING

The Intelligent Ride Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

When the Intelligent Ride Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Ride Control is operating properly. You may also feel deceleration when the Intelligent Ride Control is operating. However, this is not a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The Hill Start Assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The Hill Start Assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The transmission is shifted into a forward (vehicle facing uphill) or reverse gear (vehicle facing downhill).
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the footbrake.
- The slope is greater than 3 degrees.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the Hill Start Assist system will stop operating completely.

The Hill Start Assist system will not operate when the transmission is shifted to the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position or on a flat and level road.

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light illuminates in the meter, the Hill Start Assist system will not operate. (See “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)” (P.78).)

⚠ WARNING

- **Whatever the conditions, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry surfaces.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (black ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before driving on it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use cruise control (where fitted) on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" (P.466).

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Engine cooling system" (P.460).

TYRE EQUIPMENT

1. The SUMMER tyres are of a tread design to provide superior performance on dry surfaces. However, the performance of these tyres will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels. Please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre type, size, speed rating and availability information.
2. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check applicable laws before installing studded tyres.

CAUTION

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

3. Snow chains may be used, if desired. But the use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Therefore, check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the snow chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the wings or undercarriage. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended to carry the following items in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra windscreen washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan, and wings.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" (P.452).

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

MEMO

6 In case of emergency

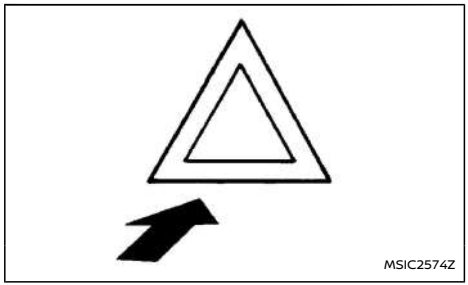
Hazard warning flasher switch 428
Emergency services call eCall/SOS system (where fitted) 428
- Automatic eCall 428
- Manual eCall (SOS button) 430
- System status indicator 430
- Modalities for exercising data subject's rights 431

Event Data Recorder (EDR) (where fitted) 431
Spare tyre 432
- Temporary-use spare tyre (where fitted) 432
- Conventional spare tyre (where fitted) 432

Flat tyre 433
- Stopping the vehicle 433
- Changing flat tyre (Models with spare wheel, where fitted) 433
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 436
- Repairing flat tyre (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit) 437

Jump starting 440
Push starting 441
If your vehicle overheats 442
Towing your vehicle 443
- Towing precautions 443
- Recommendations for towing two-wheel drive (2WD) models 443
- Recommendations for towing four-wheel drive (4WD) models 444
- Towing eye 444
- Freeing the vehicle from sand, snow or mud 445

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard warning flasher switch is located at the centre of the instrument panel.

The hazard warning flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard warning flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard warning flasher, push the hazard warning flasher switch again.

When an impact that could activate the supplemental air bags is detected, the hazard warning flasher lights blink automatically. If the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, the hazard warning flashers will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

Do not turn the hazard warning flasher switch off until you can make sure that it is safe to do so. Also, the hazard warning flasher may not blink automatically depending on the force of impact.

EMERGENCY SERVICES CALL ECALL/SOS SYSTEM (where fitted)

Your vehicle is equipped with the 112-based in-vehicle emergency services call system (eCall). In the event of a serious road accident emergency an automatic call can be made to the emergency services operator. The system can also be used manually to call the emergency services operator.

The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

NISSAN is responsible only for the emergency communication system technical performance in the event of an accident within the warranty period.

AUTOMATIC ECALL

If the air bag control unit detects a frontal collision, side collision or rear collision (where fitted) the system automatically places an emergency call to the emergency call centre. At the same time, the vehicle information is also transferred. Once an emergency call is received by the emergency call centre, the operator tries to talk to the vehicle's occupant.

NOTE:

- **During the emergency call, the volume of the voice of the operator cannot be adjusted.**
- **During the emergency call, the volume of the vehicle audio will be muted.**

The eCall system is always enabled by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall system is not traceable and is not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operational status. Data in the internal memory of the system

is not available outside the in-vehicle system to any entities before the eCall is triggered.

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC.

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112.

The following information will be sent to the emergency call centre by the vehicle emergency call system if a collision occurs:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle type
- Fuel type
- Activation type (Automatic/Manual)
- Call type (Test/Emergency)
- Position (Trusted/Low confidence)
- Time stamp (when the collision or event occurred)
- Last three vehicle locations, and vehicle direction
- Vehicle speed
- (where fitted) Number of passengers

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated.

CAUTION

- **The automatic emergency call will only be triggered if the vehicle air bag system is activated during the collision.**
- **If the automatic emergency call has been triggered, please bring your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. This is necessary because the automatic emergency call system needs to be reset to avoid any unintended eCall being made.**
- **The mobile network provider that manages the connection from the vehicle to the emergency call centre is specified and controlled outside of the vehicle emergency call system.**
- **Within the first minute of any emergency call the operator will determine if the call is genuine. Should the operator determine it is a non-genuine call they will stop the call, making no further attempts to call the vehicle back. This action does not prevent the occupant(s) of the vehicle from making a further manual emergency call.**

The emergency call function cannot be used in the following conditions:

- **The vehicle is outside the area where mobile network service is receivable.**
- **The vehicle is in a location with poor signal reception such as tunnels, underground parking garages, between buildings or in mountainous areas.**
- **The TCU (Telematics Control Unit) or other systems of your vehicle are not working properly.**
- **The available mobile network provider at the location of the vehicle is not specified for emergency call usage.**
- **The communication line of the emergency call centre is busy.**

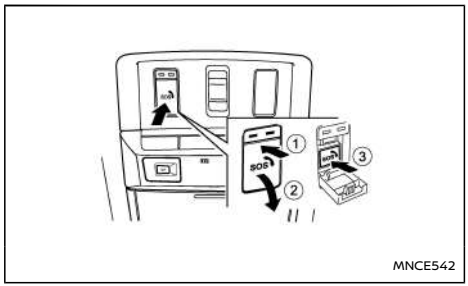
MANUAL ECALL (SOS button)

The manual eCall can be performed with the ignition switched **ON**, by pushing the <SOS> call button ③ located on the overhead control panel.

After the ignition is switched **OFF**, if an emergency call was not made, the eCall system is turned off.

CAUTION

- **Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before operating the <SOS> button.**
- **Use this service only in case of an emergency. There may be a penalty for inappropriate use of the service.**



MNCE542

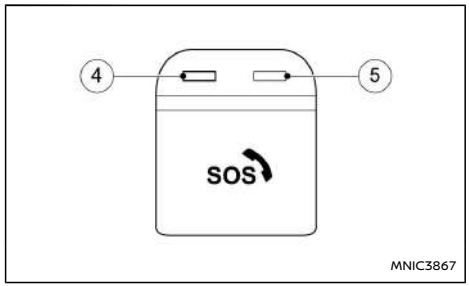
1. Switch the ignition **ON**
2. Push ① to open the **<SOS>** cover ②.
3. Push the **<SOS>** button ③. An emergency call is sent to the emergency call centre. At the same time, the vehicle information is also transferred.
4. When the call is connected, you can speak to the emergency support staff.

If you want to cancel the emergency call, push and hold the **<SOS>** button for a few seconds. The call cannot be cancelled after connection.

NOTE:

- **During the emergency call, the volume of the voice of the operator cannot be adjusted.**
- **During the emergency call, the volume of the vehicle audio will be muted.**
- **After the <SOS> button is pushed, it may take some time until the system initiates connection, depending on the technical environment and whether the TCU is being used by other services.**
- **To avoid disconnecting the call, do not turn the engine off.**
- **During the emergency call Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone connection will be disabled and phone operation will only be available by mobile phone.**
- **If the emergency call is disconnected for some reason the emergency call centre may call back. This action does not prevent the occupant(s) of the vehicle from making another manual emergency call.**

SYSTEM STATUS INDICATOR



MNIC3867

The indicator lights ④ and ⑤ above the **<SOS>** button indicate the status of the vehicle emergency call system. If the indicator light is illuminated red or no indicator light is illuminated the emergency call may not connect to the emergency call centre when the **<SOS>** button is pressed. Also an automatic emergency call may not be sent when a collision occurs.

- During vehicle start up the system operates self diagnostics and the red indicator light is illuminated for up to 3 seconds.
- At any other time if the red indicator light is illuminated contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for assistance. In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the red indicator light is illuminated as a warning.

NOTE:

- **If the indicator light is illuminated red or no indicator light is illuminated, emergency services (such as the police or other agencies) should be contacted using other normal communication devices (for example a phone) in the event of an accident.**
- **If the automatic emergency call has been triggered, please bring your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. This is necessary because the automatic emergency call system needs to be reset to avoid any unintended eCall being made.**

MODALITIES FOR EXERCISING DATA SUBJECT'S RIGHTS

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.
- Sounds are not recorded.

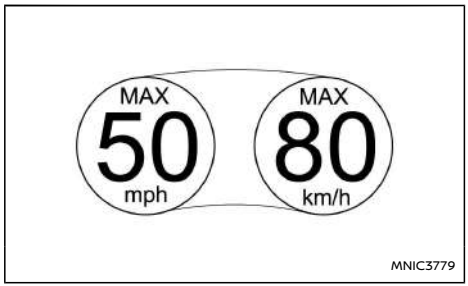
These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer and NISSAN certified dealer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR. EDR data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

TEMPORARY-USE SPARE TYRE (where fitted)



Temporary use spare tyre label

The temporary-use spare tyre is designed for emergency use only. This spare tyre should be used ONLY for very short periods and NEVER be used for long drives or extended periods.

Observe the following precautions if the temporary-use spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.

CAUTION

- **The temporary-use spare tyre should be used only in emergencies. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully and do not drive your vehicle faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. Also, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash.**
- **Avoid driving sharp turns and abrupt braking.**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity molded on the sidewall of the temporary-use spare tyre.**
- **Do not use a snow chain on this tyre because it will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.**
- **Do not use the temporary-use spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed specifically for your vehicle.**
- **The vehicle must not be driven with more than one temporary-use spare tyre at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer.**
- **As with all tyres, the temporary-use spare tyre must be checked regularly to ensure pressure is maintained.**

  For pressure details, see the tyre placard located on the driver's side centre pillar.

CONVENTIONAL SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

A standard wheel and tyre is supplied with your vehicle.

FLAT TYRE

In case of a flat tyre, follow the instructions as described below:

STOPPING THE VEHICLE

⚠ WARNING

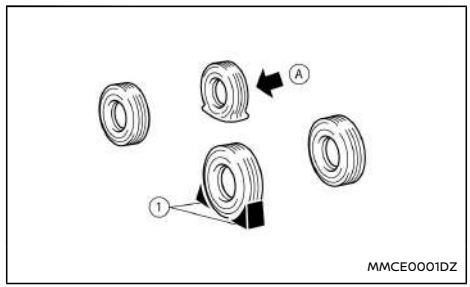
- **Make sure that the parking brake is securely applied.**
- **For Manual Transmission (MT) models: Make sure the transmission is in the R (Reverse) position.**

  For Xtronic transmission models: Make sure that the transmission is in the P (Park) position.
- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or a slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road, away from traffic.
2. Switch on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Shift the transmission (MT models) into the R (Reverse) position (Xtronic transmission models, press the P position switch to shift the transmission to P (Park) position).
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the bonnet (for details, see "Bonnet" (P.154)) in order to:
   - Warn other traffic.
   - Signal to professional road assistance that you require assistance.
8. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

CHANGING FLAT TYRE (Models with spare wheel, where fitted)

Blocking the wheels



MMCE0001DZ

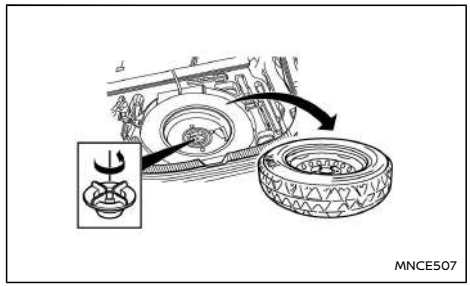
⚠ WARNING

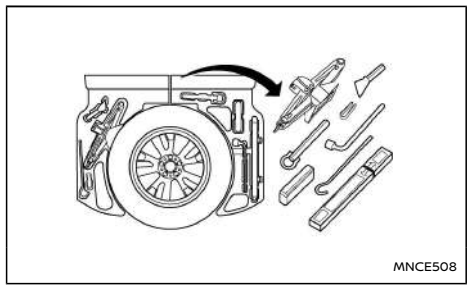
Make sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre Ⓐ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is on the jack.

Getting the tools and spare wheel

The spare wheel, jack and tools are located inside the luggage compartment.

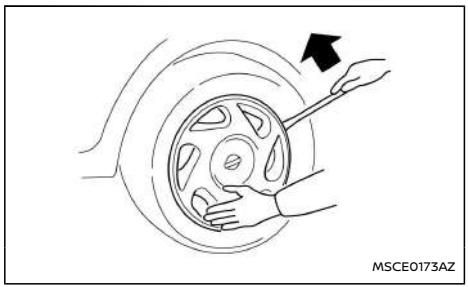

MNCE507


MNCE508

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove the luggage boards and luggage compartment floor cover.

3. Remove the retainer by turning it anticlockwise.
4. If you have a subwoofer speaker fitted, lift it out carefully and place it in a safe position away from the spare wheel. **Do not strain the cable attached to the subwoofer**.
5. Remove the jack, tools and spare wheel.

Removing wheel cover (where fitted)



⚠ WARNING

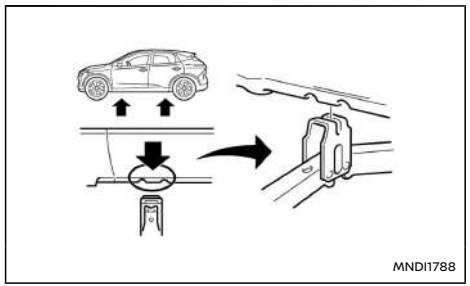
Take care when removing the wheel cover as the cover may detach suddenly.

Remove the wheel cover as illustrated with a suitable tool or carefully remove the wheel cover with both hands.

Removing the wheel

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Never use a jack which was not provided with your vehicle.**
- **The jack, which is provided with your vehicle is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tyre change.**
- **Use the correct jacking points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while the tyre is off the ground.**
- **Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.**



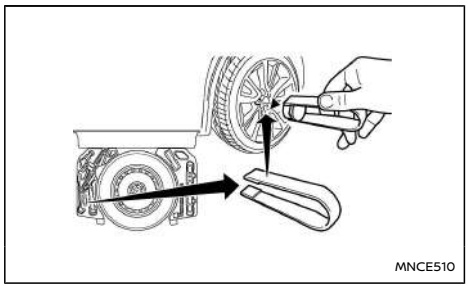
Jacking points

1. Place the jack directly under the jacking point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jacking point.

CAUTION

The jack should be placed on firm level ground.

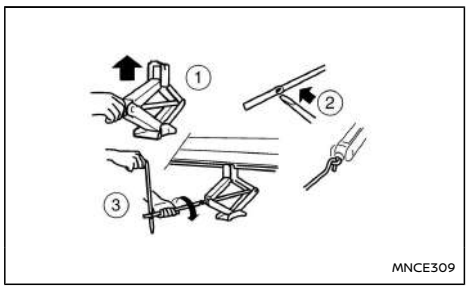
2. Align the centre of both the jack head and the notches at the jacking point as shown.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the two notches as shown.


MNCE510

4. **Alloy wheels (where fitted)**: Alloy wheel bolts have a plastic cap that can be removed using tweezers (where fitted) from the tool kit.

   Loosen each wheel bolt by one or two turns anticlockwise with the wheel wrench.

   Do not remove the wheel bolts until the tyre is off the ground.



MNCE309

5. To lift the vehicle, securely hold and turn the handle clockwise as shown.
6. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground.
7. Remove the wheel bolts, then remove the wheel with the flat tyre.

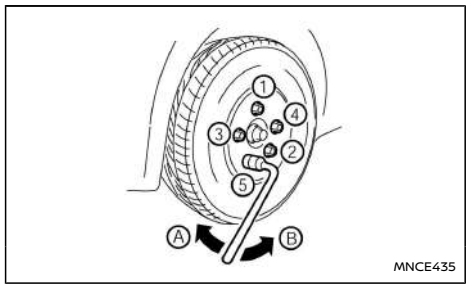
CAUTION

The wheel is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear of the wheel and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

Installing the wheel

⚠ WARNING

- **The temporary use spare tyre (where fitted) is designed for emergency use. See "Spare tyre" (P.432).**
- **Never use wheel bolts other than those provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts. This may cause the wheel bolts to become loose.**



MNCE435

Ⓐ Tighten
Ⓑ Loosen

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and the hub.
2. Carefully fit the wheel and tighten the wheel bolts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel bolts contact the wheel surface horizontally and on the bevelled side.
3. With the wheel wrench, tighten the wheel bolts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated (① - ⑤) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel bolts securely using the wheel wrench in the sequence as illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.
7. Install the wheel cover (where fitted).

NOTE:
Before installation, align NISSAN logo (centre cap) with the wheel bolts/or perpendicular to valve hole (where fitted), to correctly align to the centre.
Wheel bolt tightening torque:
113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel bolts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

⚠ WARNING

Retighten the wheel bolts after the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

The wheel bolts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel bolts be tightened to specification at each maintenance interval.

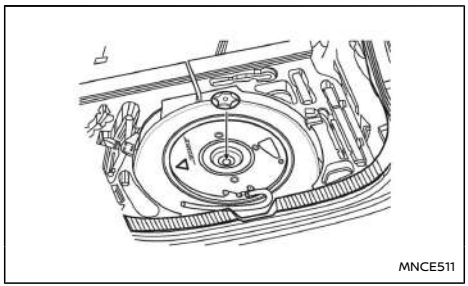
Adjust the tyre pressure to the COLD pressure.

COLD pressure is the tyre pressure as measured after the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Stowing the wheel and tools

Securely store the wheel with the flat tyre, the jack and the tools in the specified storage areas.

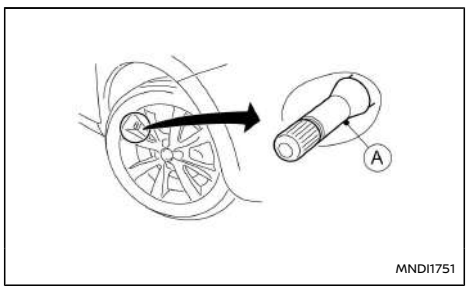


Subwoofer speaker

CAUTION

Take care when refitting the subwoofer in the spare wheel. It is important to align the speaker as shown to ensure that the cable is not stretched. Check that the cable attached to the speaker is not under strain.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

⚠ WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **— avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **— avoid abrupt braking**
  - **— reduce vehicle speed**
  - **— pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **— stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and make sure the TPMS system is mounted correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:

  — Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.

  — If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.

  — If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw (where fitted) must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of 1.4 ± 0.1 N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels except the spare wheel. When the TPMS indicator light comes on together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light (in the meter panel), one or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and TPMS indicator light together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light remains on. This system will deactivate only when tyre pressure is corrected and the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details about the TPMS, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" (P.223).

REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

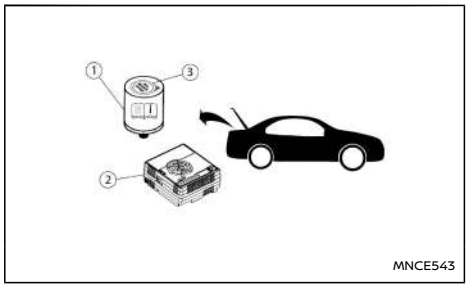
CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**

- **when two or more tyres are flat**

Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit



Take the emergency tyre puncture repair kit out of the boot. The repair kit consists of the following items:

① Tyre sealant bottle
② Air compressor
③ Speed restriction sticker

NOTE:

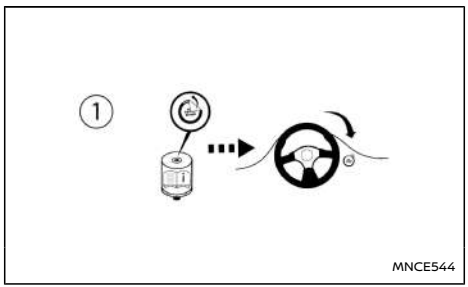
For models with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit, a spare tyre, jack and rod are not equipped as standard. These parts are dealer options. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop about obtaining these parts. See "Removing the wheel" (P.434) for usage of jacking tools and tyre replacement.

Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

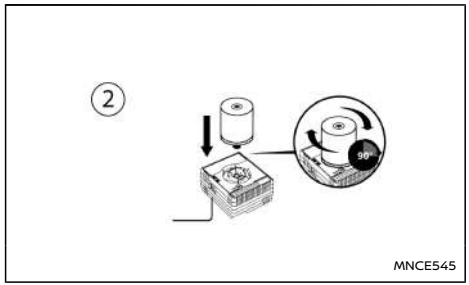
- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, **do not remove it**.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant which has passed its expiration date.

Repairing tyre

1. Peel off the warning sticker with the maximum permissible speed (80 km/h | 50 MPH) info from bottom of the sealant bottle , then place it in a location where the driver can see it while driving ①.



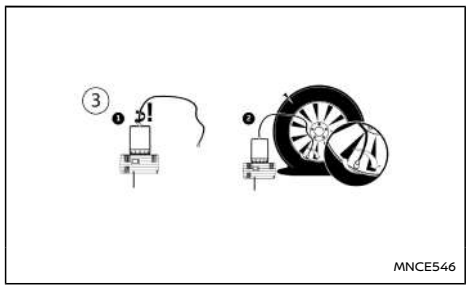
2. Detach the hose and expand power plug socket and cable from the compressor. Securely attach the sealant bottle to the compressor housing by gently screwing it (90 degrees clockwise) onto the output valve ②.



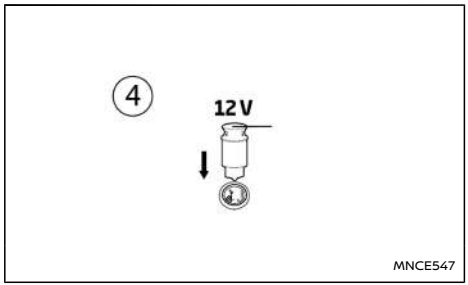
3. Rotate the hose valve 90 degrees clockwise and attach it to the bottle's output valve. Then, connect the hose cable to the tyre valve ③.

CAUTION

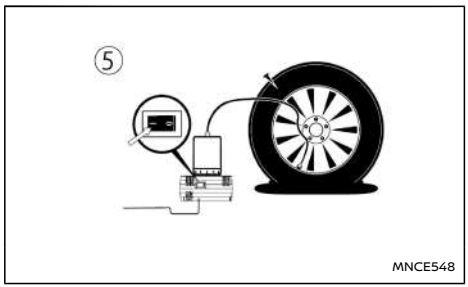
Ensure that the bottle and hose are properly connected to prevent pressure loss.



4. Insert the power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle ④. Make sure no other accessories are fitted to the power outlet. For details, see "Power outlets" (P.121).



5. Switch the ignition ON.
6. Switch on the compressor ⑤, and inflate the tyre to the pressure that is specified on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.



CAUTION

Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

If the tyre pressure does not increase to the specified pressure **within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

7. Remove the air compressor from the tyre valve. Immediately drive the vehicle at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
8. After 10 minute or 10 km (6 miles) drive, check the tyre pressure. The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

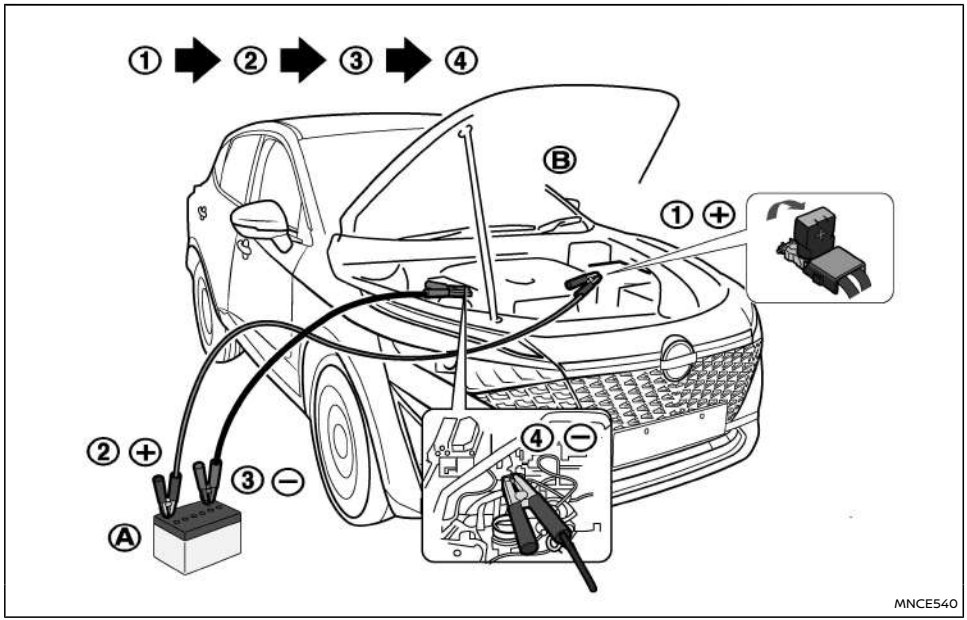
   If the tyre pressure is lower than specified, repeat the steps from step **4**.

   If the pressure drops again or under 130 kPa (1,3 bar, 19 psi), **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

After repairing tyre

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre repair/replacement, inspection/replacement of the TPMS sensor and for a new tyre sealant bottle and hose, as soon as possible.

JUMP STARTING



⚠ WARNING

- **Incorrect jump-starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection glasses and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump-starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump-start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**

1. Check if the parking brake is applied.

   If not, after connecting the vehicle with the booster battery (after step 8), apply the parking brake.

   The vehicle has an electric parking brake, for more information, see "Electric Parking Brake" (P.157).

2. Prepare vehicle Ⓐ with the booster battery for the vehicle Ⓑ being jump-started.

CAUTION

Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

3. Shift the transmission (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position (Xtronic transmission, Press

the P (Park) button to shift the transmission to the P (Park) position).

4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, hazard lights, etc.).
5. Ensure that the ignition of the vehicle being jump-started is OFF.
6. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" (P.154).
7. Remove the vent caps (where fitted) on the battery and cover the battery with a cloth or rag.
8. Connect the jump leads in the sequence (① → ② → ③ → ④) as illustrated.

CAUTION

- **Always connect positive ⊕ ① to positive ⊕ ② and negative ⊖ ③ to body earth ④ (for example, engine mount, etc.) – not to the battery's negative ⊖.**
- **An incorrect connection could damage the charging system.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
- **Be careful not to allow contact between the positive jump lead connector and the vehicle or the negative lead during connection and disconnection.**

9. Start the engine of the other vehicle Ⓐ and let it run for a few minutes. Keep the engine speed at about 2,000 rpm.
10. Start the engine of your vehicle Ⓑ in the normal way.

CAUTION

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start immediately, turn the ignition switch to "OFF" and wait 10 seconds before trying again.

11. After starting the engine of your vehicle, carefully disconnect the negative lead and then the positive lead (④ → ③ → ② → ①).
12. Remove and dispose of the cloth that was used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
13. Install the vent caps (where fitted).
14. Close the bonnet.

NOTE:

For models which incorporate the Stop/Start System:

- **Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine NISSAN battery is fitted. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.**

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

CAUTION

- **Starting the engine by pushing the vehicle may damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Xtronic transmission models cannot be started by pushing the vehicle. This may cause transmission damage.**
- **Never try to start the vehicle by towing it; when the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the tow vehicle.**

IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

⚠ WARNING

- **Never continue driving if the engine of your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. If the engine coolant reservoir cap is removed while the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming out of the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting injured.**
- **The engine cooling fan will start whenever the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If the engine of your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the engine coolant temperature gauge) or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., proceed as follows:

1. Move and park the vehicle safely off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Shift the transmission (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position, Xtronic transmission models: press the P (Park) button to shift the transmission to the P (Park) position.

   DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.
5. Open all windows.
6. Switch off the air conditioner system (where fitted).
7. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum “HOT” and fan speed control to maximum speed.
8. Exit the vehicle.
9. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
10. Open the bonnet. For details, see “Bonnet” (P.154).
11. Visually check if the cooling fan is running.
12. Visually check the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

⚠ WARNING

If coolant is leaking or the cooling fan is not running, stop the engine.

13. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir with the engine running.
14. If the level is low, remove the engine coolant reservoir cap and add coolant slowly into the reservoir. After refilling the reservoir to the MAX level, install the reservoir cap.

⚠ WARNING

Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap and to avoid the danger of being scalded, cover the reservoir cap with a rag and loosen the reservoir cap to the first notch to allow the steam to escape.

15. Close the bonnet.

Have your vehicle inspected or repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions.

If you have subscribed to NissanConnect Services you will receive a notification on your connected device via the NissanConnect Services App notifying you on the tow.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not allow any occupants in the vehicle that is being towed.**
- **Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.**

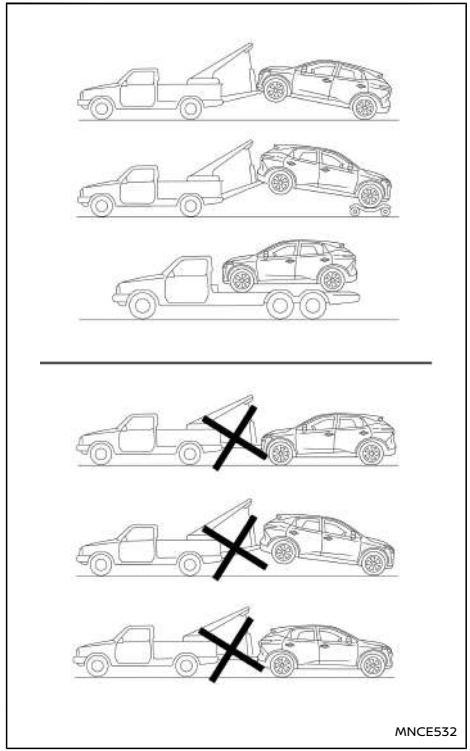
TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- **When towing:** Make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and power train are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or be placed on a flat bed lorry.
- Release the parking brake and shift the transmission into the N (Neutral) position before starting to tow the vehicle.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

NOTE:

For Xtronic transmission models: When the Ignition is switched off, the vehicle automatically shifts to the P (Park) position. You can prevent this using the Neutral Hold function. See "Neutral hold mode function (where fitted) " (P.237)

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TOWING TWO-WHEEL DRIVE (2WD) MODELS



2WD models

CAUTION

NEVER tow Xtronic transmission models with the front wheels on the ground or with all four wheels on the ground (forwards or backwards), this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, always use towing dollies under the front wheels.

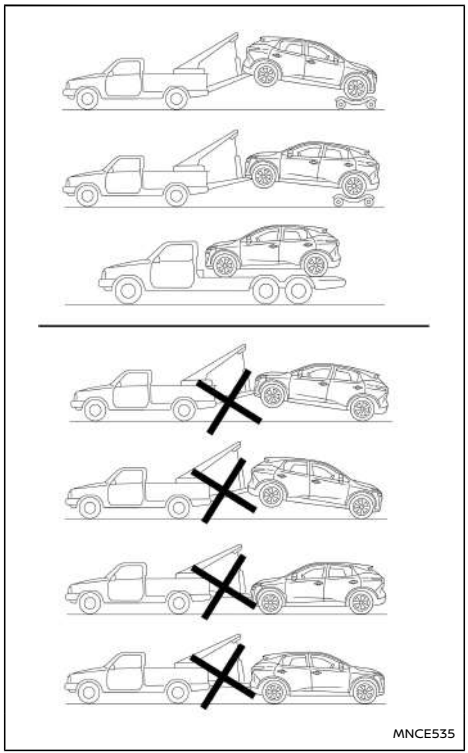
NISSAN recommends that your vehicle should be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground or that the vehicle be placed on a flat bed lorry as illustrated.

When towing with the front wheels – on the ground (MT models only) or – on towing dollies:

When towing with the front wheels on towing dollies:

Switch the ignition **OFF**, then secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position using a rope or similar device.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TOWING FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) MODELS



4WD models

CAUTION

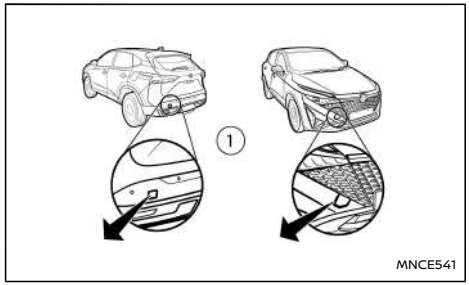
NEVER tow the vehicle with any wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.

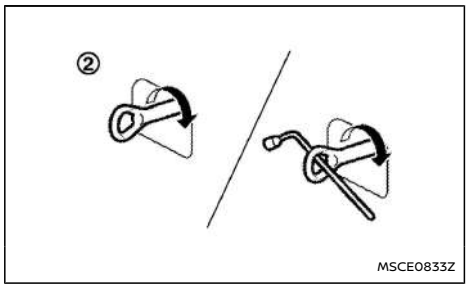
NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used when towing your vehicle or that the vehicle be placed on a flat bed lorry as illustrated.

When towing with the front wheels on towing dollies:

Switch the ignition **OFF**, then secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position using a rope or similar device.

TOWING EYE





The towing eye is stored with the vehicle tools and located in the spare wheel recess (luggage compartment area).

① Remove the cover from the bumper.

② Securely install the towing eye, as illustrated.

Make sure that the towing eye is properly stored in its designated location after use.

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the towing eye is securely fitted to the vehicle.**
- **Your vehicle may be supplied with two towing eyes. In this case, use the longer eye on the front of the vehicle, and the shorter eye on the rear of the vehicle.**

FREEING THE VEHICLE FROM SAND, SNOW OR MUD

⚠ WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause serious damage to the tyres and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

Towing eye usage

The towing eye should be used in the event that your vehicle becomes trapped in sand, snow or mud, and is unable to drive away without being pulled, use the towing eye.

- Use the towing eye **only**, not other parts of the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.
- **Only** use the towing eye to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc.
- Never tow the vehicle for a long distance using only the towing eye.
- The towing eye is under tremendous force when used to free a stuck vehicle. Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull on the towing eye at a sideways angle.

CAUTION

In order not to break the towing line, tension it slowly.

MEMO

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 448
- Washing 448
- Removing spots 449
- Waxing 449
- Cleaning glass 449
- Cleaning front and side cameras (where fitted) and rear-view camera 449
- Underbody 450
- Care of wheels 450
- Cleaning aluminium alloy wheels 450
- Chrome parts 450

Cleaning interior 450
- Air fresheners 451
- Floor mats 451
- Cleaning Glass 451
- Plastic parts 452
- Seat belts 452

Cleaning Engine 452

Corrosion protection 452
- Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 452
- Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion 452
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion 453

CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

Avoid parking under trees if possible.

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or insects get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a PH neutral detergent such as a mild soap or a special vehicle wash shampoo mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not concentrate water spray directly on the Sonar sensors on the bumper as this will result in damage to the sensors. Do not use pressure washers capable of spraying water over 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) to wash your vehicle. Use of high-pressure washers over, 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage to or removal of paint or graphics. Avoid using a high-pressure washer closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the vehicle. Always use a wide-angle nozzle only, keep the nozzle moving and do not concentrate the water spray on any one area.**
- **Do not use car washes that use acid in the detergent. Some car washes, especially brushless ones, use some acid for cleaning. The acid may react with some plastic vehicle components, causing them to crack. This could affect their appearance, and also could cause them not to function properly. Always check with your car wash to confirm that acid is not used.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle with abrasive products, polishes, strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**
- **Do not wash the engine compartment with water or by directly spraying wax, car polish, engine degreaser, etc. Doing so may cause a failure to start or a malfunction or a short circuit in electrical parts. When using water, these products or products containing silicone, apply them to a cloth and wipe the engine compartment with it.**
- **Make sure the fuel-filler lid is closed before going through an automatic car wash.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a damp chamois to dry the paint surface to avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, tailgate and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water on the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.
- If using a high pressure washer always follow the recommendations on the equipment (pressure and spraying distance).

- If there are damaged areas on the vehicle (e.g. painted bumpers or headlight assembly), it is not recommended to direct the high pressure jet onto them. Carefully wash these areas by hand.
- Avoid the entry of water into the locks.

Badges, Stripes or Graphics (where fitted)

In addition to the exterior care and cleaning already described, badges, stripes and graphics require additional care.

Hand wash dirt off the vehicle with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Then wipe the vehicle gently using a soft cloth.

CAUTION

To avoid damaging badges, stripes and graphics:

- **Do not use an automated car wash.**
- **Do not apply direct water pressure, such as high-pressure sprayer, on the vehicle body around the badges, stripes and graphics. This may cause the edges to peel away or come off from the vehicle.**

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps to retain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.

Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.

CAUTION

- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**
- **If the vehicle surface cannot polish easily, apply a road tar remover prior to waxing the vehicle.**
- **Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.**
- **NISSAN does not recommend to apply water repellent on mirror.**

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CLEANING FRONT AND SIDE CAMERAS (where fitted) AND REAR-VIEW CAMERA

Clean the transparent camera cover regularly. If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the cover, the monitor may not display objects clearly.

⚠ WARNING

When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens and it may result in a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.

CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzene or thinner to clean the transparent camera cover. This will cause discolouration. To clean the cover, first use a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not use body wax on the transparent camera cover.**

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, the vehicle's underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing underbody and suspension corrosion.

Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

CARE OF WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

CAUTION

When waxing road wheels, do not allow wax to contact brake pads and brake disks.

CLEANING ALUMINIUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolour the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions as described below in order to avoid staining or discolouring of the wheels.

- **Do not use a cleaner that contains strong contents of acid or alkali to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaner when the wheels are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner has been applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzene, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discolouration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discolouration when spilled on interior surfaces.

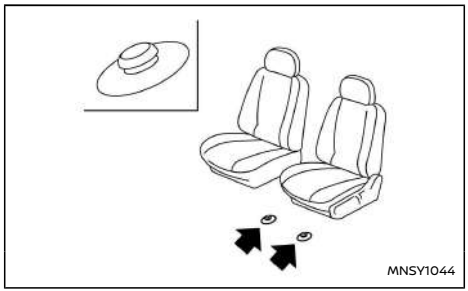
Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

NISSAN recommends the use of Genuine NISSAN floor mats.

The use of Genuine NISSAN floor mats (where fitted) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation at all times. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

Floor mat positioning aid



Note that the above illustration is for LHD models.

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets Ⓐ to act as a floor mat positioning aid. Genuine NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centring the mat in the foot area.

Push the grommet hole onto the hook firmly and secure it.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage electrical conductors such as the rear window defogger.

Do not stick labels on the inside surface of the glass. Removing stickers and its residue could damage electrical conductors such as the rear window defogger.

Take care that any objects stored in the luggage room, do not come in contact with the inside surface of the rear window. This is to avoid damage to electrical conductors such as the rear window defogger.

Automatic anti-dazzling inside rear-view mirror (where fitted)

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the automatic anti-dazzling inside rear view mirror (where fitted).

CAUTION

Do not use glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

CLEANING ENGINE

PLASTIC PARTS

Plastic parts can be cleaned with a mild soap solution. If the dirt cannot be easily removed, use a plastic cleaner. Do not use any solvents.

SEAT BELTS

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them.

CAUTION

Take care when cleaning engine bay. Avoid using water and fluids in this area, especially on electrical components. Putting water or fluids on these components may cause a problem with engine starting, a malfunction, a fire or an electric shock.

CORROSION PROTECTION

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panels corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing, where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also accelerate in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes at the bottom of the doors and back door opened to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

MEMO

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements 457
Scheduled maintenance 457
General maintenance 457
Where to go for service 457
General maintenance 457
Explanation of general maintenance items 457
Maintenance precautions 459
Engine compartment 460
Engine cooling system 460
Checking engine coolant level 461
Changing engine coolant 461
Engine oil 461
Checking engine oil level 461
Changing engine oil and oil filter 462
Protect the environment 464
Xtronic transmission fluid 464
Brakes 464
Checking parking brake 464
Checking brake pedal 464
Brake and clutch fluid 465
Window washer fluid 465
Battery 466
Vehicle battery 467
Jump-starting 468
Intelligent Key battery replacement 468
Drive belt 470
Spark plugs 470
Replacing Spark plugs 470
Air cleaner filter 471
Dry paper filter element 471
Wiper blades 471
Cleaning 471
Front window wiper replacement 472
Rear window wiper replacement 472
Windscreen washer nozzle 472
Fuses 472
Passenger compartment 472
Engine compartment 474
Lights 475
Headlights 475
Exterior lights 475
Interior lights 475
Light locations 476
Wheels and tyres 477
Tyre inflation pressure 477
Types of tyres 477
Snow chains 478
Tyre rotation 478
Tyre wear and damage 479
Tyre age 479

Changing tyres and wheels 479
Four-wheel drive (4WD) models 480
Wheel balance 480
Spare tyre 480
Care of wheels 480

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in the separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with an asterisk (*) is found later in this section.

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Outside the vehicle

Tailgate, doors and bonnet:

Check that the tailgate, all doors and the bonnet operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges and latches if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check for lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, brake lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating

properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge periodically when at a service station (including the spare) and adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

In the case of Two-Wheel Drive (2WD), and front and rear tyres are the same size; tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case of Four-Wheel Drive (4WD), and front and rear tyres are the same size; tyres should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front tyres are different size from rear tyres; tyres cannot be rotated.

The timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (where fitted):

Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw (where fitted) must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of 1.4 ± 0.1 N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle pulls to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, alignment should be checked and tyre replacement may be necessary. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Wheel bolts:

When checking the tyres, make sure no wheel bolts are missing, and check for any loose wheel bolts. Tighten if necessary.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windscreen repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

Under the bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically, e.g. each time you check the engine oil or refuel.

Battery (except for maintenance free (<MF>) batteries)*:

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the <UPPER> and <LOWER> lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)*:

For Manual Transmission (MT) model: make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoirs.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model: make sure that the brake fluid level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

See "Brake and clutch fluid" (P.465).

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

See "Engine cooling system" (P.460).

Engine drive belt*:

Make sure that the drive belt is not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level surface and turning off the engine.

See "Engine oil" (P.461).

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if petrol fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the tank.

See "Window washer fluid" (P.465).

Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Confirm your vehicle can be held securely on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied.

Seats:

Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and the locks hold securely in all latched positions.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (e.g. buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage. See "Seat belts" (P.25) for further details.

Steering wheel:

Check for any change in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and audible reminders:

Make sure that all warning/indicator lights and audible reminders are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. For manual transmission models, shift the transmission to the N (Neutral) position. For Xtronic transmission models: Press the P (Park) button to shift the transmission to the P (Park) position.**
- **Do not work under the engine bonnet while the engine is hot. Turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **Be sure to switch the ignition OFF.**

  When the ignition is ON, the cooling fan may start to operate suddenly even when the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the engine.
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to remove ties and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**

- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is ON.**
- **Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition is ON.**
- **On petrol engine models with the multiport fuel injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Failure to follow these or other common sense guidelines may lead to serious injury or vehicle damage.**

  Improperly disposed engine oil and/or other vehicle fluids can pollute the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.

This section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

For an overview of the engine compartment, see "Engine compartment" (P.12).

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

⚠ WARNING

- **Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the engine coolant reservoir. Wait until the engine and radiator have cooled down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

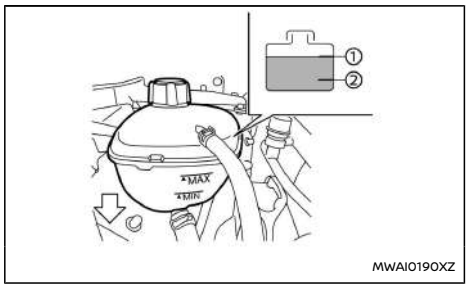
The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round and extended life engine coolant. The high quality engine coolant contains the specific solutions effective for the anti-corrosion and the anti-freeze function. Therefore, additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **When adding or replacing engine coolant, be sure to use Genuine NISSAN engine coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.**

Outside temperature down to		Composition	
°C	°F	Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralised or distilled water
–15	5	30%	70%
–35	–30	50%	50%

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①.

CAUTION

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

Improper servicing or engine coolant change can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the engine coolant reservoir. Wait until the engine and radiator have cooled down.**
- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

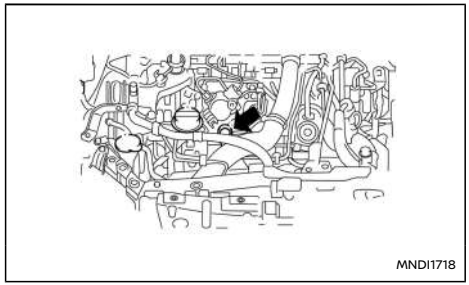
CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

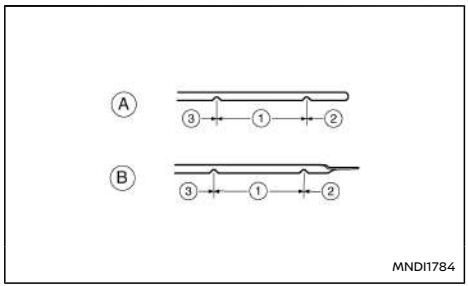
NOTE:

Some models use the Oil Condition Supervisor (OCS) function. Other models have a service reminder manually set by the user.

For more details, see "[Maintenance]" (P.90).



HR13DDT engine



① Normal range
② MIN level
③ MAX level
Ⓐ Dipstick type A
Ⓑ Dipstick type B

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until it reaches the operational temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Turn the engine off.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back into the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Re-insert it all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be in the normal range ①.
8. If the oil level is below the minimum mark ②, remove the engine oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil through the opening. **Do not overfill ③.**
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some engine oil between oil maintenance intervals depending on the severity of operating conditions or depending on the property of the engine oil used. More engine oil is consumed by frequent acceleration/deceleration especially when the engine rpm is high. Consumption is likely to be higher when the engine is new. If the rate of oil consumption, after having driven for 5,000 km (3,000 miles), is more than 0.5 litre per 1,000 km (621 miles), consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

⚠ WARNING

Used oil must not be poured into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities.

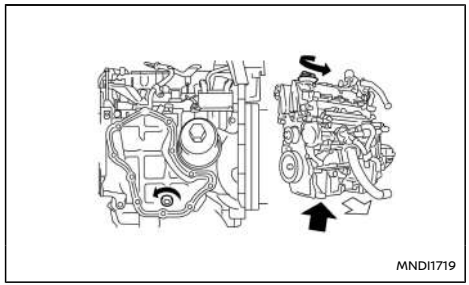
- **NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil servicing.**
- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

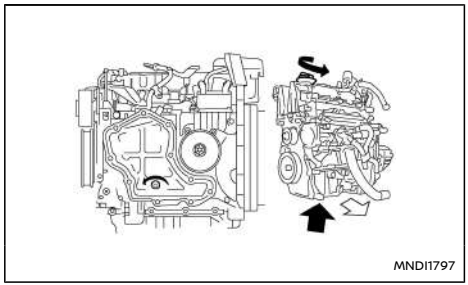
Waste oil must be disposed of properly.

Check your local regulations.

Engine oil replacement



Manual transmission models



Xtronic transmission models

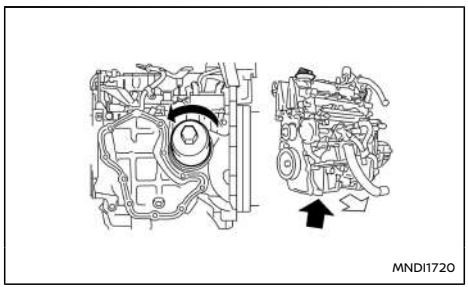
1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until the engine temperature reaches the operational temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Turn the engine off.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes to let the engine oil drain back into the oil pan.
5. Remove the underbody cover (where fitted).
6. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
7. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
8. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

   If the engine oil filter needs to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. See "Changing engine oil filter" (P.463).
9. Clean and re-install the drain plug along with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. **Do not use excessive force.**

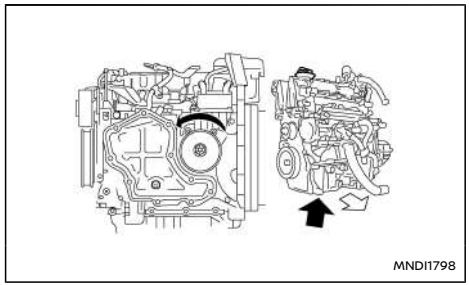
   HR13DDT engine:
   50 N·m (5.1 kg-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
10. Refill the engine with recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.483).)

    When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.
11. Install the engine oil filler cap securely.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check for any leakage around the drain plug. Correct as required.
14. Check the oil level with the dipstick. For details, see "Checking engine oil level" (P.461).

Changing engine oil filter



Manual transmission models



Xtronic transmission models

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn the engine off.
3. Drain the engine oil according to the proper procedure. (See "Engine oil replacement" (P.462).)
4. Loosen the engine oil filter with an oil filter wrench.

   Depending on the engine model, a special cap type wrench may be required. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information.
5. Remove the engine oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

   Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.

7. Apply the new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
8. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten an additional 2/3 of turn to secure the oil filter.
   Tightening torque:
   32 N·m (3.3 kg-m, 24 ft-lb)
9. Refill the engine oil. (See "Engine oil replacement" (P.462).)
10. Start the engine and check for leakage around the oil filter. Correct as required.
11. Turn the engine off and wait several minutes.
12. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" (P.461).)

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for the disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

CAUTION

- **Use only Genuine NISSAN NS3 CVT Fluid*. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN NS3 CVT Fluid* will damage the Xtronic transmission. Such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

***: For details, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

Periodically check the holding ability of the parking brake by parking on a steep hill and restraining the vehicle by using only the parking brake. If it does not hold satisfactorily, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

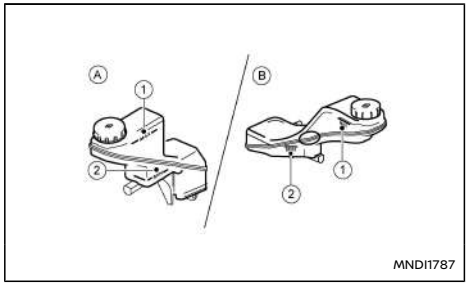
CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL

If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels "spongy" or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

BRAKE AND CLUTCH FLUID



MNDI1787

Ⓐ LHD models
Ⓑ RHD models

⚠ WARNING

- **Use only new fluid. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake and clutch systems. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake and clutch fluids are poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is between the MIN ② and MAX ① lines or the brake warning light comes on, add fluid up to the MAX line.

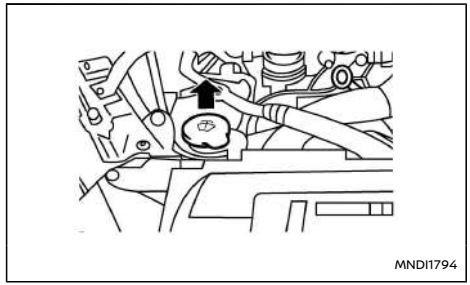
See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.483) for the recommended brake and clutch fluid type.

If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **NISSAN recommends that refilling and checking the brake and clutch systems should be left to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop who will have the necessary fluids and technical knowledge.**
- **Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash with water.**

WINDOW WASHER FLUID


MNDI1794

⚠ WARNING

Anti-freeze window washer fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

- Check the fluid level in the window washer reservoir. If the fluid level is low or when the low washer fluid warning light (where fitted) comes on, add window washer fluid up to the MAX level.
- Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of window washer fluid.
- Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a window washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

BATTERY

CAUTION

- **Do not substitute anti-freeze engine coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.**

Caution symbols for battery			⚠ WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause eyesight loss or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

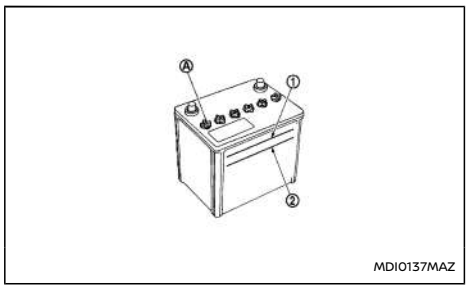
VEHICLE BATTERY

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Any corrosion should be washed off with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the "–" negative battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.
- If battery replacement or check is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Battery (Type A)

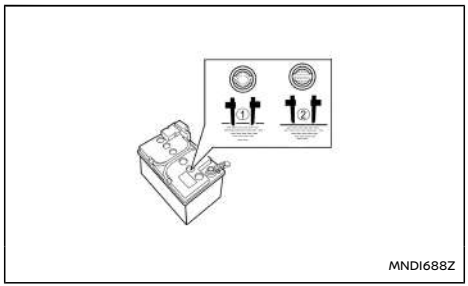


MDI0137MAZ

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER ① and LOWER ② level lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. **Do not overfill.**

1. Remove the cell plugs Ⓐ using a suitable tool.



MNDI688Z

Indicator

① OK

② ADD

2. Add distilled water up to the UPPER level line ①.

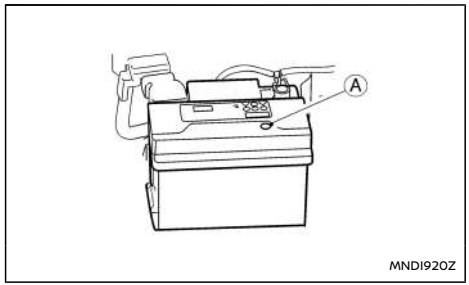
   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the electrolyte water level by looking directly above the cell, as illustrated.

3. Tighten cell plugs.

CAUTION

Do not overfill battery cells. Excessive electrolyte may leak out of the battery during charging, and cause paint damage.

Maintenance free (<MF>) battery (Type B)



MNDI920Z

For a maintenance free (<MF>) battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN recommends to visually check the green indicator Ⓐ status periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

Reinitialisation procedure after battery reconnection

If the battery has been reconnected, check the following items:

- Clock setting (where fitted).
- Reset the desired radio stations to the preset station buttons.

Models with Stop/Start System

- Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction

of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine NISSAN battery is fitted. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.

Avoid battery discharge

The vehicle battery will slowly discharge during prolonged periods of inactivity. There are a number of ways to prevent the battery becoming discharged to such a low level that the vehicle cannot be started:

- Top up the battery charge using a trickle/smart charger. Do not use rapid charge as this can cause damage to the battery. Follow the instructions provided with the battery charger.
- It is recommended that the vehicle is driven for at least 15 minutes every 2 weeks.
- If driving the vehicle is not possible, start the engine and run the engine at idle speed for 25–30 minutes every 4 weeks.

JUMP-STARTING

If jump-starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" (P.440). If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT

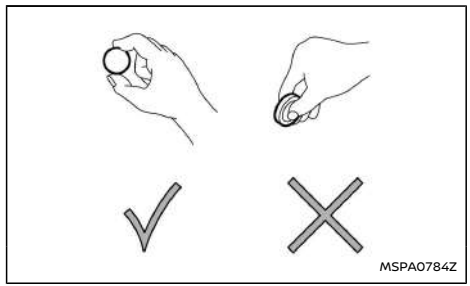
CAUTION

- **The ⚠ symbol noted on the Intelligent key is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.**
- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**
- **Do not expose the battery to excessive heat such as concentrated sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Do not crush or cut the battery.**
- **Do not subject the battery to extremely low air pressure at high altitude.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**
- **Be careful not to touch a circuit board or a battery terminal.**

  An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always conform to local regulations for battery disposal.
- **The Intelligent Key is water-resistant; however, if it does get wet, immediately wipe it until it gets completely dry. To replace the battery, open the Intelligent Key carefully in the sequence shown in the illustration.**
- **When changing the battery, do not let dust or oil get on the Intelligent Key.**

⚠ WARNING

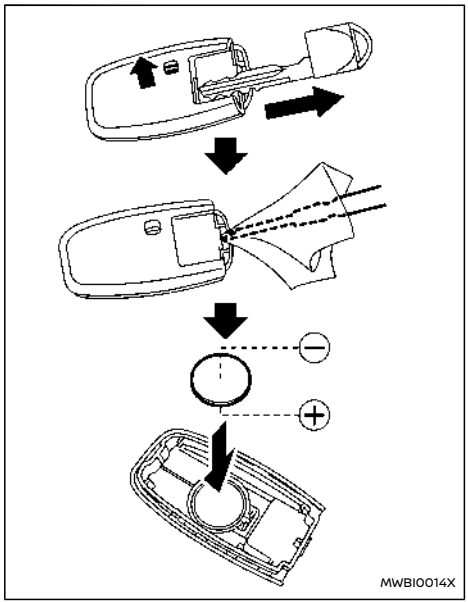
- **Do not ingest the battery, Chemical Burn Hazard (The remote control supplied with) This product contains a coin button cell battery. If the coin/button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.**
- **Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.**
- **If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.**



CAUTION

Always hold the battery by the edges, as shown. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.

Replacement



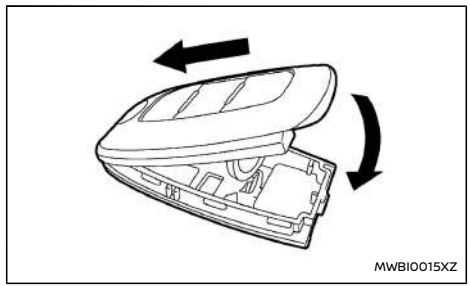
Intelligent Key

1. Slide the locking pin to the unlock position.
2. Remove the key.
3. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slot and twist it to open the lid.
4. Replace the battery with a new one with the same specifications.

   Use the following battery type:

   CR2032

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case, as illustrated.



5. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts, and then push them together until it is securely closed.
6. Operate the buttons to check that the key works correctly.

   Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.

DRIVE BELT

⚠ WARNING

Be sure the ignition is OFF. Otherwise the cooling fan or the engine may start to operate suddenly.

1. Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
2. Have the belt checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule as shown in a separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.

SPARK PLUGS

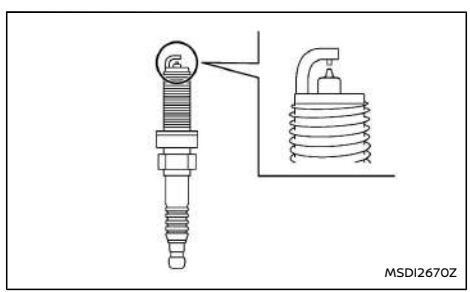
⚠ WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can cause damage to the spark plugs.**
- **Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.**

REPLACING SPARK PLUGS



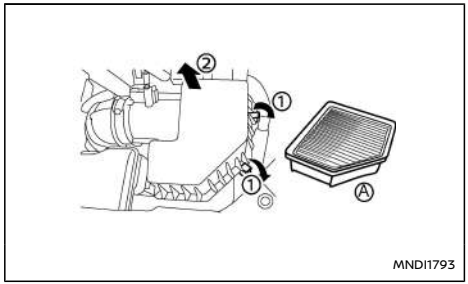
Replace spark plugs according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance Booklet.

If replacement is required, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

Iridium platinum-tipped spark plugs

It is not necessary to replace the iridium platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type spark plugs since they will last much longer. Follow the maintenance schedule shown in the separate maintenance booklet. Do not reuse the iridium platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.

AIR CLEANER FILTER



⚠ WARNING

- **Operating the engine without the air cleaner filter, can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned.**
- **Do not drive without the air cleaner filter.**
- **Be careful when working on the engine without the air cleaner filter.**

DRY PAPER FILTER ELEMENT

To remove the filter, release the locking clips ① and pull the filter cover ② up.

Check the filter element Ⓐ to see if it is dirty. If it is dirty, shake the element to remove dust.

Clean or replace it according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet. When cleaning or replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

WIPER BLADES

CLEANING

If the windscreen or tailgate window is not clear after using the window washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windscreen.

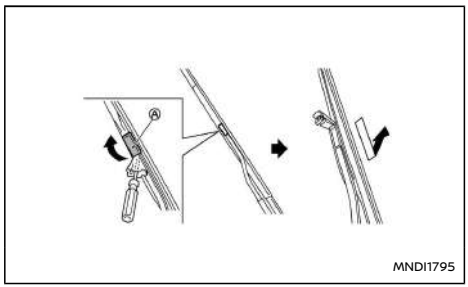
Clean the outside of the windscreen or tailgate window with a washer solution or a mild detergent. The windscreen or tailgate window is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If the windscreen or tailgate window is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

CAUTION

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise it may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.**
- **Make sure the wiper blade contacts the glass. Otherwise, the arm may be damaged by wind pressure.**

FRONT WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT



1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
2. Open Ⓐ, using a suitable tool, and then move the wiper blade down as shown to remove.
3. Install the new wiper blade in the reverse order of removal.
4. Slide the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until a click sounds.
5. Close Ⓐ.

REAR WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT

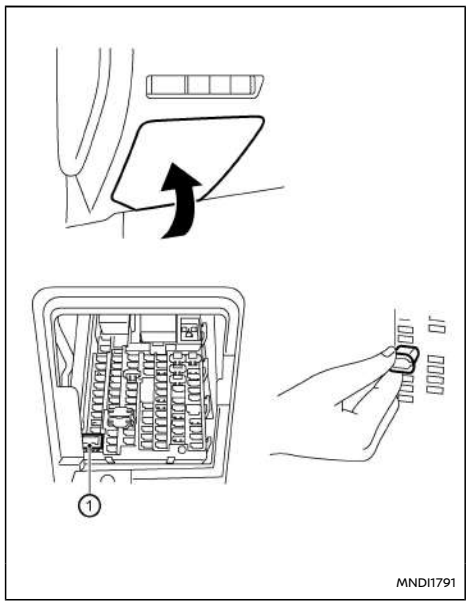
It is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if checking or replacement are required.

WINDSCREEN WASHER NOZZLE

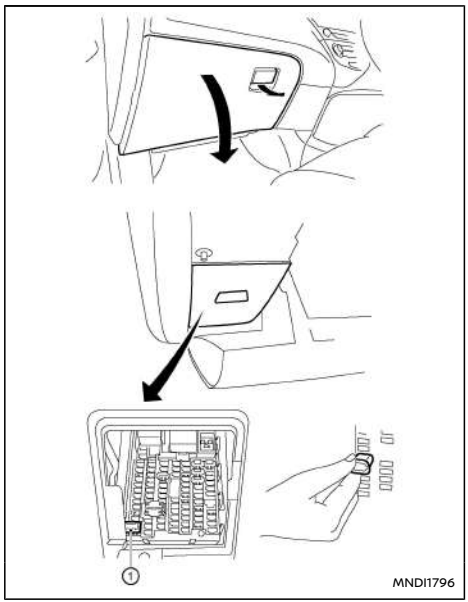
The windscreen washer nozzles are integrated into the wiper arms.

It is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if a washer nozzle is clogged or any malfunction occurs. Do not attempt to clean the nozzle using a needle or a pin. Doing so may damage the nozzle.

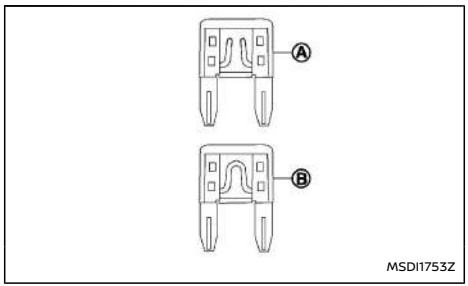
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



LHD models



RHD models



CAUTION

- **Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.**
- **Never pull the harness or wires when disconnecting the connector.**
- **Be careful not to damage the connector support bracket when disconnecting the connector.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

LHD models: The fuse box is located in the lower part of the left hand side of the instrument panel.

RHD models: The fuse box is located in the glove box.

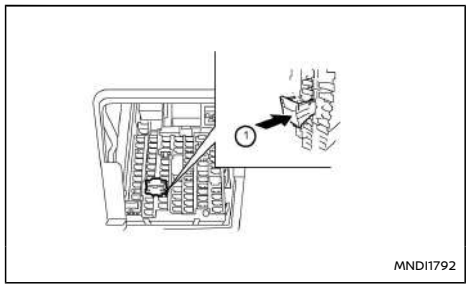
The affected circuits are shown on the inside of the fuse box lid.

1. Make sure the ignition is OFF and the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
2. Open the fuse box lid.
3. Locate and remove the fuse with the fuse puller ① (where fitted).

   NOTE:
   The fuse puller is stored in the fuse box.
4. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
5. Close the fuse box lid.

   NOTE:
   If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Extended storage fuse switch



To reduce battery drain, the extended storage fuse switch ① comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and check for an open fuse.

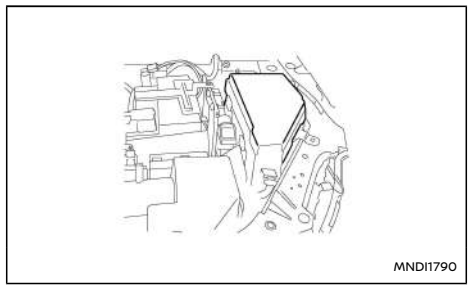
NOTE:

If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the extended storage fuse switch and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.

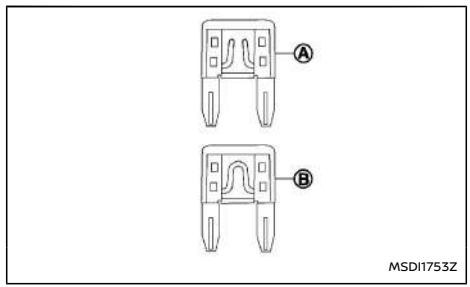
How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition is OFF.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs found on each side of the extended storage fuse switch.
5. Pull the extended storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



MNDI1790



MSDI1753Z

CAUTION

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Make sure the ignition is OFF and the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" (P.154).
3. Remove the fusible link covers.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller (where fitted). The fuse puller is located in the fuse box of the passenger compartment.
6. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
7. Install the fusible link covers.
8. Install the air duct in the reverse order of removal.
9. Close the bonnet.

NOTE:

If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

HEADLIGHTS

LED headlight

The LED headlight uses an LED module without serviceable parts.

CAUTION

- **To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the LED headlights assembly.**
- **If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Front combination light	
Daytime running light *1	LED
Headlight (High beam) *1	LED
Headlight (Low beam) *1	LED
Front turn signal light *1	21 or LED
Front side light *1	LED
Side turn signal light *1	LED
Rear combination light *1	
Turn signal light *1	21 or LED
Brake/Tail light *1	LED
Reverse light *1	16
High-mounted brake light *1	LED
Number plate light	5 or LED
Rear fog light *1	LED

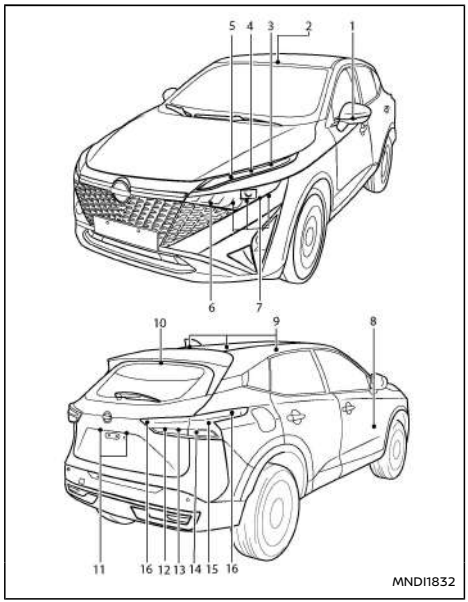
*1: If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

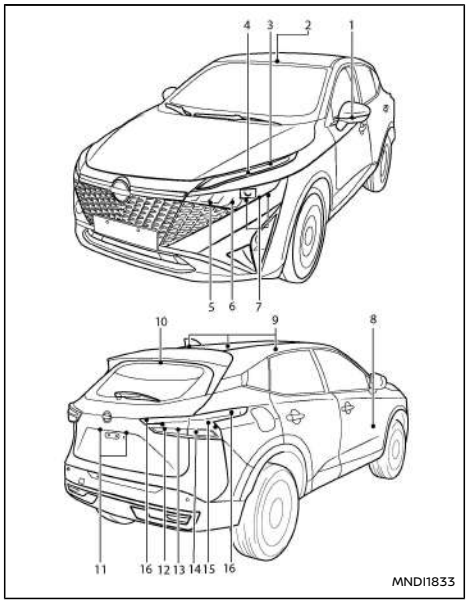
Item	Wattage (W)
Room light/Map lights (where fitted)*1	LED
Reading lights— rear (where fitted) *1	LED
Rear room light (where fitted)*1	LED
Luggage compartment light *1	LED

*1: If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN-dealer or qualified workshop.

LIGHT LOCATIONS



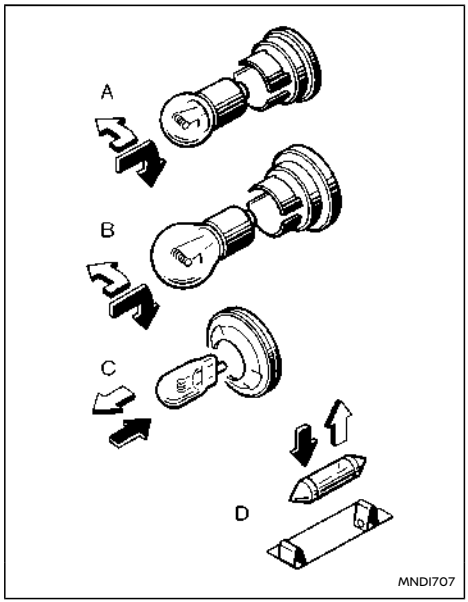
Light locations (Type A)



Light locations (Type B)

① Side turn signal light
② Room light / Map lights (where fitted)
③ Daytime Running Light (DRL)
④ Front side light
⑤ Front turn signal light
⑥ High beam headlight/Adaptive Driving Beam (Type A only)
⑦ Low beam headlight
⑧ Footwell light (where fitted)
⑨ Room light / Reading lights — rear (where fitted)
⑩ High mounted brake light
⑪ Number plate light
⑫ Rear fog light (where fitted)
⑬ Reverse light
⑭ Rear turn signal light
⑮ Brake light
⑯ Tail light

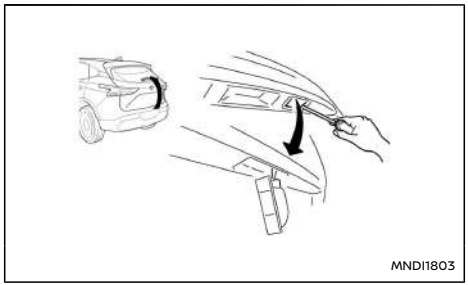
Replacing procedures



All other lights are either type A, B, C or D or LED.

⇨: REMOVE

➡: INSTALL



Number plate light

In case of a flat tyre, see "Flat tyre" (P.433).

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the tyre pressure (including the spare tyre). An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. After adjusting the tyre pressure, perform a TPMS temperature calibration (see "TPMS temperature calibration (where possible)" (P.226)).

NOTE:

Incorrectly inflated tyres can also lead to poor steering ability and make the driver suspect a steering problem: keep the vehicle's tyres inflated to the correct pressure at all times.

The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for three or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

- **When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (i.e., summer, all season or snow) and construction.**
- **A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information**

about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.

- **Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.**
- **Speedometer calibration may be affected if wheels and/or tyres of a different size to factory equipped wheels and/or tyres are fitted to the vehicle (for example, winter wheels). Consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop before fitting alternative size wheels and/or tyres.**

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres as standard fit. These tyres provide superior performance under typical mild weather conditions.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres will have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

SNOW CHAINS

Use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or undercarriage.

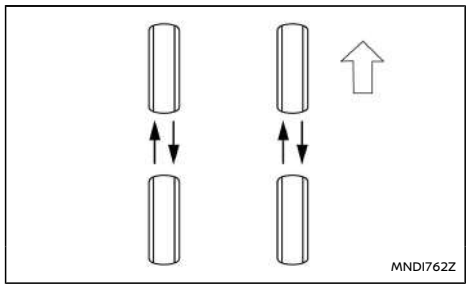
In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle can be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

CAUTION

- **Never install snow chains on a temporary-use or small size spare tyre.**
- **Do not drive with snow chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress. When driving on clear paved roads, be sure to change to 2WD mode, see "Four–wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted)" (P.246).**

TYRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) vehicles and 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) vehicles.

However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary

according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. See "Flat tyre" (P.433) for tyre replacing procedures.

⚠ WARNING

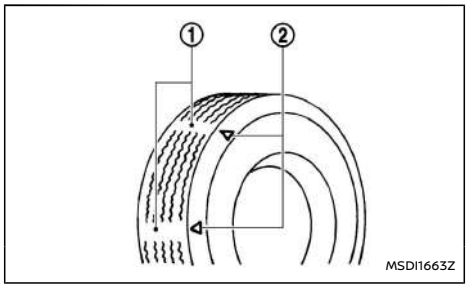
- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle has been driven for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).**
- **Do not include the temporary-use spare tyre in the tyre rotation.**
- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tyre manufacturer.**

NOTE:

Models with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

After rotating the tyres, the TPMS must be reinitialised. For details, see "Activation" (P.225).

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator ①. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

The wear indicator locations are indicated by the location marks ②.

TYRE AGE

Remember tyre age. Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether they have been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as the use they are subjected to. Have the tyres checked and balanced frequently by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Report all accidents where the tyre is knocked even if it is minor.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS

⚠ WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. Recommended types and sizes are mentioned in "Wheels and Tyres" (P.487).

The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

⚠ WARNING

Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad wear.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) MODELS

CAUTION

- **Always use tyres of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tyres on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tyre wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.**
- **ONLY use spare tyres specified for the four wheel drive (4WD) models.**

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the front wheels on the vehicle could lead to vehicle damage.

SPARE TYRE

Conventional spare wheel/tyre (where fitted)

A standard wheel/tyre is supplied with your vehicle.

Temporary-use spare wheel/tyre (where fitted)

The temporary-use spare wheel/tyre can be identified by the temporary-use spare tyre label which contrasts to the standard road wheels. If in doubt, contact a NISSAN dealer, qualified workshop or see "Spare tyre" (P.432).

Emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied to the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. The repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the sealant bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**

See "Spare tyre" (P.432) for more details.

CARE OF WHEELS

For details, see "Care of wheels" (P.450).

9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 483
Fuel information 485
Recommended SAE viscosity number 485
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant 486
Engine 486
Wheels and Tyres 487
Dimensions 487
When travelling or registering in another country 487
Vehicle identification 488
Vehicle identification label 488
Vehicle identification number (VIN) (chassis number) 488
Engine serial number 488
Tyre placard 488
Air conditioner specification label (where fitted) 489
Air conditioner system caution label (where fitted) 489
Additional data recording (where fitted) 489
Additional data recording (on vehicles equipped with TSR Type A system) 489
Installation of an RF transmitter 490
Approval numbers 490
Intelligent Key system 490
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Transmitter) 491
Radar systems 493
Telematics Control Unit (where fitted) 496
Body Control Module (BCM) 496
Wireless charger 497
Radio frequency approval 497
CE Approval details 499
UKCA Approval details 502

RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

The following values are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be slightly different from them. When refilling, follow the procedure instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type			Metric measure	US measure	Imperial measure	Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
Fuel			55 L	14–1/2 gall	12–1/8 gal	● See "Fuel information" (P.485).
Engine oil	HR13DDT	With oil filter change	5.4 L	5–6/8 qt	4–6/8 qt	● Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil Synthetic Technology 5W-30 ACEA C3 RN17" is recommended ● If above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity: 5W-30 ACEA C3 RN17 or 0W-20 ACEA C5 RN17 FE.
		Without oil filter change	5L	5–1/4 qt	4–3/8 qt	
Engine coolant with reservoir	HR13DDT	MT Models	7.4L	7–7/8 qt	6–1/2 qt	● "NISSAN Genuine Engine Coolant L255N" or equivalent ● Use "NISSAN Genuine Engine Coolant L255N" or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. **Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty, even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.** Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information regarding the coolant type and capacity. ● If dilution of new coolant is necessary to achieve the correct concentration, only use demineralised or distilled water for dilution.
		Xtronic models	8.1L	8-4/8 qt	7-1/8 qt	
	Reservoir	Max level	0.8 L	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	

Fluid type		Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
		Metric measure	US measure	Imperial measure	
Manual transaxle gear oil		1.35 L	1-3/8 qt	1-2/8 qt	● Genuine "NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil NFX 75W" or exact equivalent.
Xtronic Transmission fluid		7.14 L	7-4/8 qt	6-2/8 qt	● Genuine "NISSAN NS-3 CVT fluid" ● **Use only Genuine "NISSAN NS-3 CVT Fluid". Using transmission fluid other than Genuine "NISSAN NS-3 CVT Fluid" will damage the Xtronic transmission. Such damage is not covered by the warranty.** ● Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details or servicing.
Transfer gear oil	4WD Xtronic	0.31 L	3/8 qt	2/8 qt	● Genuine "Nissan Differential Fluid 75W-90 Synthetic API GL-5" or exact equivalent.
Differential gear oil	4WD Xtronic	0.50 L	1/2 qt	1/2 qt	● Genuine "NISSAN Hypoid fluid *S1" or API GL5. viscosity SAE 75W-80
Coupling gear oil	4WD Xtronic	0.58 L	1/2 qt	1/2 qt	● LSC Transmission Fluid 12-301 (BorgWarner part number 118127)
Brake & clutch fluid		Refill to the correct level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			● Genuine "NISSAN Brake Fluid" or equivalent ● DOT 4 (US FMVSS No. 116)
Multi-purpose grease		–	–	–	● NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioning system refrigerant		0.55 kg (550 g)			● For Europe, Turkey, Australia, New Zealand and Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) countries: HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf)
		0.5 kg (500 g)			● Except for Europe, Turkey, Australia, New Zealand and Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) countries: HFC-134a (R-134a)
Air conditioning system lubricants		–	–	–	● SP-A2 oil or equivalent

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the catalytic converter.

Compatible Fuels for Petrol Engines	
The petrol engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
E5	Petrol conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376. (Only applicable to Europe, Turkey, Chile, New Caledonia, Tahiti, Hong Kong, Singapore, Peru 4WD. Not applicable to Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Mongolia.)
E10	**CAUTION** **Damage to fuel system or performance problems caused by the use of fuel with excessive ethanol content may not be covered by your new vehicle warranty.**

For Europe, Turkey, Chile, New Caledonia, Tahiti, Hong Kong, Singapore, Peru 4WD:

Only use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

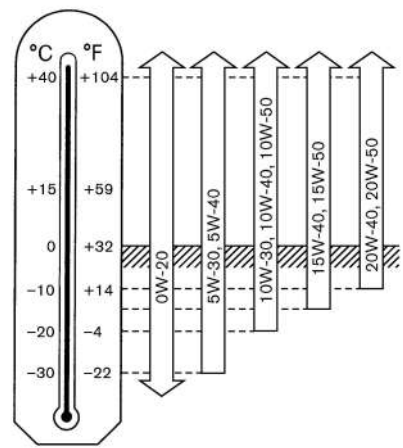
For Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Mongolia, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and other destinations:

If UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol is not available, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability and fuel economy, the use of unleaded premium petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) is recommended.

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

Outside Temperature Range
Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

(HR13DDT engine)



Engine oil

- **HR13DDT engine:**
  5W-30 is preferable. If 5W-30 or 0W-20 is not available, select the viscosity from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

Europe, Turkey, Australia, New Zealand and Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) countries: The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil Type SP-A2 or equivalents.

Except for Europe, Turkey, Australia, New Zealand and Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) countries: The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134A) and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil Type SP-A2 or equivalents.

CAUTION

Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant in your vehicle contains fluorinated greenhouse gases (GWP 0.501, CO2eq 0.00028t in the case of HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf)). It will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Air conditioner system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to ensure proper and safe operation. Only new and certified evaporators shall be used as replacement parts. A damaged or leaking air conditioning evaporator shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. To replace a damaged or leaking evaporator, use only new and certified evaporators. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop when servicing the air conditioner system.

Model		HR13DDT
Type		Petrol, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		4-cylinder in-line
Bore x Stroke		72.2 mm x 81.35 mm (2.84 in x 3.20 in)
Displacement		1,332 cm^3 (81.28 cu in)
Idling speed	rpm	
MT		750
Xtronic in N position		750
Spark plug	Standard	SILZKFR8D7G
Spark plug gap		0.7 mm (0.028 in)
Camshaft operation		Timing chain

WHEELS AND TYRES

Unit: mm (in)

	Item	Size	Offset
Road wheel	Steel	17 x 7.0J	37 (1.46)
		17 x 4T *1	30 (1.18)
		18 X 4T*1	30 (1.18)
	Aluminium*	17 x 7.0J*	40 (1.57)
		18 x 7.5J	45 (1.77)
		19 x 7.5J	45 (1.77)
		20 x 8.0J	40 (1.57)
Tyre size	Conventional	215/65R17 99V 235/55R18 100V* 235/50R19 99V* 235/45R20 100V XL*	
	Spare	Conventional * 155/90R17 112M *1	

*: where fitted

*1: Temporary-use spare tyre (where fitted)

DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)

		mm (in.)
Overall length		4,425 (174.2)
Overall width	excl. mirrors	1,835 (72.2)
	incl. mirrors	2,084 (82.1)
Overall height	incl. antenna	1,625 (64.0)
	excl. antenna	1,610 (63.4)
Front track	18" and 19" wheels	1,580 (62.2)
	17" (alloy) and 20" wheels	1,590 (62.6)
Rear track (beam suspension)	18" and 19" wheels	1,580 (62.2)
	17" (alloy) wheels	1,590 (62.6)
Rear track (multi-link suspension)	18" and 19" wheels	1,586 (62.4)
	17" (alloy) and 20" wheels	1,596 (62.8)
Wheelbase		2,665 (104.9)

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

Using fuel with too low octane rating may cause engine damage. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

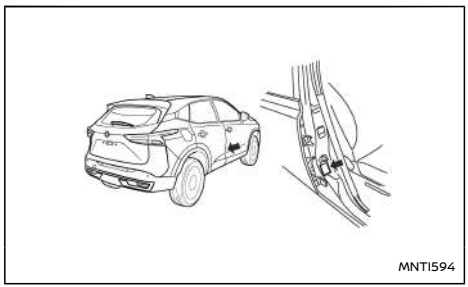
When transferring your vehicle registration to another country, check with the appropriate authorities that the vehicle complies with the requirements as it may not be possible to adapt it. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements and in other cases, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet specific laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

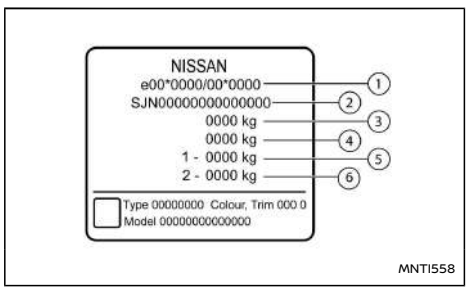
NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience when the vehicle is taken and registered into another country. The necessary modifications, transportation and registration are the owner's responsibility.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION LABEL

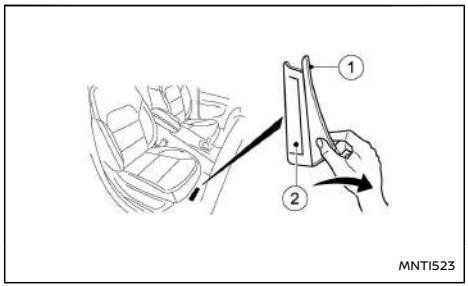


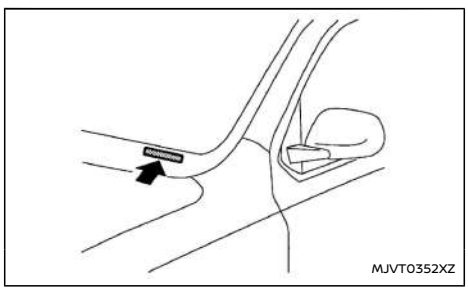
The label is affixed on the B pillar as shown.



① Type approval number
② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
③ Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight
④ Maximum Laden Mass of the Combination
⑤ Maximum mass on the axle front
⑥ Maximum mass on the axle rear

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) (chassis number)

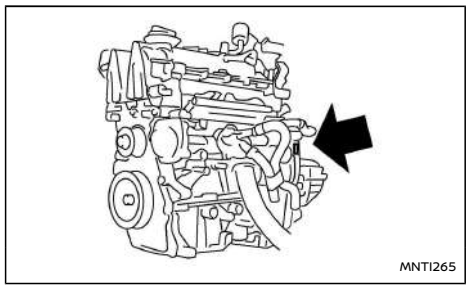




The Vehicle identification number (VIN) is located as shown.

To access the VIN stamped on the floor cross member, pull back the carpet ① to expose the VIN ②.

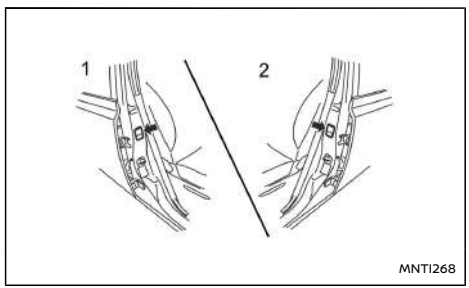
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



HR13DDT engine

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.

TYRE PLACARD

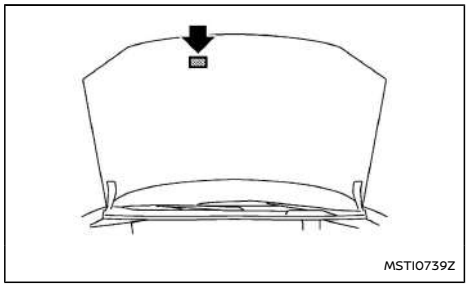


1 Right Hand Drive models
2 Left Hand Drive models

The cold tyre pressure is shown on the tyre

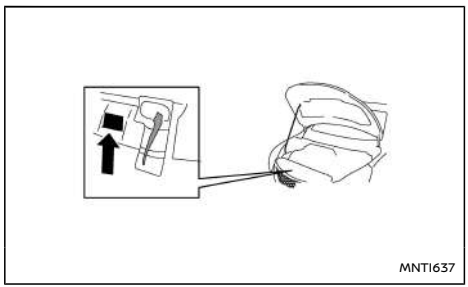
placard fixed to the side of the driver's side centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL (where fitted)



Open the bonnet. The label is affixed at the front section of the bonnet.

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM CAUTION LABEL (where fitted)



Regulatory caution label stating that the vehicle includes systems using refrigerant containing fluorinated greenhouse gases.

ADDITIONAL DATA RECORDING (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with the ProPILOT Assist System, it will also be fitted with supplemental data recording function intended to assist in understanding how the ProPILOT Assist System performs in certain non-trival crash or near-crash scenarios. Specifically, supplemental recording is designed to capture the following:

- Driver operational status of the accelerator, brakes, steering, etc.
- Detection status of a vehicle ahead and lane markers.
- Vehicle information including distance to vehicle ahead and lateral position.
- Information on the operation of the ProPILOT Assist system and other crash avoidance features.
- ProPILOT Assist system malfunction diagnosis information.
- External images from the multi-sensing front camera (Available only when the SRS air bag or IEB system is activated).

The ProPILOT Assist system does not record conversations, sounds or images of the inside of the vehicle.

To read this supplemental data, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the recording unit is needed. This supplemental data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

If downloaded, NISSAN and third parties entrusted by NISSAN may use the data recorded for the purpose of improving NISSAN's vehicle safety performance.

NISSAN and third parties entrusted by NISSAN will not disclose/provide the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee.
- In response to an official request from law enforcement, court order, governmental agency, or other legally enforceable request.
- For research purposes after the data is modified such that it is no longer tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner (anonymously).

ADDITIONAL DATA RECORDING (on vehicles equipped with TSR Type A system)

The TSR system is equipped with usage record collection capability that is required by regulations. It is designed to record the data of driving time and distance with the TSR operation.

The collected data will be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner when the vehicle is garaged in a dealer. Then the collected data will be converted to statistical information which does not enable the identification of the specific individual, and be submitted only to the European Commission.

INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

APPROVAL NUMBERS

All radio frequency or audio frequency products fitted to the NISSAN range during production conform to the requirements of the R&TTE Directive.

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

Intelligent Key hand unit (where fitted)

Model TXPZ1, Passive entry system (hand unit):

Hereby, Continental Automotive GmbH., declares that the radio equipment type TXPZ1 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

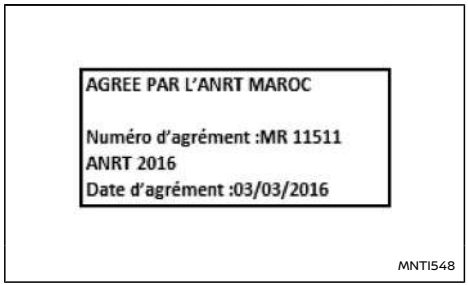
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://continental-homologation.com/nissan

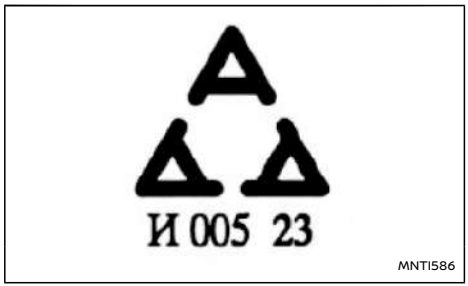
- Manufacturer name:
  Continental Automotive GmbH
- Importer name, address:
  Nissan Automotive Europe SAS
  8, rue Jean Timbaud
  78180 Montigny-le-Bretonneux
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤10 dBm



For Ukraine



For Morocco



For Serbia

Intelligent Key system control unit (where fitted)

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type HFM401 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://continental-homologation.com/nissan

- Manufacturer name, address:
  Continental Automotive GmbH
  Siemensstraße 12, D-93055
  Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, address:
  Nissan Automotive Europe SAS
  8, rue Jean Timbaud
  78180 Montigny-le-Bretonneux
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤10 dBm



For Ukraine

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (Transmitter)

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may

cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.



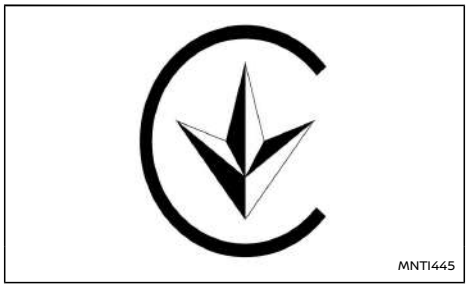
MNTI454

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TIS-09DL is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://continental-homologation.com/nissan

- Frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum transmitter power: –17 dBm


MNTI445

For Ukraine



MNTI450

For Ukraine



MNTI451

For Israel



MNTI452

For Israel



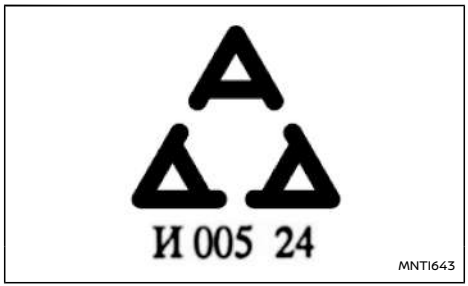
For Israel



For Palestine



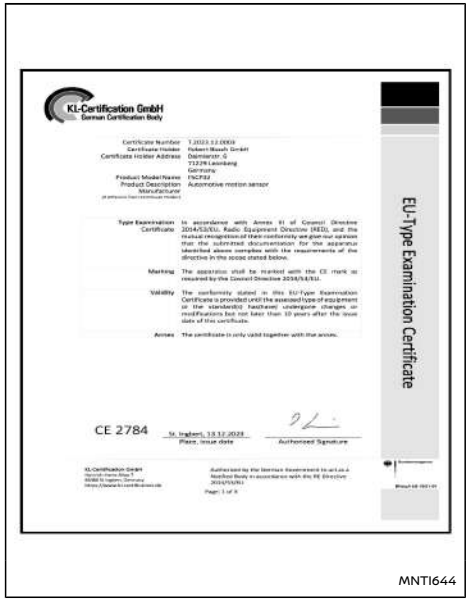
For Morocco



For Serbia

RADAR SYSTEMS

Front radar sensor (where fitted)



Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, Robert Bosch GmbH declares that the radio equipment type F5CP32 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://eu-doc.bosch.com

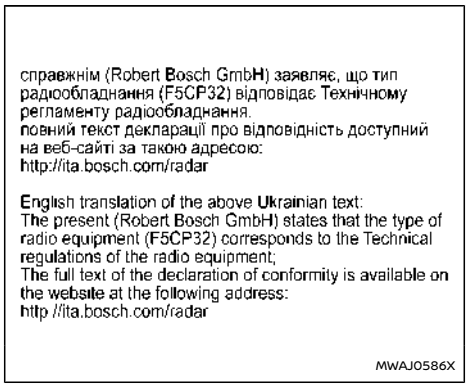
Hereby, Robert Bosch GmbH declares that the radio equipment type F5CP32 is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://ita.bosch.com



For Ukraine



For Ukraine



For Ukraine



For Israel



For Morocco

№ CC : 006 /H/ANF/2022
Homologué par l'ANF

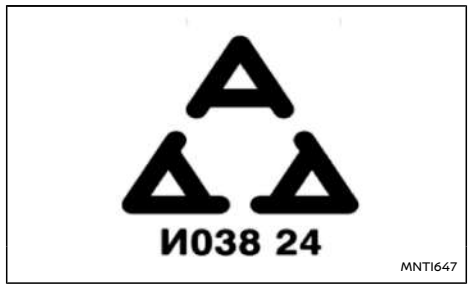
№ CC : 003 /H/ANF/2022
Homologué par l'ANF

№ CC : 004 /H/ANF/2022
Homologué par l'ANF

№ CC : 005 /H/ANF/2022
Homologué par l'ANF

MWAJ0615

For Algeria



MNTI647

For Serbia

Side radar sensor (where fitted)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH declares that this radio equipment type 6TR is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 76-77 GHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 28 dBm EIRP

Hereby, Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH declares that the radio equipment type 6TR is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: www.aptiv.com/automotivehomologation.

справжнім (APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (6TR) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
https://www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

MWAJ0751X

For Ukraine

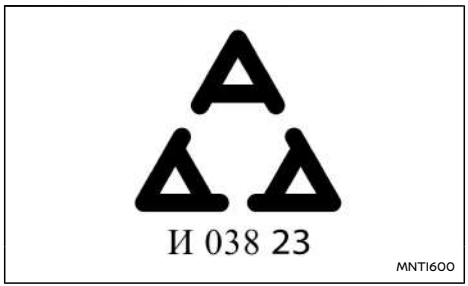
UA RF: 1APTV06TR

MWAJ0750X

For Ukraine



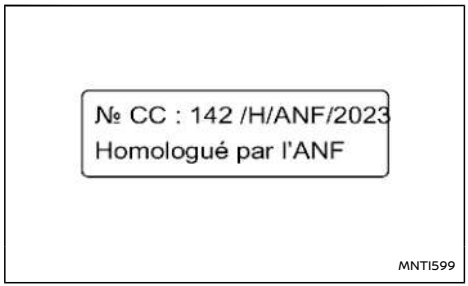
For Morocco



For Serbia



For Israel



For Algeria

TELEMATICS CONTROL UNIT (where fitted)

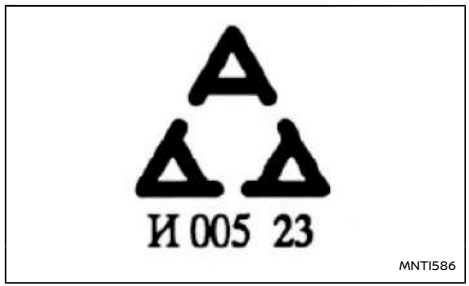
Hereby, Valeo declares that the radio equipment type A-IVC-EU-01 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.valeo.com/declaration-of-conformity/

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type IVC Telematic Control Unit is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://www.continental-homologation.com/nissan

BODY CONTROL MODULE (BCM)



For Serbia

RADIO FREQUENCY APPROVAL

WIRELESS CHARGER



For Algeria



For Israel

All radio frequency products fitted to the vehicle range during production conform to the requirements of the Radio Equipment Directive (RED) 2014/53/EU.

The countries covered by this directive, or those which accept it, are: Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, French Guiana, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kosovo, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Martinique, Mayotte, Monaco, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Saint Pierre & Miquelon, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu, United Kingdom.

VEHICLE RADIO FUNCTIONS		
Frequency Range	**Technology**	**Power/Magnetic Field**
125 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	Remote Keyless Entry Transponder Ring	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Tyre Pressure Monitoring	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
433.92 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Remote Keyless Entry	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
20 kHz (9 – 90 kHz)	Keyless Go system	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
2.4 GHz (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
824 – 894 MHz	GSM 850 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
880 – 960 MHz	GSM 900 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
1710 – 1880 MHz	GSM 1800 (2G)	≤ 36 dBm e.i.r.p.
1850 – 1890 MHz	GSM 1900 (2G)	≤ 33 dBm e.i.r.p.
1922 – 2168 MHz	W-CDMA Band I (3G)	≤ 24 dBm e.i.r.p.
24.05 – 24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM Radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.25 – 26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB Radar	≤ -41,3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 – 77 GHz	77 GHz Radar	≤ 55 dBm e.i.r.p.

CE APPROVAL DETAILS



Description	Supplier	Supplier Address	CE Certificate #	Link to Certificate	Importer	Importer Address
Telematics Control Unit (TCU)	Continental	Continental Automotive Singapore Pte Ltd Continental Building 80 Boon Keng Road Singapore 339780	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan	Nissan Automotive Europe (NAE)	Montigny-le-Bretonneux
Telematics Control Unit (TCU) Model A-IVC-EU-01	Valeo	VALEO Telematik und Akustik GmbH Max-Planck-strasse 32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf, Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.valeo.com/declaration-of-conformity/		
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Model TIS-09DL	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan		
Front Radar Sensor Model F5CP32	Robert Bosch GmbH	Daimlerstrasse 6 71229, Leonberg Germany	T.2023.12.0003	https://ita.bosch.com		
Side Radar Sensor Model 6TR	Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH	Am Technologiepark 1 D-42119 Wuppertal Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.aptiv.com/en/automotive-homologation		
AIVI Model AIVIP33A0	Robert Bosch GmbH	Robert Bosch GmbH Postfach 31132 Hildesheim Germany	Refer to Link	https://doc-ita.bosch.com/		
Intelligent Key system control unit Model HFM401	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan		
Passive Entry System Model TXPZ1 (Hand Unit)	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan		
Intelligent Key System (iKey)	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan		

Description	Supplier	Supplier Address	CE Certificate #	Certificate	Importer	Importer Address
Body Control Module (BCM) Model 40406557	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan	Nissan Automotive Europe (NAE)	Montigny-le-Bretonneux

UKCA APPROVAL DETAILS



Description	Supplier	Supplier Address	UKCA Certificate #	Link to Certificate	Importer	Importer Address
Telematics Control Unit (TCU)	Continental	Continental Automotive Singapore Pte Ltd Continental Building 80 Boon Keng Road Singapore 339780	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan	Nissan Motors Great Britain (NMGB)	Rivers Office Park Denham Way Rickmansworth WD3 9YS
Telematics Control Unit (TCU) Model A-IVC-EU-01	Valeo	VALEO Telematik und Akustik GmbH Max-Planck-strasse 32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf, Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.valeo.com/declaration-of-conformity/		
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Model TIS-09DL	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan		
Front Radar Sensor Model F5CP32	Robert Bosch GmbH	Daimlerstrasse 6 71229, Leonberg Germany	10441	https://ita.bosch.com		
Side Radar Sensor Model 6TR	Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH	Am Technologiepark 1 42119 Wuppertal Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.aptiv.com/en/automotive-homologation		
AIVI Model AIVIP33A0	Robert Bosch GmbH	Robert Bosch GmbH Postfach 31132 Hildesheim Germany	Refer to Link	https://doc-ita.bosch.com/		
Intelligent Key system control unit Model HFM401	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan		
Passive Entry System Model TXPZ1 (Hand Unit)	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan		
Intelligent Key System (iKey)	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan		

Description	Supplier	Supplier Address	UKCA Certificate #	DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY	Importer	Importer Address
Body Control Module (BCM) Model 40406557	Continental Automotive GmbH.	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany	Refer to Link	https://www.continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan	Nissan Motors Great Britain (NMGB)	Rivers Office Park Denham Way Rickmansworth WD3 9YS

10 Regulatory information

Environmental information 506
Environmental concern 506
Compliance at every step 506
We build our vehicles with recycling in mind 506
Consumer and user safety information (REACh) 506
Protect the environment when driving 506
AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted) 508

ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN

Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 10 wind turbines to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. NISSAN's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan-europe.com.

CONSUMER AND USER SAFETY INFORMATION (REACh)

REACh is the chemical regulation in the EU, focusing on Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals manufactured in or imported into the European Economic Area. NISSAN complies with REACh obligations, and fully supports its underlying goals: to protect human health and reduce the environment from risks posed by chemicals. For more information, visit:

www.nissan-safetysheets.com

This website provides information on substances present in the Nissan product(s) that you buy, and recommendations for their safe use.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red.

Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and

pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Use the roof rack only when necessary

Only install the roof luggage system when you really need it, otherwise put it inside the vehicle or store it in your garage. Do not drive around with an empty roof rack, kayak holder, or ski rack, this will reduce your aerodynamic drag significantly.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the accelerator to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealeror a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entrainer la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNĄ PODUSZKĄ POWIETRZNĄ. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCENÍ nebo VÁŽNÉMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiţi NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcţia de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în faţa sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermekülést olyan ülésen, amelyet elölről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

"ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ".

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käytä kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYYNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.

MNSY1042



NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никогда не устанавливайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIEŤAŤA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJIET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdeklīti šajā sēdeklī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIR BAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaikų prie automobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo krypčiai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!"

يحذر نهائيًا تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على المقعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO,NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

MNSY1043

MEMO

11 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 420
- Warning light 71

Accident
- Emergency Response System 428

Aids
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 261
- Chassis control 422
- Emergency Lane Assist system 296
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) 423
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 177
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention 267
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 392
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) 386
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system 290, 351
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 285
- Moving Object Detection (MOD) 192
- Overview 13
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system 276
- Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensor System 412
- Ultrasonic parking sensors 405, 410

Air bags
- Repair and replacement 59
- Supplemental restraint System 49

Air cleaner filter 471

Air conditioner
- Automatic 199
- Heater and air conditioner 197
- Servicing 202
- Specification label 489

Antenna 206

Anti-Theft System (NISSAN) 153

Approval numbers 490

Armrests 22
- Storage 124

Audible reminders 79

Audio 203
- NissanConnect 207
- Precautions 203
- Steering-wheel switches 216

Audio operation
- Precautions 209

Automatic 360 degree moving
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 189

Automatic brake hold 159

B

Battery 466
- Caution label 466
- Information 467
- Intelligent Key battery discharge 231
- Jump starting 440
- Key battery replacement 468
- Saver system 230
- Warning light 72

Blind Spot Intervention
- Driving situations 272

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 261
- Driving situations 264

Bluetooth® 208
- Precautions 205
- Texting 208

Bonnet
- Release 154

Boot 128

Brakes 419, 464
- Adjustment 464
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 420
- Automatic brake hold 159
- Checking 464
- Electric Parking Brake 157
- Fluid 465
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 392
- Precautions 419
- Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) 280
- Trailer 417
- Warning light 71

C

Capacities and recommendations 483
- Brake and clutch fluid 483
- Coolant 483
- Fuel 485
- Oil 483
- Refrigerant 483

Cargo compartment
- Cargo floor 128

Changing
- Engine coolant 461
- Engine oil 462

- Tyres and wheels 479
Chassis control 422
- Intelligent Ride Control 422
- Intelligent Trace Control 422
Checking
- Brake pedal 464
- Coolant level 461
- Engine oil level 461
- Parking brake 464
Child restraints 34
- Anchorage 41
- ISOFIX 40
- ISOFIX installation 42
- Precautions 34
- Seat belt installation 44
Child safety 27, 33
Cleaning
- Alloy wheels 450
- Automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror 451
- Camera lens 449
- Chrome parts 450
- Engine compartment 452
- Exterior 448
- Glass 449, 451
- Interior 450
- Plastic parts 452
- Removing spots 449
- Underbody 450
- Washing 448
- Waxing 449
- Wheels 450
Clutch fluid 465
Coat hooks 125
Cold weather 424
- Battery 424
- Corrosion protection 425
- Engine coolant 424
- Equipment 424
- Winter equipment 424
Console box 124
Coolant
- Changing engine coolant 461
- Checking coolant level 461
- Cold weather 424
- Engine cooling system 460
- Temperature gauge 66
Corrosion protection 452
- Environmental factors 452
Cruise control 303
- Operation 303, 308, 328
- Precautions 303
Cup holders 124
- Bottle holder 125

D

Defogger
- Switch 114
Dimensions 487
- Engine 486
Display
- Head up display 109
- Rear-view Monitor 171
- Vehicle information 80
Display SettingsScreen View
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 189
Doors
- Child safety 148
- Locks 146
- Map pocket 125
- Power door lock switch 147
- Precautions 142
- Remote keyless entry system 139
Drive belt 470
Driving 233
- Care 229
- Cold weather 424
- Driving four-wheel drive (4WD) safely 247
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 392
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) 386
- Manual transmission 233
- Mild Hybrid system technology 245
- Precautions 222, 227
- Stop/Start System 239
- Wet road 229
- Winter conditions 229
- [Drive Mode Selector] 248
Driving Position Memory System
- Memory storage 161
- System operation 162

E

eCall 428
EDR (Event Data Recorder) 431
Electric power steering 418
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system 421
- Deactivation 422
Emergency
- Response System 428
Emergency Lane Assist system 296
Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 480
- Location 438

Engine
- Air cleaner filter ... 471
- Before starting ... 221
- Changing engine coolant ... 461
- Changing engine oil ... 462
- Checking coolant level ... 461
- Checking engine oil level ... 461
- Cold start period ... 229
- Coolant temperature gauge ... 66
- Cooling system ... 460
- Data ... 486
- Engin overheat ... 442
- Oil ... 461
- Serial number ... 488
- Spark plugs ... 470
- Starting ... 232
- Three-way catalyst ... 227
- Turbocharger ... 228
Event Data Recorder (EDR) ... 431
Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide) ... 222
Exterior
- Cleaning ... 448
- Lights ... 475

F

Filter
- Air cleaner ... 471
- Engine oil ... 462
Flat tyre ... 433
Floor ... 128
Floor mats ... 451
Fluids
- Brake ... 465
- Clutch ... 465
- Window washer ... 465
- Xtronic transmission ... 464
Fog lights ... 475
- Rear — Location ... 476
- Rear — Operation ... 119
- Rear — Replacement ... 477
Four-wheel drive (4WD) ... 246
- Driving four-wheel drive (4WD) safely ... 247
- Four-wheel drive (4WD) model (Tyres) ... 480
Frequency approval numbers ... 210, 497
Fuel
- Capacities ... 483
- Gauge ... 67
- Information ... 485
Fuses ... 472
- Engine compartment ... 474
- Extended storage ... 473
- Passenger compartment ... 472

G

Gasoline particulate filter ... 228
Gauges
- Engine coolant temperature ... 66
- Fuel ... 67
- Meters and gauges ... 63
- Speedometer ... 65
- Tachometer ... 66
Glass cleaning ... 449
Glass roof ... 131
- Sunshade operation ... 131
Glove box ... 123

H

Hazard warning flasher switch ... 428
Head restraints ... 23
- Adjustment ... 24
- Installation ... 24
- Removal ... 24
Head up display ... 109
Headlights
- Adaptive Driving Beam ... 117
- Aiming control ... 119
- Dynamic high beam assistant ... 116
- Operation ... 115
- Replacement (bulb) ... 475
- Switch ... 115
Heated seats
- Operation ... 120
- Precautions ... 120
Heated steering wheel
- Operation ... 120
- Precautions ... 120
Heated windscreen ... 113
Heater and air conditioner ... 197
- Automatic air conditioner ... 199
- Servicing ... 202
- Vents ... 196
Hill Start Assist (HSA) ... 423
- Indicator light ... 78
Horn ... 120

I

ICC and Steering Assist ... 324
- Operation ... 324
Ignition
- Switch ... 229
- Switch — positions ... 230
Immobiliser
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) ... 153
Indicator lights ... 69
Injured persons ... 27

Inside rear-view mirror 164
Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 177
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention 267
- Warning light 71
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) 307
Intelligent Driver Alertness
- Failure warning light 73
- Warning light 73
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 392
- Activation 395
- Operation 393
- Warning light 73, 395
Intelligent Key 141, 229
- Battery discharge 231
- Battery replacement 468
- Locking 140, 142
- Operating range 141
- Operation 142
- Operation failure 140
- Remote keyless entry system 139
- Starting 144
- Unlocking 140, 143
Intelligent Lane Intervention system 290, 351
Intelligent Ride Control 423
Intelligent Trace Control 422
Interior
- Lights — Information 475
- Lights — operation 133
ISOFIX
- Anchor locations 40
- Child restraints 40
- Installation 42

J

Jump starting 440

K

Keys 137
- Battery replacement 468
- Emergency key 138
- Immobiliser 137
- Intelligent Key 141, 229
- Intelligent Key battery discharge 231
- Mechanical key 138
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 137
- Operating range (Intelligent Key) 141
- Operation (Intelligent Key) 142
- Operation failure 140
- Radio approval number and information 490
- Remote keyless entry system 139
- Troubleshooting 144

L

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 285
- Operation 286
Legal requirements 34
Licences 215
Lights
- Exterior 475
- Fog light switch 119
- Hazard warning flasher switch 428
- Headlight aiming 119
- Headlight and turn signal switch 115
- Headlight switch 115
- Headlights 475
- Indicator lights 69
- Interior 133, 475
- LED headlight 475
- Locations 476
- Replacement 477
- Turn signal switch 118
- Warning lights 69
Locks
- Child safety 148
- Doors 146
- Inside door handle 147
- Power door lock switch 147
- Steering 231
- Super Lock system 146
- Vehicle battery discharged 146
Luggage compartment 128

M

Maintenance
- Camera unit 290, 295, 356
- ELA 301
- General maintenance 457
- Precautions 459
- Requirements 457
- Seat belts 31
Manual transmission
- Driving 233
Map data 209
Meters and gauges 63
- Engine coolant temperature 66
- Fuel 67
- Odometer/trip/twin trip odometer 66
- Speedometer 65
- Tachometer 66
Mild Hybrid system technology 245

Mirrors ... 164
- Adjustment (Power) ... 166
- Automatic anti-dazzling ... 165, 165, 165, 165
- Folding ... 166
- Rear-view (Inside) ... 164
- Rear-view (Outside) ... 165
- Vanity mirror ... 167
Moving Object Detection (MOD) ... 192
My Parking Locations
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 188

N

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)
- NATS key ... 137
- Radio approval number and information ... 490

O

Odometer/trip/twin trip odometer ... 66
Off-road
- Precautions ... 227
Oil
- Capacities and recommendations ... 483
- Changing engine oil ... 462
- Checking engine oil level ... 461
- Disposal ... 464
- Engine oil ... 461
- SAE viscosity number ... 485
- Warning light ... 73
Overheat
- Engine overheat ... 442

P

Parcel shelf ... 126
- Installation ... 127
- Removal ... 127
Parking ... 404
- Brake ... 157
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 177
- Rear Ultrasonic Parking Sensor System ... 412
- Ultrasonic parking sensors ... 405
Petrol
- Engine oil ... 485
- Gauge ... 67
- Information ... 485
Phone
- Bluetooth® ... 208
- Hands-Free Phone System ... 208
- Texting ... 208
Power
- Door lock switch ... 147
- Electric power steering ... 418
- Outlet ... 121
- Windows ... 129
Precautions
- Audio ... 203
- Brakes ... 419
- Child restraints ... 34
- Cruise control ... 303
- Door locks ... 142
- Exhaust gas ... 222
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) ... 392
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) ... 386
- Maintenance ... 459
- Off-road driving ... 227
- On-road driving ... 227
- Predictive guide lines ... 172
- Push-button ignition switch ... 229
- Safety ... 171
- Seat belts ... 25
- Starting and driving ... 222
- Supplemental Restraint System ... 49
- Towing ... 443
- Trailer ... 416
Pregnant women ... 27
ProPILOT Assist ... 356
- Operation ... 357
Protection
- Corrosion ... 425
- Environment ... 464
Push starting ... 441
Push-button ignition ... 229

R

Radio
- Approval number and information ... 490
- NissanConnect ... 207
Radio transmitter ... 490
Rear Automatic Braking (RAB) ... 280
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
- Operation ... 276
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system ... 276
Rear seats ... 21
- Folding ... 21
Rear-view Monitor ... 171
- Guide lines ... 172
- Settings ... 175
Remote keyless entry system ... 139
- Operation ... 140
Repairing
- Flat tyre ... 437

- Headlights ... 475
Replacement
- Air bags ... 59
- Air cleaner filter ... 471
- Engine coolant ... 461
- Engine oil ... 462
- Engine oil filter ... 462
- Spark plugs ... 470
- Wiper blades ... 471
Roof
- Glass ... 131
- Sunshade operation ... 131
Roof rail ... 126
Running-in schedule ... 221

S

SAE viscosity number ... 485
Safety
- Chains (Trailer) ... 416, 416
- Child safety rear door locks ... 148
- Children ... 27, 33
- Head restraints ... 23
- Injured persons ... 27
- Precautions ... 171
- Pregnant women ... 27
- Road Accident Emergency Response System ... 428
Safety information ... 207
Saved Locations
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 189
Seat belts ... 25, 29
- Adjustment ... 30
- Child restraint installation ... 44
- Child safety ... 27, 33
- Children - Infants ... 33
- Children - Larger ... 33
- Cleaning ... 452
- Legal requirements ... 34
- Maintenance ... 31
- Precautions ... 25
- Rear centre position ... 31
- Reminder ... 27
- Warning light ... 69, 76
- Warnings ... 27
Seats ... 18
- Adjustment (Manual) ... 19
- Adjustment (Power) ... 20
- Head restraints ... 23
- Heating ... 120
- Rear ... 21
- Universal child restraints ... 35
Security system
- Alarm system ... 153
- Interior movement sensors ... 153
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) ... 137, 153
Servicing
- Air conditioner ... 202
Settings
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 177
- Moving Object Detection (MOD) ... 192
Settings menu
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 188
Snow chains ... 478
SOS Switch ... 428
Spare tyre ... 432
Spark plugs ... 470
Speed limiter ... 305, 349, 384
- Operation ... 305, 350, 384
Speedometer ... 65
Starting
- Before starting ... 221
- Engine ... 232
- Jump starting ... 440
- Precautions ... 222
- Push starting ... 441
Steering Assist ... 341
- Operation ... 343
Steering wheel
- Adjustment ... 163
- Electric power steering ... 418
- Heating ... 120
- Lock ... 231
- Switches — Audio control ... 216
- Warning light ... 72
Stop/Start System ... 239
- Indicator light ... 79
Storage ... 123
- Boot ... 128
- Bottle holder ... 125
- Coat hooks ... 125
- Console box ... 124
- Cup holders ... 124
- Glove box ... 123
- Luggage hooks ... 129
- Map pocket ... 125
- Roof rail ... 126
- Seat pocket ... 125
- Trays ... 123
Sun visors ... 164
Sunshade
- Operation ... 131
Super Lock system ... 146
- Emergency release ... 146
Supplemental Restraint System ... 49

Switches
- Automatic brake hold ... 159
- Defogger ... 114
- eCall ... 428
- Electric Parking Brake ... 157
- Fog light ... 119
- Front passenger air bag ... 55
- Hazard warning ... 428
- Headlight aiming ... 119
- Headlight and turn signal ... 115
- Power door lock ... 147
- Push-button ignition ... 229
- SOS ... 428
- Steering-wheel — Audio ... 216
- ThermaClear ... 113
- Wiper and washer ... 111

T

Tachometer ... 66
Texting ... 208
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen
- Operation ... 113
Three-way catalyst
- Care ... 227
- Information ... 227
Tilting steering wheel ... 163
Tools ... 433
Towing
- Eye ... 444
- Precautions ... 443
- Tow bar Installation ... 417
- Tow truck towing ... 443
- Towing four-wheel drive (4WD) models ... 444
- Towing two-wheel drive (2WD) models ... 443
- Trailer ... 416
Trademarks ... 214
Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) ... 251, 257
- Failure warning light ... 74
- Warning light ... 74, 74
Trailer
- Brakes ... 417
- Precautions ... 416
- Tow bar Installation ... 417
- Towing ... 416
Transferring registration to another country ... 487
Transmission
- Driving — Manual transmission ... 233
- Driving — Xtronic ... 234
- Xtronic transmission fluid ... 464
Travelling ... 487
Troubleshooting
- Keys ... 144
TSR ... 251, 257
Turbocharger ... 228
Turn signal
- Operation ... 118
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ... 223
- Meter information ... 225
- Settings ... 226
Tyres
- Age ... 479
- Changing tyres and wheels ... 479
- Emergency tyre puncture repair kit ... 437, 480
- Equipment ... 424
- Flat tyre ... 433
- Inflation pressure ... 477
- Placard ... 488
- Repairing flat tyre ... 437
- Rotation ... 478
- Sizes ... 487
- Snow chains ... 478
- Spare ... 432
- Spare tyre ... 480
- Temporary-use spare tyre ... 432
- Trailer tyre pressure ... 416
- Types ... 477
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ... 436
- Wear and damage ... 479
- Wheels and tyres ... 477

U

USB (Universal Serial Bus)
- Precautions ... 203

V

Vehicle colour
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 189
Vehicle identification ... 488
- Air conditioner label ... 489
- Engine serial number ... 488
- Label ... 488
- Number (VIN) (chassis number) ... 488
- Tyre placard ... 488
Vehicle information display ... 80
Vehicle security ... 153, 418
- Alarm system ... 153
- Interior movement sensors ... 153
Vents ... 196

W

Warning labels
- Air bag ... 53
Warning lights
- Air bag - Passenger ... 53
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders ... 69
Washing ... 448
Waxing ... 449
Wheels
- Balance ... 480
- Blocking ... 433
- Care ... 450
- Changing tyres and wheels ... 479
- Cover ... 434
- Installation ... 435
- Removal ... 434
- Sizes ... 487
- Stowing ... 436
- Tools and spare wheel ... 433
- Wheels and tyres ... 477
Windows ... 129
- Automatic function ... 130
- Locking ... 130
- Power ... 129
Wipers ... 111
- Blade replacement ... 471
- Operation (Rear window) ... 112
- Operation (Windscreen) ... 111
- Rain-sensing auto wiper ... 112
- Reverse synchronisation ... 113
- Washer nozzle ... 472
- Window washer cleaner fluid ... 465

X

Xtronic transmission
- Driving ... 234
- Fluid ... 464

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... P.428
  (Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... P.232
- How to read the meters and gauges ...P.63
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ...P.457
- Technical information ...P.483

SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code (where fitted) | | | | |

Key number | | | | | |

Wheel lock key code (where fitted) | | | | | | | | |

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.